ISSN 1007-9327
CN 14-1219/R

World Journal of Gastroenterology®

Indexed and Abstracted in:

Current Contents®/Clinical Medicine, Science Citation Index Expanded (also known as SciSearch®) and Journal Citation Reports/Science Edition, *Index Medicus*, MEDLINE and PubMed, Chemical Abstracts, EMBASE/Excerpta Medica, Abstracts Journals, *Nature Clinical Practice Gastroenterology and Hepatology*, CAB Abstracts and Global Health.
ISI JCR 2003-2000 IF: 3.318, 2.532, 1.445 and 0.993.

Volume 14 Number 20
May 28, 2008
World J Gastroenterol
2008 May 28; 14(20): 3117-3280

Online Submissions
wjg.wjgnet.com
www.wjgnet.com
Printed on Acid-free Paper
世界胃腸病学杂志

A Weekly Journal of Gastroenterology and Hepatology

World Journal of Gastroenterology®

Editorial Board

2007-2009

Published by The WJG Press and Baishideng
Room 903, Ocean International Center, Building D
No. 62 Dongsihuan Zhonglu, Chaoyang District, Beijing 100025, China
Fax: +86-10-8538-1893 E-mail: wjg@wjgnet.com http://www.wjgnet.com

The World Journal of Gastroenterology Editorial Board consists of 1208 members, representing a team of worldwide experts in gastroenterology and hepatology. They are from 60 countries, including Albania (1), Argentina (4), Australia (39), Austria (10), Belarus (1), Belgium (15), Brazil (2), Bulgaria (1), Canada (28), Chile (1), China (60), Croatia (2), Cuba (1), Czech (2), Denmark (7), Egypt (4), Estonia (1), Finland (4), France (44), Germany (108), Greece (9), Hungary (2), Iceland (1), India (12), Iran (3), Ireland (4), Israel (8), Italy (96), Japan (176), Lebanon (3), Lithuania (1), Macedonia (1), Malaysia (3), Mexico (6), Monaco (1), Morocco (1), The Netherlands (26), New Zealand (1), Nigeria (1), Norway (3), Pakistan (2), Peru (1), Poland (6), Portugal (1), Russia (3), Saudi Arabia (2), Serbia (1), Singapore (4), Slovakia (2), Slovenia (1), South Africa (2), South Korea (14), Spain (38), Sweden (15), Switzerland (13), Turkey (8), United Arab Emirates (1), United Kingdom (83), United States (316) and Uruguay (2).

Andrew V Biankin, *Sydney*
Filip Braet, *Sydney*
Andrew D Clouston, *Sydney*
Graham Cooksley, *Queensland*
Darrell HG Crawford, *Brisbane*
Adrian G Cummins, *Woodville South*
Guy D Eslick, *Sydney*
Michael A Fink, *Melbourne*
Robert JL Fraser, *Daw Park*
Peter Raymond Gibson, *Victoria*
Jacob George, *Westmead*
Mark D Gorrell, *Sydney*
Yik-Hong Ho, *Townsville*
Gerald J Holtmann, *Adelaide*
Michael Horowitz, *Adelaide*
John E Kellow, *Sydney*
Rupert Leong, *Concord*
Geoffrey W McCaughan, *Sydney*
Finlay A Macrae, *Victoria*
Daniel Markovich, *Brisbane*
Phillip S Oates, *Perth*
Jacqui Richmond, *Victoria*
Stephen M Riordan, *Sydney*
Ian C Roberts-Thomson, *Adelaide*
Devanshi Seth, *Camperdown*
Arthur Shulkes, *Melbourne*
Ross C Smith, *Sydney*
Kevin J Spring, *Brisbane*
Huy A Tran, *New South Wales*
Debbie Trinder, *Fremantle*
Martin J Veysey, *Gosford*
Daniel L Worthley, *Bedford*

Austria

Peter Ferenci, *Vienna*
Valentin Fuhrmann, *Vienna*
Alfred Gangl, *Vienna*
Christoph Gasche, *Vienna*
Kurt Lenz, *Linz*
Markus Peck-Radosavljevic, *Vienna*
Rudolf E Stauber, *Auenbruggerplatz*
Herbert Tilg, *Innsbruck*
Michael Trauner, *Graz*
Harald Vogelsang, *Vienna*
Guenter Weiss, *Innsbruck*

Belarus

Yury K Marakhouski, *Minsk*

Belgium

Rudi Beyaert, *Gent*
Bart Rik De Geest, *Leuven*
Inge I Depoortere, *Leuven*
Olivier Detry, *Liège*
Benedicte Y De Winter, *Antwerp*
Karel Geboes, *Leuven*
Thierry Gustot, *Brussels*
Yves J Horsmans, *Brussels*
Geert G Leroux-Roels, *Ghent*
Louis Libbrecht, *Leuven*
Etienne M Sokal, *Brussels*
Marc Peeters, *De Pintelaan*
Gert A Van Assche, *Leuven*
Yvan Vandenplas, *Brussels*
Eddie Wisse, *Keerbergen*

Brazil

Heitor Rosa, *Goiania*
Ana Cristina Simões e Silva, *Belo Horizonte*

Bulgaria

Zahariy Krastev, *Sofia*

Canada

Fernando Alvarez, *Québec*
David Armstrong, *Ontario*
Jeffrey P Baker, *Toronto*
Olivier Barbier, *Québec*
Nancy Baxter, *Toronto*
Matthew Bjerknes, *Toronto*
Frank J Burczynski, *Manitoba*
Michael F Byrne, *Vancouver*
Wang-Xue Chen, *Ottawa*
Chantal Guillemette, *Québec*
Samuel S Lee, *Calgary*
Gary A Levy, *Toronto*
Andrew L Mason, *Alberta*
John K Marshall, *Ontario*
Donna-Marie McCafferty, *Calgary*
Thomas I Michalak, *St. John's*
Gerald Y Minuk, *Manitoba*
Paul Moayyedi, *Hamilton*
Kostas Pantopoulos, *Québec*
William G Paterson, *Kingston*
Eldon Shaffer, *Calgary*
Morris Sherman, *Toronto*
Martin Storr, *Calgary*
Elena F Verdu, *Ontario*
John L Wallace, *Calgary*
Eric M Yoshida, *Vancouver*

Chile

Silvana Zanlungo, *Santiago*

China

Henry LY Chan, *Hongkong*
Xiao-Ping Chen, *Wuhan*
Zong-Jie Cui, *Beijing*
Da-Jun Deng, *Beijing*
Er-Dan Dong, *Beijing*
Sheung-Tat Fan, *Hong Kong*
Jin Gu, *Beijing*
Xin-Yuan Guan, *Pokfulam*
De-Wu Han, *Taiyuan*
Ming-Liang He, *Hong Kong*
Wayne HC Hu, *Hong Kong*
Chee-Kin Hui, *Hong Kong*
Ching-Lung Lai, *Hong Kong*
Kam Chuen Lai, *Hong Kong*
James YW Lau, *Hong Kong*
Yuk-Tong Lee, *Hong Kong*
Suet-Yi Leung, *Hong Kong*
Wai-Keung Leung, *Hong Kong*
John M Luk, *Pokfulam*
Chung-Mau Lo, *Hong Kong*
Jing-Yun Ma, *Beijing*
Ronnie Tung Ping Poon, *Hong Kong*
Lun-Xiu Qin, *Shanghai*
Yu-Gang Song, *Guangzhou*
Qin Su, *Beijing*
Wai-Man Wong, *Hong Kong*
Hong Xiao, *Shanghai*
Dong-Liang Yang, *Wuhan*
Winnie Yeo, *Hong Kong*
Yuan Yuan, *Shenyang*
Man-Fung Yuen, *Hong Kong*
Jian-Zhong Zhang, *Beijing*
Xin-Xin Zhang, *Shanghai*
Bo-Jian Zheng, *Hong Kong*
Shu Zheng, *Hangzhou*

Croatia

Tamara Cacev, *Zagreb*
Marko Duvnjak, *Zagreb*

Cuba

Damian C Rodriguez, *Havana*

Czech

Milan Jirsa, *Praha*
Pavel Trunečka, *Prague*

Denmark

Peter Bytzer, *Copenhagen*
Asbjørn M Drewes, *Aalborg*
Hans Gregersen, *Aalborg*
Jens H Henriksen, *Hvidovre*
Claus P Hovendal, *Odense*
Fin S Larsen, *Copenhagen*
Søren Møller, *Hvidovre*

Egypt

Abdel-Rahman El-Zayadi, *Giza*
Amr M Helmy, *Cairo*
Ayman Yosry, *Cairo*

Estonia

Riina Salupere, *Tartu*

Finland

Irma E Jarvela, *Helsinki*
Katri M Kaukinen, *Tampere*
Minna Nyström, *Helsinki*
Pentti Sipponen, *Espoo*

France

Bettaieb Ali, *Dijon*
Corlu Anne, *Rennes*
Denis Ardid, *Clermont-Ferrand*
Charles P Balabaud, *Bordeaux*
Soumeya Bekri, *Rouen*
Jacques Belghiti, *Clichy*
Jacques Bernuau, *Clichy Cedex*
Pierre Brissot, *Rennes*
Patrice P Cacoub, *Paris*
Franck Carbonnel, *Besancon*
Laurent Castera, *Pessac*
Bruno Clément, *Rennes*
Benoit Coffin, *Colombes*
Jacques Cosnes, *Paris*
Thomas Decaens, *Cedex*

Minoru Toyota, *Sapporo*
Akihito Tsubota, *Chiba*
Takato Ueno, *Kurume*
Naomi Uemura, *Tokyo*
Shinichi Wada, *Tochigi*
Hiroyuki Watanabe, *Kanazawa*
Toshio Watanabe, *Osaka*
Yuji Watanabe, *Ehime*
Toshiaki Watanabe, *Tokyo*
Chun-Yang Wen, *Nagasaki*
Satoshi Yamagiwa, *Niigata*
Koji Yamaguchi, *Fukuoka*
Takayuki Yamamoto, *Yokkaichi*
Takashi Yao, *Fukuoka*
Masashi Yoneda, *Tochigi*
Hiroshi Yoshida, *Tokyo*
Masashi Yoshida, *Tokyo*
Norimasa Yoshida, *Kyoto*
Hitoshi Yoshiji, *Nara*
Kentaro Yoshika, *Toyoake*
Yasunobu Yoshikai, *Fukuoka*
Masahide Yoshikawa, *Kashihara*
Katsutoshi Yoshizato, *Higashihiroshima*

Lebanon
Bassam N Abboud, *Beirut*
Ala I Sharara, *Beirut*
Joseph D Boujaoude, *Beirut*

Lithuania
Limas Kupcinskas, *Kaunas*

Macedonia
Vladimir C Serafimoski, *Skopje*

Malaysia
Andrew Seng Boon Chua, *Ipoh*
Khean-Lee Goh, Kuala *Lumpur*
Jayaram Menon, *Sabah*

Mexico
Diego Garcia-Compean, *Monterrey*
Eduardo R Marin-Lopez, *Jesús García*
Nahum Méndez-Sánchez, *Mexico*
Saúl Villa-Treviño, *México*

Monaco
Patrick Rampal, *Monaco*

Morocco
Abdellah Essaid, *Rabat*

The Netherlands
Ulrich Beuers, *Amsterdam*
Gerd Bouma, *Amsterdam*
Lee Bouwman, *Leiden*
J Bart A Crusius, *Amsterdam*
NKH de Boer, *Amsterdam*
Koert P de Jong, *Groningen*
Henrike Hamer, *Maastricht*
Frank Hoentjen, *Haarlem*
Janine K Kruit, *Groningen*
Ernst J Kuipers, *Rotterdam*
CBHW Lamers, *Leiden*
Ton Lisman, *Utrecht*
Yi Liu, *Amsterdam*
Jeroen Maljaars, *Maastricht*
Servaas Morré, *Amsterdam*
Chris JJ Mulder, *Amsterdam*
Michael Müller, *Wageningen*
Amado S Peña, *Amsterdam*
Robert J Porte, *Groningen*
Ingrid B Renes, *Rotterdam*
Andreas Smout, *Utrecht*
Paul E Sijens, *Groningen*
Reinhold W Stockbrugger, *Maastricht*
Luc JW van der Laan, *Rotterdam*
Karel van Erpecum, *Utrecht*
Gerard P VanBerge-Henegouwen,*Utrecht*

New Zealand
Ian D Wallace, *Auckland*

Nigeria
Samuel B Olaleye, *Ibadan*

Norway
Trond Berg, *Oslo*
Tom H Karlsen, *Oslo*
Helge L Waldum, *Trondheim*

Pakistan
Muhammad S Khokhar, *Lahore*
Syed MW Jafri, *Karachi*

Peru
Hector H Garcia, *Lima*

Poland
Tomasz Brzozowski, *Cracow*
Robert Flisiak, *Bialystok*
Hanna Gregorek, *Warsaw*
Dariusz M Lebensztejn, *Bialystok*
Wojciech G Polak, *Wroclaw*
Marek Hartleb, *Katowice*

Portugal
Miguel C De Moura, *Lisbon*

Russia
Vladimir T Ivashkin, *Moscow*
Leonid Lazebnik, *Moscow*
Vasiliy I Reshetnyak, *Moscow*

Saudi Arabia
Ibrahim A Al Mofleh, *Riyadh*
Ahmed Helmy, *Riyadh*

Serbia
Dusan M Jovanovic, *Sremska Kamenica*

Singapore
Bow Ho, *Singapore*
Khek-Yu Ho, *Singapore*
Fock Kwong Ming, *Singapore*
Francis Seow-Choen, *Singapore*

Slovakia
Silvia Pastorekova, *Bratislava*
Anton Vavrecka, *Bratislava*

Slovenia
Sasa Markovic, *Ljubljana*

South Africa
Rosemar Joyce Burnett, *Pretoria*
Michael C Kew, *Parktown*

South Korea
Byung Ihn Choi, *Seoul*
Ho Soon Choi, *Seoul*
Marie Yeo, *Suwon*
Sun Pyo Hong, *Gyeonggi-do*
Jae J Kim, *Seoul*
Jin-Hong Kim, *Suwon*
Myung-Hwan Kim, *Seoul*
Chang Hong Lee, *Seoul*
Jong Kyun Lee, *Seoul*
Eun-Yi Moon, *Seoul*
Jae-Gahb Park, *Seoul*
Dong Wan Seo, *Seoul*
Dong Jin Suh, *Seoul*
Byung Chul Yoo, *Seoul*

Spain
Juan G Abraldes, *Barcelona*
Agustin Albillos, *Madrid*
Raul J Andrade, *Málaga*
Luis Aparisi, *Valencia*
Fernando Azpiroz, *Barcelona*
Ramon Bataller, *Barcelona*
Josep M Bordas, *Barcelona*
Xavier Calvet, *Sabadell*
Jordi Camps, *Catalunya*
Andres Cardenas, *Barcelona*
Vicente Carreño, *Madrid*
Jose Castellote, *Barcelona*
Antoni Castells, *Barcelona*
Vicente Felipo, *Valencia*
Juan C Garcia-Pagán, *Barcelona*
Jaime B Genover, *Barcelona*
Javier P Gisbert, *Madrid*
Jaime Guardia, *Barcelona*
Isabel Fabregat, *Barcelona*
Mercedes Fernandez, *Barcelona*
Angel Lanas, *Zaragoza*
Juan-Ramón Larrubia, *Guadalajara*
Laura Lladóa, *Barcelona*
María IT López, *Jaén*
Juan R Malagelada, *Barcelona*
José M Mato, *Derio*
Juan F Medina, *Pamplona*
Miguel A Muñoz-Navas, *Pamplona*
Julian Panes, *Barcelona*
Miguel M Perez, *Valencia*
Miguel Perez-Mateo, *Alicante*

James H Grendell, *New York*
David R Gretch, *Seattle*
Stefano Guandalini, *Chicago*
Anna S Gukovskaya, *Los Angeles*
Sanjeev Gupta, *Bronx*
David J Hackam, *Pittsburgh*
Stephen B Hanauer, *Chicago*
Gavin Harewood, *Rochester*
Margaret M Heitkemper, *Washington*
Alan W Hemming, *Gainesville*
Samuel B Ho, *San Diego*
Peter R Holt, *New York*
Colin W Howden, *Chicago*
Hongjin Huang, *Alameda*
Jamal A Ibdah, *Columbia*
Atif Iqbal, *Omaha*
Hajime Isomoto, *Rochester*
Hartmut Jaeschke, *Tucson*
Dennis M Jensen, *Los Angeles*
Cheng Ji, *Los Angeles*
Leonard R Johnson, *Memphis*
Michael P Jones, *Chicago*
Peter J Kahrilas, *Chicago*
Anthony N Kalloo, *Baltimore*
Marshall M Kaplan, *Boston*
Neil Kaplowitz, *Los Angeles*
Serhan Karvar, *Los Angeles*
Rashmi Kaul, *Tulsa*
Jonathan D Kaunitz, *Los Angeles*
Ali Keshavarzian, *Chicago*
Miran Kim, *Providence*
Joseph B Kirsner, *Chicago*
Leonidas G Koniaris, *Miami*
Burton I Korelitz, *New York*
Robert J Korst, *New York*
Richard A Kozarek, *Seattle*
Alyssa M Krasinskas, *Pittsburgh*
Michael Kremer, *Chapel Hill*
Shiu-Ming Kuo, *Buffalo*
Paul Y Kwo, *Indianapolis*
Daryl Tan Yeung Lau, *Galvesto*
Stephen J Lanspa, *Omaha*
Joel E Lavine, *San Diego*
Bret Lashner, *Cleveland*
Dirk J van Leeuwen, *Lebanon*
Glen A Lehman, *Indianapolis*
Alex B Lentsch, *Cincinnati*
Andreas Leodolter, *La Jolla*
Gene LeSage, *Houston*
Josh Levitsky, *Chicago*
Cynthia Levy, *Gainesville*
Ming Li, *New Orleans*
Zhiping Li, *Baltimore*
Zhe-Xiong Lian, *Davis*
Lenard M Lichtenberger, *Houston*
Gary R Lichtenstein, *Philadelphia*
Otto Schiueh-Tzang Lin, *Seattle*
Martin Lipkin, *New York*
Chen Liu, *Gainesville*
Edward V Loftus, *Rocheste*
Robin G Lorenz, *Birmingham*
Michael R Lucey, *Madison*
James D Luketich, *Pittsburgh*
Guangbin Luo, *Cheveland*
Henry T Lynch, *Omaha*
Patrick M Lynch, *Houston*
John S Macdonald, *New York*
Bruce V MacFadyen, *Augusta*
Willis C Maddrey, *Dallas*
Ashok Malani, *Los Angeles*
Mercedes Susan Mandell, *Aurora*
Peter J Mannon, *Bethesda*
Charles M Mansbach, *Tennessee*
John F Di Mari, *Texas*
John M Mariadason, *Bronx*
Jorge A Marrero, *Ann Arbor*
Paul Martin, *New York*
Paulo Ney Aguiar Martins, *Boston*
Wendy M Mars, *Pittsburgh*
Laura E Matarese, *Pittsburgh*
Richard W McCallum, *Kansas*
Beth A McCormick, *Charlestown*
Lynne V McFarland, *Washington*
Kevin McGrath, *Pittsburgh*
Harihara Mehendale, *Monroe*
Ali Mencin, *New York*
Fanyin Meng, *Ohio*
Stephan Menne, *New York*
Didier Merlin, *Atlanta*
Howard Mertz, *Nashville*
George W Meyer, *Sacramento*
George Michalopoulos, *Pittsburgh*
James M Millis, *Chicago*
Fabrizio Michelassi, *New York*
Albert D Min, *New York*
Pramod K Mistry, *New Haven*
Emiko Mizoguchi, *Boston*
Smruti R Mohanty, *Chicago*
Satdarshan S Monga, *Pittsburgh*
Timothy H Moran, *Baltimore*
Peter L Moses, *Burlington*
Steven F Moss, *Providence*
Andrew J Muir, *Durham*
Milton G Mutchnick, *Detroit*
Masaki Nagaya, *Boston*
Victor Navarro, *Philadelphia*
Laura E Nagy, *Cleveland*
Hiroshi Nakagawa, *Philadelphia*
Douglas B Nelson, *Minneapolis*
Justin H Nguyen, *Florida*
Patrick G Northup, *Charlottesville*
Christopher O'Brien, *Miami*
Robert D Odze, *Boston*
Brant K Oelschlager, *Washington*
Curtis T Okamoto, *Los Angeles*
Stephen JD O'Keefe, *Pittsburgh*
Dimitry Oleynikov, *Omaha*
Stephen J Pandol, *Los Angeles*
Georgios Papachristou, *Pittsburgh*
Pankaj J Pasricha, *Galveston*
Zhiheng Pei, *New York*
Michael A Pezzone, *Pittsburgh*
CS Pitchumoni, *New Brunswiuc*
Paul J Pockros, *La Jolla*
Jay Pravda, *Gainesville*
Massimo Raimondo, *Jacksonville*
GS Raju, *Galveston*
Raymund R Razonable, *Minnesota*
Murray B Resnick, *Providence*
Adrian Reuben, *Charleston*
Douglas K Rex, *Indianapolis*
Victor E Reyes, *Galveston*
Basil Rigas, *New York*
Yehuda Ringel, *Chapel Hill*
Richard A Rippe, *Chapel Hill*
Maribel Rodriguez-Torres, *Santurce*
Marcos Rojkind, *Washington*
Philip Rosenthal, *San Francisco*
Barry Rosser, *Jacksonville Florida*
Hemant K Roy, *Evanston*
Sammy Saab, *Los Angeles*
Shawn D Safford, *Norfolk*
Dushyant V Sahani, *Boston*
Bruce E Sands, *Boston*
James M Scheiman, *Ann Arbor*
Eugene R Schiff, *Miami*
Nicholas J Shaheen, *Chapel Hill*
Vanessa M Shami, *Charlottesville*
Prateek Sharma, *Kansas City*
Harvey L Sharp, *Minneapolis*
Stuart Sherman, *Indianapolis*
Shivendra Shukla, *Columbia*
Alphonse E Sirica, *Virginia*
Shanthi V Sitaraman, *Atlanta*
Stuart J Spechler, *Dallas*
Shanthi Srinivasan, *Atlanta*
Michael Steer, *Boston*
Peter D Stevens, *New York*
Charmaine A Stewart, *Rochester*
Christian D Stone, *Saint Louis*
Gary D Stoner, *Columbus*
R Todd Stravitz, *Richmond*
Liping Su, *Chicago*
Christina Surawicz, *Seattle*
Robert W Summers, *Iowa City*
Wing-Kin Syn, *Durham*
Gyongyi Szabo, *Worcester*
Yvette Taché, *Los Angeles*
Seng-Lai Tan, *Seattle*
Andrzej S Tarnawski, *Orange*
K-M Tchou-Wong, *New York*
Jonathan P Terdiman, *San Francisco*
Neil D Theise, *New York*
Christopher C Thompson, *Boston*
Swan N Thung, *New York*
Michael Torbenson, *Baltimore*
Natalie J Torok, *Sacramento*
RA Travagli, *Baton Rouge*
George Triadafilopoulos, *Stanford*
Chung-Jyi Tsai, *Lexington*
Janet Elizabeth Tuttle-Newhall, *Durham*
Andrew Ukleja, *Florida*
Michael F Vaezi, *Nashville*
Hugo E Vargas, *Scottsdale*
Arnold Wald, *Wisconsin*
Scott A Waldman, *Philadelphia*
Jian-Ying Wang, *Baltimore*
Timothy C Wang, *New York*
Irving Waxman, *Chicago*
Steven A Weinman, *Galveston*
Steven D Wexner, *Weston*
Keith T Wilson, *Baltimore*
Jacqueline L Wolf, *Boston*
Jackie Wood, *Ohio*
George Y Wu, *Farmington*
Jian Wu, *Sacramento*
Samuel Wyllie, *Houston*
Wen Xie, *Pittsburgh*
Vijay Yajnik, *Boston*
Vincent W Yang, *Atlanta*
Francis Y Yao, *San Francisco*
Hal F Yee, *San Francisco*
Xiao-Ming Yin, *Pittsburgh*
Min You, *Tampa*
Zobair M Younossi, *Virginia*
Liqing Yu, *Winston-Salem*
David Yule, *Rochester*
Ruben Zamora, *Pittsburgh*
Michael E Zenilman, *New York*
Zhi Zhong, *Chapel Hill*
Michael A Zimmerman, *Colorado*
Stephen D Zucker, *Cincinnati*

Uruguay

Henry Cohen, *Montevideo*

[1]Passed away on October 20, 2007
[2]Passed away on June 11, 2007

World Journal of Gastroenterology®

Weekly Established in October 1995

National Journal Award 2005

Volume 14 Number 20
May 28, 2008

百世登 Baishideng™©

Contents

World Journal of Gastroenterology
Volume 14 **Number** 20 **May** 28, 2008

Contents

NAME OF JOURNAL
World Journal of Gastroenterology

RESPONSIBLE INSTITUTION
Department of Science and Technology of Shanxi Province

SPONSOR
Taiyuan Research and Treatment Center for Digestive Diseases, 77 Shuangta Xijie, Taiyuan 030001, Shanxi Province, China

EDITING
Editorial Board of *World Journal of Gastroenterology,* Room 903, Ocean International Center, Building D, No. 62 Dongsihuan Zhonglu, Chaoyang District, Beijing 100025, China
Telephone: +86-10-59080039
Fax: +86-10-85381893
E-mail: wjg@wjgnet.com

PUBLISHING
The WJG Press and Beijing Baishideng BioMed Scientific Co., Ltd., Room 903, Ocean International Center, Building D, No. 62 Dongsihuan Zhonglu, Chaoyang District, Beijing 100025, China
Telephone: +86-10-59080039
Fax: +86-10-85381893
E-mail: wjg@wjgnet.com
http://www.wjgnet.com

PRINTING
Beijing Kexin Printing House

OVERSEAS DISTRIBUTOR
Beijing Bureau for Distribution of Newspapers and Journals
(Code No. 82-261)
China International Book Trading Corporation PO Box 399, Beijing, China (Code No. M4481)

PUBLICATION DATE
May 28, 2008

EDITOR-IN-CHIEF
Lian-Sheng Ma, *Beijing*

SUBSCRIPTION
RMB 50 Yuan for each issue, RMB 2400 Yuan for one year

CSSN
ISSN 1007-9327
CN 14-1219/R

INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS
Full instructions are available online at http://www.wjgnet.com/wjg/help/instructions.jsp. If you do not have web access please contact the editorial office.

ONLINE SUBMISSION
http://wjg.wjgnet.comw

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
doi: 10.3748/wjg.14.3117

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3117-3122
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

EDITORIAL

Liver transplantation: Yesterday, today and tomorrow

Osman Abbasoglu

Osman Abbasoglu, Department of Surgery, Hacettepe University School of Medicine, Sihhiye, Ankara 06100, Turkey
Author contributions: Abbasoglu O designed research and wrote the paper.
Correspondence to: Osman Abbasoglu, Professor, Department of Surgery, Hacettepe University School of Medicine, Sihhiye, Ankara 06100,
Turkey. osmanabbasoglu@yahoo.com
Telephone: +90-532-3649039 Fax: +90-312-4262421
Received: October 15, 2007 Revised: March 15, 2008
Accepted: March 22, 2008
Published online: May 28, 2008

Abstract

With the advances in technical skills, management of postoperative complications and improvements in immunosuppressive drugs, liver transplantation is the standard treatment for many patients with chronic liver disease. Today, shortage of donor organs seems to be the major limiting factor for the application of liver transplantation. This review focuses on five issues that are challenging to clinical practice of liver transplantation and relevant to gastroenterologists. These include living donor liver transplantation, recurrent viral hepatitis, non-heart-beating donors, hepatocellular carcinoma, and ABO incompatible liver transplantation. Living donor and non-heart beating donor transplantations were initiated as a solution to increase the donor organ pool and it is expected that there will be an increase in the number of these donors. Recurrent hepatitis C and hepatocellular carcinoma following liver transplantation are among major problems and ongoing research in these diseases may lead to better outcomes in these recipients.

Key words: Liver transplantation; Hepatitis C virus; Hepatitis B virus; Hepatocellular carcinoma; ABO incompatibility; Living donor

Peer reviewer: Chung-Mau Lo, Professor, Department of Surgery, The University of Hong Kong, Queen Mary Hospital, No.102 Pokfulam Road, Hong Kong, China

Abbasoglu O. Liver transplantation: Yesterday, today and tomorrow. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; 14(20): 3117-3122 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/14/3117.asp DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.14.3117

INTRODUCTION

Liver transplantation is one of the most important advances in medicine. First cadaveric liver transplantation was performed by Thomas Starzl in 1963 in Denver. After this failed trial, liver transplantation was successfully performed in humans in July 1967 again by Dr. Starzl. Although rejection was a major concern, many recipients from this early era have survived for more than 20 years using immunosuppression with azathioprine, prednisone, and antilymphocyte globulin (ALG)[1].

For clinical transplantation, the historical beginning was Medawar's recognition that rejection is an immune reaction[2] (Table 1). With the advances in immunosuppression, postoperative care and surgical technique, liver transplantation has become the golden standard in the treatment of many chronic liver diseases. Since then, the number of patients on the waiting list has increased and organ shortage appeared to be one of the major problems in clinical transplantation.

Raia of Brazil performed the first living donor liver transplantation (LDLT) in 1987 as a promising method to resolve the organ shortage, but the recipient died of a transfusion reaction despite a successful operation[3]. After this trial, LDLT has been performed by many other pioneer surgeons in other countries. In the last decade LDLT has become a widely accepted treatment modality. The most extensive experience in LDLT was initially gained in Asia. In countries such as Japan, where the availability of organs from deceased donor is limited, LDLT seems to be the only solution in the treatment of end stage liver diseases. According to the data of Japanese Liver Transplantation Society, the adult to adult LDLT is increasing per year. Despite this increase in adults, cases in children have reached a peak around 100 cases per year. The 1 and 5-year survival rates of all recipients were reported to be 81.8%, and 77%, respectively, while those of recipients of less than 18 years old was 85.6%, and 82.6% respectively. The prognosis of adult recipients was poor when compared to children[4]. It was suggested that the original disease recurrence such as hepatitis C and hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) has influenced a significant decline in the survival of adult cases.

MAJOR ISSUES RELATED WITH LIVER TRANSPLANTATION

LDLT

The shortage of cadaveric liver organs has significantly

Table 1 History of liver transplantation[1,3]

Yr	Author	Application
1943	Gibson	Defined the immunologic nature of skin allograft rejection in humans
1955	Welch	First mention of liver transplantation in the literature in a dog study
1960	Medawar	Definition of acquired transplantation tolerance
1960	Starzl	Transplantation in dogs of multiple abdominal viscera
1963	Starzl	World′s first three attempts of liver transplantation in humans with maximum survival of 21 d
1968	Starzl	First long-term survival of four patients after liver transplantation
1978	Calne	Introduction of cyclosporine
1984	Bismuth	Reduced-sized adult liver transplanted into a small child
1987	Raia	First living donor liver transplantation
1988	Pichlmayr	Split one donor liver and two graft were used for two recipients
1988	Kalayoglu	Introduction of University of Wisconsin solution for preservation
1992	Starzl	Baboon to human xenotransplantation

inhibited further expansion of liver transplantation. Split liver transplantation has reduced waiting-list mortality in children, but not in adults. LDLT is currently the most effective alternative to overcome the organ shortage in adults. With the efforts of transplant surgeons in the establishment and popularization of LDLT, the number of LDLT has increased dramatically not only in Japan but also in Europe and the United States as well. Major advantages of LDLT include the good viability of the liver harvested from a healthy individual, the careful selection of the timing of the transplantation, and the potential good tissue matching. The reduced waiting period for a living donor organ may decrease the risks of decompensation or death before transplantation, thereby improving the overall chances for success. Disadvantages are the risk to healthy donors and also that, this modality has a potential psychological burden on the donor[5,6]. The surgical procedures for LDLT are technically more challenging and LDLT requires a full understanding of the hepatobiliary anatomy.

A wide range of complication rates are reported in the literature in donors after LDLT. Donor safety has a major importance in LDLT. Published reports on donor outcomes indicated a wide range of complication rates that varied between 9% and 67%[7,8]. In the Kyoto University experience 50 complications in 222 right lobe grafts have been encountered, including surgical complications is 18.5% and non-surgical complications is 3.2%[9]. On the other hand, the American Society of Transplant Surgeons reported a donor complication rate of only 10%. Thus it seems that donor morbidities have not been adequately reported and true extend of complications may be underestimated. A standardized system for reporting complications to a registry should be developed to allow meaningful data analysis. Donor mortality is also a major concern of LDLT. In the United States at least 3 deaths were confirmed. Another 3 deaths in Europe and 1 in Japan had been reported[10].

As living donation permits transplantation to take place independent of either waiting time or the severity of liver disease, the criteria required for LDLT may be modified when compared to deceased donor liver transplantation (DDLT). Estimation of liver volume needed in individual situations is an important factor in donor selection. Aged liver, steatotic liver, and special anatomic variants have the risk of a relatively poor graft quality. Recipient factors such as metabolic load, preoperative latent infections and other organ failures have negative impact on graft survival. The minimally required quantity of graft volume has not been fully clarified, which is one of the major issues of the adult to adult LDLT. The following two methods were developed to express the graft volume: First the ratio of graft volume (GV) in the standard liver volume (SLV) of the recipient, which is calculated by the recipient's height and body weight. Second, the ratio of graft weight in the recipient's weight (GRWR: graft to recipient weight ratio). The reported safe limit of small-for-size graft is from 30% to 40% in GV/SLV, while from 0.6 to 0.8 in GRWR[11-14].

Recipients with a small-for-size graft, suffer from graft dysfunction including hyperbilirubinemia, massive ascites, poor synthetic function that leads to serious conditions such as gastrointestinal bleeding and renal failure. When a graft size is conversely too large for a recipient such as a newborn infant, the graft necrosis occurs due to insufficient blood inflow into the graft.

As pointed out by Ghobrial and Bussuttil, future application of LDLT will be based on the accurate definition of risks imposed on donors compared with potential benefits realized by recipients[15]. As an example to this statement, the number of adult LDLT declined from approximately 400 in 2001 to 280 in 2002. Such a precipitous reduction may have occurred in response to the donor death in US in 2002 which raised increasing concerns for donor safety. While the number of LDLT in the US has declined, the number in Asia as a whole has continued to increase. LDLT accounted for less than 5% of liver transplants in the US but more than 95% of the transplants in Asia excluding mainland China. The overall number of LDLT procedures performed in Asian countries and areas with well-established programs (Japan, Korea, China Hong Kong and China Taiwan) has steadily increased over years[16].

In summary, the overall results with good patient and graft survival, together with acceptable donor morbidity and mortality has led to the acceptance of LDLT in the transplant community. To maintain this procedure as a treatment modality in the future, satisfactory risk-benefit analysis and long-term morbidities imposed on living donors should be further investigated.

Recurrent viral hepatitis

The most common single cause of late graft loss after liver transplantation is the recurrence of the disease for which the liver transplantation has been performed[17]. Until last decade, successful long-term outcome after liver transplantation in patients with chronic active hepatitis-B has been limited because of high rate of recurrent

of recurrent hepatitis. Long-term passive immunization with high-dose intravenous hepatitis B immunoglobulin (HBIG) led to a significant improvement in the prognosis of these patients. High-dose intravenous HBIG may prevent recurrent hepatitis B virus infection, but the cost has limited its widespread use in countries with endemic hepatitis B virus infection. Low-dose intramuscular HBIG plus nucleoside analogs such as lamivudine was shown to be equally effective and safe and in the long-term prophylaxis against recurrent hepatitis B at less than 10% the cost of the high-dose regimen[18,19]. Although lamivudine is effective in most of the patients, lamivudine resistance is becoming a major concern. With adefovir, a potent antiviral drug that became available in recent years, these patients with lamivudine-resistant tyrosine-methionine-aspartate-aspartate mutant can also be treated[20,21]. Currently, liver transplantation can be safely performed in chronic active hepatitis B patients with similar survival as for patients transplanted for other indications.

The recurrence of hepatitis C is also a great concern after transplantation. Although short-term graft and patient survival rates of chronic active hepatitis C patients are comparable to those observed in other patients undergoing liver transplantation, HCV recurrence is universal and is associated with poor graft and patient survival[22]. In contrast, survival after retransplantation for recurrent hepatitis C is poor and retransplantation for these patients is controversial[23,24]. In a previous study Abbasoglu *et al* showed that recurrent hepatitis was the most common cause of late graft loss in patients who had undergone liver transplantation for chronic active hepatitis C[17].

Treatment of recurrent hepatitis C, whether preemptive or not, is an important issue. Despite recent achievements in the treatment of hepatitis C infection with pegylated interferons and ribavirin, patients with recurrent hepatitis C after liver transplantation are difficult to treat. Virological response rates in prophylactic and therapeutic approaches of hepatitis C reinfection after liver transplantation are low compared to the pre-cirrhotic hepatitis C infection. Moreover, optimal treatment duration and dosage of recurrent infection with pegylated interferon in combination with ribavirin remains to be defined[25]. Despite side effects, long-term antiviral maintenance therapy might be an effective approach for preventing progression to severe allograft fibrosis and thereby improving long-term survival in liver transplant recipients with recurrent hepatitis C[26].

Two large studies have shown that the incidence and severity of hepatitis C recurrence do not differ between DDLT and LDLT recipients; however another study has found that the incidence of cholestatic hepatitis is significantly greater in LDLT recipients[24,27,28]. Several studies have identified a number of potential risk factors for recurrent hepatitis C infection including hepatitis C virus related factors (virus load, genotype) as well as coinfection with other viruses such as cytomegalovirus, hepatitis B virus and hepatitis D virus[29]. There are still no well-defined parameters that would predict which patients are at risk to develop recurrent hepatitis C and those who will not. Strategies including pre- and post-transplant antiviral therapy may further improve the results.

Non-heart-beating donors

The first liver transplantation from a non-heart beating donor (NHBD) was performed by Nakayama in Japan in 1964. NHBD livers are considered as a potential for expanding donor pool. The critical problem with NHBD livers is prolonged warm ischemia time. Despite calls for the use of hepatic grafts from NHBD, there are few studies examining long-term outcome. Although metabolism is slowed 1.5- to 2-fold for every 10℃ drop in temperature, considerable metabolic activity still occurs during cold preservation. In NHBD organs, the effects of cold ischemia are superimposed on the injury occurred during warm ischemia. The pattern of injury sustained during warm and cold ischemia is slightly different. Cold ischemia leads to initial injury to sinusoidal endothelial cells whereas warm ischemia mainly injures the hepatocytes[30]. It seems that the additional injury resulting from warm ischemia in NHBD donation requires alternative preservation strategies to minimize the ischemic injury. Donor warm ischemic time may predispose hepatic allografts to an increased incidence of ischemic type biliary strictures. Although graft and patient survival has been reported to be similar to that of heart beating donor transplants, caution is urged with the use of these organs[31].

Despite the increased risk of graft and patient survival, NHBD livers are being increasingly used with acceptable results. Abt *et al* analyzed data from the United Network for Organ Sharing database. In 144 NHBDs and 16 856 heart beating donors (NHBDs) the 1-year (70.2% *vs* 80.4%) and 3-year (63.3% *vs* 72.1%) graft survival were inferior in the NHBD group. The primary non-function risk after transplantation was also significantly higher (11.8 % *vs* 6.4%) in the NHBD group[32].

New strategies in organ preservation, normothermic recirculation, normothermic preservation, cytoprotection, and development of reliable markers to predict postoperative graft function may improve results in clinical transplantation with NHBD liver grafts. Based on the clinical studies and continued shortage of liver allografts, the use of NHBD organs are recommended, however, with several caveats. Careful donor (< 60 years of age) and recipient (stable, not intubated) selection, minimizing warm (< 30 min) and cold (< 8 h) ischemia, utilization of histology, and discarding organs with significant steatosis may provide acceptable results[32,33].

HCC

HCC is the most common primary liver cancer and most patients with HCC also suffer from coexisting cirrhosis. For the treatment of patients without cirrhosis, resection should be considered whenever possible. Hepatic reserve is the one of the major determinants of liver resection. When compared with resection, transplantation restores liver function and has the advantage of removing tissue with an oncogenic potential[34]. To obtain the optimal

benefit from the limited number of organs available, strict selection criteria has been developed to offer liver grafts to patients with the highest likelihood of survival after transplantation. In 1996 Mazzaferro *et al* showed that when strict criteria were applied, transplantation of patients with early HCC has resulted in excellent results with 4-year survival rate of 75%. This led to the development of Milan criteria from a retrospective analysis of 48 patients. This survival rate was achieved in patients with solitary tumor of less than 5 cm and those who have up to 3 tumor nodules each of which is smaller than 3 cm without vascular invasion or extra hepatic metastasis[35]. With the achievement of good results in HCC patients with more advanced tumors, the Milan criterion was expanded. Yao *et al* proposed UCSF criteria (solitary tumor smaller than 6.5 cm or 3 of fewer nodules with the largest lesion smaller than 4.5 cm or total tumor diameter less than 8.5 cm without vascular invasion[36]. In this study the expansion of Milan criteria did not impact on survival adversely. On the other hand, this approach reduced the availability of cadaveric grafts for patients with other liver diseases. The Barcelona Clinic Liver Cancer Group has proposed expanding the Milan criteria to single tumor of 7 cm or less, or 5 tumors of 3 cm or less, in patients who showed a partial response to any treatment lasting for more than 6 mo[37]. However organ shortage, higher drop-out rate, and less favorable results render these attempts to a controversial issue. With the expansion of listing criteria, liver transplantation could be performed in more advanced cancer patients but this lead in turn to poor survival rates. All patient selection criteria rely on radiological imaging to assess intrahepatic disease and exclude extra hepatic spread. It may be possible to improve patient selection by increasing the sensitivity of imaging studies and detection of micrometastasis[38].

About 50% of HCC patients who are initially candidates for liver transplantation will become ineligible, if the median waiting period exceeds 1 year[39,40]. As a result of tumor progression during the waiting period, LDLT gained popularity to transplant HCC patients in a better clinical condition without a long waiting time. Although controversial, it may be claimed that LDLT can be performed in patients with HCC that exceeds the Milan criteria as 3-year survival rate of greater than 50 has been showed in other studies[41]. In two studies it was shown that LDLT is superior to DDLT for patients with HCC meeting Milan criteria, when waiting times for organs from deceased donors exceed six months[42,43]. Despite the availability of LDLT tumor progression is still a major concern and strategies like chemoembolization and radiofrequency ablation to reduce tumor growth during waiting period have shown promising results[44]. Although many studies have shown that microvascular invasion and histological grade are significant risk factors for poor prognosis, these are difficult to know clearly before transplantation. Noninvasive markers to predict the prognosis of HCC may help better patient selection in the future[45].

ABO incompatible liver transplantation

Two antigen systems (ABO and HLA) play role in transplantation. In liver transplantation the ABO system is important while HLA system has a minor role. Crossing the ABO barrier in liver transplantation is usually not performed except for emergency conditions and results of ABO incompatible liver transplantation have been markedly inferior with an increased incidence of vascular and biliary complications and rejection, when compared to ABO compatible grafts. In children below the age of three years, ABO incompatible liver transplantations have been more successful[46]. In recent years, promising results with ABO incompatible liver transplantation using A_2 donors (subgroup of A which is less reactive and occur in approximately 20% of group A individuals) have been reported. In a Swedish study of 10 adult blood group O recipients who received A_2 cadaveric grafts, patient and graft survival was 10/10 and 8/10 respectively at 8.5 mo median follow up with tacrolimus based protocol and initial immunosuppression with antithymocyte globulin, interleukin-2-receptor antagonists or anti-CD20 antibody[47]. In 16 pediatric ABO-incompatible pediatric liver transplantation, Heffron *et al* reported one-year actuarial graft survival of 92% utilizing standard immunosuppression with selective post-operative plasmapheresis and without splenectomy[48]. Plasmapheresis may be useful by reducing the recipients' antibody titers before and after transplantation. ABO incompatible liver transplantation may be the only available option in LDLT, if the patients have no ABO identical or compatible donors. According to the Japanese Registry of LDLT Across ABO Blood Type Barrier, 97 ABO incompatible LDLTs were performed in Japan before 2005 and 5-year survival rate of the patients was 38% before 2001 and improved to 63% among patients who underwent transplantation after 2002[49].

Although recent studies support the concept of ABO-incompatible liver transplantation both in adults and children, further studies are needed to draw a conclusion. More well-designed, controlled clinical trials are necessary to establish optimal pretransplantation management protocols including immunosuppressive regimens in this group of patients.

CONCLUSION

Liver transplantation is the only definitive treatment modality of end stage liver diseases. Although LDLT has been widely performed with results similar to whole organ cadaveric transplantation, the benefits of the recipients *versus* the risks and long-term morbidities imposed on the donors require further studies. The overall reported donor mortality is 12 in about 6000 transplantations (0.2%)[50]. Recurrent viral hepatitis and HCC are among the major causes of late graft loss after liver transplantation. Current antiviral treatment for recurrent HCV offer limited chance of long-term success. To overcome organ shortage there is now a resurgence of interest in NHBD liver transplantation. Although ABO incompatible liver transplantation especially using A_2 donors is promising particularly in children, more studies are needed to draw a conclusion.

REFERENCES

1 **Groth CG**, Brent LB, Calne RY, Dausset JB, Good RA, Murray JE, Shumway NE, Schwartz RS, Starzl TE, Terasaki PI, Thomas ED, van Rood JJ. Historic landmarks in clinical transplantation: conclusions from the consensus conference at the University of California, Los Angeles. *World J Surg* 2000; **24**: 834-843

2 **Starzl TE**. History of clinical transplantation. *World J Surg* 2000; **24**: 759-782

3 **Raia S**, Nery JR, Mies S. Liver transplantation from live donors. *Lancet* 1989; **2**: 497

4 **Japanese Liver Transplantation Society**. Liver transplantation in Japan: registry by the Japanese Liver Transplantation Society. *Jap J Transpl* 2003; **38**: 401-408

5 **Shneider BL**, Emre S. Pediatric liver transplantation: past, present, and future. *Liver Transpl* 2006; **12**: 511-513

6 **Malago M**, Burdelski M, Broelsch CE. Present and future challenges in living related liver transplantation. *Transplant Proc* 1999; **31**: 1777-1781

7 **Pomfret EA**, Pomposelli JJ, Lewis WD, Gordon FD, Burns DL, Lally A, Raptopoulos V, Jenkins RL. Live donor adult liver transplantation using right lobe grafts: donor evaluation and surgical outcome. *Arch Surg* 2001; **136**: 425-433

8 **Grewal HP**, Shokouh-Amiri MH, Vera S, Stratta R, Bagous W, Gaber AO. Surgical technique for right lobe adult living donor liver transplantation without venovenous bypass or portocaval shunting and with duct-to-duct biliary reconstruction. *Ann Surg* 2001; **233**: 502-508

9 **Tanaka K**. Progress and future in living donor liver transplantation. *Keio J Med* 2003; **52**: 73-79

10 **Sugawara Y**, Makuuchi M. Living donor liver transplantation: present status and recent advances. *Br Med Bull* 2005; **75**: 15-28

11 **Kawasaki S**, Makuuchi M, Matsunami H, Hashikura Y, Ikegami T, Nakazawa Y, Chisuwa H, Terada M, Miyagawa S. Living related liver transplantation in adults. *Ann Surg* 1998; **227**: 269-274

12 **Lo CM**, Fan ST, Liu CL, Chan JK, Lam BK, Lau GK, Wei WI, Wong J. Minimum graft size for successful living donor liver transplantation. *Transplantation* 1999; **68**: 1112-1116

13 **Kiuchi T**, Kasahara M, Uryuhara K, Inomata Y, Uemoto S, Asonuma K, Egawa H, Fujita S, Hayashi M, Tanaka K. Impact of graft size mismatching on graft prognosis in liver transplantation from living donors. *Transplantation* 1999; **67**: 321-327

14 **Ben-Haim M**, Emre S, Fishbein TM, Sheiner PA, Bodian CA, Kim-Schluger L, Schwartz ME, Miller CM. Critical graft size in adult-to-adult living donor liver transplantation: impact of the recipient's disease. *Liver Transpl* 2001; **7**: 948-953

15 **Ghobrial RM**, Busuttil RW. Future of adult living donor liver transplantation. *Liver Transpl* 2003; **9**: S73-S79

16 **Lee SG**. Asian contribution to living donor liver transplantation. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2006; **21**: 572-574

17 **Abbasoglu O**, Levy MF, Brkic BB, Testa G, Jeyarajah DR, Goldstein RM, Husberg BS, Gonwa TA, Klintmalm GB. Ten years of liver transplantation: an evolving understanding of late graft loss. *Transplantation* 1997; **64**: 1801-1807

18 **Gane EJ**, Angus PW, Strasser S, Crawford DH, Ring J, Jeffrey GP, McCaughan GW. Lamivudine plus low-dose hepatitis B immunoglobulin to prevent recurrent hepatitis B following liver transplantation. *Gastroenterology* 2007; **132**: 931-937

19 **Takaki A**, Yagi T, Iwasaki Y, Sadamori H, Matsukawa H, Matsuda H, Shinoura S, Umeda Y, Miyake Y, Terada R, Kobashi H, Sakaguchi K, Tanaka N, Shiratori Y. Short-term high-dose followed by long-term low-dose hepatitis B immunoglobulin and lamivudine therapy prevented recurrent hepatitis B after liver transplantation. *Transplantation* 2007; **83**: 231-233

20 **Gornals JB**, Casanovas T, Sabido M, Baliellas C, Casanovas A, Canas C, Serrano T, Verdura B, Chahri N, Gil-Vernet S, Figueras J. Clinical and virological effects during two years of ongoing adefovir dipivoxil in the treatment of lamivudine-resistant chronic hepatitis B infection. *Transplant Proc* 2005; **37**: 3957-3959

21 **Eisenbach C,** Sauer P, Mehrabi A, Stremmel W, Encke J. Prevention of hepatitis B virus recurrence after liver transplantation. *Clin Transplant* 2006; **20** Suppl 17: 111-116

22 **Johnson MW**, Washburn WK, Freeman RB, FitzMaurice SE, Dienstag J, Basgoz N, Jenkins RL, Cosimi AB. Hepatitis C viral infection in liver transplantation. *Arch Surg* 1996; **131**: 284-291

23 **Rosen HR**, O'Reilly PM, Shackleton CR, McDiarmid S, Holt C, Busuttil RW, Martin P. Graft loss following liver transplantation in patients with chronic hepatitis C. *Transplantation* 1996; **62**: 1773-1776

24 **Russo MW**, Galanko J, Beavers K, Fried MW, Shrestha R. Patient and graft survival in hepatitis C recipients after adult living donor liver transplantation in the United States. *Liver Transpl* 2004; **10**: 340-346

25 **Riediger C**, Berberat PO, Sauer P, Gotthardt D, Weiss KH, Mehrabi A, Merle U, Stremmel W, Encke J. Prophylaxis and treatment of recurrent viral hepatitis after liver transplantation. *Nephrol Dial Transplant* 2007; **22** Suppl 8: viii37-viii46

26 **Kornberg A**, Kupper B, Tannapfel A, Barthel E, Thrum K, Settmacher U. Antiviral maintenance treatment with interferon and ribavirin for recurrent hepatitis C after liver transplantation: pilot study. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2007; **22**: 2135-2142

27 **Shiffman ML**, Stravitz RT, Contos MJ, Mills AS, Sterling RK, Luketic VA, Sanyal AJ, Cotterell A, Maluf D, Posner MP, Fisher RA. Histologic recurrence of chronic hepatitis C virus in patients after living donor and deceased donor liver transplantation. *Liver Transpl* 2004; **10**: 1248-1255

28 **Gaglio PJ**, Malireddy S, Levitt BS, Lapointe-Rudow D, Lefkowitch J, Kinkhabwala M, Russo MW, Emond JC, Brown RS Jr. Increased risk of cholestatic hepatitis C in recipients of grafts from living versus cadaveric liver donors. *Liver Transpl* 2003; **9**: 1028-1035

29 **Petrovic LM**. Early recurrence of hepatitis C virus infection after liver transplantation. *Liver Transpl* 2006; **12**: S32-S37

30 **Ikeda T**, Yanaga K, Kishikawa K, Kakizoe S, Shimada M, Sugimachi K. Ischemic injury in liver transplantation: difference in injury sites between warm and cold ischemia in rats. *Hepatology* 1992; **16**: 454-461

31 **Abt P**, Crawford M, Desai N, Markmann J, Olthoff K, Shaked A. Liver transplantation from controlled non-heart-beating donors: an increased incidence of biliary complications. *Transplantation* 2003; **75**: 1659-1663

32 **Abt PL**, Desai NM, Crawford MD, Forman LM, Markmann JW, Olthoff KM, Markmann JF. Survival following liver transplantation from non-heart-beating donors. *Ann Surg* 2004; **239**: 87-92

33 **Reddy S**, Zilvetti M, Brockmann J, McLaren A, Friend P. Liver transplantation from non-heart-beating donors: current status and future prospects. *Liver Transpl* 2004; **10**: 1223-1232

34 **Kassahun WT**, Fangmann J, Harms J, Hauss J, Bartels M. Liver resection and transplantation in the management of hepatocellular carcinoma: a review. *Exp Clin Transplant* 2006; **4**: 549-558

35 **Mazzaferro V**, Regalia E, Doci R, Andreola S, Pulvirenti A, Bozzetti F, Montalto F, Ammatuna M, Morabito A, Gennari L. Liver transplantation for the treatment of small hepatocellular carcinomas in patients with cirrhosis. *N Engl J Med* 1996; **334**: 693-699

36 **Yao FY**, Ferrell L, Bass NM, Bacchetti P, Ascher NL, Roberts JP. Liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma: comparison of the proposed UCSF criteria with the Milan criteria and the Pittsburgh modified TNM criteria. *Liver Transpl* 2002; **8**: 765-774

37 **Bruix J**, Llovet JM. Prognostic prediction and treatment strategy in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hepatology* 2002; **35**: 519-524

38 **Sutcliffe R**, Maguire D, Portmann B, Rela M, Heaton N. Selection of patients with hepatocellular carcinoma for liver transplantation. *Br J Surg* 2006; **93**: 11-18
39 **Yao FY**, Bass NM, Nikolai B, Davern TJ, Kerlan R, Wu V, Ascher NL, Roberts JP. Liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma: analysis of survival according to the intention-to-treat principle and dropout from the waiting list. *Liver Transpl* 2002; **8**: 873-883
40 **Sarasin FP**, Giostra E, Mentha G, Hadengue A. Partial hepatectomy or orthotopic liver transplantation for the treatment of resectable hepatocellular carcinoma? A cost-effectiveness perspective. *Hepatology* 1998; **28**: 436-442
41 **Furukawa H**, Shimamura T, Suzuki T, Taniguchi M, Yamashita K, Kamiyama T, Matsushita M, Todo S. Living-donor liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma. *J Hepatobiliary Pancreat Surg* 2006; **13**: 393-397
42 **Cheng SJ**, Pratt DS, Freeman RB Jr, Kaplan MM, Wong JB. Living-donor versus cadaveric liver transplantation for non-resectable small hepatocellular carcinoma and compensated cirrhosis: a decision analysis. *Transplantation* 2001; **72**: 861-868
43 **Sarasin FP**, Majno PE, Llovet JM, Bruix J, Mentha G, Hadengue A. Living donor liver transplantation for early hepatocellular carcinoma: A life-expectancy and cost-effectiveness perspective. *Hepatology* 2001; **33**: 1073-1079
44 **Bigourdan JM**, Jaeck D, Meyer N, Meyer C, Oussoultzoglou E, Bachellier P, Weber JC, Audet M, Doffoel M, Wolf P. Small hepatocellular carcinoma in Child A cirrhotic patients: hepatic resection versus transplantation. *Liver Transpl* 2003; **9**: 513-520
45 **Facciuto ME**, Koneru B, Rocca JP, Wolf DC, Kim-Schluger L, Visintainer P, Klein KM, Chun H, Marvin M, Rozenblit G, Rodriguez-Davalos M, Sheiner PA. Surgical Treatment of Hepatocellular Carcinoma beyond Milan Criteria. Results of Liver Resection, Salvage Transplantation, and Primary Liver Transplantation. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2008; **15**: 1383-1391
46 **Rydberg L**. ABO-incompatibility in solid organ transplantation. *Transfus Med* 2001; **11**: 325-342
47 **Skogsberg U**, Breimer ME, Friman S, Mjornstedt L, Molne J, Olausson M, Rydberg L, Svalander CT, Backman L. Successful ABO-incompatible liver transplantation using A2 donors. *Transplant Proc* 2006; **38**: 2667-2670
48 **Heffron T**, Welch D, Pillen T, Asolati M, Smallwood G, Hagedorn P, Nam C, Duncan A, Guy M, Martinez E, Spivey J, Douglas P, Fasola C, De Paolo J, Rodriguez J, Romero R. Successful ABO-incompatible pediatric liver transplantation utilizing standard immunosuppression with selective postoperative plasmapheresis. *Liver Transpl* 2006; **12**: 972-978
49 **Sugawara Y**, Makuuchi M. Adult liver transplantation using live ABO-incompatible grafts in Western countries. *Liver Transpl* 2006; **12**: 1324-1325
50 **Middleton PF**, Duffield M, Lynch SV, Padbury RT, House T, Stanton P, Verran D, Maddern G. Living donor liver transplantation--adult donor outcomes: a systematic review. *Liver Transpl* 2006; **12**: 24-30

S- Editor Li DL **L- Editor** Alpini GD **E- Editor** Liu Y

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
doi: 10.3748/wjg.14.3123

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3123-3128
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

REVIEW

Strategy for treatment of nonerosive reflux disease in Asia

Toru Hiyama, Masaharu Yoshihara, Shinji Tanaka, Ken Haruma, Kazuaki Chayama

Toru Hiyama, Masaharu Yoshihara, Health Service Center, Hiroshima University, Higashihiroshima 739-8521, Japan
Shinji Tanaka, Department of Endoscopy, Hiroshima University Hospital, Hiroshima 734-8551, Japan
Ken Haruma, Division of Gastroenterology, Department of Internal Medicine, Kawasaki Medical School, Kurashiki 701-0192, Japan
Kazuaki Chayama, Department of Medicine and Molecular Science, Division of Frontier Medical Science, Programs for Biomedical Research, Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences, Hiroshima University, Hiroshima 734-8551, Japan
Author contributions: Hiyama T, Yoshihara M and Tanaka S analyzed data; Hiyama T wrote the paper; Haruma K and Chayama K supervised this review.
Correspondence to: Toru Hiyama, MD, PhD, Health Service Center, Hiroshima University, 1-7-1 Kagamiyama, Higashihiroshima 739-8521, Japan. tohiyama@hiroshima-u.ac.jp
Telephone: +81-82-4246191 Fax: +81-82-4227156
Received: February 25, 2008 Revised: April 1, 2008
Accepted: April 8, 2008
Published online: May 28, 2008

Abstract

The paper is to review the clinical and pathophysiologic differences between of nonerosive reflux disease (NERD) and reflux esophagitis (RE), and to propose a treatment strategy for NERD, especially for patients in Asia. A Medline search was performed regarding the clinical and pathophysiologic differences between NERD and RE, and treatment of NERD and RE. The characteristics of NERD patients in Asia are as follows: (1) high proportion of female patients, (2) low frequency of hiatal hernia, (3) high frequency of *H pylori* infection, (4) severe glandular atrophy of the gastric mucosa, and (5) frequent resistance to proton pump inhibitor (PPI) therapy. In Asian NERD patients, exposure of the esophagus to acid is not increased, and esophageal motility is normal. These characteristics are similar to those of patients in Western countries. Our recommended first-choice treatment is administration of PPI in combination with a prokinetic agent. However, at present, because there is limited evidence regarding effective treatments for NERD, it is best to try several different treatment strategies to find the best treatment for each patient.

Key words: Nonerosive reflux disease; Asia; Treatment

Peer reviewer: Roger Jones, Professor, Department of General Practice and Primary Care, King's College London, 5 Lambeth Walk, London SE11 6SP, United Kingdom

Hiyama T, Yoshihara M, Tanaka S, Haruma K, Chayama K. Strategy for treatment of nonerosive reflux disease in Asia. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; 14(20): 3123-3128 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/14/3123.asp DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.14.3123

INTRODUCTION

Gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD) is a condition that develops when reflux of stomach contents causes troublesome symptoms and/or complications[1]. GERD is more common in Western countries than in Asian countries, such as China, Korea, and Japan. Epidemiologic studies show a prevalence of GERD symptoms in Western countries ranging from 20% to 40%[2,3] and in Asian countries ranging from 5% to 17%[4]. The prevalence in Asian countries has increased gradually[4]. Esophagogastroduodenoscopy (EGD) is the gold standard for the diagnosis of erosive GERD [reflux esophagitis (RE)], and the Los Angeles (LA) classification of esophagitis is generally accepted as the best means for endoscopic assessment of GERD[5]. In Japan, the prevalence of RE (LA classification grades A, B, C, and D) is approximately 15%, and most of these cases are grade A or B[6]. The majority of GERD cases are cases of nonerosive reflux disease (NERD).

NERD was previously considered a mild/early type of RE that would progress to severe RE. However, it was reported that, regardless of therapy, only 2.7% of NERD patients develop RE after 3 years and only 3% of patients develop RE after 6 years[7]. A recent retrospective study of 2306 GERD patients found that these patients at least two separate upper endoscopic examinations during the 7-year (mean) follow-up period. Examinations revealed that 69% of the patients were unchanged, 21% were improved, and 11% became worse[8]. Another study[9] reported similar results. These studies suggest that NERD rarely progresses to RE over time. In addition, NERD is significantly more refractory to treatment than RE[3]. Therefore, it was recently suggested that the underlying mechanism of development of NERD is different from that of RE. Here we review the clinical and pathophysiologic differences between NERD and RE and propose a treatment strategy for NERD, especially for patients in Asia.

Table 1 Clinical characteristics of NERD and RE patients in Asia

	NERD	RE
Male/Female	0.59-1.65	1.18-7.13
Average age (yr)	45.2-57.5	49.0-59.7
Mean body mass index (kg/m^2)	22.1-23.1	21.7-24.2
Complication of hiatal hernia (%)	17.7-34.8	35.1-77.0
H pylori infection (%)	36.3-48.3	18.0-32.3
Glandular atrophy of the gastric mucosa (open-type) (%)	25.0-43.0	6.7-25.0
Efficacy of proton pump inhibitor (%)	29.5-64.0	55.4-90.3

METHODS

Studies on GERD were identified by computerized and manual searches of the available literature. The Medline search (1975-2007) was performed using the following medical subject headings: reflux disease and Asia. Papers published in English were considered.

CLINICAL AND ESOPHAGEAL MOTILITY CHARACTERISTICS OF NERD IN ASIA

Several researchers examined characteristics of NERD and RE patients in Asia[10-18]. The male/female ratios ranged from 0.59 to 1.65 in NERD patients. On the other hand, those of RE patients ranged from 1.18 to 7.13. A higher proportion of female patients was observed in NERD patients compared with RE patients. There were differences between NERD patients and RE patients in frequency of hiatal hernia, frequency of *H pylori* infection, grade of glandular atrophy of the gastric mucosa, and effect of proton pump inhibitor (PPI) therapy as well. Namely, compared with the RE patients, the characteristics of NERD patients in Asia are as follows: (1) higher proportion of female patients, (2) lower frequency of hiatal hernia, (3) higher frequency of *H pylori* infection, (4) severe glandular atrophy of the gastric mucosa, and (5) frequent resistance to PPI therapy (Table 1). In addition, Asian NERD patients are more frequently affected by functional dyspepsia, irritable bowel syndrome, and psychiatric diseases than RE patients[13]. These characteristics are similar to those of Western NERD patients. However, there are several other characteristics in Western NERD patients, such as younger age and less obese[3]. As the prevalence of *H pylori* infection in Asian populations has decreased to levels similar to those in Western populations, these additional characteristics may be observed in Asian patients in the near future.

With respect to esophageal motility, NERD patients have several characteristics that differ from those of RE patients. In NERD patients, the resting lower esophageal sphincter (LES) pressure is not decreased. In addition, exposure of the esophagus to acid is not increased, and esophageal motility is normal (Table 2)[19]. These characteristics are similar to those of patients in Western countries, although the grades of motility index abnormalities in Asian RE patients are lower than those in Western RE patients[20].

Table 2 Esophageal motility characteristics in NERD and RE patients in Asia

	NERD	RE
Resting LES pressure	Mildly increased	Moderately decreased
Reflux episodes/hour	Moderately increased	Moderately increased
Primary peristalsis	Normal	Moderately decreased
Secondary peristalsis	Mildly decreased	Moderately decreased
Acid clearance	Mildly delayed	Moderately delayed

LES: Lower esophageal sphincter.

It seems that there are differences in pathophysiology between Asian RE patients and Western RE patients, because the grades of motility index abnormalities are different between them. However, there seems no significant difference in pathophysiology between Asian NERD and Western NERD patients, because clinical and esophageal motility characteristics are considerably similar between them.

PATHOPHISIOLOGY OF NERD

The main pathophysiology of RE is excessive exposure of the esophagus to gastric acid. Approximately 90% of patients with RE can be cured with a PPI, which is the strongest type of gastric acid suppressor[3]. In contrast, only one-third of NERD patients can be cured with a PPI. Although the cause of NERD that is responsive to PPI may be excessive exposure of the esophagus to acid, PPI-resistant NERD may be associated with the factors described below.

Incomplete acid suppression

In some patients, even the highest approved dose of PPI cannot sufficiently suppress gastric acid secretion. In patients with insufficient gastric acid suppression, gastric juice may reflux, exposing the esophagus to acid. The time required for metabolism of PPI differs between patients possibly due to polymorphisms in the genes encoding metabolic enzymes, such as CYP2C19[21,22]. In patients with the rapid metabolic phenotype, administration of twice the approved dose of PPI and concomitant administration of PPI and H_2-receptor antagonist (H_2RA) may be more effective[23,24]. It has also been reported that administration of an aluminum- and magnesium-containing antacid may be effective for some NERD patients[25].

Esophageal hypersensitivity to acid

Some patients with severe RE do not have symptoms of acid regurgitation, even if severe esophageal acid exposure is confirmed[26]. However, many NERD patients have a normal level of esophageal acid exposure. Therefore, there appears to be significant esophageal hypersensitivity to acid exposure in PPI-resistant NERD patients, and symptoms may occur when gastric acid is refluxed[27]. Hyperosmotic foods, such as cake and chocolate, and alcoholic beverages may be the cause of this esophageal hypersensitivity[28]. Ingestion of such

foods and drinks may cause heartburn. It has been suggested that ingestion of hyperosmotic foods/drinks loosens the tight junctions between esophageal epithelial cells, and when gastric acid is refluxed, it easily intrudes between epithelial cells and stimulates the terminals of sensory nerves[26].

Esophageal hypersensitivity to esophageal wall distension

In NERD patients, heartburn symptoms are induced by distension of the esophageal wall by balloon dilatation or by pumping saline into the esophageal lumen[29]. These findings suggest the possibility that foods, air, and fluids that contain no acid may cause heartburn symptoms simply by distending of the esophageal wall.

Reflux of duodenal juice (bile and pancreatic juice)

PPI suppresses gastric acid excretion but has no effect on reflux itself. Therefore, in patients with duodenogastric reflux, duodenal juice (bile and pancreatic juice) may be refluxed into the esophagus. It is possible that the refluxed duodenal juice may affect the esophageal mucosa[30]. NERD patients frequently have functional dyspepsia[4], and significant duodenogastric reflux and delayed gastric emptying time in patients with functional dyspepsia have been reported[31,32]. These findings support the idea that reflux of duodenal juice into the esophagus causes NERD.

Esophageal motility abnormalities

It has been reported that NERD patients show normal resting LES pressure and primary contraction waves but significantly reduced frequency of secondary contraction waves[19,33]. This may be due to a reduced response to distension of the esophageal wall. Secondary contraction waves are stimulated by distension of the esophageal wall and act to discharge refluxed gastric acid and air into the stomach. Heartburn symptoms may be associated with reduced motility function in the esophageal wall.

Sustained esophageal contraction

Sustained contraction of the longitudinal muscles of the esophagus causes heartburn, and prolonged contraction may lead to chest pain. This phenomenon is called sustained esophageal contraction (SEC) and is identified by intraluminal ultrasonography[34,35]. SEC occurs just before the onset of heartburn symptoms. There are two types of SEC: SEC with or without subsequent acid reflux. Because patients with the latter type also have heartburn symptoms, the association of SEC with NERD is of great interest.

Psychological factors

NERD patients frequently have mental disorders[13]. Psychological factors are associated with response to treatment as well as symptoms[36]. A high level of anxiety is predictive for the nonresponse to acid suppression therapy.

Eosinophilic esophagitis

Eosinophilic esophagitits affects both children and adults and is characterized by symptoms of GERD and dense esophageal eosinophilia, both of which are unresponsive to PPI[37,38]. This disease is caused by food allergies or by aeroallergens. Effective treatment include systemic/topical corticosteroids, or specific food elimination. Esophageal stricture is a potential complication, and the natural history of the disease is still unknown. Eosinophilic esophagitis may be diagnosed as PPI-resistant NERD, but should be excluded from the diagnosis of NERD.

TREATMENT STRATEGY FOR NERD IN ASIA

At present, PPI-based step-down treatment is recommended for GERD patients[39,40]. In a meta-analysis, the relative risks of PPI and H_2RA treatment for NERD compared with placebo were 0.69 (95% confidence interval, 0.62-0.78) and 0.84 (0.74-0.95), respectively, indicating that PPI is a more effective treatment than H_2RA[41]. PPI treatment can eliminate NERD symptoms faster than H_2RA treatment. In addition, PPI treatment has been reported to be more cost-effective than other treatment[42].

Prokinetics such as mosapride, itopride, metclopramide, and domperidone are also effective for treatment of NERD[43-45]. Prokinetics are thought to work by reducing reflux of duodenal juice into the esophagus[31] and speeding absorption of PPI. In addition, mosapride improves esophageal motility, whereas metclopramide and domperidone do not have this ability[46]. Mosapride shortens bolus transit time in the esophagus, reduces the duration of the longest reflux episode and reflux fraction time, and enhances the contraction strength in the lower esophagus.

Reflux of stomach contents is related to transient LES relaxation (TLESR) in NERD patients[47]. Therefore, control of TLESR is another important point for NERD treatment. 5-HT_3, cholecystokinin (CCK)-A, and gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA) receptors influence TLESR[48-50]. 5-HT_3 receptor antagonist, CCK-A receptor antagonist, and GABA receptor agonist reduce the frequency of TLESR. Mosapride is a selective 5-HT_4 receptor agonist, and the metabolite acts as a 5-HT_3 receptor antagonist[51,52]. Therefore, mosapride reduces the frequency of TLESR, leading to reduced gastric acid reflux in NERD patients.

Some NERD cases are refractory to PPI and/or prokinetics. In these patients, psychological factors may be associated with symptoms. In these patients, administration of an antidepressant and/or minor tranquilizer should be considered. However, evidence for the benefits of these agents in treatment of NERD is weak[53], and further studies are needed to clarify the effects of such medications on NERD.

For NERD patients with infrequent symptoms of heartburn, on-demand therapy with PPI (and/or prokinetics) is proposed as the best treatment option[54,55]. Additional studies of the effectiveness of this treatment regimen are needed.

Here we propose a new strategy for treatment of NERD in Asia based on the basic idea of step-down

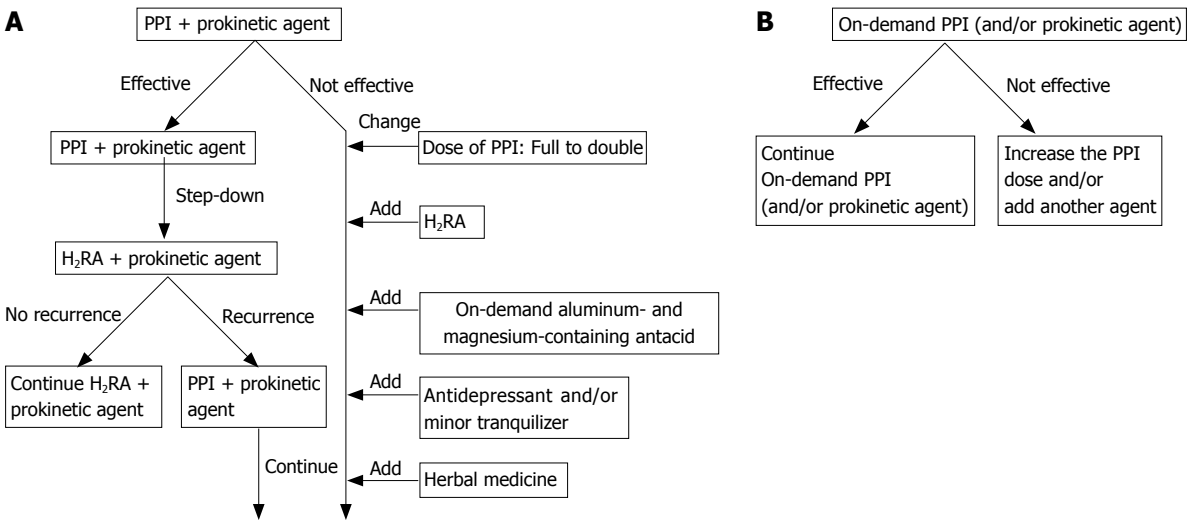


Figure 1 Proposed treatment strategy for NERD patients in Asia. **A**: Patients with moderate or severe symptoms; **B**: Patients with infrequent symptoms.

therapy (Figure 1). The recommended first-choice treatment is administration of PPI in combination with a prokinetic agent such as mosapride. PPI can cure only one-third of NERD patients, a prokinetic agent in conjunction with the PPI can increase the efficacy. NERD is frequently associated with functional dyspepsia that can be treated with prokinetic agents. In addition, because the quality of life of NERD patients is quite low, NERD patients need quicker and more effective treatment options[56]. If this treatment is not effective, twice the recommended dose of PPI or combined treatment with PPI and an H_2RA is recommended. PPI together with on-demand aluminum- and magnesium-containing antacid might be effective. If these treatments are not effective, administration of an antidepressant or minor tranquilizer should be considered. Herbal medicines such as rikkunshito may provide relief for some patients[57], and are often administered especially in Asian countries.

For patients with infrequent symptoms, on-demand treatment with PPI and/or a prokinetic agent is recommended. However, there is not sufficient evidence for a best treatment for NERD. Further studies are needed to clarify the efficacy of treatment. Large-scale, double-blind, randomized controlled trials of PPI *vs* PPI with a prokinetic agent are also needed to clarify the benefit of the prokinetic agent.

Further trials are needed to establish the strategy for treatment of NERD. At present, because there is limited evidence regarding effective treatments for the disease, it is best to try several different treatment strategies to find the best treatment for each patient.

REFERENCES

1 **Vakil N**, van Zanten SV, Kahrilas P, Dent J, Jones R. The Montreal definition and classification of gastroesophageal reflux disease: a global evidence-based consensus. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2006; **101**: 1900-1920; quiz 1943

2 **Moayyedi P**, Talley NJ. Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease. *Lancet* 2006; **367**: 2086-2100

3 **Fass R**. Erosive esophagitis and nonerosive reflux disease (NERD): comparison of epidemiologic, physiologic, and therapeutic characteristics. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 2007; **41**: 131-137

4 **Wong BC**, Kinoshita Y. Systematic review on epidemiology of gastroesophageal reflux disease in Asia. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2006; **4**: 398-407

5 **Lundell LR**, Dent J, Bennett JR, Blum AL, Armstrong D, Galmiche JP, Johnson F, Hongo M, Richter JE, Spechler SJ, Tytgat GN, Wallin L. Endoscopic assessment of oesophagitis: clinical and functional correlates and further validation of the Los Angeles classification. *Gut* 1999; **45**: 172-180

6 **Manabe N**, Yoshihara M, Sasaki A, Tanaka S, Haruma K, Chayama K. Clinical characteristics and natural history of patients with low-grade reflux esophagitis. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2002; **17**: 949-954

7 **Kuster E**, Ros E, Toledo-Pimentel V, Pujol A, Bordas JM, Grande L, Pera C. Predictive factors of the long term outcome in gastro-oesophageal reflux disease: six year follow up of 107 patients. *Gut* 1994; **35**: 8-14

8 **Sontag SJ**, Sonnenberg A, Schnell TG, Leya J, Metz A. The long-term natural history of gastroesophageal reflux disease. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 2006; **40**: 398-404

9 **Fullard M**, Kang JY, Neild P, Poullis A, Maxwell JD. Systematic review: does gastro-oesophageal reflux disease progress? *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2006; **24**: 33-45

10 **Fujiwara Y**, Higuchi K, Shiba M, Yamamori K, Watanabe Y, Sasaki E, Tominaga K, Watanabe T, Oshitani N, Arakawa T. Differences in clinical characteristics between patients with endoscopy-negative reflux disease and erosive esophagitis in Japan. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2005; **100**: 754-758

11 **Nakamura T**, Shirakawa K, Masuyama H, Sugaya H, Hiraishi H, Terano A. Minimal change oesophagitis: a disease with characteristic differences to erosive oesophagitis. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2005; **21** Suppl 2: 19-26

12 **Mishima I**, Adachi K, Arima N, Amano K, Takashima T, Moritani M, Furuta K, Kinoshita Y. Prevalence of endoscopically negative and positive gastroesophageal reflux disease in the Japanese. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 2005; **40**: 1005-1009

13 **Wu JC**, Cheung CM, Wong VW, Sung JJ. Distinct clinical characteristics between patients with nonerosive reflux disease and those with reflux esophagitis. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2007; **5**: 690-695

14 **Miwa H**, Sasaki M, Furuta T, Koike T, Habu Y, Ito M, Fujiwara Y, Wada T, Nagahara A, Hongo M, Chiba T, Kinoshita Y. Efficacy of rabeprazole on heartburn symptom resolution in patients with non-erosive and erosive gastro-oesophageal

reflux disease: a multicenter study from Japan. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2007; **26**: 69-77
15 **Kinoshita Y**, Kobayashi T, Kato M, Asahina K, Haruma K, Shimatani T, Inoue S, Kabemura T, Kurosawa S, Kuwayama H, Ashida K, Hirayama M, Kiyama S, Yamamoto M, Suzuki J, Suzuki H, Matsumoto K, Aoshima M. The pharmacodynamic effect of omeprazole 10 mg and 20 mg once daily in patients with nonerosive reflux disease in Japan. *J Gastroenterol* 2006; **41**: 554-561
16 **Cheung TK**, Wong WM, Wong NY, Chan CK, Fung J, Yuen MF, Chan AO, Tong TS, Wong BC. Symptom resolution does not predict healing of erosive oesophagitis in Chinese. *Digestion* 2007; **75**: 128-134
17 **Dinakaran NH**, Rajkumar JS, Potdar NP, Desai A. An open non-comparative clinical study for the evaluation of safety and efficacy of esomeprazole in patients of reflux oesophagitis in Indian population. *J Indian Med Assoc* 2002; **100**: 624-626
18 **Lee YC**, Lin JT, Wang HP, Chiu HM, Wu MS. Influence of cytochrome P450 2C19 genetic polymorphism and dosage of rabeprazole on accuracy of proton-pump inhibitor testing in Chinese patients with gastroesophageal reflux disease. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2007; **22**: 1286-1292
19 **Wong WM**, Lai KC, Hui WM, Hu WH, Huang JQ, Wong NY, Xia HH, Chan OO, Lam SK, Wong BC. Pathophysiology of gastroesophageal reflux diseases in Chinese--role of transient lower esophageal sphincter relaxation and esophageal motor dysfunction. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2004; **99**: 2088-2093
20 **Sifrim D**, Zhang X. Pathophysiology of GERD in China: the same factors at a lower scale. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2004; **99**: 2094-2097
21 **Horai Y**, Kimura M, Furuie H, Matsuguma K, Irie S, Koga Y, Nagahama T, Murakami M, Matsui T, Yao T, Urae A, Ishizaki T. Pharmacodynamic effects and kinetic disposition of rabeprazole in relation to CYP2C19 genotypes. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2001; **15**: 793-803
22 **Sakurai Y**, Hirayama M, Hashimoto M, Tanaka T, Hasegawa S, Irie S, Ashida K, Kayano Y, Taguchi M, Hashimoto Y. Population pharmacokinetics and proton pump inhibitory effects of intravenous lansoprazole in healthy Japanese males. *Biol Pharm Bull* 2007; **30**: 2238-2243
23 **Watson RG**, Tham TC, Johnston BT, McDougall NI. Double blind cross-over placebo controlled study of omeprazole in the treatment of patients with reflux symptoms and physiological levels of acid reflux--the "sensitive oesophagus". *Gut* 1997; **40**: 587-590
24 **Tytgat GN**. Review article: treatment of mild and severe cases of GERD. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2002; **16** Suppl 4: 73-78
25 **Graham DY**, Patterson DJ. Double-blind comparison of liquid antacid and placebo in the treatment of symptomatic reflux esophagitis. *Dig Dis Sci* 1983; **28**: 559-563
26 **Barlow WJ**, Orlando RC. The pathogenesis of heartburn in nonerosive reflux disease: a unifying hypothesis. *Gastroenterology* 2005; **128**: 771-778
27 **Nagahara A**, Miwa H, Minoo T, Hojo M, Kawabe M, Osada T, Kurosawa A, Asaoka D, Terai T, Ohkusa T, Sato N. Increased esophageal sensitivity to acid and saline in patients with nonerosive gastro-esophageal reflux disease. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 2006; **40**: 891-895
28 **Fox M**, Barr C, Nolan S, Lomer M, Anggiansah A, Wong T. The effects of dietary fat and calorie density on esophageal acid exposure and reflux symptoms. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2007; **5**: 439-444
29 **Rodriguez-Stanley S**, Robinson M, Earnest DL, Greenwood-Van Meerveld B, Miner PB Jr. Esophageal hypersensitivity may be a major cause of heartburn. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1999; **94**: 628-631
30 **Tack J**. Review article: the role of bile and pepsin in the pathophysiology and treatment of gastro-oesophageal reflux disease. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2006; **24** Suppl 2: 10-16
31 **Kusunoki H**, Haruma K, Hata J, Tani H, Okamoto E, Sumii K, Kajiyama G. Real-time ultrasonographic assessment of antroduodenal motility after ingestion of solid and liquid meals by patients with functional dyspepsia. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2000; **15**: 1022-1027
32 **Aoki S**, Haruma K, Kusunoki H, Hata J, Hara M, Yoshida S, Tanaka S, Chayama K. Evaluation of gastric emptying measured with the 13C-octanoic acid breath test in patients with functional dyspepsia: comparison with ultrasonography. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 2002; **37**: 662-666
33 **Fass R**. Epidemiology and pathophysiology of symptomatic gastroesophageal reflux disease. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2003; **98**: S2-S7
34 **Balaban DH**, Yamamoto Y, Liu J, Pehlivanov N, Wisniewski R, DeSilvey D, Mittal RK. Sustained esophageal contraction: a marker of esophageal chest pain identified by intraluminal ultrasonography. *Gastroenterology* 1999; **116**: 29-37
35 **Pehlivanov N**, Liu J, Mittal RK. Sustained esophageal contraction: a motor correlate of heartburn symptom. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* 2001; **281**: G743-G751
36 **Wiklund I**, Carlsson R, Carlsson J, Glise H. Psychological factors as a predictor of treatment response in patients with heartburn: a pooled analysis of clinical trials. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 2006; **41**: 288-293
37 **Furuta GT**, Liacouras CA, Collins MH, Gupta SK, Justinich C, Putnam PE, Bonis P, Hassall E, Straumann A, Rothenberg ME. Eosinophilic esophagitis in children and adults: a systematic review and consensus recommendations for diagnosis and treatment. *Gastroenterology* 2007; **133**: 1342-1363
38 **Furuta GT**, Straumann A. Review article: the pathogenesis and management of eosinophilic oesophagitis. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2006; **24**: 173-182
39 **Mine S**, Iida T, Tabata T, Kishikawa H, Tanaka Y. Management of symptoms in step-down therapy of gastroesophageal reflux disease. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2005; **20**: 1365-1370
40 **Ofman JJ**. The economic and quality-of-life impact of symptomatic gastroesophageal reflux disease. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2003; **98**: S8-S14
41 **van Pinxteren B**, Numans ME, Bonis PA, Lau J. Short-term treatment with proton pump inhibitors, H2-receptor antagonists and prokinetics for gastro-oesophageal reflux disease-like symptoms and endoscopy negative reflux disease. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2006; **3**: CD002095
42 **Habu Y**, Maeda K, Kusuda T, Yoshino T, Shio S, Yamazaki M, Hayakumo T, Hayashi K, Watanabe Y, Kawai K. "Proton-pump inhibitor-first" strategy versus "step-up" strategy for the acute treatment of reflux esophagitis: a cost-effectiveness analysis in Japan. *J Gastroenterol* 2005; **40**: 1029-1035
43 **Miyamoto M**, Haruma K, Takeuchi K, Kuwabara M. Frequency scale for symptoms of gastroesophageal reflux disease predicts the need for addition of prokinetics to proton pump inhibitor therapy. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2008; **23**: 746-751
44 **Ruth M**, Hamelin B, Rohss K, Ludell L. The effect of mosapride, a novel prokinetic, on acid reflux variables in patients with gastro-oesophageal reflux disease. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 1998; **12**: 35-40
45 **Kim YS**, Kim TH, Choi CS, Shon YW, Kim SW, Seo GS, Nah YH, Choi MG, Choi SC. Effect of itopride, a new prokinetic, in patients with mild GERD: a pilot study. *World J Gastroenterol* 2005; **11**: 4210-4214
46 **Ruth M**, Finizia C, Cange L, Lundell L. The effect of mosapride on oesophageal motor function and acid reflux in patients with gastro-oesophageal reflux disease. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2003; **15**: 1115-1121
47 **Iwakiri K**, Hayashi Y, Kotoyori M, Tanaka Y, Kawakami A, Sakamoto C, Holloway RH. Transient lower esophageal sphincter relaxations (TLESRs) are the major mechanism of gastroesophageal reflux but are not the cause of reflux disease. *Dig Dis Sci* 2005; **50**: 1072-1077
48 **Koutsoumbi P**, Epanomeritakis E, Tsiaoussis J, Athanasakis H, Chrysos E, Zoras O, Vassilakis JS, Xynos E. The effect of erythromycin on human esophageal motility is mediated by serotonin receptors. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2000; **95**: 3388-3392

49 **Adelson DW**, Million M, Kanamoto K, Palanca T, Tache Y. Coordinated gastric and sphincter motility evoked by intravenous CCK-8 as monitored by ultrasonomicrometry in rats. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* 2004; **286**: G321-G322

50 **McDermott CM**, Abrahams TP, Partosoedarso E, Hyland N, Ekstrand J, Monroe M, Hornby PJ. Site of action of GABA(B) receptor for vagal motor control of the lower esophageal sphincter in ferrets and rats. *Gastroenterology* 2001; **120**: 1749-1762

51 **Hiyama T**, Yoshihara M, Matsuo K, Kusunoki H, Kamada T, Ito M, Tanaka S, Nishi N, Chayama K, Haruma K. Meta-analysis of the effects of prokinetic agents in patients with functional dyspepsia. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2007; **22**: 304-310

52 **Hiyama T**, Yoshihara M, Matsuo K, Kusunoki H, Kamada T, Ito M, Tanaka S, Chayama K, Haruma K. Treatment of functional dyspepsia with serotonin agonists: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2007; **22**: 1566-1570

53 **Tack J**, Fass R. Review article: approaches to endoscopic-negative reflux disease: part of the GERD spectrum or a unique acid-related disorder? *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2004; **19** Suppl 1: 28-34

54 **Metz DC**, Inadomi JM, Howden CW, van Zanten SJ, Bytzer P. On-demand therapy for gastroesophageal reflux disease. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2007; **102**: 642-653

55 **Juul-Hansen P**, Rydning A. On-demand PPI requirements in patients with endoscopy-negative GERD. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 2004; **38**: 746-749

56 **Prasad M**, Rentz AM, Revicki DA. The impact of treatment for gastro-oesophageal reflux disease on health-related quality of life: a literature review. *Pharmacoeconomics* 2003; **21**: 769-790

57 **Kawahara H**, Kubota A, Hasegawa T, Okuyama H, Ueno T, Ida S, Fukuzawa M. Effects of rikkunshito on the clinical symptoms and esophageal acid exposure in children with symptomatic gastroesophageal reflux. *Pediatr Surg Int* 2007; **23**: 1001-1005

S- Editor Zhong XY **L- Editor** Ma JY **E- Editor** Lu W

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
doi: 10.3748/wjg.14.3129

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3129-3136
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

TOPIC HIGHLIGHT

Dr. Peter V Draganov, *Series Editor*

Intraductal biliary and pancreatic endoscopy: An expanding scope of possibility

Joel R Judah, Peter V Draganov

Joel R Judah, Peter V Draganov, Division of Gastroenterology, Hepatology and Nutrition, University of Florida, Gainesville, Florida 32610-0214, United States
Author contributions: Judah JR wrote the first draft of the paper with guidance and support from Draganov PV.
Correspondence to: Peter Draganov, MD, Division of Gastroenterology, Hepatology and Nutrition, PO Box 100214, University of Florida, Gainesville, Florida 32610-0214, United States. dragapv@medicine.ufl.edu
Telephone: +1-352-3922877 Fax: +1-352-3923618
Received: February 21, 2008 Revised: March 23, 2008
Accepted: March 30, 2008
Published Online: May 28, 2008

Abstract

Intraductal endoscopy describes the use of an endoscope to directly visualize the biliary and pancreatic ducts. For many years, technological challenges have made performing these procedures difficult. The "mother-baby" system and other various miniscopes have been developed, but routine use has been hampered due to complex setup, scope fragility and the time consuming, technically demanding nature of the procedure. Recently, the SpyGlass peroral cholangiopancreatoscopy system has shown early success at providing diagnostic information and therapeutic options. The clinical utility of intraductal endoscopy is broad. It allows better differentiation between benign and malignant processes by allowing direct visualization and targeted sampling of tissue. Therapeutic interventions, such as electrohydraulic lithotripsy (EHL), laser lithotripsy, photodynamic therapy, and argon plasma coagulation (APC), may also be performed as part of intraductal endoscopy. Intraductal endoscopy significantly increases the diagnostic and therapeutic yield of standard endoscopic retrograde cholangiography (ERCP), and as technology progresses, it is likely that its utilization will only increase. In this review of intraductal endoscopy, we describe in detail the various endoscopic platforms and their diagnostic and clinical applications.

Key words: Intraductal endoscopy; Choledochoscopy; Cholangioscopy; Pancreatoscopy; Biliary endoscopy; Duodenoscope-assisted cholangiopancreatoscopy; Miniscope; Percutaneous choledochoscopy; Laparoscopic choledochoscopy; Lithotripsy

Peer reviewers: Jose Sahel, Professor, Hepato-gastroenterology, Hospital sainti Marevenite, I270 Boolevard AE Sainti Margrenise, Marseille 13009, France; William Dickey, Altnagelvin Hospital, Londonderry, BT47 6SB, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom

Judah JR, Draganov PV. Intraductal biliary and pancreatic endoscopy: An expanding scope of possibility. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; 14(20): 3129-3136 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/14/3129.asp DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.14.3129

INTRODUCTION

Intraductal endoscopy describes the use of an endoscope to evaluate the biliary and pancreatic ducts. There are significant technological challenges encountered in creating a scope that allows direct visualization of these ducts. However, attempts have been made, and technology is developing that promises greater opportunity to provide improved diagnosis and therapy regarding lesions in the biliary and pancreatic ducts.

HISTORY AND TYPES OF SCOPES

Cholangioscopy was considered as early as the 1950's[1]. However, technology at that time caused severe limitations. In the 1960's, intraoperative cholangioscopy was first successfully utilized[2-4]. Peroral cholangioscopy (POCS) was initially described in the mid-1970's. One of the first reports demonstrated that a fiberscope of 8.8 mm diameter could be directly inserted through the mouth, into the biliary system after an endoscopic papillotomy, without the need of using a second scope as a guide[5]. This scope did provide a biopsy channel to obtain tissue samples. Other investigators also successfully demonstrated the use of POCS to directly visualize the biliary system during this time[6-10].

The idea of guiding a small caliber "baby" cholangioscope through the channel of a "mother" duodenoscope into the common bile duct (CBD) gained acceptance. This "mother-baby" system is also known as duodenoscope-assisted cholangiopancreatoscopy (DACP). However, use of the early cholangioscopes was difficult since

their optical fibers were prone to break easily from pressure applied with the elevator of the duodenoscope. Regardless, Urakami demonstrated successful access to the ductal system in 25 of 30 cases in 1980 by using this technique[11]. The University of Chicago published their experience with a conventional "mother-baby" system utilizing a set of Olympus scopes (TJF-M20 and CHF-B20) (Olympus Inc, Tokyo, Japan), where the "baby" scope had a diameter of 4.5 mm, two-way deflection and included an instrument channel[12]. This system was used in patients 18 times over a 3-year study period. Initially, they demonstrated a steep learning curve, when they intubated the papilla in only 2 of 5 cases. They subsequently found it was necessary to perform a papillotomy before the "baby" scope could be passed. After this adjustment, they were successful at intubating the papilla in 13 of 13 cases. While the 1.7 mm working channel on the cholangioscope did allow for diagnostic and therapeutic intervention, the system was found to be cumbersome to use. Average time of the procedure was around 2 h. Two endoscopists were required (i.e. one for each scope). The cholangioscopes continued to be fragile and prone to breaking. Further, these cholangioscopes only had two-way deflection at the tip as opposed to the typical four-way deflection offered by other endoscopes. These limitations led this group to conclude that while this "mother and baby" system certainly offered new endoscopic potential, it would best be utilized in only select patients at highly specialized tertiary referral centers. Another study at Case Western Reserve University further validated the use of this Olympus system by successfully visualizing the biliary tree in five patients[13]. The steerable properties of the cholangioscope combined with the presence of the accessory channel allowed it to have significant advantages over past attempts at POCS.

The search for a less cumbersome technique to directly visualize the biliary tree led to a small pilot study with an attempt to perform direct visualization of the biliary tree with an ultra-slim upper endoscope[14]. This technique used endoscopic retrograde cholangiography (ERCP) to place a super-stiff 0.035-inch diameter Jagwire (Boston Scientific Corp, Natick, Mass) in the CBD. Using the wire to maintain access, the duodenoscope was removed and an ultra-slim upper endoscope (GIF-XP 160, Olympus America Inc, Center Valley, PA) with an outer diameter of 5.9 mm was back loaded over the guidewire under fluoroscopic and endoscopic control into the duodenum and then across the ampulla of Vater into the CBD. Endoscopic sphincterotomy was required in order to permit passage of the endoscope into the CBD. This procedure was successful in providing direct cholangioscopy in 3 of 3 patients. Further studies will show whether this technique may have broader application. However, this technique can be performed by only one endoscopist, and the larger working channel (2.0 mm) of the endoscope allows for larger biopsies and the potential for more therapeutic applications.

Several miniscopes have been developed which allow the ability to examine the biliary and pancreatic ducts. The extreme small size of some of these scopes, ranging as small as 1 to 15 French in diameter, allowed for their delivery into even the smallest of ducts, and could allow access without the presence of papillotomy when the outer diameter of the scope is less than 2.5 mm[15-19]. While these very small scopes raise interesting possibilities, their use is limited by their fragility, lack of tip deflection and lack of an inner working channel. A fine-caliber flexible miniscope created by Soda[20], allowed access to the bile duct without necessitating sphincterotomy due to its external diameter of only 2.09 mm. However, unlike many other fine-caliber miniscopes, this scope did have a central working channel of 0.72 mm.

Slightly larger miniscopes with bi-directional angulation systems and instrument channels were developed by Olympus (CHF BP 30 with 3.4 mm diameter) and Pentax (FCP-9P with 3.1 mm diameter and FCP-8P with 2.8 mm diameter)[21]. Sander and Poesl developed a new miniscope (2.3 mm in diameter) for POCS (PolyDiagnost, Reichertshausen, Germany), with a less fragile, steerable tip, which had two different degrees of stiffness. This scope has a working channel measuring 1.2 mm (3.6 Fr), through which a probe for electrohydraulic lithotripsy (EHL) and a stone extraction basket can be passed[22]. These two authors demonstrated successful pancreatoscopies with their scope in 8 of 10 cases and successful choledochoscopies in 11 of 11 cases. The presence of the instrument channel in all three of these scopes allows for therapeutic applications. Also, common to these miniscopes is their ability to be introduced through a standard therapeutic duodenoscope, hence these scopes could become part of a DACP (DACP) system. However, none of these scopes had separate air/water channels, and it is frequently necessary to continuously irrigate the bile ducts due to stone debris or sludge obscuring the view. Thus, at times, nasobiliary drainage tubes have been inserted in the bile duct along with the cholangioscope in order to allow irrigation to be effectively performed during the cholangioscopy examination.

While some of the fine-caliber miniscopes have been used to perform pancreatoscopy, one group of Japanese researchers has focused on developing a miniscope specifically designed to perform pancreatic duct visualization. Kodama and others developed a prototype peroral electronic pancreatoscope (external diameter 2.1 mm) and found its images did provide fine detail of the pancreatic duct[23]. They utilized an ultraminiature charge-coupled device with sequential color wheel method to generate images. This initial prototype scope was limited by its lack of a working channel. The group continued their development and in 2004 published their experience with another peroral electronic pancreatoscope prototype with a 2.6 mm external diameter and an inner working channel of 0.5 mm[24]. This scope was successfully inserted into the pancreatic duct without sphincterotomy in 7 of 9 cases. A duodenoscope was required to insert the scope into the pancreatic duct, and two endoscopists were required to perform the case. However, images were obtained that

provided excellent visualization of the pancreatic duct and sampling of pancreatic fluid could be performed *via* the working channel.

Recently, the SpyGlass peroral cholangio-pancreatoscopy system (Boston Scientific Corp, Natick, Mass) has been introduced[25]. This system makes use of a reusable optical probe, a disposable access and delivery catheter (SpyScope), and disposable biopsy forceps. The outer diameter of the SpyScope is 10 French. This system offers several advantages over previous cholangioscopes. It allows for single-operator control of both the duodenoscope and the SpyScope because the SpyScope catheter is mounted on the duodenoscope by a silastic belt. The endoscopist can sequentially manipulate the controls of both the duodenoscope and the SpyScope with one hand; thus, the need for two endoscopists is eliminated. This system also uses 4-way tip deflection, which allows for improved access of tertiary ducts. Further, the irrigation channel (0.6 mm) is separate from the working channel (1.2 mm), which allows for sustained continuous irrigation regardless of whether the working channel is in use. These advances have allowed this system to be used clinically in a number of tertiary referral centers.

Clinical data regarding the SpyGlass system continues to be collected; however, an initial feasibility study is available[26]. In this study, 35 patients underwent cholangioscopy with the SpyGlass system. Procedural success defined as attaining the diagnostic or therapeutic goal of the procedure. Procedural success was documented in 91% (32 of 35 patients). Sphincterotomy was frequently required in patients, in that 8 of 10 patients with intact sphincters required sphincterotomy at the time of the SpyGlass procedure. SpyGlass directed biopsy yielded promising results in that 19 of 20 (95%) of optically guided biopsies yielded specimens with adequate tissue for histologic evaluation. EHL was successful in 5 of 5 (100%) of patients when performed *via* the SpyGlass working channel. Two patients (6%) experienced procedure-related complications, namely ascending cholangitis in one patient and cholangitis with intrahepatic abscess in the other patient. Both patients recovered without sequelae. While this initial data is promising, the prospective data currently being collected from clinical use of the SpyGlass system will provide a better analysis of its potential impact on cholangiopancreatoscopy.

DIAGNOSTIC APPLICATIONS

Intraductal endoscopy may be used for multiple diagnostic indications (Table 1). Direct visualization of the ducts may increase the ability to differentiate and diagnose lesions accurately in comparison with standard imaging and ERCP techniques. In 1999, Siddique reported an experience of 61 choledochoscopies performed *via* the transpapillary route for diagnostic purposes[27]. Importantly, this study showed that direct visualization provided additional unsuspected diagnostic information in 18 of the 61 (29.5%) patients, beyond that which had been achieved by previous workup. A Korean study reviewed cholangioscopic findings from 111 patients with benign or malignant bile duct tumors[28]. By evaluating mucosal changes, presence of neovascularization, and patterns of luminal narrowing, it was determined that bile duct tumors did indeed demonstrate unique optical characteristics, that could allow optical differentiation among adenocarcinoma, adenoma, hepatocellular carcinoma, mucin-hypersecreting cholangiocarcinoma, biliary cystadenocarcinoma, and squamous cell carcinoma. Thus, it was felt that cholangioscopy can provide additional information that would be useful in differentiating benign from malignant lesions and would help characterize the type of malignant lesion. Another Korean study of 63 patients[29] with indeterminate strictures reported that cholangioscopy could potentially improve the diagnosis of cholangiocarcinoma by allowing for the optical recognition of an irregularly dilated and tortuous vessel, the so-called "tumor vessel." They found that this "tumor vessel" was noted in 25 of 41 patients with malignancy (61%), while no patients with benign stricture had this characteristic appearance. The value of direct cholangioscopy could be seen best in this study by combining the optical observation of tumor vessel with percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography-guided biopsy resulting in a diagnosis of malignancy in 39 of 41 patients (96%). This is a significantly increased rate of preoperative diagnosis when compared with percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography-guided biopsy alone (80.4% sensitivity for diagnosis in this study). In 2005, data from 97 patients showed the additive value of combining direct POCS with standard ERCP[30]. The combination of POCS and ERCP improved the sensitivity of diagnosing malignant lesions from 58% to 93%. Additionally, POCS was especially useful in evaluating 21 filling defects of uncertain etiology which had been noted on ERCP cholangiogram. POCS was able to correctly diagnose all 8 malignant lesions and all 13 benign lesions (i.e. accuracy of diagnosis was 100%). In particular, 4 fixed and immobile bile duct stones had the appearance of

Table 1 Diagnostic uses of intraductal endoscopy

Optically guided biopsies of stricture
Indeterminate stricture
Dominant stricture in primary sclerosing cholangitis
Evaluate fixed filling defect noted on cholangiogram or other imaging
Differentiate benign *versus* malignant intraductal mass
Optical examination yields visual clues
Improved yield from tissue sampling under visual guidance
Precisely map intraductal tumor prior to resection
Collect significant fluid sample for cytology
Visually evaluate intraductal mucinous neoplasms
Visually evaluate choledochal cyst
Visually evaluate for post-liver transplant ductal ischemia
Visually evaluate for intraductal spread of ampullary adenoma
Evaluate with visual exam and tissue sampling for infection
Cytomegalovirus
Fungal infection

tumor on ERCP, but were diagnosed correctly as benign stones at a glance with POCS.

Biliary strictures, with the exception of those clearly following surgery or trauma, are frequently concerning for malignancy. Obtaining adequate tissue from these biliary strictures, which can provide definitive diagnosis, is often challenging. Traditionally, ERCP may be of assistance in characterizing the stricture by providing tissue sampling; however, the low yield rates of ERCP-based methods for securing the pathologic diagnosis of malignancy has been demonstrated in multiple studies. The diagnostic yield is variable in the range of 35% to 70%[31-43]. Percutaneous transhepatic cholangioscopy (PTCS) and POCS have both been used to obtain visually guided biopsies. However, a risk of percutaneous cholangioscopy is the potential for tumor seeding along the tract. In 1997, Sato published results obtained from 25 bile duct carcinomas showing carcinomas and invasive carcinomas were diagnosed histologically from biopsy specimens obtained with PTCS guidance in 96% and 91% of the cases, respectively[44]. However, the sensitivity of a single biopsy for diagnosis for invasive carcinoma was only 62%, which demonstrated the need for multiple biopsies in order to obtain a higher diagnostic yield. In 2003, Somogyi reported the feasibility of using POCS with visually-guided biopsy to successfully directly biopsy an intraductal papillary mucinous tumor within the common hepatic duct[45]. Cholangioscopy additionally allowed precise mapping of the tumor in preparation for surgical resection. A 2006 report further details the usefulness of cholangioscopy in patients with indeterminate pancreaticobiliary pathology by evaluating 62 patients[46]. If a lesion was initially observed with direct POCS, biopsies were obtained under direct visualization (cholangioscopy-directed) or through the duodenoscope (cholangioscopy-assisted). Overall in this study, sensitivity to detect malignancy by utilizing POCS was 89%, and specificity was 96%, which continues to mark a significant improvement over utilization of only ERCP techniques to obtain tissue. As mentioned previously, the SpyGlass system has also been used for optically guided biopsy[26]. The sensitivity and specificity for diagnosis utilizing SpyGlass-directed biopsy was 71% and 100%, respectively, in evaluation of 20 patients' intraductal lesions. Current multi-center trials will shed more light on the use of this new system.

Attempts have been made to utilize POCS in patients with primary sclerosing cholangitis (PSC). A study from the University of Colorado examined 41 PSC patients with POCS[47]. In order to evaluate dominant strictures, POCS-directed biopsies were obtained. In cases where the cholangioscopic biopsy forceps could not pass through the operating channel due to angulation, POCS-assisted biopsies were obtained. Impressively, tissue samples were adequate for histologic evaluation in 32 of 33 patients. The median follow-up period of 17 mo, has shown that this method of evaluation was able to successfully exclude cancer in 31 of 31 patients (100%) where biopsies were negative. The predominant difficulty in this study came due to limitations of technology with the cholangioscopes which were used (Olympus CHF BP30, Olympus CHF B160, Pentax FCP 9P), in that the stricture of interest could not be traversed in 14 cases. Another study detailing the use of POCS in PSC was published by a German group in 2006[48]. In this study, 53 PSC patients with dominant bile duct stenoses underwent transpapillary cholangioscopy and POCS-assisted tissue sampling in addition to ERCP. This study found that utilization of cholangioscopy was statistically significantly superior to ERCP for detecting malignancy in terms of its specificity (93% *vs* 51%) and accuracy (93% *vs* 55%). Thus, this group concluded that transpapillary cholangioscopy significantly increases the ability to distinguish between malignant and benign dominant bile duct stenoses in patients with PSC.

Direct pancreatoscopy can also play a diagnostic role in differentiating pancreatic duct lesions[49]. Pancreatoscopy can visualize chronic scarring and stenosis of the duct, pancreatic duct stones, and intraductal papillary-mucinous neoplasms (IPMN's) of the pancreas. In 1997, peroral pancreatoscopy was utilized to evaluate carcinoma *in situ* of the pancreas[50]. The carcinoma *in situ* in the main duct had the optical appearance of papillary mucosa, irregular mucosa, or nodular mucosa. Pancreatic juice collected during pancreatoscopy provided a better yield than traditional catheter collection, in that fluid collected during pancreatoscopy from all 11 patients with carcinoma *in situ* yielded positive cytology, while only 7 of 11 patients' cytology was positive when collected without direct pancreatoscopy. Thus, this study concluded that peroral pancreatoscopy and pancreatoscopic cytology are indeed useful for locating and diagnosing carcinoma *in situ* of the pancreas. In 1998, further evidence of the additive value of pancreatoscopy to supplement traditional diagnostic techniques was published[51]. In this report, pancreatoscopy was performed in 24 patients with intraductal mucinous neoplasms of the pancreas. Pancreatoscopy was able to detect 10 cases of intraductal mucinous neoplasms (IPMN's) that were not diagnosed with endoscopic ultrasound (EUS) or ERCP. Multiple other studies have evaluated the benefits of pancreatoscopy, especially in regard to evaluating intraductal mucinous neoplasms[52-58]. However, more recently, peroral pancreatoscopy has been combined with narrow-band imaging to emphasize certain image features often seen with IPMN's, such as mucosal structures and capillary vessels[59]. It is thought that the addition of narrow band imaging may aid in the diagnosis of the primary tumor and help in the determination of the extent of the tumor.

Other diagnostic uses of intraductal endoscopy include the evaluation of choledochal cysts[60-62]. Hemobilia of unknown etiology has been evaluated by cholangioscopy[63]. Infectious etiologies of bile duct pathology, such as cytomegalovirus (CMV) and fungal infections, have also been exposed by the use of direct cholangioscopy[27,64]. There also may be a role for evaluation of the biliary tree after liver transplant. A case report exists detailing the use of methylene blue-

Table 2 Current therapeutic applications of intraductal endoscopy

Stone extraction
Electrohydraulic lithotripsy (EHL)
Laser lithotripsy
Argon plasma coagulation (APC)
Photodynamic therapy
Nd-YAG laser ablation
Cystic duct stent placement

aided chromoendoscopy *via* POCS to optically diagnose extensive bile duct necroses and inflammation consistent with ischemic-type biliary lesions after transplant[65]. Other diagnostic uses of POCS will become evident as better technology allows for greater use of this modality.

THERAPEUTIC APPLICATIONS

Intraductal endoscopy is useful not only for diagnostic purposes, but it also has therapeutic applications (Table 2). Intraductal endoscopy has been frequently used to remove stones from within the ducts that cannot be removed by standard ERCP techniques in 5% to 10% of cases, due to size, location, or adherence to biliary epithelium[66]. EHL has been used in combination with POCS in multiple reports. EHL employs the use of a bipolar electrode in an aqueous medium. The probe is placed at the surface of the stone and directly observed using the cholangioscope. The probe emits spark discharges, which create a shock wave that fragments the stone[67]. Binmoeller reported, in 1993, that this technique was successful in removing stones where standard mechanical lithotripsy had failed in 64 of 65 patients[68]. Arya reported, in 2004, on experience with 94 patients who received POCS combined with EHL[69]. Of this group, 93 patients had failed previous standard stone extraction with ERCP. In this retrospective review, POCS combined with EHL was successful in performing stone fragmentation in 96% of cases, and stones were completely removed in 90% of cases. In both of these studies, there were no significant complications associated with the procedures. In elderly patients where biliary stone removal with traditional methods is unsuccessful, permanent biliary stenting has been attempted. However, Hui demonstrated in a prospective study of 36 high-risk patients with difficult CBD stones that POCS guided lithotripsy, when compared to stenting alone, allows for significantly less mortality and cholangitis[70]. Another study using EHL with POCS reported a 100% success rate for large bile duct stone removal after failure to remove the stone with a mechanical lithotriptor during ERCP[71]. In 2002, data from 36 patients who had strictly intrahepatic stones underwent POCS guided lithotripsy[72]. Indeed, this form of therapy was successful in these difficult cases to achieve complete stone removal in 64% of cases. Most recently, the SpyGlass-directed EHL system allowed for success in 5 of 5 patients, although after the initial procedure two patients did require repeat SpyGlass-directed EHL and one patient required repeat ERCP in order to achieve complete stone clearance[26].

Standard surgical management has been difficult for patients with gallstones which erode into the common hepatic duct and form a cholecystobiliary fistula (i.e. Mirizzi types 2-4). In 25 patients (23 patients with Mirizzi type 1 syndrome and two with Mirizzi type 2 syndrome), POCS combined with EHL allowed for successful treatment of the stone in all patients with type 2 Mirizzi syndrome, while it failed in both patients with type 1 Mirizzi syndrome[73]. Thus, it was felt that POCS guided therapy may offer a safe and effective alternative to surgery in patients with type 2 Mirizzi syndrome.

There are other therapeutic interventions which have been coupled with POCS. Multiple reports describe the use of cholangioscopy along with laser lithotripsy[12,74,75]. Laser lithotripsy may be used under fluoroscopic or direct cholangioscopy guidance. Current evidence indicates that POCS-guided laser lithotripsy is especially preferred in cases of intrahepatic stones or in patients with stones situated proximal to a bile duct stenosis[76]. Photodynamic therapy, under peroral cholangioscopic guidance, has also been utilized for patients with biliary tumors. In 1998, Ortner reported on the use of photodynamic therapy under cholangioscopic guidance to treat nonresectable Bismuth type Ⅲ and Ⅳ cholangiocarcinoma[77]. In this study, therapy was successful at restoring biliary drainage, improving mortality and enhancing quality of life. In 2003, Ortner reported results of a randomized trial of cholangioscopically guided photodynamic therapy with stenting *versus* stenting only for nonresectable cholangiocarcinoma[78]. The improvement of survival in the group receiving photodynamic therapy was so impressive that it was considered unethical to continue with randomization after the first 39 patients. Specifically, the photodynamic therapy group had median survival to 493 d, while the stenting only group had median survival to 98 d ($P < 0.0001$). Treatment with photodynamic therapy and stenting also led to improvement of cholestasis and quality of life compared with endoscopic stenting alone. Argon plasma coagulation (APC) has also been utilized under direct optical guidance to treat an intraductal papillary mucinous neoplasm involving the extrahepatic bile ducts[79]. However, in this case, after cholangioscopic evaluation, a thin gastroscope (Olympus GIF-H180, Olympus America Inc, Center Valley, PA) was introduced across the papilla into the bile duct, since the APC probe would not fit down the working channel of the cholangioscope. Other therapeutic applications reported in concert with cholangioscopy include Nd-YAG laser ablation of tumor stent ingrowth and biliary angiodysplastic lesions[27].

COMPLICATIONS AND SAFETY

There are no large trials specifically addressing the safety of intraductal endoscopy. Most information regarding safety and complications comes from individual case series, often with small numbers of patients enrolled. However, intraductal endoscopy is generally believed to

be a safe procedure with relatively few complications. Complications typically include minor bleeding at the time of sphincterotomy or lithotripsy[73]. There was one report of bile duct perforation following POCS guided EHL in 1993[68]. Obviously, the incidence of cholangitis is increased in patients with incomplete biliary drainage, from causes such as a biliary stricture or residual biliary stones; however, cholangitis has not been reported as a direct cause POCS[73]. Reports in the literature generally demonstrate a low threshold to give antibiotics in POCS guided procedures, but the use of antibiotics is based on the needs of an individual clinical situation. Pancreatitis has been reported in 2 of 52 (3.8%) of pancreatoscopy cases[49]. Complication rates will be better calculated as more intraductal endoscopic procedures are performed and further prospective data is collected.

COMPARATIVE PROCEDURES

There are two other significant methods which allow optical examination of the ductal systems and deserve brief mention due to their association with POCS. PTCS, also known as percutaneous choledochoscopy, and laparoscopic choledochoscopy have both been used extensively to for diagnostic and therapeutic purposes. While PTCS is more invasive than POCS, there are times when it allows excellent visualization, even in difficult anatomic situations where a POCS technique has failed[80]. Many of the same diagnostic and therapeutic techniques utilized with POCS are also used with PTCS, including targeted biopsy and management of stones with lithotripsy. One unique use of PTCS was documented, where a push-type sphincterotome was used *via* PTCS to create a papillary sphincterotomy and allow drainage of obstructing biliary stones in 3 patients who each had an endoscopically inaccessible papilla[81]. There are no reports of percutaneous pancreatoscopy. There have been no significant randomized studies directly comparing PTCS *versus* POCS. Generally, POCS is preferred as the initial therapy, due to its less invasive nature. However, if POCS is not available, or if POCS techniques fail, then PTCS may be used.

Laparoscopic choledochoscopy has been utilized to explore the CBD. Frequently, this technique has been utilized at the time of laparoscopic cholecystectomy, when intraoperative cholangiogram shows concern for retained CBD stones[82]. There are multiple surgical techniques which have been used to explore the CBD, but choledochoscopy *via* the cystic duct appears to be the safest and most effective approach, with success rates of 90%[83]. A benefit of this procedure is that the papilla may be left intact without sphincterotomy[84]. There is minimal experience with using laparoscopic techniques to perform pancreatoscopy; however, reports do exist[85].

CONCLUSION

Experience with intraductal endoscopy has shown its advantages over conventional ERCP in regards to the diagnosis and treatment of biliary and pancreatic disease. Direct optical examination may provide significant additional information about ductal lesions. Furthermore, the ability to guide instrumentation in the ducts under direct optical guidance provides significant advantages. As technology advances, the utilization of this endoscopic modality will only increase and new uses for this technology will likely develop.

REFERENCES

1 **Roca J**, Flichtentrei R, Parodi M. [Progress in the radiologic study of the biliary tract in surgery; cholangioscopy and cholangiography; utilization of apparatus; preliminary note.] *Dia Med* 1951; **23**: 3420

2 **Allegaert W**. [Report concerning cholangioscopy, using closed-circuit television, during surgical operations on the biliary tract.] *Acta Gastroenterol Belg* 1961; **24**: 599-606

3 **Deister J**. [Intraoperative cholangioscopy, an improvement in bile duct diagnosis.] *Langenbecks Arch Klin Chir Ver Dtsch Z Chir* 1963; **303**: 111-122

4 **Haberlin P**. [Cholangioscopy] *Helv Chir Acta* 1966; **33**: 78-80

5 **Urakami Y**, Seifert E, Butke H. Peroral direct cholangioscopy (PDCS) using routine straight-view endoscope: first report. *Endoscopy* 1977; **9**: 27-30

6 **Nakajima M**, Akasaka Y, Fukumoto K, Mitsuyoshi Y, Kawai K. Peroral cholangiopancreatosocopy (PCPS) under duodenoscopic guidance. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1976; **66**: 241-247

7 **Rosch W**, Koch H, Demling L. Peroral cholangioscopy. *Endoscopy* 1976; **8**: 172–175

8 **Popiela T**, Karcz D, Kulig J. Significance of intraoperative fibercholangioscopy in the diagnosis of biliary tract disorders. *Endoscopy* 1978; **10**: 275-278

9 **Nakajima M**, Fukumoto K, Mitsuyoshi Y, Kato S, Aoike A. [Peroral cholangiopancreatoscopy (PCPS): its development and clinical application] *Nippon Shokakibyo Gakkai Zasshi* 1976; **73**: 1381-1388

10 **Nakajima M**, Akasaka Y, Yamaguchi K, Fujimoto S, Kawai K. Direct endoscopic visualization of the bile and pancreatic duct systems by peroral cholangiopancreatoscopy (PCPS). *Gastrointest Endosc* 1978; **24**: 141-145

11 **Urakami Y**. Peroral cholangiopancreatoscopy (PCPS) and peroral direct cholangioscopy (PDCS). *Endoscopy* 1980; **12**: 30-37

12 **Bogardus ST**, Hanan I, Ruchim M, Goldberg MJ. "Mother-baby" biliary endoscopy: the University of Chicago experience. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1996; **91**: 105-110

13 **Ponsky JL**, Scheeres DE, Simon I. Endoscopic retrograde cholangioscopy. An adjunct to endoscopic exploration of the common bile duct. *Am Surg* 1990; **56**: 235-237

14 **Larghi A**, Waxman I. Endoscopic direct cholangioscopy by using an ultra-slim upper endoscope: a feasibility study. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2006; **63**: 853-857

15 **Kozarek RA**. Direct cholangioscopy and pancreatoscopy at time of endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1988; **83**: 55-57

16 **Foerster EC**, Schneider MU, Stommer P, Runge U, Domschke W. Miniscopes in gastroenterological endoscopy--inspection of the gallbladder and the biliary and pancreatic duct systems in autopsy specimens. *Endoscopy* 1988; **20**: 316-320

17 **Kozarek RA**. Direct pancreatoscopy. *Gastrointest Endosc Clin N Am* 1995; **5**: 259-267

18 **Bourke MJ**, Haber GB. Transpapillary choledochoscopy. *Gastrointest Endosc Clin N Am* 1996; **6**: 235-252

19 **Neuhaus H**, Schumacher B. Miniscopes. *Baillieres Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol* 1999; **13**: 33-48

20 **Soda K**, Shitou K, Yoshida Y, Yamanaka T, Kashii A, Miyata M. Peroral cholangioscopy using new fine-caliber flexible scope for detailed examination without papillotomy. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1996; **43**: 233-238

21 **Technology Status Evaluation Report: Duodenoscope-Assisted Cholangiopancreatoscopy**. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1999; **50**: 943-945

22 **Sander R**, Poesl H. Initial experience with a new babyscope for endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreaticoscopy. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1996; **44**: 191-194

23 **Kodama T**, Sato H, Horii Y, Tatsumi Y, Uehira H, Imamura Y, Kato K, Koshitani T, Yamane Y, Kashima K. Pancreatoscopy for the next generation: development of the peroral electronic pancreatoscope system. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1999; **49**: 366-371

24 **Kodama T**, Tatsumi Y, Sato H, Imamura Y, Koshitani T, Abe M, Kato K, Uehira H, Horii Y, Yamane Y, Yamagishi H. Initial experience with a new peroral electronic pancreatoscope with an accessory channel. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2004; **59**: 895-900

25 **Chen YK**. Preclinical characterization of the Spyglass peroral cholangiopancreatoscopy system for direct access, visualization, and biopsy. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2007; **65**: 303-311

26 **Chen YK**, Pleskow DK. SpyGlass single-operator peroral cholangiopancreatoscopy system for the diagnosis and therapy of bile-duct disorders: a clinical feasibility study (with video). *Gastrointest Endosc* 2007; **65**: 832-841

27 **Siddique I**, Galati J, Ankoma-Sey V, Wood RP, Ozaki C, Monsour H, Raijman I. The role of choledochoscopy in the diagnosis and management of biliary tract diseases. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1999; **50**: 67-73

28 **Seo DW**, Lee SK, Yoo KS, Kang GH, Kim MH, Suh DJ, Min YI. Cholangioscopic findings in bile duct tumors. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2000; **52**: 630-634

29 **Kim HJ**, Kim MH, Lee SK, Yoo KS, Seo DW, Min YI. Tumor vessel: a valuable cholangioscopic clue of malignant biliary stricture. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2000; **52**: 635-638

30 **Fukuda Y**, Tsuyuguchi T, Sakai Y, Tsuchiya S, Saisyo H. Diagnostic utility of peroral cholangioscopy for various bile-duct lesions. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2005; **62**: 374-382

31 **Desa LA**, Akosa AB, Lazzara S, Domizio P, Krausz T, Benjamin IS. Cytodiagnosis in the management of extrahepatic biliary stricture. *Gut* 1991; **32**: 1188-1191

32 **Foutch PG**, Kerr DM, Harlan JR, Kummet TD. A prospective, controlled analysis of endoscopic cytotechniques for diagnosis of malignant biliary strictures. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1991; **86**: 577-580

33 **Glasbrenner B**, Ardan M, Boeck W, Preclik G, Moller P, Adler G. Prospective evaluation of brush cytology of biliary strictures during endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatog raphy. *Endoscopy* 1999; **31**: 712-717

34 **Howell DA**, Parsons WG, Jones MA, Bosco JJ, Hanson BL. Complete tissue sampling of biliary strictures at ERCP using a new device. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1996; **43**: 498-502

35 **Jailwala J**, Fogel EL, Sherman S, Gottlieb K, Flueckiger J, Bucksot LG, Lehman GA. Triple-tissue sampling at ERCP in malignant biliary obstruction. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2000; **51**: 383-390

36 **Kurzawinski TR**, Deery A, Dooley JS, Dick R, Hobbs KE, Davidson BR. A prospective study of biliary cytology in 100 patients with bile duct strictures. *Hepatology* 1993; **18**: 1399-1403

37 **Layfield LJ**, Wax TD, Lee JG, Cotton PB. Accuracy and morphologic aspects of pancreatic and biliary duct brushings. *Acta Cytol* 1995; **39**: 11-18

38 **Lee JG**, Leung JW, Baillie J, Layfield LJ, Cotton PB. Benign, dysplastic, or malignant--making sense of endoscopic bile duct brush cytology: results in 149 consecutive patients. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1995; **90**: 722-726

39 **Ponchon T**, Gagnon P, Berger F, Labadie M, Liaras A, Chavaillon A, Bory R. Value of endobiliary brush cytology and biopsies for the diagnosis of malignant bile duct stenosis: results of a prospective study. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1995; **42**: 565-572

40 **Pugliese V**, Conio M, Nicolo G, Saccomanno S, Gatteschi B. Endoscopic retrograde forceps biopsy and brush cytology of biliary strictures: a prospective study. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1995; **42**: 520-526

41 **Sugiyama M**, Atomi Y, Wada N, Kuroda A, Muto T. Endoscopic transpapillary bile duct biopsy without sphincterotomy for diagnosing biliary strictures: a prospective comparative study with bile and brush cytology. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1996; **91**: 465-467

42 **Schoefl R**, Haefner M, Wrba F, Pfeffel F, Stain C, Poetzi R, Gangl A. Forceps biopsy and brush cytology during endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography for the diagnosis of biliary stenoses. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 1997; **32**: 363-368

43 **Stewart CJ**, Mills PR, Carter R, O'Donohue J, Fullarton G, Imrie CW, Murray WR. Brush cytology in the assessment of pancreatico-biliary strictures: a review of 406 cases. *J Clin Pathol* 2001; **54**: 449-455

44 **Sato M**, Inoue H, Ogawa S, Ohashi S, Maetani I, Igarashi Y, Sakai Y. Limitations of percutaneous transhepatic cholangioscopy for the diagnosis of the intramural extension of bile duct carcinoma. *Endoscopy* 1998; **30**: 281-288

45 **Somogyi L**, Dimashkieh H, Weber FL Jr, Buell J. Biliary intraductal papillary mucinous tumor: diagnosis and localization by endoscopic retrograde cholangioscopy. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2003; **57**: 620-622

46 **Shah RJ**, Langer DA, Antillon MR, Chen YK. Cholangioscopy and cholangioscopic forceps biopsy in patients with indeterminate pancreaticobiliary pathology. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2006; **4**: 219-225

47 **Awadallah NS**, Chen YK, Piraka C, Antillon MR, Shah RJ. Is there a role for cholangioscopy in patients with primary sclerosing cholangitis? *Am J Gastroenterol* 2006; **101**: 284-291

48 **Tischendorf JJ**, Kruger M, Trautwein C, Duckstein N, Schneider A, Manns MP, Meier PN. Cholangioscopic characterization of dominant bile duct stenoses in patients with primary sclerosing cholangitis. *Endoscopy* 2006; **38**: 665-669

49 **Tajiri H**, Kobayashi M, Ohtsu A, Ryu M, Yoshida S. Peroral pancreatoscopy for the diagnosis of pancreatic diseases. *Pancreas* 1998; **16**: 408-412

50 **Uehara H,** Nakaizumi A, Tatsuta M, Iishi H, Kitamura T, Ohigashi H, Ishikawa O, Takenaka A. Diagnosis of carcinoma in situ of the pancreas by peroral pancreatoscopy and pancreatoscopic cytology. *Cancer* 1997; **79**: 454-461

51 **Kaneko T**, Nakao A, Nomoto S, Furukawa T, Hirooka Y, Nakashima N, Nagasaka T. Intraoperative pancreatoscopy with the ultrathin pancreatoscope for mucin-producing tumors of the pancreas. *Arch Surg* 1998; **133**: 263-267

52 **Kozarek RA**. Direct cholangioscopy and pancreatoscopy at time of endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1988; **83**: 55-57

53 **Fujita N**, Mochizuki F, Lee S, Kobayashi G, Kimura K, Watanabe H. Pancreatoscopy for mucus producing pancreatic tumor. *Dig Endosc* 1990; **2**: 110-115

54 **Hara T**, Yamaguchi T, Ishihara T, Tsuyuguchi T, Kondo F, Kato K, Asano T, Saisho H. Diagnosis and patient management of intraductal papillary-mucinous tumor of the pancreas by using peroral pancreatoscopy and intraductal ultrasonography. *Gastroenterology* 2002; **122**: 34-43

55 **Yamao K**, Ohashi K, Nakamura T, Suzuki T, Sawaki A, Hara K, Fukutomi A, Baba T, Okubo K, Tanaka K, Moriyama I, Fukuda K, Matsumoto K, Shimizu Y. Efficacy of peroral pancreatoscopy in the diagnosis of pancreatic diseases. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2003; **57**: 205-209

56 **Kodama T**, Koshitani T, Sato H, Imamura Y, Kato K, Abe M, Wakabayashi N, Tatsumi Y, Horii Y, Yamane Y, Yamagishi H. Electronic pancreatoscopy for the diagnosis of pancreatic diseases. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2002; **97**: 617-622

57 **Mukai H**, Yasuda K, Nakajima M. Differential diagnosis of mucin-producing tumors of the pancreas by intraductal ultrasonography and peroral pancreatoscopy. *Endoscopy* 1998; **30** Suppl 1: A99-A102

58 **Yasuda K**, Sakata M, Ueda M, Uno K, Nakajima M. The use of pancreatoscopy in the diagnosis of intraductal papillary mucinous tumor lesions of the pancreas. *Clin Gastroenterol*

Hepatol 2005; **3**: S53-S57
59 **Itoi T**, Sofuni A, Itokawa F, Kurihara T, Tsuchiya T, Ishii K, Tsuji S, Ikeuchi N, Arisaka Y, Moriyasu F. Initial experience of peroral pancreatoscopy combined with narrow-band imaging in the diagnosis of intraductal papillary mucinous neoplasms of the pancreas (with videos). *Gastrointest Endosc* 2007; **66**: 793-797
60 **Kolodziejski TR**, Safadi BY, Nakanuma Y, Milkes DE, Soetikno RM. Bile duct cysts in a patient with autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2004; **59**: 140-142
61 **Scotiniotis IA**, Kochman ML. Intramural cyst of the bile duct demonstrated by cholangioscopy and intraductal US. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2001; **54**: 260-262
62 **Huang SP**, Wang HP, Chen JH, Wu MS, Shun CT, Lin JT. Clinical application of EUS and peroral cholangioscopy in a choledochocele with choledocholithiasis. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1999; **50**: 568-571
63 **Kubota H**, Kageoka M, Iwasaki H, Sugimoto K, Higuchi R, Honda S, Watanabe F, Koda K, Hanai H, Kaneko E. A patient with undifferentiated carcinoma of gallbladder presenting with hemobilia. *J Gastroenterol* 2000; **35**: 63-68
64 **Prasad GA**, Abraham SC, Baron TH, Topazian MD. Hemobilia caused by cytomegalovirus cholangiopathy. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2005; **100**: 2592-2595
65 **Hoffman A**, Kiesslich R, Moench C, Bittinger F, Otto G, Galle PR, Neurath MF. Methylene blue-aided cholangioscopy unravels the endoscopic features of ischemic-type biliary lesions after liver transplantation. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2007; **66**: 1052-1058
66 **Classen M**, Hagenmuller F, Knyrim K, Frimberger E. Giant bile duct stones--non-surgical treatment. *Endoscopy* 1988; **20**: 21-26
67 **Wamsteker EJ**. Updates in biliary endoscopy. *Curr Opin Gastroenterol* 2006; **22**: 300-304
68 **Binmoeller KF**, Bruckner M, Thonke F, Soehendra N. Treatment of difficult bile duct stones using mechanical, electrohydraulic and extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy. *Endoscopy* 1993; **25**: 201-206
69 **Arya N**, Nelles SE, Haber GB, Kim YI, Kortan PK. Electrohydraulic lithotripsy in 111 patients: a safe and effective therapy for difficult bile duct stones. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2004; **99**: 2330-2334
70 **Hui CK**, Lai KC, Ng M, Wong WM, Yuen MF, Lam SK, Lai CL, Wong BC. Retained common bile duct stones: a comparison between biliary stenting and complete clearance of stones by electrohydraulic lithotripsy. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2003; **17**: 289-296
71 **Farrell JJ**, Bounds BC, Al-Shalabi S, Jacobson BC, Brugge WR, Schapiro RH, Kelsey PB. Single-operator duodenoscope-assisted cholangioscopy is an effective alternative in the management of choledocholithiasis not removed by conventional methods, including mechanical lithotripsy. *Endoscopy* 2005; **37**: 542-547
72 **Okugawa T**, Tsuyuguchi T, K C S, Ando T, Ishihara T, Yamaguchi T, Yugi H, Saisho H. Peroral cholangioscopic treatment of hepatolithiasis: Long-term results. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2002; **56**: 366-371
73 **Tsuyuguchi T**, Saisho H, Ishihara T, Yamaguchi T, Onuma EK. Long-term follow-up after treatment of Mirizzi syndrome by peroral cholangioscopy. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2000; **52**: 639-644
74 **Jakobs R**, Pereira-Lima JC, Maier M, Kohler B, Benz C, Adamek HE, Riemann JF. [Endoscopic laser lithotripsy for difficult calculi after unsuccessful extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy] *Arq Gastroenterol* 1996; **33**: 145-150
75 **Adamek HE**, Maier M, Jakobs R, Wessbecher FR, Neuhauser T, Riemann JF. Management of retained bile duct stones: a prospective open trial comparing extracorporeal and intracorporeal lithotripsy. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1996; **44**: 40-47
76 **Jakobs R**, Pereira-Lima JC, Schuch AW, Pereira-Lima LF, Eickhoff A, Riemann JF. Endoscopic laser lithotripsy for complicated bile duct stones: is cholangioscopic guidance necessary? *Arq Gastroenterol* 2007; **44**: 137-140
77 **Ortner MA**, Liebetruth J, Schreiber S, Hanft M, Wruck U, Fusco V, Muller JM, Hortnagl H, Lochs H. Photodynamic therapy of nonresectable cholangiocarcinoma. *Gastroenterology* 1998; **114**: 536-542
78 **Ortner ME**, Caca K, Berr F, Liebetruth J, Mansmann U, Huster D, Voderholzer W, Schachschal G, Mossner J, Lochs H. Successful photodynamic therapy for nonresectable cholangiocarcinoma: a randomized prospective study. *Gastroenterology* 2003; **125**: 1355-1363
79 **Brauer BC**, Fukami N, Chen YK. Direct cholangioscopy with narrow-band imaging, chromoendoscopy, and argon plasma coagulation of intraductal papillary mucinous neoplasm of the bile duct (with videos). *Gastrointest Endosc* 2008; **67**: 574-576
80 **Shim CS**, Neuhaus H, Tamada K. Direct cholangioscopy. *Endoscopy* 2003; **35**: 752-758
81 **Itoi T**, Shinohara Y, Takeda K, Nakamura K, Sofuni A, Itokawa F, Moriyasu F, Tsuchida A. A novel technique for endoscopic sphincterotomy when using a percutaneous transhepatic cholangioscope in patients with an endoscopically inaccessible papilla. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2004; **59**: 708-711
82 **Shuchleib S,** Chousleb A, Mondragon A, Torices E, Licona A, Cervantes J. Laparoscopic common bile duct exploration. *World J Surg* 1999; **23**: 698-701; discussion 702
83 **Lyass S**, Phillips EH. Laparoscopic transcystic duct common bile duct exploration. *Surg Endosc* 2006; **20** Suppl 2: S441-S445
84 **Dion YM**, Ratelle R, Morin J, Gravel D. Common bile duct exploration: the place of laparoscopic choledochotomy. *Surg Laparosc Endosc* 1994; **4**: 419-424
85 **Balalykin AS**, Avaliani MV. [Laparoscopic pancreatoscopy] *Vestn Khir Im I I Grek* 1985; **135**: 132-136

S- Editor Li DL **L- Editor** Rippe RA **E- Editor** Liu Y

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
doi: 10.3748/wjg.14.3137

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3137-3148
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

TOPIC HIGHLIGHT

Peter V Draganov, Dr, *Series Editor*

Pain management in chronic pancreatitis

Cathia Gachago, Peter V Draganov

Cathia Gachago, Peter V Draganov, University of Florida, Department of Gastroenterology, Hepatology and Nutrition, 1600 SW Archer Rd, Room 602, Gainesville, Florida 32610, United States
Author contributions: Gachago C and Draganov PV contributed equally to this work.
Correspondence to: Dr. Peter V Draganov, University of Florida, Department of Gastroenterology, Hepatology and Nutrition, 1600 SW Archer Rd, Room 602, Gainesville, Florida 32610, United States. dragapv@medicine.ufl.edu
Telephone: +1-352-3922878 Fax: +1-352-3923618
Received: October 28, 2007 Revised: January 30, 2008
Accepted: February 6, 2008
Published online: May 28, 2008

Abstract

Abdominal pain is a major clinical problem in patients with chronic pancreatitis. The cause of pain is usually multifactorial with a complex interplay of factors contributing to a varying degree to the pain in an individual patient and, therefore, a rigid standardized approach for pain control tends to lead to suboptimal results. Pain management usually proceeds in a stepwise approach beginning with general lifestyle recommendations. Low fat diet, alcohol and smoking cessation are encouraged. Analgesics alone are needed in almost all patients. Maneuvers aimed at suppression of pancreatic secretion are routinely tried. Patients with ongoing symptoms may be candidates for more invasive options such as endoscopic therapy, and resective or drainage surgery. The role of pain modifying agents (antidepressants, gabapentin, pregabalin), celiac plexus block, antioxidants, octreotide and total pancreatectomy with islet cell auto transplantation remains to be determined.

Key words: Chronic pancreatitis; Pain; Endoscopy; Endoscopic ultrasound; Pancreas

Peer reviewers: Tatjana Crnogorac-Jurcevic, MD, PhD, Cancer Research UK, Molecular Oncology Unit, Barts and The London School of Medicine and Dentistry, John Vane Science Centre, Charterhouse Square, London EC1M 6BQ, United Kingdom; Giuseppe Brisinda, MD, Department of Surgery, Catholic School of Medicine "Agostino Gemelli", Largo Agostino Gemelli, 8-00168 Rome, Italy

Gachago C, Draganov PV. Pain management in chronic pancreatitis. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; 14(20): 3137-3148 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/14/3137.asp DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.14.3137

INTRODUCTION

Chronic pancreatitis remains an enigma in the field of gastroenterology. Challenges can be encountered in defining the etiology and pathogenesis, in securing the diagnosis, and finally in providing adequate therapy. Chronic pancreatitis is a common problem, but the exact prevalence is unclear. Many patients suffering from chronic abdominal pain may indeed have unrecognized chronic pancreatitis. The prevalence in the developed world is reported from 0.4% to 5%[1].

In the western world alcohol abuse is the overwhelming etiologic factor. Of patients with chronic pancreatitis, 60% to 70% have 6 to 12 years history of heavy consumption of alcohol (150-175 g/d)[2]. Less common, but important etiological factors to consider, are ductal obstruction (from tumors and strictures), autoimmune, hypercalcemia, hyperlipidemia, toxins, and genetic. In a small number of cases, there is no identifiable causative factor and the pancreatitis is deemed idiopathic. It should not be surprising in view of this array of etiologic factors that there exist uncertainties in both diagnosis and ultimately treatment of chronic pancreatitis. Adding to the perplexity of this clinical situation are the multiple treatment options that can be provided by primary care physicians, gastroenterologists, interventional endoscopists, and surgeons. Despite the evolution of new medications and tools in the last two decades no clear consensus has emerged on the management of chronic pancreatitis. Most reports are either anecdotal or collected experiences of a single approach.

It is the purpose of this review to discuss the different modalities that are currently being used for the treatment of pain in chronic pancreatitis and to attempt to integrate them in a patient centered comprehensive approach.

PATHOPHYSIOLOGY OF PAIN IN CHRONIC PANCREATITIS

At least 85% of patients with chronic pancreatitis

develop pain at some point during the course of their disease. Painless chronic pancreatitis is rare, and more commonly late in the natural history of idiopathic chronic pancreatitis[3]. The frequency, severity and other characteristics of pain in chronic pancreatitis have a major impact on its management, the number of treatments, and the choice between medical and surgical interventions.

Several hypotheses exist as to the basis for pain in chronic pancreatitis; however, the exact mechanism is still not completely known. Possible mechanisms for pain include acute inflammation of the pancreas, increased pressure within the ductal system and parenchyma, neuritis, recurrent ischemia of the parenchyma; intra-pancreatic causes such as acute pseudocysts; and extra-pancreatic causes such as common bile duct or duodenal stenosis[4,5]. The relative contribution of each factor is unknown.

THERAPY OF PAIN IN CHRONIC PANCREATITIS

Medical therapy

Nonspecific supportive therapy: The first line in pain management is the use of medical therapy. The initial step of medical therapy usually is nonspecific supportive treatment. Supportive therapy is aimed at treating the concurrent symptoms and not the underlying factors in pain causation. Analgesic drugs are still the most commonly adopted method for pain relief. The obvious problem with this method of treatment is that patients often become dependant on heavy narcotic use. Most patients with chronic pancreatitis have their pain treated with analgesics on an episodic or continuing basis. Although the use of narcotics for the treatment of chronic pancreatitis is widespread, there are no controlled trials testing their efficacy as compared to the other modalities. Time intervals and doses of drug application must be adapted to the individual pain pattern. Although reluctance to use of narcotics is understandable, it should not be withheld if the treatment would otherwise not lead to adequate pain control[6].

There may be significant psychiatric, psychological, or psychosomatic contributions to the pain syndrome in these patients. Many physicians and surgeons use antidepressant medications as concomitant therapy, acknowledging the difficulty in assessing the psychological contributors to patients' pain syndrome. The benefits are anecdotal and variable in any individual experience and have never been rigorously assessed. It has been suggested that the natural path of chronic pancreatitis is toward progressive glandular insufficiency and calcification, and with the eventual 'burnout' would come spontaneous remission of pain[7]. There is a school of thought against conservative therapy. Pain is endured until burnout. This theory sheds light on the uncertainty regarding the duration of clinical pain, and if burnout is indeed a certainty and not solely a proposed hypothesis[8,9]. In conclusion, a strategy of waiting for spontaneous pain relief is not reliable and may be unreasonable advice for the patient with persistent or frequent severe pain.

Pancreatic enzymes: The presumed mechanism for pain relief after the administration of oral pancreatic enzymes is thought to involve the negative feedback inhibition to the pancreas. A cholecystokinin (CCK)-releasing peptide in the duodenum is normally denatured by pancreatic trypsin. In chronic pancreatitis, damage to acinar cells results in decreased secretion of pancreatic trypsin and consequently insufficient denaturing of the CCK-releasing peptide. This then leads to the potentiation and increased release of CCK, which causes pancreatic pain related to an increase in pancreatic enzyme output. When pancreatic enzymes are administered orally, there is more complete denaturing of the CCK-releasing peptide, thereby diminishing the release of CCK[10,11]. The results of studies examining the use of pancreatic enzymes that are administered orally to treat the pain of chronic pancreatitis have been variable, in part because of a high placebo response rate of over 35%, the potential for exogenously administered digestive enzymes to be inactivated by gastric acid and pancreatic proteases, and the lack of efficacy of enteric coated preparations[12-16].

In one of the earliest double-blind randomized trials of pancreatic enzymes, Isakson *et al* showed the pain relieving effect of oral enzyme preparations in a proportion of patients with chronic pancreatitis[16]. They took 19 patients with chronic pancreatitis, and treated them for 1 wk with a granulated pancreatic enzyme preparation (Pankreon®; five times daily 7.5 mL) or placebo and vice versa. Pain was evaluated using an analog scale and by questioning. A 30% pain reduction was seen after treatment with pancreatic extract compared to placebo. Fifteen of the nineteen patients had less pain during the week of treatment with pancreatic extracts. These results could not be confirmed by Halgreen, who conducted a 4-wk double-blind cross-over study with pancreatic enzymes (Pancrease®) in 20 chronic pancreatitis patients. There was no significant pain reduction[17]. In a placebo-controlled, double-blind, crossover study, pancrelipase (Viokase), in a dose of six tablets taken four times per day for one month, significantly reduced pain in 75% of patients with mild-to-moderate disease[15]. The best response was in young women with idiopathic chronic pancreatitis, whereas patients with advanced disease, including those with steatorrhea, had no response.

Of the 6 randomized trials published to date two studies using a non-enteric coated enzyme preparation reported benefit and four studies using an enteric-coated capsule showed no effect on pain in chronic pancreatitis. The conflicting study results led to investigators questioning the mechanism of negative feedback inhibition in the proximal small bowel[18]. As noted, the presumed mechanism for pain relief with administration of oral pancreatic enzymes is thought to involve feedback inhibition of the exocrine pancreas by the

degradation of CCK-releasing peptide in the duodenum. The administered enzymes would need to release activated serine proteases into the duodenum. This is much more likely with the non-enteric coated than the enteric-coated preparations, and hence the suspicion that the former are more effective. A meta-analysis of the six randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trials for the treatment of chronic pancreatitis with pancreatic enzymes showed no benefit in improving pain. The pooled estimate of the percentage of patients per study who preferred enzymes relative to placebo was 52% (95% confidence interval 45%-60%). This was not statistically different from 50%. Thus, this analysis demonstrates no significant benefit of pancreatic enzyme therapy to relieve chronic pancreatitis-associated pain[19]. It should be noted that this meta-analysis combines studies using enteric-coated and studies using non enteric-coated preparations. In that way, the potential benefit of non enteric-coated enzymes may have been negated by the lack of positive effect with non-enteric-coated preparation. The role of oral pancreatic enzymes in reducing pain in chronic pancreatitis, therefore, remains unclear. Additional studies are required to establish the effectiveness of this modality of treatment and to define whether certain subsets of pain: chronic *versus* intermittent pain; patients with or without exocrine insufficiency; alcoholic *versus* idiopathic pancreatitis; minimal *versus* extensive pancreatic duct changes; are more likely to benefit from enzyme therapy than others. Non-enteric coated enzymes are certainly safe and reasonable to try before considering more invasive or risky therapies.

Octreotide: Cholecystokinin-receptor antagonists or somatostatin analogues, such as octreotide, have been postulated to work on the negative feedback inhibition as well as hypertension of the pancreatic duct due to outflow obstruction. Inhibition of pancreatic secretion using somatostatin might, therefore, be effective in reducing pain in chronic pancreatitis. Octreotide is a synthetic somatostatin-analogue with an increased half-life, higher potency and the possibility of subcutaneous application. Experimental data suggest that octreotide increases the contractibility of the sphincter of Oddi, while somatostatin decreases it. This has, however, not consistently been demonstrated[20]. Normally, the release of cholecystokinin from specific intestinal cells is regulated by a cholecystokinin-releasing peptide in the proximal small intestine that is luminally active and trypsin-sensitive[13]. In chronic pancreatitis, exocrine insufficiency may lead to increased cholecystokinin-mediated stimulation of the pancreas. Theoretically, this process could be interrupted by the administration of cholecystokinin-receptor antagonists, or somatostatin. In a multicenter pilot study, octreotide, in a dose of 200 μg administered subcutaneously three times per day for 4 wk, reduced pain scores by 25% or more in 65% of patients with severe chronic pancreatitis[21]. On the other hand in a randomized, prospective, double-blind, placebo-controlled study conducted in Europe [100 mg subcutaneously (*sc*) every 8 h] administered to 10 patients for only 3 d was no more effective than placebo in relieving pain in chronic pancreatitis[22]. In a second study[23], octreotide (100 mg *sc* every 8 h for 3 wk) administered to six patients in a nonblinded fashion provided relief of pain in some but not all patients. In a third study[24], octreotide was administered to 84 patients for 4 wk in a randomized, prospective, double blind trial and showed a trend toward benefit at the highest dosage used (200 mg *sc* every 8 h). However, this effect did not reach statistical significance in this dose-ranging study. The longevity of the possible benefit was not established. Clearly further studies are needed before the use of octreotide can be widely adopted.

Antioxidant therapy: Bhardwaj *et al*[25] reported a decreased micronutrient intake (Vitamin E, riboflavin, choline, magnesium, copper, manganese and sulphur) in patients with chronic pancreatitis. This was due to diet modifications due to pain, as well as to a lower caloric intake. This points to the possibility that micronutrients deficiency may contribute to increased oxidative stress. In a comparison between patients with chronic pancreatitis and acute pancreatitis, the antioxidant profiles appeared to be different. Patients with chronic pancreatitis had significantly lower plasma concentrations of selenium, Vitamins A and E, beta-carotene, xanthine, beta-cryptoxanthine and lycopene in comparison with patients with recurrent acute pancreatitis[26]. Cullen *et al*[27] reported a decrease in antioxidant enzyme expression in pancreatic cells from normal pancreas to chronic pancreatitis to pancreatic cancer. Another observation concerning antioxidants is the altering of antioxidant status in chronic pancreatitis patients, which is worsened in patients with diabetes mellitus[28]. A 1-year clinical trial with 10 patients studied the effect of food supplementation using a complex containing l-methionine, beta-carotene, Vitamins C and E and organic selenium[29]. This resulted in a significant decrease in the intensity of pain as well as in days of hospital admission. Based on a placebo-controlled trial, followed by a retrospective cross-sectional study in 94 patients, some authors recommend antioxidant therapy consisting of supplements of methionine, Vitamin C and selenium[30].

Based on the observations that activation of oxygen free radicals can cause metabolic changes leading to pancreatic ischemia, antioxidant treatment with allopurinol seems a valid option. A trial with 13 patients with chronic pancreatitis investigated the effect of allopurinol on pain in a cross-over double-blind, randomized treatment trial[31]. Allopurinol, which is believed to reduce oxidative stress by inhibiting xanthine oxidase and thereby preventing the formation of oxygen derived free radicals, was given to 13 patients with pain occurring at least three times each week. Allopurinol was not effective in reducing pain or improving activities of daily living compared to placebo. In contrast, others showed that addition of allopurinol or dimethyl sulfoxide to intramuscular pethidine hydrochloride significantly

enhanced the efficacy of the analgesic regime[32]. This report suggests that removing oxygen free radicals in chronic pancreatitis may result in a beneficial therapeutic effect. The results of the most recent randomized trial presented only in abstract form showed that the combination of selenium, Vitamin C, β-carotene, Vitamin E, and methionine was significantly better in controlling pain compared to placebo[33]. In summary, there are conflicting data about the effectiveness of antioxidant therapy. A few trials show potential benefit, but further research is needed before it can become standard of therapy.

Endoscopic therapy

Endoscopists have shown that they can overcome pancreatic duct obstruction caused by ampullary stenosis, strictures, or stones. However, there have been no published validated guidelines for defining significant obstruction, and methodology for assessing patients before treatment and then judging the efficacy of that treatment. It should be noted though that the alternative to endoscopy, surgical sphincterotomy and sphincteroplasty, have already proven to be less efficient[34,35]. These interventions are hardly ever used now. This may also be due to the more acceptable rate of complication with endoscopic procedures, in conjunction with stent placement and stone extraction. For the present, the decision to perform endoscopy is based partially on subjective judgments that include assessment of the need for long-term narcotic therapy, marked diminution of the quality of life because of intractable pain, or major nutritional consequences of pain. When major pain episodes cannot be controlled by major, but acceptable maintenance analgesics, intervals of narcotics, or reasonable and brief periodic hospitalizations, a trial of interventional therapy can be justified. Among three recent studies involving stent therapy in 98 patients, at times associated with other interventional therapies such as lithotripsy and/or sphincterotomy[36-38], two studies[36,38] reported amelioration of pain and one did not[37].

The ideal treatment for patients with pancreatic-duct stones, dilated pancreatic ducts, and pain is not known. The stones can be easily removed coincidently with the performance of a surgical-drainage procedure, such as pancreaticojejunostomy. Alternatively, however, they can be fragmented by extracorporeal shock-wave lithotripsy (ESWL) and removed endoscopically after sphincterotomy of the pancreatic duct. Stones can be cleared by this approach in roughly 80 percent of patients, and approximately 50% of these have long-term relief of their symptoms[39,40]. Dumonceau *et al* conducted a randomized trial comparing pain relief after extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy alone *versus* in combination with endoscopic drainage of the main pancreatic duct in patients with painful calcified chronic pancreatitis. Two years after trial intervention, 10 (38%) and 13 (45%) patients of the ESWL alone and ESWL combined with endoscopy group, respectively, had presented pain relapse. In both groups, a similar and significant decrease was seen after treatment in the number of pain episodes/year (mean decrease 3.7 episodes). There was no difference between the treatment groups and the treatment costs per patient were three times higher in the ESWL combined with endoscopy group compared with the ESWL alone group[41]. The claims for the efficacy of stone removal for pain relief should be considered in context with the observations that the presence or absence of stones does not necessarily correlate with the existence of pain. In the absence of randomized prospective trials comparing stone ablation either with placebo or with surgical decompression, it is difficult to assess the results of pancreatic stone removal.

An alternative involves the use of endoprostheses or stents placed in the pancreatic duct endoscopically. Reports indicate that 30%-76% of patients receiving such stents had symptomatic improvement over a period of 14 to 36 mo of observation[42-46]. Cremer *et al*[42], for example, noted initial improvement of symptoms in 94% of patients who were so treated for pancreatic-duct strictures and upstream ductal dilatation. In that group of patients, 53% remained free of symptoms over a mean follow-up period of 36 mo. Similarly, Grimm *et al*[43] showed that 57% of their patients were symptomatically improved by this treatment over a mean follow-up period of 19 mo. Although these results seem encouraging, a criticism is that most of the data reported to date were from relatively short term, nonrandomized studies. The issue is further complicated by the fact that pancreatic-duct stents may not be entirely harmless; for example, they may cause further pancreatic duct changes and potentiation of chronic pancreatitis[47-49]. Endoprosthesis occlusion and migration also seem to be relatively common.

Analyzing all the endoscopic modalities taken together it is usual to find a report of 80%-90% complete stone clearance and good immediate pain relief[47]. The long term results were not as favorable in the larger series. Delhaye *et al*[39] found that of 123 patients, only 60% experienced complete or partial pain relief during 14 mo follow-up. So far there are two randomized control trials comparing endoscopic therapy with surgery[50,51]. The study from Dite *et al* randomized 72 patients with large duct chronic pancreatitis to endoscopic therapy *versus* surgical lateral pancreaticojejunostomy. In addition, 68 patients were treated with endoscopy or surgery based on patient preference. The results between the randomized and nonrandomized study groups are similar. After 5 years of follow-up only 14% of the patients treated by endoscopy were pain free compare with 36% in the surgery group. The latest randomized controlled study comparing endoscopy with surgery (lateral pancreaticojejunostomy) enrolled 36 patients. The results are strikingly similar to the previous study. Pain was absent in 16% of patients treated with endoscopy and 40% in patients treated with surgery. Based on these trials it appears that surgery provides better pain relief compared to endoscopy, but even surgery fails to provide substantial pain relief in more than half of the patients[51].

Endoscopic treatment may have a place in the prevention of acute relapsing pancreatitis, more so than treatment of the pain of chronic pancreatitis. To avoid this potential problem, some have suggested that endoscopically placed pancreatic-duct stents should be used only for relatively short periods. This serves as a screening procedure, to identify those patients most likely to benefit from surgical drainage[42,45,52]. At present, endoscopically placed stents should be considered an unproved, but potentially useful approach to the treatment of chronic pancreatitis.

Kozarek and Traverso[53] have analyzed collected experiences and indicate that the likelihood of symptomatic improvement with combination endotherapy is reported to be 50%-85% at 15 to 25 mo. Successful pain relief has been correlated anecdotally with stone removal and subsequent decrease in diameter of the pancreatic duct. As a rule, the focus is on stones in the main duct and the morbidity of side-branch stones has not been defined. Better selection of patients for endotherapy may be helpful in order to maximize results. Due to its low degree of invasiveness, however, endotherapy can be offered as a first-line treatment, with surgery being performed in case of failure and/or recurrence.

Nerve blockade

Although this modality is thought to be medical management, it may be administered *via* endoscopic or interventional radiological means. Although widely used, there have been relatively few formally reported experiences with nerve blocks for long-term therapy of chronic pancreatitis. Leung *et al*[54] studied the use of celiac block in 23 patients with chronic pancreatitis. Twelve of the 23 had complete analgesia, whereas six had partial relief. There was no effect in five patients. The mean pain-free period in the chronic pancreatitis patients was only 2 mo, and the longest 4 mo. Benefit was least in patients with previous pancreatic surgery and repeat blocks were unhelpful.

Because of possible concerns about potential irreversible nerve injury, including very rare anecdotes of paraplegia from neurolytic agents, injection of steroids for the treatment of chronic pancreatitis has been recommended, instead of the use of alcohol injected into the celiac plexus (principally used in the treatment of cancer pain)[55,56]. In one study, steroid injection provided relief of pain (lasting two mo) in only 4 of 16 patients[57]. Eleven of the 12 patients who did not obtain relief were narcotic dependent, whereas none of the four who obtained relief were narcotic dependent. This finding emphasizes the complexity of treating pain in a population of patients with chemical dependencies and other abnormal psychological and psychosomatic behavior. In another report[58], which investigated the mode of delivering the nerve block, only 2 of 8 patients with a CT-guided celiac plexus block experienced relief of pain compared with 6 of 14 who were treated by endoscopic ultrasonography-guided celiac plexus block with 10 mL of bupivacaine. The benefit from endoscopic ultrasonography-guided celiac plexus block seemed to persist longer that CT-guided block. More importantly, paraplegia has not been described after endoscopic ultrasonography-guided celiac plexus block, probably because of the anterior transgastric approach taken during endoscopic ultrasonography-decreasing or even eliminating the risk of nerve or spinal cord injury. The same group of investigators more recently published their prospective experience with endoscopic ultrasonography-guided celiac plexus block with steroids in 90 patients with pain resulting from chronic pancreatitis[59]. A significant improvement in pain score occurred in 55% of the patients. The benefit persisted beyond 12 wk in 26% of patients and beyond 24 wk in only 10%. Younger patients (< 45 years) and patients with previous pancreatic surgery for chronic pancreatitis did not appear to benefit from the block.

The current evidence indicates that endoscopic ultrasonography-guided celiac plexus block is safe and well tolerated, with excellent temporary results in some patients. Unfortunately, reliable predictors of success are lacking. In the absence of long-term studies with follow-up in patients with chronic pancreatitis whose pain is chronic, the role of endoscopic ultrasonography-guided celiac plexus block should be limited to treating flares of chronic pain in patients with otherwise limited therapeutic options.

Surgical treatment

Duval pioneered efforts to treat the pain of chronic pancreatitis by surgical means in the 1950s with trans-duodenal sphincteroplasty and with caudal pancreato-jejunostomy (the Duval procedure). The results of this procedure were fraught with variable and usually poor results, perhaps only helping some of those patients with true recurrent acute pancreatitis[60]. A more extensive drainage procedure, lateral pancreatojejunostomy, described by Puestow and Gillesby[61] and subsequently modified by Partington and Rochelle[62], was applied to the subset of patients with dilated main pancreatic duct and became the first surgical treatment widely considered to be effective for pain in this disease. At that time, however, its application was hampered because there was no way to determine preoperatively if a patient with chronic pancreatitis had the dilated ducts required for this procedure because neither ERCP nor CT was available until the 1970s. Thus, at exploration an intraoperative pancreatogram was used to select who would be candidates for lateral pancreatojejunostomy. In those without dilated ducts, the remaining options were to perform a sphincteroplasty (which was largely abandoned because of its failure) or to do nothing further. In the 1960s, surgeons began performing pancreatic resections for chronic pancreatitis, initially distal pancreatectomies (with poor results) and later distal subtotal (95%) resections, which were relatively more effective for pain, but rendered most patients diabetic[63]. Proximal resections of the head of the pancreas (i.e. Whipple procedures) were not widely applied until the 1980s, when the associated operative morbidity and mortality fell substantially[64-66].

Patients whose pain persists in spite of aggressive noninvasive treatment should undergo endoscopic retrograde pancreatography to define the caliber and morphologic characteristics of their pancreatic ducts. Depending on the population being studied, up to half of these patients may have dilated ducts, frequently with areas of stricture-the "chain of lakes" or "string of pearls" appearance; the remainder have either ducts of normal caliber (2 to 4 mm in diameter) or small ducts that may lack side branches-the "tree in winter" appearance[67,68]. Ducts larger than 8 mm in diameter can be successfully decompressed by an internal surgical-drainage procedure, such as a longitudinal pancreaticojejunostomy (the modified Puestow procedure)[60,62], but smaller ducts are not amenable to internal surgical drainage or resection.

Like most surgical procedures currently in use, those for chronic pancreatitis gradually became part of the armamentarium without undergoing rigorous testing and were never compared against medical treatment or no treatment. The vast majority of patients are still operated on when they continue to have intractable pain despite medical treatment. There are very few controlled trials in the surgical literature on this disease. The two randomized controlled studies comparing surgery with endoscopic therapy are discussed in the endoscopic therapy section. Surgical options include decompression/drainage operations, pancreatic resections, and denervation procedures. As with endoscopic interventional therapy, objective transferable criteria for the need for surgical intervention have not been developed or agreed upon.

Decompression/drainage operations: At present, the ultimate role of these various invasive approaches to the treatment of patients with large-duct, symptomatic chronic pancreatitis has not been established. Given the information available at the present time, most physicians recommend longitudinal pancreaticojejunostomy for patients with pain and dilated ducts. This operation may also retard the progression of exocrine and endocrine insufficiency[69,70]. Surgical decompression of the obstructed main pancreatic duct was for a long time the gold standard[71]. Drainage procedures today are most commonly side to side pancreaticojejunostomy. This particular procedure preserves parenchymal function. Longitudinal pancreaticojejunostomy is also used based on the concept the ductal obstruction leads to distention and that this in turn gives rise to pain and should thus be favored if the duct is widened. Ebbehoj *et al*[72] were able to show a relationship between the degree of pain and intrapancreatic pressure. Pancreatic pressure was measured by a percutaneously placed needle preoperatively, postoperatively, and one year after pancreatic duct drainage. Patients whose pressure decreased after surgery and remained low were pain free, whereas those with recurrent pain had increased pressure.

Theoretically, any procedure that improves drainage, either by improving flow into the jejunum or stomach, might be expected to relieve pain. Pancreatic decompression results in immediate and lasting pain relief in a high proportion (80%-90%) of patients with non-alcoholic chronic pancreatitis[73]. These procedures have been less successful with alcoholic chronic pancreatitis with pain relief averaged at 60%[74]. Although early good results have also been reported after a lateral pancreaticojejunostomy in patients with alcoholic pancreatitis, when these patients are followed for 5 years only 38%-60% of them continue to be pain free[75]. These operations are predicated upon the presence of a widely dilated main pancreatic duct (generally taken as > 6 to 7 mm) and the presumption that the dilated ducts imply an abnormally high pressure in the duct system[75] and in the pancreatic parenchyma[72,76]. The operation most commonly performed is a variant of the Puestow procedure, which is actually the Partington-Rochelle modification (lateral pancreaticojejunostomy)[62].

Many of the studies of lateral pancreatico-duodenectomy find that short-term pain relief is achieved in about 80% of patients and that the operation can be performed with a very low morbidity and mortality (0%-5%). Although the short-term studies shine a positive light on the procedure, long-term follow-up studies show that pain not uncommonly recurs. As time goes by, pain recurs, perhaps related to progression of the pancreatic injury and fibrosis. Pain relief for greater than two years is achieved in only 60% of patients[77,78]. Strategies for salvage in patients with persistent or recurrent pain after drainage procedures include redoing or extending the pancreatojejunostomy and resection procedures[79]. Of patients undergoing pancreatic duct drainage procedures, 25%-66% require concomitant biliary or gastric drainage, because of functionally significant obstruction of the bile duct or duodenum[80,81]. Biliary or duodenal strictures have been reported to be more likely in patients with large-duct disease than in their counterparts without dilated ducts[81].

The only reported attempt made to compare pancreatic duct drainage with no intervention in the management of pain is that of Nealon and Thompson[70]. In a series of 143 patients with chronic pancreatitis, 85% of the 87 patients who were treated by pancreatic duct decompression achieved pain relief, whereas pain abated spontaneously in only 1.3% of the 56 nonoperative patients. The study was not randomized, however, the principal criterion to determine candidacy for the operation was the presence of a dilated pancreatic duct. Thus, what the study actually reports is the outcome of pancreatojejunostomy in patients with dilated ducts *versus* the natural history of patients with chronic pancreatitis and no duct dilation. The study also found that deterioration of pancreatic function was slower in their patients with dilated ducts than in those with small ducts. Although this effect was ascribed by the investigators to the protection or relief afforded by the surgical drainage procedure, the cause and effect relationship is uncertain because of the differences in the patient population.

The consensus, albeit based on evidence from collected experiences, states that pancreatic duct decompression *via* lateral pancreatojejunostomy (a Puestow-type operation) can be accomplished with low associated morbidity and mortality and that pain relief will be achieved in the

majority of patients. For most experienced pancreatic surgeons, it is the preferred surgical treatment option in patients whose main pancreatic duct measures 6 mm or more because of its simplicity, safety, and benefits, including the advantage that remaining pancreatic tissue and function are at least not compromised further by loss from resection.

Drainage of pancreatic pseudocysts provides another form of pancreatic decompression in conjunction and even in continuity with a lateral pancreatojejunostomy when the main duct is also dilated. Up to 39% of patients undergoing lateral pancreaticojejunostomy have evidence of pseudocysts disease at the time of surgery[82]. Pseudocysts are found in about 25% of patients with chronic pancreatitis and have a much lower rate of spontaneous resolution than those that are a consequence of an attack of acute pancreatitis[82-84]. They can be the source of pain indistinguishable from that of the underlying chronic pancreatitis. In one study, surgical drainage resulted in complete short-term pain relief in 96% of 55 patients, and 53% remained pain free after a median follow-up of 11 years[84]. Endoscopic drainage of pseudocysts into the stomach or duodenum may be an alternative, especially in patients who do not have associated duct dilation. Studies directly comparing surgical with endoscopic drainage of pseudocyst are lacking.

It should also be mentioned that there are numerous variations of the previously mentioned operations. Frey *et al*[85,86] combined a coring out of the pancreatic head with a lateral pancreaticojejunostomy. In his series, the pain relief after 5 years was complete or improved in 87% of cases. There is also one randomized series of patients comparing the Beger and Frey procedure[86-90], with no difference in decrease of pain, but less morbidity with the Frey procedure.

Resection procedures: The therapeutic principle of resection is based on the assumption that pain in chronic pancreatitis is predominantly caused by inflammation. This inflammation then becomes the nidus for qualitative and quantitative changes of nerve fibers. This is especially seen in the clinical scenario of normal sized ducts and masses of the head of the pancreas. Thirty percent of patients with chronic pancreatitis develop inflammatory enlargement of the pancreatic head with subsequent obstruction of the pancreatic duct, and sometimes also of the common bile duct and duodenum. In these cases a pancreaticoduodenectomy, "Whipple procedure", has been the procedure of choice for a long time, as it provides reasonably effective pain relief. These resections, however, have both immediate postoperative morbidity and long-term morbidity. Insulin dependent diabetes mellitus has an increase in the incidence from 20% preoperatively to 60% in the years that follow[81]. Also, postgastrectomy complications detract significantly from the overall quality of life. The long-term mortality rate and quality of life after this procedure in patients with chronic pancreatitis has not always been encouraging, and in some studies disappointing[71]. Distal pancreatectomy alone had poor results unless the disease is largely confined to the body and tail of the gland, e.g. with an occlusion of the mid-pancreatic duct or with a pseudocyst in the tail. By contrast, resection of the pancreatic head by either a conventional or pylorus-preserving pancreaticoduodenectomy will provide pain relief in up to 85% of patients, even if the disease extends into the distal pancreas. In order to deal with these undesirable consequences of the Whipple procedure, surgeons turned to the pylorus preserving pancreaticoduodenectomy (PPPD) and the "Beger procedure"[88-91]. Russel[92], in studying the results of preservation of the duodenum in total pancreatectomy compared with those of standard pancreaticoduodenectomy, found no difference in pain relief between the results of the two operations. He noted that 13 (14%) of the 32 still had severe pain after duodenum preserving total pancreatectomy, and that six required major analgesics. The purported benefits of better postoperative nutritional status and glucose control in the duodenum-preserving procedure were addressed in two randomized trials[93,94].

Frey and Amikura have recently reported a surgical modification that combines removing part of the anterior segment of the pancreatic head with longitudinal duct anastomosis to the jejunum[86]. A randomized trial[87] found little difference between the Frey procedure and the duodenum-preserving resection of the pancreatic head as described by Beger and Buchler[95].

Noteworthy in recent years has been the very low operative morbidity and mortality of pancreatic resection, which may be one reason for the larger numbers of patients with benign disease being referred for surgical treatment. In a recent series of 231 pancreatic resections, the most frequent indication being chronic pancreatitis, the operative mortality was 0.4%[66]. McLeod *et al*[96] studied the morbidity of the Whipple operation. Although the study focused on resections for neoplasms, the observations pertain as well to those for chronic pancreatitis and show satisfactory digestion, weight maintenance, and activity level in the great majority of patients. A study of quality of life after pancreatic resections found that diabetes and its complications had the greatest negative influence on everyday well-being[97].

Distal pancreatectomy[98] has a very limited role in management of pain, and only in patients with non-dilated pancreatic duct and pseudocysts involving the tail of the pancreas does this procedure seem to be associated with a good outcome[99]. Keith *et al*[100], analyzed the results of 80% distal pancreatectomy, pancreaticoduodenectomy and total pancreatectomy. After an average follow-up of 5 years, 9 years, and 6 years, respectively, he found that four of five patients after pancreaticoduodenectomy required narcotics. Thirteen of 32 patients had complete pain relief after 80% distal pancreatectomy. Finally total pancreatectomy is usually reserved as a last resort following a failed partial pancreatic resection.

Resection of pancreatic tissue results in the loss of

some exocrine and endocrine function and increases the possibility or hastens the onset of fat malabsorption and diabetes. Whereas only 20% of normal pancreatic tissue is required for clinically adequate function, the pancreas already damaged by chronic pancreatitis may have substantially reduced reserves even before resection. Because of the complete lack of insulin and glucagon after total pancreatectomy, very brittle diabetes may ensue and can be the source of considerable morbidity and even mortality. In an attempt to lessen these adversities, autotransplantation of either part of the organ[101] or of islet tissue[102] has been described. In the latter study, Farney *et al* obtained insulin independence in 20% of 24 patients at a mean follow-up of 5.5 years. A more extensive experience with islet cell autotransplantation was reported by the Minnesota group in 1995 comprising 48 patients[103]. Forty-seven of the 48 patients had small duct chronic pancreatitis. Only one postoperative death resulted, but 25% of patient's encountered complications. There were 8 deaths in the follow-up period, none apparently attributable to the operation. In follow-up, from 1 mo to 17 years, 39% of patients reported that pain was resolved, and 61% still had some degree of pain. Twenty of 39 evaluable patients (51%) had initial (less than 1 mo) insulin independence, but this dropped to 15 patients (38%) beyond 1 mo. A more recent European experience of 13 patients indicated sustained insulin independence in 5 of 9 surviving patients (4 late deaths) from 9 to 48 mo after surgery[104]. The latest studies suggest improvement in both the areas of brittle diabetes and in pain control. Rodriquez *et al*[105] recruited 22 patients who underwent pancreatectomy and autologous islet cell transplantation. All patients demonstrated C-peptide and insulin production indicating graft function. Forty-one percent were insulin dependent, and 27% required minimal amount of insulin or a sliding scale. Eighty-two percent no longer required analgesics postoperatively and 14% experienced a decrease in need for narcotics. Their success was attributed due to the provision of pancreatectomy and islet cell transplantation earlier in the course of the disease. Clayton *et al*[106] followed 40 patients who had pancreatectomy followed by islet cell transplantation. At 2 years post-transplant, 18 patients had a median HbA1c of 6.6% (5.2%-19.3%), fasting C-peptide of 0.66 ng/mL (0.26-2.65 ng/mL), and required a median of 12 (0-45) units of insulin per day. At 6 years, these figures were 8% (6.1%-11.1%), 1.68 ng/mL (0.9-2.78 ng/mL) and 43 U/d (6-86 U/d), respectively. The majority of patients (68%) no longer require opiate analgesia. Finally, Gruessner *et al*[107] performed 112 islet autotransplants at the time of total pancreatectomy. They found that islet autotransplants, at the time of total pancreatectomy in patients who had not had previous operations on the body and tail of the pancreas, were associated with > 70% of the recipients achieving complete insulin independence. In contrast, a previous distal pancreatectomy or a Puestow drainage procedure was associated with complete insulin independence in < 20%. Islet autotransplantation offers a valuable addition to surgical resection of the pancreas, as a treatment for chronic pancreatitis; and even in cases in which insulin independence is not achieved, the potential beneficial effects of C-peptide make the procedure worthwhile, particularly in early disease.

Many studies on pancreatic resection and even those on drainage procedures show that up to 15% of patients undergoing these surgical treatments for treatment of pain due to chronic pancreatitis will be found to have pancreatic cancer[7,79,99,108] and it has been shown that a chronic pancreatitis is in fact, a small, but real risk factor in the development of pancreatic cancer[109]. This is an important consideration to keep in mind during the diagnostic work-up and choice of operation. The morphology of the pancreas by CT imaging and by cholangiopancreatography may fail to discriminate between cancer and chronic pancreatitis. Cytological confirmation by fine-needle aspiration is helpful when positive, but the true diagnosis may become known only with resection (10% of cases). This consideration in some cases may determine the treatment strategy.

Surgical denervation: Most of the sensory nerves returning from the pancreas pass through the celiac ganglion and splanchnic nerves. It is hypothesized that interruption of these fibers may lessen pain. Mallet-Guy[110] reported an experience with 215 patients over 30 years whose principal treatment for pain was by sensory denervation. These patients first underwent abdominal exploration to document the absence of pancreatic ductal dilation or pseudocysts and to correct any associated biliary pathology; this was immediately followed by resection of the greater splanchnic nerve and celiac ganglion through a left translumbar approach. Although excellent long-term results are reported (90% of patients were pain-free, with 60% followed for more than five years), the heterogeneity of the patient population and the simultaneous use of biliary diversion procedures in many cases precludes meaningful conclusions. This treatment has not been widely accepted.

The celiac block can be done during laparotomy or percutaneously, usually from the back. The placement of the injection can be done simply by using anatomical landmarks or by checking the position with an imaging modality: fluoroscopy, scout X-ray films, ultrasonography, computed tomography, or at angiography. A nerve block with 25 mL of 50% alcohol on each side should be preceded by a positive diagnostic block with long acting local anesthesia, carried out at least 1 d earlier. The method aims at blockage of the splanchnic nerves before they reach the celiac plexus[111].

Stone and Chauvin reported on 15 patients with chronic pancreatitis who had previous unsuccessful operative procedures for pain[112]. Denervation was accomplished with a transthoracic left splanchnicectomy with concomitant vagotomy, and all 15 patients had immediate pain control. Five later suffered recurrent pain, but were successfully treated with a right splanchnicectomy. The long-term outcomes are not

known. The advent of thoracoscopic surgery has made this procedure more attractive, and a few small series have reported its feasibility and early results[113,114]. Maher *et al* recently reported on 15 patients with chronic pancreatitis, mostly idiopathic, with chronic pain measured by visual analogue pain scale[115]. Unilateral thoracoscopic splanchnic nerve resection in eight patients and bilateral in seven patients resulted in significant decreases in pain frequency and intensity, as well as in narcotic consumption. Overall, 80% of patients had good results or were improved, with a mean follow-up of 16 mo. A controlled trial comparing this procedure to other surgical options or to medical treatment is needed. Of note, pancreaticoduodenectomy and duodenum-preserving resection of the pancreatic head may well confer pain relief at least in part through denervation.

CONCLUSION

Pain is the most difficult to treat symptom of chronic pancreatitis. The current approach is largely based on data from studies of suboptimal quality and expert opinions. At present, a step wise strategy is recommended starting with life style modifications such as alcohol abstinence and low fat diet, then moving to high dose non-coated pancreatic enzymes and oral analgesic therapy. In patients with dilated main pancreatic duct unresponsive to medical therapy, endoscopy or decompressive surgery should be considered. Patients with debilitating pain, non-dilated pancreatic duct and inflammatory masses may be candidates for resective surgery. The role of pain modifying agents (antidepressants, gabapentin, pregabalin), celiac plexus block, antioxidants, octreotide and total pancreatectomy with islet cell auto transplantation remains to be determined.

REFERENCES

1 **Feldman M**, Friedman L, Brandt L. Sleisenger and Fordtran's Gastrointestinal and Liver Disease: Pathophysiology, Diagnosis, Management. 8th ed. Philadelphia: Saunders, 2006: 1271-1300

2 **Sarles H**, Sahel J, Staub JL, Bourry J, Laugier R. Chronic Pancreatitis. In: Howat HT, Sarles H, editors. The exocrine pancreas. Philadelphia: WB Saunders, 1979: 402-439

3 **Ammann RW**, Buehler H, Muench R, Freiburghaus AW, Siegenthaler W. Differences in the natural history of idiopathic (nonalcoholic) and alcoholic chronic pancreatitis. A comparative long-term study of 287 patients. *Pancreas* 1987; **2**: 368-377

4 **Bradley EL 3rd**. Pancreatic duct pressure in chronic pancreatitis. *Am J Surg* 1982; **144**: 313-316

5 **Makrauer FL**, Antonioli DA, Banks PA. Duodenal stenosis in chronic pancreatitis: clinicopathological correlations. *Dig Dis Sci* 1982; **27**: 525-532

6 **Andren-Sandberg A**. Pain relief in pancreatic disease. *Br J Surg* 1997; **84**: 1041-1042

7 **Ammann RW**, Akovbiantz A, Largiader F, Schueler G. Course and outcome of chronic pancreatitis. Longitudinal study of a mixed medical-surgical series of 245 patients. *Gastroenterology* 1984; **86**: 820-828

8 **Lankisch PG**, Seidensticker F, Lohr-Happe A, Otto J, Creutzfeldt W. The course of pain is the same in alcohol- and nonalcohol-induced chronic pancreatitis. *Pancreas* 1995; **10**: 338-341

9 **Warshaw AL**. Pain in chronic pancreatitis. Patients, patience, and the impatient surgeon. *Gastroenterology* 1984; **86**: 987-989

10 **Owyang C**, Louie DS, Tatum D. Feedback regulation of pancreatic enzyme secretion. Suppression of cholecystokinin release by trypsin. *J Clin Invest* 1986; **77**: 2042-2047

11 **Layer P**, Jansen JB, Cherian L, Lamers CB, Goebell H. Feedback regulation of human pancreatic secretion. Effects of protease inhibition on duodenal delivery and small intestinal transit of pancreatic enzymes. *Gastroenterology* 1990; **98**: 1311-1319

12 **Dobrilla G**. Management of chronic pancreatitis. Focus on enzyme replacement therapy. *Int J Pancreatol* 1989; **5** Suppl: 17-29

13 **Andren-Sandberg A**. Theory and practice in the individualization of oral pancreatic enzyme administration for chronic pancreatitis. *Int J Pancreatol* 1989; **5** Suppl: 51-62

14 **Mossner J**, Secknus R, Meyer J, Niederau C, Adler G. Treatment of pain with pancreatic extracts in chronic pancreatitis: results of a prospective placebo-controlled multicenter trial. *Digestion* 1992; **53**: 54-66

15 **Slaff J**, Jacobson D, Tillman CR, Curington C, Toskes P. Protease-specific suppression of pancreatic exocrine secretion. *Gastroenterology* 1984; **87**: 44-52

16 **Isaksson G**, Ihse I. Pain reduction by an oral pancreatic enzyme preparation in chronic pancreatitis. *Dig Dis Sci* 1983; **28**: 97-102

17 **Halgreen H**, Pedersen NT, Worning H. Symptomatic effect of pancreatic enzyme therapy in patients with chronic pancreatitis. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 1986; **21**: 104-108

18 **Mossner J**, Wresky HP, Kestel W, Zeeh J, Regner U, Fischbach W. Influence of treatment with pancreatic extracts on pancreatic enzyme secretion. *Gut* 1989; **30**: 1143-1149

19 **Brown A**, Hughes M, Tenner S, Banks PA. Does pancreatic enzyme supplementation reduce pain in patients with chronic pancreatitis: a meta-analysis. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1997; **92**: 2032-2035

20 **Uhl W**, Anghelacopoulos SE, Friess H, Buchler MW. The role of octreotide and somatostatin in acute and chronic pancreatitis. *Digestion* 1999; **60** Suppl 2: 23-31

21 **Toskes PP**, Forsmark CE, Demeo MT. A multicenter controlled trial of octreotide for the pain of chronic pancreatitis. *Pancreas* 1993; **8**: 774

22 **Malfertheiner P**, Mayer D, Buchler M, Dominguez-Munoz JE, Schiefer B, Ditschuneit H. Treatment of pain in chronic pancreatitis by inhibition of pancreatic secretion with octreotide. *Gut* 1995; **36**: 450-454

23 **Scmalz MJ**, Soerger KH, Johanson JF. The effect of octrotide acetate, sandostatin, on the pain of chronic pancreatitis. *Gastroenterology* 1992; **102**: A290

24 **Toskes PP**. Medical management of chronic pancreatitis. *Scand J Gastroenterol Suppl* 1995; **208**: 74-80

25 **Bhardwaj P**, Thareja S, Prakash S, Saraya A. Micronutrient antioxidant intake in patients with chronic pancreatitis. *Trop Gastroenterol* 2004; **25**: 69-72

26 **Morris-Stiff GJ**, Bowrey DJ, Oleesky D, Davies M, Clark GW, Puntis MC. The antioxidant profiles of patients with recurrent acute and chronic pancreatitis. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1999; **94**: 2135-2140

27 **Cullen JJ**, Mitros FA, Oberley LW. Expression of antioxidant enzymes in diseases of the human pancreas: another link between chronic pancreatitis and pancreatic cancer. *Pancreas* 2003; **26**: 23-27

28 **Quilliot D**, Walters E, Bonte JP, Fruchart JC, Duriez P, Ziegler O. Diabetes mellitus worsens antioxidant status in patients with chronic pancreatitis. *Am J Clin Nutr* 2005; **81**: 1117-1125

29 **De las Heras Castano G**, Garcia de la Paz A, Fernandez MD, Fernandez Forcelledo JL. Use of antioxidants to treat

pain in chronic pancreatitis. *Rev Esp Enferm Dig* 2000; **92**: 375-385
30 **Salim AS**. Role of oxygen-derived free radical scavengers in the treatment of recurrent pain produced by chronic pancreatitis. A new approach. *Arch Surg* 1991; **126**: 1109-1114
31 **Banks PA**, Hughes M, Ferrante M, Noordhoek EC, Ramagopal V, Slivka A. Does allopurinol reduce pain of chronic pancreatitis? *Int J Pancreatol* 1997; **22**: 171-176
32 **McCloy R**. Chronic pancreatitis at Manchester, UK. Focus on antioxidant therapy. *Digestion* 1998; **59** Suppl 4: 36-48
33 **Bhardwaj P**, Grag PK, Saray A, Acharya S. Antioxidant Supplementation for Pain Relief in Chronic Pancreatitis: A Randomized Placebo Controlled Double Blind Trial. *Gastroenterology* 2007; **132**: A51
34 **Dreiling DA**, Greenstein RJ. The sphincter of Oddi, sphincterotomy and biliopancreatic disease. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1979; **72**: 665-670
35 **Bagley FH**, Braasch JW, Taylor RH, Warren KW. Sphincterotomy or sphincteroplasty in the treatment of pathologically mild chronic pancreatitis. *Am J Surg* 1981; **141**: 418-422
36 **Smits ME**, Badiga SM, Rauws EA, Tytgat GN, Huibregtse K. Long-term results of pancreatic stents in chronic pancreatitis. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1995; **42**: 461-467
37 **Ashby K**, Lo SK. The role of pancreatic stenting in obstructive ductal disorders other than pancreas divisum. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1995; **42**: 306-311
38 **Kozarek RA**, Ball TJ, Patterson DJ, Brandabur JJ, Traverso LW, Raltz S. Endoscopic pancreatic duct sphincterotomy: indications, technique, and analysis of results. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1994; **40**: 592-598
39 **Delhaye M**, Vandermeeren A, Baize M, Cremer M. Extracorporeal shock-wave lithotripsy of pancreatic calculi. *Gastroenterology* 1992; **102**: 610-620
40 **Neuhaus H**. Fragmentation of pancreatic stones by extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy. *Endoscopy* 1991; **23**: 161-165
41 **Dumonceau JM**, Costamagna G, Tringali A, Vahedi K, Delhaye M, Hittelet A, Spera G, Giostra E, Mutignani M, De Maertelaer V, Deviere J. Treatment for painful calcified chronic pancreatitis: extracorporeal shock wave lithotripsy versus endoscopic treatment: a randomised controlled trial. *Gut* 2007; **56**: 545-552
42 **Cremer M**, Deviere J, Delhaye M, Baize M, Vandermeeren A. Stenting in severe chronic pancreatitis: results of medium-term follow-up in seventy-six patients. *Endoscopy* 1991; **23**: 171-176
43 **Grimm H**, Meyer WH, Nam VC, Soehendra N. New modalities for treating chronic pancreatitis. *Endoscopy* 1989; **21**: 70-74
44 **Huibregtse K**, Schneider B, Vrij AA, Tytgat GN. Endoscopic pancreatic drainage in chronic pancreatitis. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1988; **34**: 9-15
45 **Geenen JE**, Rolny P. Endoscopic therapy of acute and chronic pancreatitis. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1991; **37**: 377-382
46 **Burdick JS**, Hogan WJ. Chronic pancreatitis: selection of patients for endoscopic therapy. *Endoscopy* 1991; **23**: 155-159
47 **Kozarek RA**. Pancreatic stents can induce ductal changes consistent with chronic pancreatitis. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1990; **36**: 93-95
48 **Gulliver DJ**, Edmunds S, Baker ME, Paine S, Baillie J, Cotton PB, Rice RP. Stent placement for benign pancreatic diseases: correlation between ERCP findings and clinical response. *AJR Am J Roentgenol* 1992; **159**: 751-755
49 **Freedman SF**, Venu RP. Can pancreatic stent placement lead to chronic pancreatitis. *Gastroenterology* 1993; **104**: A304
50 **Dite P**, Ruzicka M, Zboril V, Novotny I. A prospective, randomized trial comparing endoscopic and surgical therapy for chronic pancreatitis. *Endoscopy* 2003; **35**: 553-558
51 **Cahen DL**, Gouma DJ, Nio Y, Rauws EA, Boermeester MA, Busch OR, Stoker J, Lameris JS, Dijkgraaf MG, Huibregtse K, Bruno MJ. Endoscopic versus surgical drainage of the pancreatic duct in chronic pancreatitis. *N Engl J Med* 2007; **356**: 676-684
52 **Siegel JH**, Ben-Zvi JS, Pullano W, Cooperman A. Effectiveness of endoscopic drainage for pancreas divisum: endoscopic and surgical results in 31 patients. *Endoscopy* 1990; **22**: 129-133
53 **Kozarek RA**, Traverso LW. Endoscopic treatment of chronic pancreatitis: An alternative to surgery? *Dig Surg* 1996; **13**: 90
54 **Leung JW**, Bowen-Wright M, Aveling W, Shorvon PJ, Cotton PB. Coeliac plexus block for pain in pancreatic cancer and chronic pancreatitis. *Br J Surg* 1983; **70**: 730-732
55 **Pap A**, Nauss LA, Di Magno EP. Is percutaneous celiac plexus block PCPB associated with pain relief in chronic pancreatitis? A comparison among analgesic, alcohol and steroid PCPB. *Pancreas* 1990; **5**: 725
56 **Wallace MB**, Hawes RH. Endoscopic ultrasound in the evaluation and treatment of chronic pancreatitis. *Pancreas* 2001; **23**: 26-35
57 **Busch EH**, Atchison SR. Steroid celiac plexus block for chronic pancreatitis: results in 16 cases. *J Clin Anesth* 1989; **1**: 431-433
58 **Gress F**, Schmitt C, Sherman S, Ikenberry S, Lehman G. A prospective randomized comparison of endoscopic ultrasound- and computed tomography-guided celiac plexus block for managing chronic pancreatitis pain. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1999; **94**: 900-905
59 **Gress F**, Schmitt C, Sherman S, Ciaccia D, Ikenberry S, Lehman G. Endoscopic ultrasound-guided celiac plexus block for managing abdominal pain associated with chronic pancreatitis: a prospective single center experience. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2001; **96**: 409-416
60 **Duval MK Jr**. Caudal pancreatico-jejunostomy for chronic relapsing pancreatitis. *Ann Surg* 1954; **140**: 775-785
61 **Puestow CB**, Gillesby WJ. Retrograde surgical drainage of pancreas for chronic relapsing pancreatitis. *AMA Arch Surg* 1958; **76**: 898-907
62 **Partington PF**, Rochelle RE. Modified Puestow procedure for retrograde drainage of the pancreatic duct. *Ann Surg* 1960; **152**: 1037-1043
63 **Frey CF**, Child CG, Fry W. Pancreatectomy for chronic pancreatitis. *Ann Surg* 1976; **184**: 403-413
64 **Grace PA**, Pitt HA, Tompkins RK, DenBesten L, Longmire WP Jr. Decreased morbidity and mortality after pancreatoduodenectomy. *Am J Surg* 1986; **151**: 141-149
65 **Crist DW**, Sitzmann JV, Cameron JL. Improved hospital morbidity, mortality, and survival after the Whipple procedure. *Ann Surg* 1987; **206**: 358-365
66 **Fernandez-del Castillo C**, Rattner DW, Warshaw AL. Standards for pancreatic resection in the 1990s. *Arch Surg* 1995; **130**: 295-299; discussion 299-300
67 **Frey CF**. Why and when to drain the pancreatic ductal system. In: Beger HG, Buchler M, Ditschuneit H, Malfertheiner P, editors. Chronic pancreatitis: research and clinical management. Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1990: 415-425
68 **Nagata A**, Homma T, Tamai K, Ueno K, Shimakura K, Oguchi H, Furuta S, Oda M. A study of chronic pancreatitis by serial endoscopic pancreatography. *Gastroenterology* 1981; **81**: 884-891
69 **Nealon WH**, Townsend CM Jr, Thompson JC. Operative drainage of the pancreatic duct delays functional impairment in patients with chronic pancreatitis. A prospective analysis. *Ann Surg* 1988; **208**: 321-329
70 **Nealon WH**, Thompson JC. Progressive loss of pancreatic function in chronic pancreatitis is delayed by main pancreatic duct decompression. A longitudinal prospective analysis of the modified puestow procedure. *Ann Surg* 1993; **217**: 458-466; discussion 466-468
71 **Eckhauser FE**, Knol JA, Mulholland MW, Colletti LM. Pancreatic surgery. *Curr Opinion Gastroenterol* 1996; **12**: 448-456
72 **Sharma AK**, Pande GK, Sahni P, Nundy S. Surgery for

nonalcoholic chronic pancreatitis. *World J Surg* 1998; **22**: 236-239; discussion 239-240
73 **Mannell A**, Adson MA, McIlrath DC, Ilstrup DM. Surgical management of chronic pancreatitis: long-term results in 141 patients. *Br J Surg* 1988; **75**: 467-472
74 **Sato T**, Miyashita E, Yamauchi H, Matsuno S. The role of surgical treatment for chronic pancreatitis. *Ann Surg* 1986; **203**: 266-271
75 **Jalleh RP**, Aslam M, Williamson RC. Pancreatic tissue and ductal pressures in chronic pancreatitis. *Br J Surg* 1991; **78**: 1235-1237
76 **Ebbehoj N**, Borly L, Bulow J, Rasmussen SG, Madsen P. Evaluation of pancreatic tissue fluid pressure and pain in chronic pancreatitis. A longitudinal study. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 1990; **25**: 462-466
77 **Holmberg JT**, Isaksson G, Ihse I. Long term results of pancreaticojejunostomy in chronic pancreatitis. *Surg Gynecol Obstet* 1985; **160**: 339-346
78 **Bradley EL 3rd**. Long-term results of pancreatojejunostomy in patients with chronic pancreatitis. *Am J Surg* 1987; **153**: 207-213
79 **Markowitz JS**, Rattner DW, Warshaw AL. Failure of symptomatic relief after pancreaticojejunal decompression for chronic pancreatitis. Strategies for salvage. *Arch Surg* 1994; **129**: 374-379; discussion 379-380
80 **Prinz RA**, Aranha GV, Greenlee HB. Combined pancreatic duct and upper gastrointestinal and biliary tract drainage in chronic pancreatitis. *Arch Surg* 1985; **120**: 361-366
81 **Warshaw AL**. Conservation of pancreatic tissue by combined gastric, biliary, and pancreatic duct drainage for pain from chronic pancreatitis. *Am J Surg* 1985; **149**: 563-569
82 **Munn JS**, Aranha GV, Greenlee HB, Prinz RA. Simultaneous treatment of chronic pancreatitis and pancreatic pseudocyst. *Arch Surg* 1987; **122**: 662-667
83 **Warshaw AL**, Rattner DW. Timing of surgical drainage for pancreatic pseudocyst. Clinical and chemical criteria. *Ann Surg* 1985; **202**: 720-724
84 **Lohr-Happe A**, Peiper M, Lankisch PG. Natural course of operated pseudocysts in chronic pancreatitis. *Gut* 1994; **35**: 1479-1482
85 **Frey CF**, Smith GJ. Description and rationale of a new operation for chronic pancreatitis. *Pancreas* 1987; **2**: 701-707
86 **Frey CF**, Amikura K. Local resection of the head of the pancreas combined with longitudinal pancreaticojejunostomy in the management of patients with chronic pancreatitis. *Ann Surg* 1994; **220**: 492-504; discussion 504-507
87 **Izbicki JR**, Bloechle C, Knoefel WT, Kuechler T, Binmoeller KF, Broelsch CE. Duodenum-preserving resection of the head of the pancreas in chronic pancreatitis. A prospective, randomized trial. *Ann Surg* 1995; **221**: 350-358
88 **Buchler MW**, Friess H, Bittner R, Roscher R, Krautzberger W, Muller MW, Malfertheiner P, Beger HG. Duodenum-preserving pancreatic head resection: Long-term results. *J Gastrointest Surg* 1997; **1**: 13-19
89 **Beger HG**, Krautzberger W, Bittner R, Buchler M, Limmer J. Duodenum-preserving resection of the head of the pancreas in patients with severe chronic pancreatitis. *Surgery* 1985; **97**: 467-473
90 **Beger HG**, Muchler M. Duodenum-preserving reaction of the head of the pancreas in chronic pancreatitis with inflammatory mass in the head. *World J Surg* 1990; **14**: 83-87
91 **Traverso LW**, Longmire WP Jr. Preservation of the pylorus in pancreaticoduodenectomy. *Surg Gynecol Obstet* 1978; **146**: 959-962
92 **Russel RCG**. Indications for surgical treatment in chronic pancreatitis. In: Standards in Pancreatic Surgery. Berger HG, Cuchler M, Malfertheiner P, editors. Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1983: 350-357
93 **Buchler MW**, Friess H, Muller MW, Wheatley AM, Beger HG. Randomized trial of duodenum-preserving pancreatic head resection versus pylorus-preserving Whipple in chronic pancreatitis. *Am J Surg* 1995; **169**: 65-69; discussion 69-70
94 **Klempa I**, Spatny M, Menzel J, Baca I, Nustede R, Stockmann F, Arnold W. Pancreatic function and quality of life after resection of the head of the pancreas in chronic pancreatitis. A prospective, randomized comparative study after duodenum preserving resection of the head of the pancreas versus Whipple's operation. *Chirurg* 1995; **66**: 350-359
95 **Bloechle C**, Izbicki JR, Knoefel WT, Kuechler T, Broelsch CE. Quality of life in chronic pancreatitis--results after duodenum-preserving resection of the head of the pancreas. *Pancreas* 1995; **11**: 77-85
96 **McLeod RS**, Taylor BR, O'Connor BI, Greenberg GR, Jeejeebhoy KN, Royall D, Langer B. Quality of life, nutritional status, and gastrointestinal hormone profile following the Whipple procedure. *Am J Surg* 1995; **169**: 179-185
97 **Petrin P**, Andreoli A, Antoniutti M, Delina Z, Corrado DL, Bruno B, Luigi G, Sergio P. Surgery for chronic pancreatitis: What quality of life ahead? *World J Surg* 1995; **19**: 398
98 **Andren-Sandberg A**, Wagner M, Tihanyi T, Lofgren P, Friess H. Technical aspects of left-sided pancreatic resection for cancer. *Dig Surg* 1999; **16**: 305-312
99 **Rattner DW**, Fernandez-del Castillo C, Warshaw AL. Pitfalls of distal pancreatectomy for relief of pain in chronic pancreatitis. *Am J Surg* 1996; **171**: 142-145; discussion 145-146
100 **Keith RG**, Saibil FG, Sheppard RH. Treatment of chronic alcoholic pancreatitis by pancreatic resection. *Am J Surg* 1989; **157**: 156-162
101 **Rossi RL**, Soeldner JS, Braasch JW, Heiss FW, Shea JA, Watkins E Jr, Silverman ML. Long-term results of pancreatic resection and segmental pancreatic autotransplantation for chronic pancreatitis. *Am J Surg* 1990; **159**: 51-57; discussion 57-58
102 **Farney AC**, Najarian JS, Nakhleh RE, Lloveras G, Field MJ, Gores PF, Sutherland DE. Autotransplantation of dispersed pancreatic islet tissue combined with total or near-total pancreatectomy for treatment of chronic pancreatitis. *Surgery* 1991; **110**: 427-437; discussion 437-439
103 **Wahoff DC**, Papalois BE, Najarian JS, Kendall DM, Farney AC, Leone JP, Jessurun J, Dunn DL, Robertson RP, Sutherland DE. Autologous islet transplantation to prevent diabetes after pancreatic resection. *Ann Surg* 1995; **222**: 562-575; discussion 575-579
104 **Oberholzer J**, Triponez F, Mage R, Andereggen E, Buhler L, Cretin N, Fournier B, Goumaz C, Lou J, Philippe J, Morel P. Human islet transplantation: lessons from 13 autologous and 13 allogeneic transplantations. *Transplantation* 2000; **69**: 1115-1123
105 **Rodriguez Rilo HL**, Ahmad SA, D'Alessio D, Iwanaga Y, Kim J, Choe KA, Moulton JS, Martin J, Pennington LJ, Soldano DA, Biliter J, Martin SP, Ulrich CD, Somogyi L, Welge J, Matthews JB, Lowy AM. Total pancreatectomy and autologous islet cell transplantation as a means to treat severe chronic pancreatitis. *J Gastrointest Surg* 2003; **7**: 978-989
106 **Clayton HA**, Davies JE, Pollard CA, White SA, Musto PP, Dennison AR. Pancreatectomy with islet autotransplantation for the treatment of severe chronic pancreatitis: the first 40 patients at the leicester general hospital. *Transplantation* 2003; **76**: 92-98
107 **Gruessner RW**, Sutherland DE, Dunn DL, Najarian JS, Jie T, Hering BJ, Gruessner AC. Transplant options for patients undergoing total pancreatectomy for chronic pancreatitis. *J Am Coll Surg* 2004; **198**: 559-567; discussion 568-569
108 **Lankisch PG**, Lohr-Happe A, Otto J, Creutzfeldt W. Natural course in chronic pancreatitis. Pain, exocrine and endocrine pancreatic insufficiency and prognosis of the disease. *Digestion* 1993; **54**: 148-155
109 **Lowenfels AB**, Maisonneuve P, Cavallini G, Ammann RW, Lankisch PG, Andersen JR, Dimagno EP, Andren-Sandberg A, Domellof L. Pancreatitis and the risk of pancreatic cancer. International Pancreatitis Study Group. *N Engl J Med* 1993;

328: 1433-1437
110 **Mallet-Guy PA**. Late and very late results of resections of the nervous system in the treatment of chronic relapsing pancreatitis. *Am J Surg* 1983; **145**: 234-238
111 **Ischia S**, Ischia A, Polati E, Finco G. Three posterior percutaneous celiac plexus block techniques. A prospective, randomized study in 61 patients with pancreatic cancer pain. *Anesthesiology* 1992; **76**: 534-540
112 **Stone HH**, Chauvin EJ. Pancreatic denervation for pain relief in chronic alcohol associated pancreatitis. *Br J Surg* 1990; **77**: 303-305
113 **Worsey J**, Ferson PF, Keenan RJ, Julian TB, Landreneau RJ. Thoracoscopic pancreatic denervation for pain control in irresectable pancreatic cancer. *Br J Surg* 1993; **80**: 1051-1052
114 **Cuschieri A**, Shimi SM, Crosthwaite G, Joypaul V. Bilateral endoscopic splanchnicectomy through a posterior thoracoscopic approach. *J R Coll Surg Edinb* 1994; **39**: 44-47
115 **Maher JW**, Johlin FC, Pearson D. Thoracoscopic splanchnicectomy for chronic pancreatitis pain. *Surgery* 1996; **120**: 603-609; discussion 609-610

S- Editor Li DL **L- Editor** Rippe RA **E- Editor** Ma WH

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
doi: 10.3748/wjg.14.3149

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3149-3158
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

TOPIC HIGHLIGHT

Peter V Draganov, Dr, *Series Editor*

Pancreatic function testing: Here to stay for the 21st century

John G Lieb II, Peter V Draganov

John G Lieb II, Peter V Draganov, University of Florida, Florida 32610, United States
Author contributions: Lieb JG did the literature search and compiled the first draft of the manuscript; Draganov PV contributed to providing the idea for the manuscript and performing editing for content and guiding the overall direction of the manuscript.
Correspondence to: Peter V Draganov, University of Florida, 1600 SW Archer Rd Room HD 602, PO Box 100214 Gainesville, Florida 32610,
United States. dragapv@medicine.ufl.edu
Telephone: +1-352-3922877 Fax: +1-352-3923618
Received: January 31, 2008 Revised: March 9, 2008
Accepted: March 16, 2008
Published online: May 28, 2008

Abstract

The diagnosis of Chronic Pancreatitis (CP) is based on the detection of abnormal structure or function of the diseased pancreas. The pancreatic function tests more accurately determine the presence of CP than tests of structure, especially for early stage disease. The function tests can be divided into two categories: non-invasive and invasive. The invasive "tube" tests can reliably detect mild, early CP, but are only available at a few referral centers and tend to be poorly tolerated by patients. The non-invasive tests are easy to obtain, but tend to perform poorly in patients with early, mild disease. Therefore, no one test is useful in all clinical situations, and a detailed understanding of the rational, pathophysiologic basis, strengths, and limitations of various tests is needed. This review highlights the role of various pancreatic function tests in the diagnosis of CP including fecal fat analysis, fecal elastase, fecal chymotrypsin, serum trypsin, the secretin stimulation test, the cholecystokinin (CCK) stimulation test, the combined secretin-CCK stimulation test, the intraductal and endoscopic secretin stimulation tests, and the functional magnetic resonance imaging of the pancreas after secretin stimulation.

Key words: Pancreatic function testing; Secretin stimulation test; CCK stimulation test; Fecal elastase; Endoscopic secretin stimulation test; Chronic pancreatitis

Peer reviewer: Chris E Forsmark, Professor, Division of Gastroenterology, Hepatology, and Nutrition, University of Florida, Box 100214, Room HD-602 1600 SW Archer Road Gainesville, Florida 32610-0214, United States

Lieb II JG, Draganov PV. Pancreatic function testing: Here to stay for the 21st century. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; 14(20): 3149-3158 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/14/3149.asp DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.14.3149

INTRODUCTION

Gastroenterologists frequently encounter patients with Chronic Pancreatitis (CP), which is responsible for 86 000 annual admissions in the United States alone[1]. Even more frequently encountered is the patient with chronic abdominal pain and suspected CP based on equivocal imaging or laboratory findings. Although defined by irreversible histologic damage to the pancreas, histologic specimens are difficult and morbid to obtain. Therefore, in practice, the diagnosis of CP is based on the detection of abnormal structure or function (endocrine and exocrine) of the diseased pancreas. However, gross radiographic and endoscopic structural changes are insensitive and can be nonspecific - especially for early stage disease. Therefore, gastroenterologists are often forced to rely on tests of pancreatic function, the so-called, pancreatic function tests (PFT's), to diagnose CP. Arguably, these more accurately determine the presence of CP than tests of structure. Unfortunately, many of these PFT's themselves have significant drawbacks.

Several new PFT's have been introduced in the last 5-10 years, such as fecal elastase, Secretin-stimulated Magnetic Resonance Cholangio-pancreatography (S-MRCP), and endoscopic Pancreatic Function Testing (ePFT).

A few key points in using and interpreting PFT's are: first, they can be falsely positive for at least a few months after an attack of acute pancreatitis; second, negative PFT's do not exclude acute relapsing pancreatitis in patients who do not yet have structural or functional pancreas damage; third, although the best PFT's, especially the secretin-based stimulation tests, are more sensitive in the detection of CP than nonfunctional tests, rarely they still can miss early stage CP.

NORMAL PANCREATIC PHYSIOLOGY

In order to appreciate the utility of pancreatic function

testing, one has to understand the normal functioning of the pancreas. In the basal or fasting state, the pancreas excretes small amounts of protein - rich and mildly alkaline fluid. During a meal, gastric distension and acid production stimulate the duodenal S cells to release secretin into the blood, which signals the ductal cells of the small ducts of the pancreas to secrete a large volume of bicarbonate-rich, clear, watery fluid (so called *hydraulic secretion*). Similarly, the postprandial increase in amino acids and fatty acids in the duodenal fluid stimulates the I cells of the duodenum to secrete cholecystokinin (CCK, aka pancreozymin). CCK, in turn, signals the acinar cells of the pancreas to release enzyme-rich fluid into the pancreatic duct. This is so called *ecbolic secretion*[2]. For completeness, vago-vagal pathways also stimulate pancreatic secretion and modulate hormone release. These are primarily responsible for an increase in pancreatic secretion during the cephalic phase of digestion. The effects of these two hormonal systems (Secretin and CCK) are measurable and are abnormal in CP. For example, CCK levels are elevated in patients with early CP compared to controls, and these levels are often low in advanced disease[3]. In general terms, the chronically damaged pancreas produces decreased volume, bicarbonate, and enzymes in pancreatic juice in response to a stimulus than the normal pancreas. These decrements can be exploited during pancreatic function testing.

NATURAL HISTORY OF CP

Pancreatic function testing is clinically important for a number of reasons. First, CP is a heterogenous disease. Patients lie on a spectrum ranging from early, painful disease (so called minimal change, or small duct CP) with relatively preserved physiology to end stage disease with very little endocrine or exocrine function. Patients with early stage CP are very difficult to diagnose and distinguish from other causes of chronic abdominal pain. For example, conventional testing, such as pancreas-protocol computed tomography (CT) scans, Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), and Magnetic Resonance Cholangio-Pancreatography (MRCP), generally detects patients with late stage CP, typically when 50% or more of the gland is fibrotic and has been essentially destroyed. Some experts suggest that the traditional pancreatic function tests may detect patients with as little as 30% damage to the pancreas[4].

Another reason that PFT's are useful is that clinical assessment of steatorrhea (exocrine dysfunction) is unreliable. Many patients can have steatorrhea with only a single formed bowel movement a day. Further complicating the prediction of steatorrhea is the often long course of acute pain relapses or early CP that occurs for many years before the development of steatorrhea. In natural history studies, the time to the development of steatorrhea is quite long, about 20 years. Part of this lag time is explained by the pancreas' extensive reserve of lipase secreting capacity. The pancreas has to lose ninety percent of its lipase production before steatorrhea is measurable by fecal fat testing. Yet, lipase depletion occurs earlier and is more profound than protease and amylase deficiency[5]. This fact can be exploited during pancreatic function testing. Part of lipase's vulnerability is its dependence on bicarbonate secretion by the pancreas to ensure a high duodenal pH - up to 7.5-9.0 for optimum activity. Endocrine dysfunction may occur at, or slightly after, the development of steatorrhea[6]. Certainly, the time course of exocrine and endocrine dysfunction varies depending on the etiology of the CP. As an extreme example, cystic fibrosis patients can present in infancy with failure to thrive due to exocrine failure[7].

PROBLEMS WITH STRUCTURAL (NONFUNCTIONAL) TESTS FOR CP

Besides the subtle progression of the natural history of CP as a reason for the utility of pancreatic function testing, many of the conventional tests in the detection of CP have a number of drawbacks.

CT

CT is fairly sensitive for the detection of advanced CP with calcification, atrophy, fat replacement, and ductal dilation. In some studies as high as 75%[8] to 80%[9]. However, others have found that when compared to better tests such as ERCP and Secretin-CCK function testing, CT is only 47% sensitive in the diagnosis of CP. The specificity of CT is considerably higher than the sensitivity, around 90%[10]. CT carries the additional benefit of evaluating the pancreas for other pathology (e.g. pancreatic cancer), and the whole abdomen for alternative explanation of the patient symptoms.

MRCP

MRCP is a fairly good test for the detection of advanced CP. However, even compared to the relatively insensitive endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP), MRCP is only about 75% sensitive for advanced disease and 25% for small duct CP[11]. Generally, MRCP detects many of the same changes that are seen on CT. An added benefit of MRCP is improved detection and characterization of biliary and pancreatic strictures compared to other noninvasive imaging tests. However, the visualization of the pancreatic duct (PD) can be difficult by MRCP, which depends on volume and flow in the pancreatic duct that is already quite low in CP. Non-occluding strictures can make visualization of the PD difficult. Generally, conventional MRCP, like CT, does not detect subtle side branch abnormalities of minimal change CP[12].

ERCP

This test involves cannulation of the pancreatic and biliary ducts. ERCP is generally considered the gold standard in the diagnosis of structural pancreatic duct diseases. In several studies, ERCP can even detect a very small number of patients with negative PFT's[13].

However, these changes can be seen in the normally aging pancreas, and, overall, the sensitivity of ERCP for small duct CP is significantly less than that of the best pancreatic function tests, even at the quarternary centers most proficient at ERCP[14,15]. Overall, ERCP has sensitivity of 66% for detecting minimal change CP and is 93% sensitive for late stage CP, compared to secretin stimulation testing[5]. In addition, ERCP is highly operator dependent. Furthermore, it is fairly invasive and carries a risk of up to 20% of acute post-ERCP pancreatitis which is greatest in the patients suspected of having minimal change CP (with non-dilated ducts). Recent preliminary data suggest that even a relatively mild episode of acute post ERCP pancreatitis may lead to CP when evaluated several years after the episode of post-ERCP pancreatitis[16].

Endoscopic ultrasound (EUS)

EUS is an excellent initial test of choice in the diagnosis of minimal change CP. It has relatively few risks, even if fine needle aspiration is used, and is as sensitive as MRCP in the detection of occult choledocholithiasis[17], and is superior to MRCP and transabdominal ultrasound in detecting cholecystolithiasis. However, it does have several drawbacks. It still requires sedation so a full day of work is missed - not only by the patient, but by a driver/chaperone - making it relatively expensive. EUS is highly operator dependent. In addition, even more than ERCP, EUS can be falsely positive due to the echotexture changes of the normal aging pancreas or in diabetics. Therefore, EUS is better at "ruling out" CP than it is at "ruling in" CP. Sensitivities and specificities of EUS vary from 90% and 85% *versus* histology for advanced disease[18] to 97% and 60%, respectively for EUS-FNA compared to ERCP[19], to 57% and 64%, respectively for plain EUS compared to secretin stimulation testing[20], to 83% and 80%, respectively in a mixed population of early and advanced disease compared to histology[21]. Much controversy surrounds the endosonographic definition of CP, with some groups still using 3 EUS criteria for CP, while most agreeing that 5 or more criteria must be present diffusely[22]. Unfortunately, to date no consensus exists on the exact EUS diagnostic criteria for CP.

PANCREATIC FUNCTION TESTS FOR CP

Noninvasive "tubeless" pancreatic function tests

In an effort to discover a sensitive and specific function test for CP that avoids risk and invasive procedures and that can be performed on outpatient basis, several tests have been developed, all of which suffer several severe shortcomings, but may be useful in diagnosing CP in a patient with a long alcohol history or with equivocal imaging findings. Generally, these tests only detect advanced CP with steatorrhea, but are fairly cheap and reliable.

Seventy-two hour fecal fat: The 72 h fecal fat collection was once a routine part of the workup for malabsorption, and it remains the gold standard for quantification of steatorrhea. However, it suffers from many drawbacks, including its nonspecificity for pancreatic disease. For example, bacterial overgrowth, short bowel syndrome, and small bowel mucosal disease (e.g. celiac disease and Crohn's disease) can present with steatorrhea. However, the diarrhea of CP tends to be less voluminous yet fattier than other diarrheal illnesses. In addition, the 72 h fecal fat is inaccurate when performed in the outpatient setting for several reasons. First, it is unrealistic to expect the patient to refrigerate 72 h worth of stool. Second, adherence to a standardized 100 g/24 h fat diet per day for a total of 6 d (the 3 d preceding the test and then the test itself) is difficult. Achieving at least 100 g/d, typical for a large fast food lunch of double cheeseburger and French fries with milkshake, is relatively easy (of course, false negatives can occur in the patient unable to consume that much fat due to pain, though, these are typically early CP patients, who do not yet have steatorrhea). However, quantification of daily fat intake with food diaries as an outpatient is unreliable, making calculation of the coefficient of fat absorption similarly unreliable. Third, for this test, the patient must be off of oral pancreatic enzymes supplements for about a week prior to collection. As a result, some patients have bloating, abdominal discomfort, and gas from malabsorption or are otherwise unwilling to stop the enzymes.

In our institution, for the above reasons, we reserve the 72 h stool collection for research purposes, during which time the patient is admitted to a metabolic ward with a dietician familiar with the protocol to monitor consumption and adjust later meals to account for what has not been consumed. A 72 h stool collection during a high fat diet showing more than 7 g/d fat in the stool is abnormal[23]. The levels of steatorrhea seen in CP tend to be much higher (often > 20 g/d). For practicality, most pancreatologists have abandoned this test. However, a modified 24 h protocol can be used for clinical purposes to monitor response to enzyme therapy in patients experiencing an unexplained increase in steatorrhea, especially in growing children with cystic fibrosis, despite alleged compliance with enzymes.

Spot fecal fat: Sudan staining of a random stool sample for fecal fat is relatively insensitive for fat malabsorption. Generally, it detects steatorrhea only at 25 g/d or more. As a stool collection, it suffers many of the drawbacks of the 72 h fecal fat, including patient embarrassment, need to stop pancreatic enzyme supplements, need to be on a high fat diet for several days before the collection, *etc.* Greater than 6 droplets of fat per high power field are indicative of steatorrhea. As in the case of the 72 h fecal fat analysis, fat substitutes in foods such as Olestra©/Olean© or drugs such as orlistat or ezetimibe can give false positive results.

Fecal chymotrypsin: In advanced CP, lower concentrations of pancreatic proteases reach the stool than in controls. Trypsin is the principal protease secreted by the

pancreas, however, it undergoes degradation in the distal small bowel so is not a good fecal marker for pancreas enzyme output[24]. On the other hand, several other proteases made by the pancreas, such as chymotrypsin are useful stool markers. As with all fecal protease assays, the fecal chymotrypsin should be thought of as a surrogate for the 72 h fecal fat rather than for the conventional, "tube," pancreatic function tests. Chymotrypsin evades degradation in stool by binding to insoluble debris in stool and is stable for several days at room temperature, enabling a sample to be shipped to a reference lab. A fecal chymotrypsin below 3 U/g of stool suggests advanced CP. This test is altered by exogenous pancreatic enzyme supplementation so is useful to monitor for compliance, but is not available in the United States[25]. The fecal chymotrypsin assay is of little clinical value to detect early stage CP, but it has a reasonable sensitivity for advanced disease of from 50% to 80%, increasing to 80%-90% in cystic fibrosis[26], with a specificity of 50%-100%[27-29]. As in all fecal protease assays, watery diarrhea, such as from short bowel syndrome, can give false positive results (low fecal chymotrypsin) by diluting the sample.

Fecal elastase (FE): Pancreatic elastase-1 is a pancreas-specific protease that is minimally degraded during intestinal transit. In fact, it is concentrated 6-fold in stool compared to duodenal juice[30,31]. The concentration of fecal elastase in stool measured by Enzyme Linked Immunosorbant Assay (ELISA) correlates well with duodenal amylase, lipase, and trypsin in both CP patients and controls[32]. Typically, a fecal elastase less than 100 mcg/g of stool indicates severe pancreatic insufficiency. A value between 100-200 mcg is indeterminant, but in the face of other evidence, is suggestive of CP. Values over 200 mcg are normal.

FE suffers from many of the same limitations of the fecal chymotrypsin assay, notably that it only detects patients with steatorrhea and severe CP that likely could have been detected by other means. In various studies, compared to conventional pancreatic function testing and ERCP, the sensitivity of FE varies from between 0%-65% for mild disease to 33%-100% for severe CP, with generally good specificity (from 29% to 95%)[33-37]. FE may be superior to fecal chymotrypsin. For example, in one small study the FE had a sensitivity of 64% for detecting CP compared to 25% for fecal chymotrypsin[38]. Also, like fecal chymotrypsin only a spot stool sample is required rather than a 24 h or 72 h collection. FE also does not cross react to exogenous porcine enzymes so patients can remain on therapy for the test. However, FE is more expensive than fecal chymotrypsin.

Serum trypsin: The serum trypsinogen (a.k.a. trypsin) assay is unique among pancreatic function tests in being a serum sample, making it convenient and relatively cheap. Low levels, less than 20 ng/mL, are specific for CP, but are sensitive only for advanced disease. Levels from 20-29 are indeterminant, but sometimes represent early CP[39]. Sensitivities for mild to severe CP patients combined range from 33%-65%, but specificity is quite high[40]. Sensitivity for exocrine dysfunction is quite high, at about 95%[39]. One added benefit is that trypsin levels over 150 ng/mL are indicative of pancreatic inflammation. For example, the trypsin can be positive for a relapse of CP even when amylase and lipase levels are normal. Conversely, it can help differentiate benign, chronically elevated amylase and lipase from pancreatic inflammation[41]. The test used in our institution is a Radio-Immune Assay (RIA), so it has the disadvantage of requiring several days to obtain a result. We typically obtain this test along with the fecal elastase and pancreatic protocol CT as an initial battery in all patients suspected of having CP referred to our clinic. However, like the fecal assays, it is basically a marker of advanced disease and steatorrhea.

Invasive, traditional, "tube" pancreatic function tests

Since first described in the 1930s and 1940s, several techniques have been developed to measure pancreatic function after physiologic or supraphysiologic stimuli[42,43]. The central theme of these tests is to collect and quantitate the quality of pancreatic secretions to determine pancreatic secretory capacity.

Secretin stimulation test (SST): In a technique more widely publicized by Dreiling[44], a double lumen, 26 Fr, oro-duodenal tube with both gastric and duodenal ports is introduced fluoroscopically, stiffened with a guidewire, with only topical anesthesia (benzocaine spray and viscous lidocaine) applied to the posterior pharynx. The weighted tip should be advanced close to the ligament of Treitz and the tapered radiopaque portion of the tube should be positioned at the pylorus. Placement can be hampered by multiple factors including patient discomfort, nausea, gastroparesis, and pyloric stenosis.

We place both the gastric and duodenal ports to low constant suction by an electric flywheel pump whose gauge measures 2-5 inches Hg (51-127 mmHg). However, the suction produced by these pumps may be lower than the gauge suggests: our lab has found that standard wall units are too strong and inconsistent and may result in adherence of the tube to the duodenal wall with clogging of the ports. Constant vigilance is required to prevent clogging of ports which decreases yield of duodenal fluid. During experiments with Polyethylene Glycol (PEG) labeled with carbon 14 (^{14}C), 85% or more of duodenal fluid can be collected with this double lumen "Dreiling" tube with relatively little reflux of duodenal contents into the stomach[45,46]. We then measure basal duodenal and basal gastric pH and volume over 15 min. Next, we give a bolus of intravenous (IV) secretin, because bolus administration has been shown to be equivalent[47] or superior[48] to continuous infusion. The typical dose of porcine secretin is a 1 U/kg IV bolus. This is a supraphysiologic dose, but is usually well tolerated other than some flushing. However, the cost of secretin is fairly high. One study showed that an even higher dose of secretin (4-5 U/kg) might be more sensitive[49]. We now use synthetic human secretin at

dose 0.2 mg/kg which has been shown to be equivalent to porcine secretin[50]. We then measure three parameters of the duodenal fluid collected over one hour in four 15 min aliquots: volume, pH, and bicarbonate concentration in mEq/L measured by back titration with hydrochloric acid. Others have found that automated analyzers are almost as good as the standard labor intense back titration[51]. The gastric pH and volume at the end of the study are also recorded. The highest concentration of bicarbonate obtained among the four 15 min aliquots is the peak bicarbonate concentration. For completeness, a microscopic exam is performed on the duodenal aspirate for Giardia, Gram stain, and Crystals. Then, the bicarbonate output (the product of bicarbonate concentration and volume) for that hour long post-stimulation period is calculated. The tube is then removed and the patient can resume normal activities and can drive home. Standardized ranges are 80-130 mEq/L for the peak bicarbonate, 1.5-5.7 mL/kg for the volume/kg of patient weight, and 10.1 to 37.0 mEq/h for the bicarbonate output. If the peak bicarbonate is less than 80 mEq/L, the patient is very likely to have CP. If the volume is low and proper position of the collecting tube is reconfirmed, we typically state that the patient should be evaluated further for a pancreatic duct obstruction.

The SST is arguably the most sensitive test for CP. Classically, bicarbonate is thought to be produced by small pancreatic ducts[2]. Consequently, one might anticipate that the SST would be the most sensitive test to diagnose small duct, minimal change CP. This hypothesis was upheld in several studies. The SST, when compared with histology, is 75% sensitive in detecting early stage CP, and up to 97% for late stage disease with a specificity of 90%[52,53]. Compared to SST, ERCP has about a 66% sensitivity for early disease, though it comes close to SST for late stage disease[4,54].

In addition, several histologic studies suggest bicarbonate production may be the best way to diagnose early CP. A study in dogs indicates that the maximal bicarbonate output is closely related to functional pancreatic mass[55]. In addition, an early study by Dr. Dreiling found an excellent correlation between findings on histology and findings of the SST. The SST picked up 20/24 patients (83%) who had CP by pathology whereas ERCP was only 17/24 (71%) sensitive. All underwent SST first, followed by ERCP, and 24 went on to exploratory laparotomy[54].

However, the SST does have some shortcomings, notably difficulty with tube placement and that false positives can be seen for several months after an attack of acute pancreatitis. This is the reason we delay EUS, S-MRCP, fecal elastase testing, fecal fat testing, and SST for several months after an attack of acute pancreatitis.

CCK stimulation testing: In use almost as long as the SST, the classical CCK stimulation test is a useful test, developed and used primarily at the Mayo Clinic in Rochester, Minnesota. Because this test measures ecbolic (enzyme) output, it is, in theory, a measure of the processes that lead to steatorrhea, and could be less sensitive than SST. However, it is still one of the most sensitive tests for the presence of CP. One study of normal controls in Japan found no differences between the SST and the CCK stimulation test[56]. The CCK stimulation test has a number of drawbacks including the need for placement of two specialized 2-lumen tubes with simultaneous gastric and duodenal aspiration and duodenal perfusion of a solution containing mannitol and PEG. CCK is also administered under constant infusion at 40 ng/kg per hour, but it can be given as a bolus[57,58]. Caerulein, which is found on the skin of tree frogs and can be produced synthetically, can substitute for CCK. Caerulein is, in fact, many times more potent a secretogogue than CCK[59]. Bombesin can also substitute for CCK[60].

In the classical CCK stimulation test, as in most tube tests, the basal 20 min aspiration of duodenal and gastric contents is discarded. The gastric and duodenal ports are continually withdrawn under low intermittent suctioning and duodenal fluid is collected over 80 min into four 20 min aliquots. Also during the first 20-40 min, the contraction of the gallbladder by CCK (and resultant flow of bile into the duodenum) affects the measurement of pancreatic output. In addition, as CCK can delay gastric emptying[61], and is thought to cross the blood brain barrier and mediate central pain mechanisms[62], symptoms of nausea and vomiting are common during infusion and more common than symptoms from secretin infusion[63]. The classic CCK stimulation test also requires measurement, and constant intestinal perfusion, of a nonabsorbable marker, and recovery rates vary significantly[64]. If the illustration in the *Gastroenterology* article which first described it is still in use today, it has fewer aspiration ports in the duodenum than the conventional Dreiling tube, and uses pressure suctioning of 40 mmHg[65] which, as mentioned above, may be somewhat different than the suction used at University of Florida with the conventional Dreiling tube.

A modified version of this test using a conventional Dreiling tube, placed under light sedation, and measuring only lipase by a hospital based lab assay was found to be very sensitive in patients with both early (Cambridge 2) and late stage CP by ERCP (Cambridge 3 and 4)[66]. However, no one has compared this test directly to the SST. In addition, as we shall discuss later in the section on endoscopic secretin stimulation testing, use of sedation may affect recovery of secretions and cost.

Combined secretin-CCK (secretin-pancreozymin) stimulation testing: This test is used mostly in Europe and Japan and allows measurement of both bicarbonate and enzyme production by the pancreas. In theory, the simultaneous administration of Secretin with CCK has the potential to dilute the measurement of enzyme activity by watery, bicarbonate solution. However, CCK can also be given before[67] or after[57] Secretin. It also shares one of the drawbacks of the CCK stimulation test: increased bile secretion into the duodenum.

In one study of the Secretin-CCK test, the peak bicarbonate - rather than CCK-related parameters - was correlated nearly linearly to the severity of histologic changes in CP. Also in this study, the second and third best measures of histologic damage were the amylase activity and the total volume, respectively. In that study, the secretin-CCK test was 67% sensitive for various stages of CP, which is somewhat less than other studies of the SST. However, this study used stringent requirements for the diagnosis of CP. All 3 parameters (peak bicarbonate, volume of duodenal secretions, and amylase output) had to be decreased in order to qualify as CP. Applying our cutoffs for peak bicarbonate, only, to this data would give greater sensitivity with only some loss of specificity[4,68].

Another study found that the trypsin activity in pancreatic fluid was not as sensitive a measure of CP as the peak bicarbonate during Secretin-CCK testing[69]. A recent, and probably the largest, study of Secretin-CCK stimulation testing supported this finding, mostly in cystic fibrosis patients. In this study, 336 CCK-Secretin tests were reviewed. Using enzyme (trypsin) activity alone (cutoff < 50 U/kg per hour) would have had 25% false positives if enzyme recovery were not corrected for losses (if a marker had not been used); i.e. 25% of patients with good enzyme activity would have been falsely classified as pancreas-insufficient[70].

A third study of 19 alcoholic CP patients and 6 patients with idiopathic CP who underwent CCK-secretin testing and went on to surgery for refractory symptoms, 18/18 of whom had an abnormal ERCP, found that the peak bicarbonate concentration and output were the best measures of small duct dilation seen on histology. In addition, peak bicarbonate output was the best measure of acinar atrophy with a Spearman correlation coefficient of -0.71 (P between 0.001 and 0.01) and the chymotrypsin output was also significantly correlated (Spearman, -0.57), but with a higher P of between 0.01 and 0.02. Peak volume also correlated fairly well with acinar atrophy (Spearman -0.44, P between 0.02 and 0.05), but peak bicarbonate concentration was weaker (Spearman -0.17, $P > 0.05$). In summary, this study found that the hydraulic parameters (volume, peak bicarbonate concentration, peak bicarbonate output) were overall better predictors of abnormal histology than the ecbolic parameters (chymotrypsin)[2].

These studies indicate that the CCK portion of the Secretin-CCK stimulation test adds little information in the diagnosis of CP that the secretin stimulation portion alone (or perhaps the classic SST) already provides. However, the Secretin-CCK test is certainly a more sensitive measure of pancreatic enzyme production than the bentiromide test, which tests primarily protease production by the pancreas[71].

Perfusion testing: Researchers in the Gastroenterology Division at the University of Florida in Gainesville over the last 25 years have developed and implemented a method of measuring endogenous and exogenous pancreatic enzyme activity in the duodenum of patients with CP analogous to the Mayo clinic CCK methodology. This "perfusion test" enables quantification of delivery of exogenous pancreatic enzymes to the duodenum. Some notable differences between this perfusion test and the CCK stimulation test include use of a standardized meal rather than CCK to stimulate the pancreas, use of a modified Dreiling tube attached to a 7 Fr Dobhoff tube, placed without sedation under fluoroscopy, and the perfusion of radiolabeled Carbon-14 Polyethylene Glycol (PEG) to enhance assessments of recovery. This perfusion test measures endogenous enzyme production in the fasted and fed states with a standardized Ensure® meal. Volume of both gastric and duodenal collections, pH, and enzyme activity are recorded over a 3 h period. The test is then repeated immediately after intake of an exogenous pancreatic enzyme[72]. The inconvenience and time required for this test render it useful only for the research setting.

Intraductal SST: In the intraductal secretin stimulation test, typically the main pancreatic duct is cannulated using ERCP techniques and then pancreatic fluid is collected, after the administration of secretin alone, or secretin followed by CCK. The patient is sedated without anticholinergic medications such as diphenhydramine (Benadryl®) or opiates, usually with benzodiazepines. Typically, the pancreatic fluid collected in this manner has a higher bicarbonate concentration than in the classical SST, around 130 mEq/L for controls, and less then 105 mEq/L for CP patients, owing to lack of contamination by bile and duodenal content. Some of the disadvantages of this test include the complication rate of ERCP, the need for sedation, and the relatively short time periods of collection (usually 15 min, as limited by sedation and fluoroscopy room time). An advantage of the intraductal test is that pure pancreatic juice is collected without contamination with bile or duodeno-gastric contents and that it can be used in patients with Billroth I and Ⅱ gastric resections.

One group showed that the intraductal test could not reliably differentiate between 19 CP patients, 14 "early CP" patients, and 14 controls[73], despite a long intraductal collection period of 60 min. The investigators used extra CCK with secretin after the initial secretin boluses in 15 patients. They used only 70 U maximum of secretin and did not adjust for weight of the patients. In addition, their aspiration catheter was prefilled with a dye to assist in identifying the start of the collection, which may have been problematic due to mixing. Also their "early CP" patients had only acute relapsing pancreatitis with no evidence of chronicity by imaging or conventional pancreatic function testing.

For the analyses, it appears they combined the patients with "early CP" and those with CP. They found that this combined group of CP patients produced significantly less volume of pancreatic secretions than controls after stimulation with 1 CU of secretin and 70 CU of secretin but not after 4 CU of secretin. CP patients also had significantly less bicarbonate concentrations only after 4 CU of secretin compared to

controls. Bicarbonate output was decreased significantly at all time points for CP patients compared to controls. Interestingly, at only the first minute time point, in patients with CP, the protein content of fluid was higher but not significantly so, than controls, perhaps due to concretions of inspissated enzymes in this group from PD stasis. However, after 70 CU of secretin, the protein output of CP patients was significantly less than controls.

A second, larger study of 12 patients with CP and 33 controls (22 normals and 11 with other nonpancreatic GI disorders), which used only a 20 min collection time, found that the sensitivity of the intraductal test peak bicarbonate compared to SST was 100% with a specificity of only 66%. Volume had an 88% sensitivity and a 91% specificity for CP by SST[74].

The most recent study of the intraductal secretin stimulation test was less favorable. In this comparison of the intraductal secretin stimulation test and SST, in which 19 patients served as their own control, the sensitivity of the intraductal secretin stimulation test compared to the conventional SST was only 80%, with a very poor specificity of 20%. Against pancreatogram, the intraductal test was 100% sensitive but only 55% specific[75]. This group used three 5-min collections (as is customary for most intraductal secretin stimulation tests) and the first was discarded. Based on these results, we do not recommend the use of the intraductal secretin stimulation test for routine diagnostic or research purposes.

Endoscopic secretin stimulation testing (eSST): An alternative to traditional pancreatic function testing is to sedate the patient, and collect duodenal juice under endoscopic guidance from a polyethylene tube passed through the biopsy channel of a standard upper endoscope after stimulation with secretin[51,76] or the combination of secretin-CCK[77]. This offers the advantage of patient comfort and sedation. The eSST has been extensively studied by a group of investigators from the Cleveland Clinic. The overall impression is that the eSST has the potential to yield results similar to the conventional SST. This comes to no surprise since the two tests are very similar with the main differences being the use of sedation in the eSST and the use of the endoscope to collect duodenal secretions rather than a Dreiling tube for the conventional SST. However, it should be noted that the eSST and the SST have only been directly compared in one small cross over study of healthy controls only, without any CP patients, in which the SST group also received sedation, which we do not do and could have confounded the results in favor of the eSST[78].

Unfortunately, the eSST has several disadvantages. Although the eSST is technically easy to perform, it is impractical, and to date it has not gained acceptance. The main problem appears to be that occupying an endoscopy room and keeping the patient sedated for more than one hour are cost-prohibitive. Although the Cleveland Clinic group has shown that a 45 min endoscopic collection is reasonable with good sensitivity with some loss of specificity[79], we have shown that a full 60 min is necessary for full sensitivity and specificity of the classical secretin stimulation test[80]. Furthermore, patients and their escorts will also have to miss a whole day of work. In addition, medications used for sedation may have effects on pancreatic secretions[81]. Opiates may constrict the sphincter of Oddi, and propofol contains 5% triglyceride which may have effects on pancreatic secretion. Although one small study of normal subjects did not find an effect of light sedation on secretion during endoscopic secretin stimulation testing, it used fairly low doses - 2.5 mg of midazolam and 62.5 mg of meperidine[82]. However, we have found that greater amounts of sedatives are required in most patients with chronic abdominal pain who are referred for evaluation of possible CP.

"Enhanced imaging" pancreatic function tests (S-MRCP): Because of some of the shortcomings of conventional MRCP in the diagnosis of pancreatic disorders, some have investigated the use of MRI with secretin stimulation to increase the flow and volume in the pancreatic duct. The filling of the duodenum can be semi-quantitated to assess for CP. One possible problem with this technique is that it measures volume of pancreatic flow rather than bicarbonate concentration. In theory, obstructive lesions, or sphincter of Oddi spasm could give positive results in the absence of true CP[83]. In addition, MR images are acquired over at most 30 min, which is often an insufficient length of time during secretin stimulation and which may lead to reduced sensitivity.

One German study of 18 CP patients, defined by ERCP, many of whom had previously undergone pancreatic duct stenting and removal, and 5 diseased controls exemplified some of these issues with S-MRCP. This study, even on these patients with obviously advanced CP, showed a 69% sensitivity of S-MRCP with 1 CU/kg of secretin and 90% specificity as compared to relatively insensitive pancreatic function tests, such as the fecal elastase and ^{13}C Mixed Chain Triglyceride Breath Test (MCT-BT)[83].

Another method that S-MRCP uses to assess for CP is parenchymal enhancement during gadolinium infusion (also used during conventional MRI, but which is not used during conventional MRCP). To assess for parenchymal enhancement, T1-weighted sequences with fat suppression are crucial. Also important is the pattern of gadolinium enhancement of the parenchyma: CP patients show decreased enhancement in the arterial phase and increased enhancement in the early venous phase, which are thought to be due to decreased pancreatic blood flow. On T2 imaging, enhancement is seen in CP patients compared to controls, indicating fatty or fibrous replacement of the parenchyma. After 0.5 IU/kg of secretin, the reduced T2 signal changes showed a good correlation with the Lundh test, a pancreatic function test using meal based stimulation. This study also showed a good correlation between

duodenal diameter after S-MRCP and the Lundh test. Patients with severe CP had an average increase in duodenal diameter of 1.7 mm. In mild CP the increase was 4.7 mm, and in controls, 14 mm. However, in this study, the patient population was not well defined. They did have a cohort with mild pancreatitis but again we do not know the criteria used to establish this[84].

Another group, this time from Japan, has distinguished S-MRCP, which they reserve to look for duct changes, from "Secretin-Stimulated, Diffusion Weighted MRI" which focuses on secretin-induced changes within the parenchyma of the gland. This new type of MRI calculates the Apparent Diffusion Coefficient (ADC) which measures diffusion of water molecules in the microcirculation. They claim that this type of MRI is even more sensitive than S-MRCP and that it evaluates local and regional pancreatic exocrine function. They also measured changes in alcoholic patients, known not to have structural pancreatic disease by conventional CT. Notably these patients did not undergo pancreatic function testing or ERCP[11].

CONCLUSION

Most pancreatic function tests have high sensitivity and specificity to accurately diagnose patients with advanced CP. The noninvasive tests tend to perform poorly in patients with early, mild disease. Some specialized invasive "tube" tests can reliably detect mild, early CP but are only available at a few quarternary referral centers. S-MRCP and Diffusion Weighted, Secretin Stimulated MR are promising technologies but, for the near future, are not likely to provide the same discriminating power as the best "tube" tests. The quest for a simple, noninvasive, cheap, and accurate pancreatic function test continues.

REFERENCES

1 **Kozak LJ**, Owings MF, Hall MJ. National Hospital Discharge Survey: 2002 annual summary with detailed diagnosis and procedure data. *Vital Health Stat 13* 2005; 1-199

2 **Heij HA**, Obertop H, van Blankenstein M, ten Kate FW, Westbroek DL. Relationship between functional and histological changes in chronic pancreatitis. *Dig Dis Sci* 1986; **31**: 1009-1013

3 **Slaff JI**, Wolfe MM, Toskes PP. Elevated fasting cholecystokinin levels in pancreatic exocrine impairment: evidence to support feedback regulation. *J Lab Clin Med* 1985; **105**: 282-285

4 **Chowdhury RS**, Forsmark CE. Review article: Pancreatic function testing. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2003; **17**: 733-750

5 **Forsmark CE**. Chronic pancreatitis. In Sleisenger and Fordtran's Gastrointestinal and Liver Disease, 7th ed. Philadelphia: Saunders, 2002: 949

6 **Layer P**, Yamamoto H, Kalthoff L, Clain JE, Bakken LJ, DiMagno EP. The different courses of early- and late-onset idiopathic and alcoholic chronic pancreatitis. *Gastroenterology* 1994; **107**: 1481-1487

7 **Durie PR**. Pancreatic aspects of cystic fibrosis and other inherited causes of pancreatic dysfunction. *Med Clin North Am* 2000; **84**: 609-620, ix

8 **Manfredi R**, Brizi MG, Masselli G, Gui B, Vecchioli A, Marano P. Imaging of chronic pancreatitis. *Rays* 2001; **26**: 143-149

9 **Luetmer PH**, Stephens DH, Ward EM. Chronic pancreatitis: reassessment with current CT. *Radiology* 1989; **171**: 353-357

10 **Malfertheiner P**, Buchler M, Stanescu A, Ditschuneit H. Exocrine pancreatic function in correlation to ductal and parenchymal morphology in chronic pancreatitis. *Hepatogastroenterology* 1986; **33**: 110-114

11 **Sugiyama M**, Haradome H, Atomi Y. Magnetic resonance imaging for diagnosing chronic pancreatitis. *J Gastroenterol* 2007; **42** Suppl 17: 108-112

12 **Akisik MF**, Sandrasegaran K, Aisen AA, Maglinte DD, Sherman S, Lehman GA. Dynamic secretin-enhanced MR cholangiopancreatography. *Radiographics* 2006; **26**: 665-677

13 **Gupta V**, Toskes PP. Diagnosis and management of chronic pancreatitis. *Postgrad Med J* 2005; **81**: 491-497

14 **Forsmark CE**, Toskes PP. What does an abnormal pancreatogram mean? *Gastrointest Endosc Clin N Am* 1995; **5**: 105-123

15 **Toskes PP**. Update on diagnosis and management of chronic pancreatitis. *Curr Gastroenterol Rep* 1999; **1**: 145-153

16 **Symersky T**, van Hoorn B, Masclee AA. The outcome of a long-term follow-up of pancreatic function after recovery from acute pancreatitis. *JOP* 2006; **7**: 447-453

17 **Ledro-Cano D**. Suspected choledocholithiasis: endoscopic ultrasound or magnetic resonance cholangio-pancreatography? A systematic review. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2007; **19**: 1007-1011

18 **Varadarajulu S**, Eltoum I, Tamhane A, Eloubeidi MA. Histopathologic correlates of noncalcific chronic pancreatitis by EUS: a prospective tissue characterization study. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2007; **66**: 501-509

19 **Hollerbach S**, Klamann A, Topalidis T, Schmiegel WH. Endoscopic ultrasonography (EUS) and fine-needle aspiration (FNA) cytology for diagnosis of chronic pancreatitis. *Endoscopy* 2001; **33**: 824-831

20 **Chowdhury RS**, Bhutani MS, Mishra G, Toskes PP, Forsmark CE. Comparative analysis of pancreatic function testing versus morphologic assessment (by EUS) for the evaluation of chronic unexplained abdominal pain. *Gastroenterology* 2001; **120**: A647

21 **Chong AK**, Hawes RH, Hoffman BJ, Adams DB, Lewin DN, Romagnuolo J. Diagnostic performance of EUS for chronic pancreatitis: a comparison with histopathology. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2007; **65**: 808-814

22 **Raimondo M**, Wallace MB. Diagnosis of early chronic pancreatitis by endoscopic ultrasound. Are we there yet? *JOP* 2004; **5**: 1-7

23 **Safdi M**, Bekal PK, Martin S, Saeed ZA, Burton F, Toskes PP. The effects of oral pancreatic enzymes (Creon 10 capsule) on steatorrhea: a multicenter, placebo-controlled, parallel group trial in subjects with chronic pancreatitis. *Pancreas* 2006; **33**: 156-162

24 **Adham NF**, Dyce BJ, Geokas MC, Haverback BJ. Stool chymotrypsin and trypsin determinations. *Am J Dig Dis* 1967; **12**: 1272-1276

25 **Goldberg DM**. Proteases in the evaluation of pancreatic function and pancreatic disease. *Clin Chim Acta* 2000; **291**: 201-221

26 **Scotta MS**, Marzani MD, Maggiore G, De Giacomo C, Melzi D'Eril GV, Moratti R. Fecal chymotrypsin: a new diagnostic test for exocrine pancreatic insufficiency in children with cystic fibrosis. *Clin Biochem* 1985; **18**: 233-234

27 **Dominguez-Munoz JE**, Hieronymus C, Sauerbruch T, Malfertheiner P. Fecal elastase test: evaluation of a new noninvasive pancreatic function test. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1995; **90**: 1834-1837

28 **Loser C**, Mollgaard A, Folsch UR. Faecal elastase 1: a novel, highly sensitive, and specific tubeless pancreatic function test. *Gut* 1996; **39**: 580-586

29 **Durr HK**, Otte M, Forell MM, Bode JC. Fecal chymotroypsin: a study on its diagnostic value by comparison with the secretin-cholecystokinin test. *Digestion* 1978; **17**: 404-409

30 **Sziegoleit A**, Krause E, Klor HU, Kanacher L, Linder D.

Elastase 1 and chymotrypsin B in pancreatic juice and feces. *Clin Biochem* 1989; **22**: 85-89
31 **Sziegoleit A**, Linder D. Studies on the sterol-binding capacity of human pancreatic elastase 1. *Gastroenterology* 1991; **100**: 768-774
32 **Stein J**, Jung M, Sziegoleit A, Zeuzem S, Caspary WF, Lembcke B. Immunoreactive elastase I: clinical evaluation of a new noninvasive test of pancreatic function. *Clin Chem* 1996; **42**: 222-226
33 **Dominguez-Munoz JE**, Hieronymus C, Sauerbruch T, Malfertheiner P. Fecal elastase test: evaluation of a new noninvasive pancreatic function test. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1995; **90**: 1834-1837
34 **Gullo L**, Ventrucci M, Tomassetti P, Migliori M, Pezzilli R. Fecal elastase 1 determination in chronic pancreatitis. *Dig Dis Sci* 1999; **44**: 210-213
35 **Lankisch PG**, Schmidt I, Konig H, Lehnick D, Knollmann R, Lohr M, Liebe S. Faecal elastase 1: not helpful in diagnosing chronic pancreatitis associated with mild to moderate exocrine pancreatic insufficiency. *Gut* 1998; **42**: 551-554
36 **Loser C**, Mollgaard A, Folsch UR. Faecal elastase 1: a novel, highly sensitive, and specific tubeless pancreatic function test. *Gut* 1996; **39**: 580-586
37 **Amann ST**, Bishop M, Curington C, Toskes PP. Fecal pancreatic elastase 1 is inaccurate in the diagnosis of chronic pancreatitis. *Pancreas* 1996; **13**: 226-230
38 **Katschinski M**, Schirra J, Bross A, Goke B, Arnold R. Duodenal secretion and fecal excretion of pancreatic elastase-1 in healthy humans and patients with chronic pancreatitis. *Pancreas* 1997; **15**: 191-200
39 **Jacobson DG**, Curington C, Connery K, Toskes PP. Trypsin-like immunoreactivity as a test for pancreatic insufficiency. *N Engl J Med* 1984; **310**: 1307-1309
40 **Borgstrom A**, Wehlin L. Correlation between serum concentrations of three specific exocrine pancreatic proteins and pancreatic duct morphology at ERCP examinations. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 1984; **19**: 220-227
41 **Lake-Bakaar G**, McKavanagh S, Gatus B, Summerfield JA. The relative values of serum immuno-reactive trypsin concentration and total amylase activity in the diagnosis of mumps, chronic renal failure, and pancreatic disease. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 1980; **15**: 97-101
42 **Chiray M**, Jeandel A, Salmon A. L'exploration clinique du pancreas et l'injection intraveneuse de secretine purifiee. *Presse Med* 1930; **38**: 977
43 **Lagerlof HO**. Pancreatic function and pancreatic disease: studied by means of secretin. *Acta Med Scand* 1942; **128**: 1
44 **Dreiling DA**, Hollander F. Studies in pancreatic function; preliminary series of clinical studies with the secretin test. *Gastroenterology* 1948; **11**: 714-729
45 **Go VL**, Hofmann AF, Summerskill WH. Simultaneous measurements of total pancreatic, biliary, and gastric outputs in man using a perfusion technique. *Gastroenterology* 1970; **58**: 321-328
46 **Lagerlof HO**, Schutz HB, Holmer S. A secretin test with high doses of secretin and correction for incomplete recovery of duodenal juice. *Gastroenterology* 1967; **52**: 67-77
47 **Takebe T**, Koike D, Yokoyama Y. Modern trends in biochemical tests of the pancreas: CS test and S test. *Biliary Tract Pancreas* 1986; **7**: 583-588
48 **Farini R**, Del Favero G, Adorati M, Pedrazzoli S, Fabris G, Giordano P, D'Angelo A, Zotti E, Lise M, Chiaramonte M, Salvagnini M, Naccarato R. Comparison between bolus injection and infusion of secretin and pancreozymin in the diagnosis of chronic pancreatic disease (one hour test). *Acta Hepatogastroenterol* (Stuttg) 1977; **24**: 462-468
49 **Bordalo O**, Noronha M, Lamy J, Dreiling D. The secretin test with the standard dose and high dose in chronic pancreatitis. *Minerva Med* 1976; **67**: 3599-3606
50 **Somogyi L**, Ross SO, Cintron M, Toskes PP. Comparison of biologic porcine secretin, synthetic porcine secretin, and synthetic human secretin in pancreatic function testing. *Pancreas* 2003; **27**: 230-234
51 **Ceryak S**, Steinberg WM, Marks ZH, Ruiz A. Feasibility of an endoscopic secretin test: preliminary results. *Pancreas* 2001; **23**: 216-218
52 **Steer ML**, Waxman I, Freedman S. Chronic pancreatitis. *N Engl J Med* 1995; **332**: 1482-1490
53 **Kitagawa M**, Naruse S, Ishiguro H, Nakae Y, Kondo T, Hayakawa T. Evaluating exocrine function tests for diagnosing chronic pancreatitis. *Pancreas* 1997; **15**: 402-408
54 **Waye JD**, Adler M, Dreiling DA. The pancreas: a correlation of function and structure. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1978; **69**: 176-181
55 **Hansky J**, Tiscornia OM, Dreiling DA, Janowitz HD. Relationship between maximal secretory output and weight of the pancreas in the dog. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 1963; **114**: 654-656
56 **Suzuki T**, Suzuki K, Kobayashi E, Ogawa Y, Kawamura Y, Nakai T, Suzuki S, Hayakawa T, Noda A, Kondo T. Comparative study of the secretin test and pancreozymin secretin test in chronic pancreatitis. *Nippon Shokakibyo Gakkai Zasshi* 1986; **83**: 2209-2215
57 **Bank S**, Marks IN, Moshal MG, Efron G, Silber R. The pancreatic-function test--method and normal values. *S Afr Med J* 1963; **37**: 1061-1066
58 **Zieve L**, Silvis SE, Mulford B, Blackwood WD. Secretion of pancreatic enzymes. I. Response to secretin and pancreozymin. *Am J Dig Dis* 1966; **11**: 671-684
59 **Gullo L**, Costa PL, Fontana G, Labo G. Investigation of exocrine pancreatic function by continuous infusion of caerulein and secretin in normal subjects and in chronic pancreatitis. *Digestion* 1976; **14**: 97-107
60 **Basso N**, Giri S, Improta G, Lezoche E, Melchiorri P, Percoco M, Speranza V. External pancreatic secretion after bombesin infusion in man. *Gut* 1975; **16**: 994-998
61 **Liddle RA**, Morita ET, Conrad CK, Williams JA. Regulation of gastric emptying in humans by cholecystokinin. *J Clin Invest* 1986; **77**: 992-996
62 **Xie JY**, Herman DS, Stiller CO, Gardell LR, Ossipov MH, Lai J, Porreca F, Vanderah TW. Cholecystokinin in the rostral ventromedial medulla mediates opioid-induced hyperalgesia and antinociceptive tolerance. *J Neurosci* 2005; **25**: 409-416
63 **Akisik MF**, Sandrasegaran K, Aisen AA, Maglinte DD, Sherman S, Lehman GA. Dynamic secretin-enhanced MR cholangiopancreatography. *Radiographics* 2006; **26**: 665-677
64 **Conwell DL**, Zuccaro G, Morrow JB, Van Lente F, O'Laughlin C, Vargo JJ, Dumot JA. Analysis of duodenal drainage fluid after cholecystokinin (CCK) stimulation in healthy volunteers. *Pancreas* 2002; **25**: 350-354
65 **Go VL**, Hofmann AF, Summerskill WH. Simultaneous measurements of total pancreatic, biliary, and gastric outputs in man using a perfusion technique. *Gastroenterology* 1970; **58**: 321-328
66 **Conwell DL**, Zuccaro G, Morrow JB, Van Lente F, Obuchowski N, Vargo JJ, Dumot JA, Trolli P, Shay SS. Cholecystokinin-stimulated peak lipase concentration in duodenal drainage fluid: a new pancreatic function test. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2002; **97**: 1392-1397
67 **Sun DC**. Normal values for pancreozymin-secretin test. *Gastroenterology* 1963; **44**: 602-606
68 **Hayakawa T**, Kondo T, Shibata T, Noda A, Suzuki T, Nakano S. Relationship between pancreatic exocrine function and histological changes in chronic pancreatitis. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1992; **87**: 1170-1174
69 **Rolny P**, Jagenburg R. The secretin-CCK test and a modified Lundh test. A comparative study. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 1978; **13**: 927-931
70 **Schibli S**, Corey M, Gaskin KJ, Ellis L, Durie PR. Towards the ideal quantitative pancreatic function test: analysis of test variables that influence validity. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2006; **4**: 90-97
71 **Lankisch PG**, Schreiber A, Otto J. Pancreolauryl test.

Evaluation of a tubeless pancreatic function test in comparison with other indirect and direct tests for exocrine pancreatic function. *Dig Dis Sci* 1983; **28**: 490-493
72 **Slaff J**, Jacobson D, Tillman CR, Curington C, Toskes P. Protease-specific suppression of pancreatic exocrine secretion. *Gastroenterology* 1984; **87**: 44-52
73 **Denyer ME**, Cotton PB. Pure pancreatic juice studies in normal subjects and patients with chronic pancreatitis. *Gut* 1979; **20**: 89-97
74 **Ochi K**, Harada H, Mizushima T, Tanaka J, Matsumoto S. Intraductal secretin test is as useful as duodenal secretin test in assessing exocrine pancreatic function. *Dig Dis Sci* 1997; **42**: 492-496
75 **Draganov P**, Patel A, Fazel A, Toskes P, Forsmark C. Prospective evaluation of the accuracy of the intraductal secretin stimulation test in the diagnosis of chronic pancreatitis. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2005; **3**: 695-699
76 **Conwell DL**, Zuccaro G Jr, Vargo JJ, Trolli PA, Vanlente F, Obuchowski N, Dumot JA, O'laughlin C. An endoscopic pancreatic function test with synthetic porcine secretin for the evaluation of chronic abdominal pain and suspected chronic pancreatitis. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2003; **57**: 37-40
77 **Bornschein W**. A fast endoscopic test of pancreatic secretion (endoscopic secretin-caerulein-test) (author's transl). *Z Gastroenterol* 1978; **16**: 582-592
78 **Stevens T**, Conwell DL, Zuccaro G Jr, Van Lente F, Purich E, Khandwala F, Fein S. A randomized crossover study of secretin-stimulated endoscopic and dreiling tube pancreatic function test methods in healthy subjects. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2006; **101**: 351-355
79 **Stevens T**, Conwell DL, Zuccaro G Jr, Lewis SA, Love TE. The efficiency of endoscopic pancreatic function testing is optimized using duodenal aspirates at 30 and 45 minutes after intravenous secretin. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2007; **102**: 297-301
80 **Draganov P**, George S, Toskes PP, Forsmark CE. Is a 15-minute collection of duodenal secretions after secretin stimulation sufficient to diagnose chronic pancreatitis? *Pancreas* 2004; **28**: 89-92
81 **Konturek SJ**. Opiates and the gastrointestinal tract. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1980; **74**: 285-291
82 **Conwell DL**, Zuccaro G, Purich E, Fein S, Vanlente F, Vargo J, Dumot J, O'laughlin C, Trolli P. The effect of moderate sedation on exocrine pancreas function in normal healthy subjects: a prospective, randomized, cross-over trial using the synthetic porcine secretin stimulated Endoscopic Pancreatic Function Test (ePFT). *Am J Gastroenterol* 2005; **100**: 1161-1166
83 **Schneider AR**, Hammerstingl R, Heller M, Povse N, Murzynski L, Vogl TJ, Caspary WF, Stein J. Does secretin-stimulated MRCP predict exocrine pancreatic insufficiency?: A comparison with noninvasive exocrine pancreatic function tests. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 2006; **40**: 851-855
84 **Czako L**. Diagnosis of early-stage chronic pancreatitis by secretin-enhanced magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatog raphy. *J Gastroenterol* 2007; **42** Suppl 17: 113-117

S- Editor Li DL **L- Editor** Rippe RA **E- Editor** Liu Y

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
doi: 10.3748/wjg.14.3159

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3159-3164
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

CLINICAL RESEARCH

Analysis of surgical and perioperative complications in seventy-five right hepatectomies for living donor liver transplantation

Salvatore Gruttadauria, James Wallis Marsh, Giovan Battista Vizzini, Fabrizio di Francesco, Angelo Luca, Riccardo Volpes, Amadeo Marcos, Bruno Gridelli

Salvatore Gruttadauria, Giovan Battista Vizzini, Fabrizio di Francesco, Angelo Luca, Riccardo Volpes, Bruno Gridelli, Department of Abdominal Transplant Surgery, Istituto Mediterraneo Trapianti e Terapie ad Alta Specializzazione, Palermo 90127, Italy
Salvatore Gruttadauria, James Wallis Marsh, Amadeo Marcos, Bruno Gridelli, Department of Abdominal Transplant Surgery, University of Pittsburgh Medical Center, Palermo 90127, Italy
Author contributions: Gruttadauria S, Marsh JW, Marcos A and Gridelli B contributed equally to perform all surgical cases; Gruttadauria S, Vizzini GB, di Francesco F, Volpes R and Luca A designed research; Gruttadauria S and di Francesco F performed research; Gruttadauria S, Marsh JW, Marcos A and Gridelli B analyzed data; Gruttadauria S and di Francesco F wrote the paper.
Correspondence to: Salvatore Gruttadauria, MD, Department of Abdominal Transplant Surgery, Istituto Mediterraneo Trapianti e Terapie ad Alta Specializzazione, Palermo 90127, Italy. sgruttadauria@ismett.edu
Telephone: +39-91-2192111 Fax: +39-91-2192400
Received: February 15, 2008 Revised: April 17, 2008
Accepted: April 24, 2008
Published online: May 28, 2008

Abstract

AIM: To present an analysis of the surgical and perioperative complications in a series of seventy-five right hepatectomies for living-donation (RHLD) performed in our center.

METHODS: From January 2002 to September 2007, we performed 75 RHLD, defined as removal of a portion of the liver corresponding to Couinaud segments 5-8, in order to obtain a graft for adult to adult living-related liver transplantation (ALRLT). Surgical complications were stratified according to the most recent version of the Clavien classification of postoperative surgical complications. The perioperative period was defined as within 90 d of surgery.

RESULTS: No living donor mortality was present in this series, no donor operation was aborted and no donors received any blood transfusion. Twenty-three (30.6%) living donors presented one or more episodes of complication in the perioperative period. Seven patients (9.33%) out of 75 developed biliary complications, which were the most common complications in our series.

CONCLUSION: The need to define, categorize and record complications when healthy individuals, such as living donors, undergo a major surgical procedure, such as a right hepatectomy, reflects the need for prompt and detailed reports of complications arising in this particular category of patient. Perioperative complications and post resection liver regeneration are not influenced by anatomic variations or patient demographic.

Key words: Right hepatectomy; Surgery; Living-related liver transplantation; Surgical complications

Peer reviewers: Paulo Ney Aguiar Martins, MD, PhD, Surgery Department, Transplantation Division, Harvard Medical School, Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston 02129, United States; Dr. Adam G Testro, Department of Gastroenterology and Liver Transplantation, Austin Health Institution, Heidelberg 3032, Australia

Gruttadauria S, Marsh JW, Vizzini GB, di Francesco F, Luca A, Volpes R, Marcos A, Gridelli B. Analysis of surgical and perioperative complications in seventy-five right hepatectomies for living donor liver transplantation. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; 14(20): 3159-3164 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/14/3159.asp DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.14.3159

INTRODUCTION

Lortat-Jacob reported the first anatomic right hepatectomy in 1952[1]. Since then, and particularly in the past two decades, hepatic surgery has achieved important technical breakthroughs, such as intermittent portal triad clamping, total vascular exclusion, preoperative portal vein embolization with two-stage hepatectomy, and sophisticated methods of parenchymal transection.

An increased interest in the outcomes of right hepatectomy for adult to adult living-related liver transplantation (ALRLT) has likely contributed to these breakthroughs[2].

Although surgical techniques of excellence and major improvements in perioperative management are now a

reality in referral centers for liver surgery, there are still several issues that make this major surgical procedure extremely worrisome when performed in healthy individuals, such as living donors.

In particular, there is still no definite consensus regarding the amount of liver that can be safely resected[3], a crucial point for the recipient and perhaps more important for the healthy donor.

Recent studies have emphasized that in living-related liver transplantation, results and survival appear to correlate with stratification in the volume of the liver allograft transplanted, expressed either as a graft-to-body weight ratio or as a percentage of the standard liver volume of the recipient[4].

Clearly, living-related liver transplantation (LRLT) represents the natural evolution of other surgical procedures, namely reduced-size liver transplantation and split-liver transplantation[5], and is based on the segmental anatomy of the liver and on its peculiar capacity to regenerate.

This procedure represents a major challenge for the centers involved, though it has been widely reported that it is a valuable option for decreasing mortality rates and drop out from waiting lists[6,7].

However, potential risk for the donor makes this procedure unique, and when complications in the healthy donor arise, the implications for the medical community are potentially devastating[8]. A recent systematic review[9] that focused on adult donor outcomes concluded that there are small but real risks when using the right lobe for living donors, though it also claimed that nearly all donors returned to normal function within 6 mo. Moreover, due to the short history of ALRLT, the long-term risks for the living donor are still largely unknown.

Numerous single-institution series have reported their complications for liver living-related donors[10-15] and a recent large study from the U.S. reported an analysis of administrative data on a group of 433 right- and left-lobe living donors identified as those at risk for perioperative complications[16].

The ethical debate over the potential risk to the donor[17] renders this field of surgery controversial and, as a result, we believe, worthy of reports on all single center experiences.

The aim of this study is, in fact, to present an analysis of the surgical and perioperative complications in a series of seventy-five consecutive right hepatectomies for living related liver transplantation (RHLD) performed in our center.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

From January 2002 to September 2007, we performed 75 RHLD, defined as removal of a portion of liver corresponding to Couinaud segments 5-8, in order to obtain a graft for ALRLT. Two left-hepatectomies, corresponding to Couinaud segments 2-4, were performed for the same purpose during the initial phase of our experience, but are not reported in this study. The number of cases per year has been progressively increasing, with a peak reached in 2006, when 24 RHLD were performed. The trend has continued through this year (2007), with 17 RHLD performed so far. ALRLT represented the 20% of our total liver transplant activity over the last 2 years.

Donor selection and characteristics

All living donors went through a complete evaluation process, managed by a multidisciplinary team consisting of clinical psychologists, hepatologists, anesthesiologists, transplant surgeons, referring physicians and family doctors. The evaluation process was completed in 3 d, with blood work, ultrasound and consults on the first day; Volumetric Angio computed tomograghy (CT) Scan and Cholangio nuclear magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) on the second day; and liver biopsy on the third day.

Initially, the work-up included endoscopic retrograde cholangiography; this has since been replaced by Cholangio MRI.

Beginning in 2002, a total of 254 potential living donors were evaluated; 165 (65%) were excluded, and of those accepted for living donation, 12 (5%) are still undergoing work-up. At first we were more restrictive; as a result, all patients with aberrant vascular or biliary anatomy, or steatosis greater than 10%, were rejected. Then 20% macrovesicular steatosis was categorized as the upper limit.

Of the 75 living donors accepted, the ages ranged between 18 and 54, and all were biologically or emotionally related to the recipients. There were 46 ABO identical couples and 29 compatible couples (Table 1). These demographic data are quite similar to those reported online by the European Liver Transplant Registry concerning the activity of 135 institutions in 35 European countries in the period 1991-2005.

The CT-scan-calculated graft to recipient body-weight ratio was always above 0.8%, and all anatomic anomalies of the vascular and biliary system were detected by preoperative imaging (Table 1).

Two anti-hepatitis B core positive donors were immediately accepted[6] in accordance with the far-eastern experience, and were transplanted in two recipients with end stage liver disease secondary to hepatitis C virus, treated after transplant with lamivudine 100 mg/d.

Seven other donors were initially excluded because of their elevated body weight, which was a body mass index (BMI) of > 30. After nutritional assessment (nutritional and dietary past history, and life-style evaluation) the dietician arranged a personal diet, moderately hypocaloric (carbohydrates 55%-57%, proteins 17%-19%, and lipids 24%-27%) and encouraged the donor to perform physical activity. Acceptable monthly weight loss was considered approximately 2-4 kg, with a final BMI of < 30 kg/m^2. After 3 mo of a low calorie diet all seven living donors had a protocol liver biopsy that showed hepatic steatosis of < 20%, and were therefore considered eligible for donation.

Surgical complications were stratified according to the Clavien classification of postoperative surgical complications[18] (Table 2).

The perioperative period was defined as within 90 d

Table 1 Demographic, anatomic and surgical characteristics of 75 RHLD (mean ± SD)

Characteristics	*n*	Percent (%)
Age		32.27 ± 9.29
Range		[18;54]
Classes		
0-20	6	8
21-40	53	70.67
41-60	16	21.33
Sex		
Male	35	46.67
Female	40	53.33
Height (cm)		169.05 ± 8.86
Weight (kg)		68.19 ± 11.79
Donor relationship		
Biologically related	65	86.67
Sibling	10	13.33
Child	51	68.00
Parent	4	5.33
Not biologically related	10	13.33
Spouse	5	6.67
Other nonbiological	5	6.67
Donors		
ICU length of stay (d)		
Average		1.66
Range		[1;5]
Total length of stay (d)		
Average		8.26
Range		[6;14]
Length of donor surgery (h)		7.90 ± 1.75
Graft weight (g)		784.57 ± 158.15
GRBWR		1.43 ± 0.44
Bile ducts		
Double bile ducts	50	67
Single bile duct	25	33
Hepatic veins		
1	58	77
2	17	23
Hepatic arteries		
1	73	97
2	2	3
Portal veins		
1	65	87
2	10	13

GRBWR: Graft to recipient body weight ratio; ICU: Intensive care unit.

of surgery. Detailed descriptions of this surgical technique have been previously reported elsewhere[6,19].

Postoperative management and follow-up

After surgery, all donors were extubated before leaving the theater, and transferred to the intensive care unit (ICU) for at least 24-h monitoring. Deep venous thrombosis prophylaxis was based on early administration of low molecular heparin, started as soon as the prothrombin activity reached 50%, together with compression devices and early mobilization. Liver function tests were checked daily for at least 7 d, and then weekly for the first 2 mo. The subcutaneous administration of low molecular heparin was discontinued 14 d after surgery.

In order to guarantee optimal analgesia and early mobilization, all but two donors underwent epidural catheter placement immediately before surgery. Catheter removal was performed after 72 h, and after having normalized the coagulation parameters. Antimicrobial prophylaxis changed over time: the first 13 donors received piperacillin tazobactam for the first 72 h, after which prophylaxis consisted of ceftriaxone.

A CT scan of the abdomen was performed 2 mo after surgery, with volumetric analysis of the liver.

Three months after surgery all the donors were seen at the outpatient clinic for check up.

Statistical analysis

Data are expressed in mean ± SD for continuous variables and as percentage for categorical variables. Data were compared with chi-square test or Fisher's exact test 2 tailed for categorical variables and Student's *t*-test for continuous variables; $P < 0.05$ were considered significant.

All statistical analyses were performed using SPSS (SPSS Inc., Chicago, Ill, United States).

RESULTS

None of patients manifested any complications from pre-operative liver biopsy.

No living donor mortality was present in this series. No donor operation was aborted and no donors received any blood transfusion.

After the first 9 cases, we started to reinfuse the blood aspirated during surgery with the Cell Saver System (median: 250 mL; min: 0; max 1680).

Length of surgery, length of stay in the ICU, and total hospitalization are reported in Table 1, while all complications, codified according to the Clavien system, and their management, are reported in Table 2.

Twenty-three (30.6%) living donors presented one or more episodes of complication in the perioperative period. All these complications were resolved within the perioperative period.

Two donors (I.D. 1 and 12) had a small re-laparotomy because the intra-abdominal drain could not be removed.

One donor (I.D. 6) experienced a transient partial portal vein thrombosis, asymptomatically detected by ultrasound and completely resolved with low molecular heparin.

Two donors (I.D. 17 and 18) developed complications graded Ⅳ by the Clavien system. They were both admitted to the ICU: in one case for monitoring of an acute pancreatitis following an endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP) performed because of a biliary leak, and in the second case for monitoring of a pulmonary embolism with no cardiac derangements.

Five patients (I.D. 13, 14, 17, 20, 21) presented complications that required multiple treatments: i.e. percutaneous drainage and stent placement.

Two patients (I.D. 19 and 21) presented two discrete, unrelated complications each: pleural effusion plus intra abdominal collection in one case and pleural effusion plus biliary leak in the other case.

Seven patients (9.33%) (I.D. 5, 9, 13, 14, 17, 20, 21) out of 75 developed biliary complications, which were the most common complications in our series. However, all of them were successfully treated by interventional procedures with removal of all stents or catheters within 6 mo

Table 2 Classification of surgical complications in RHLD

Patients ID	Complications/Treatment	Classification of surgical complications Clavien annals of surgery 2004	Frequency (%) of complication for every classification grade
1	JP retained in the abdomen/Relaparotomy	Grade Ⅲb	13.04
2	Edema, ascites/None	Grade Ⅰ	21.74
3	Prolonged hyperbilirubinemia/None	Grade Ⅰ	
4	Fluid collection/Percutaneous drainage	Grade Ⅲa	17.39
5	Biliary leak /ERCP with stent placement	Grade Ⅲb, d	21.74
6	Transient portal vein thrombosis/Enoxaparin	Grade Ⅱ	13.04
7	Bilateral massive pleural effusion/Percutaneous drainage	Grade Ⅲa	
8	Colitis by CD/Metronidazole	Grade Ⅱ	
9	Biliary leak/ERCP (stent placement)	Grade Ⅲb, d	
10	Mild pleural effusion/None	Grade Ⅰ	
11	Intrabdominal fluid collection/Percutaneous drainage	Grade Ⅲa	
12	JP retained in the abdomen/Relaparotomy	Grade Ⅲb	
13	Intrabdominal fluid collection; biliary leak/Percutaneous drainage; ERCP (sphincterotomy)	Grade Ⅲb	
14	Intrabdominal fluid collection; biliary leak/Percutaneous drainage; ERCP (sphincterotomy and stent placement)	Grade Ⅲb, d	
15	Intrabdominal fluid collection/Percutaneous drainage	Grade Ⅲa	
16	Prolonged hyperbilirubinemia/None	Grade Ⅰ	
17	Intraabdominal fluid collection; Biliary leak/Percutaneous drainage, ERCP (sphincterotomy, stent placement X 3, acute pancreatitis, PTBD placement)	Grade Ⅲb, d/ Grade Ⅳ	4.35
18	Pulmonary embolism and iliac vein thrombosis/Anticoagulation	Grade Ⅳ	4.35
19	Moderate pleural effusion; intraabdominal fluid collection/Percutaneous drainage; percutaneous drainage	Grade Ⅲa- Grade Ⅲa, d	4.35
20	Biliary leak/ERCP (Sphincterotomy, endoscopic stent placement failure); PTBD	Grade Ⅲb, d	
21	Intraabdominal fluid collection; biliary leak, moderate pleural effusion/Percutaneous drainage; ERCP (sphincterotomy, endoscopic stent placement); percutaneous drainage	Grade Ⅲb, d	
22	Prolonged hyperbilirubinemia/None	Grade Ⅰ	
23	Fever/Antibiotic treatment	Grade Ⅱ	

Table 3 CT scan calculated donors mean liver volume (mean ± SD)

CT scan calculated		
Total liver volume	Right lobe volume	Remnant liver volume
1538.94 ± 277	954.67 ± 219.6	584.28 ± 121.67
	CT scan calculated right lobe volume 2 mo after surgery into the recipient	CT scan calculated remnant liver volume 2 mo after surgery
	1511.60 ± 257.88	1065.08 ± 195.24
	98% regeneration	69% regeneration

from surgery.

CT-scan-calculated donor mean total liver volume, mean right lobe volume, mean remnant liver volume, plus mean liver volume 2 mo after surgery in the donor and in the recipients, are reported in Table 3.

Mean value of donor liver volume was restored to 98% of the preoperative mean volume within 2 mo of surgery in the recipient and to 69% of the preoperative mean volume in the donor.

There was an 18% difference (P = 0.0001) between CT-scan-calculated right lobe donor mean volume (954.67) and right lobe weight mean value (784.56) on the back table.

There were no differences in distribution of anatomical variations in the groups of complicated and uncomplicated RHLD (Table 4). In addition, there were no differences between the complicated and uncomplicated RHLD regarding the baseline and post regeneration mean value of calculated liver volumes (Table 5).

Table 4 Distribution of anatomic variations in the complicated and uncomplicated groups of RHLD, *n* (%)

Anatomic variations	23 complicated RHLD	54 RHLD without complications	*P* value
Double bile ducts	15 (65.21)	36 (66.67)	
Single bile duct	8 (34.78)	18 (33.33)	0.78
Hepatic veins			
Single	21 (91.30)	39 (72.22)	
Double	2 (8.69)	15 (27.78)	0.09
Hepatic arteries			
Single	22 (95.65)	53 (98.15)	
Double	1 (4.34)	2 (1.85)	0.82
Portal veins			
Single	20 (86.95)	46 (85.19)	
Double	3 (13.04)	8 (14.81)	0.54

All patients returned to their own activity after this perioperative period.

DISCUSSION

Donor safety has to be the first priority during the entire process of living-related transplantation, from the first day of evaluation through the entire follow-up period.

Therefore, an accurate and comprehensive step-by-step work-up protocol for donor evaluation has been designed in our center in order to ensure donor safety and, additionally, to confirm that the donor is capable of providing a suitable graft for the recipient.

In our experience, use of routine liver biopsy, though not generally accepted in all centers, allowed the exclu-

Table 5 CT scan calculated donors mean liver volume in the complicated and uncomplicated groups of RHLD (mean ± SD)

	23 complicated RHLD	54 RHLD without complications	*P* value
CT scan calculated total liver volume	1517.7 ± 292.4	1547.20 ± 292.43	0.68
CT scan calculated right lobe volume	957.67 ± 226.37	953.50 ± 219.16	0.94
CT scan calculated remnant liver volume	560.05 ± 89.19	593.70 ± 131.69	0.28
CT scan calculated remnant liver volume 2 mo after surgery	1078.6 ± 201.65	1059.57 ± 194.42	0.72

sion of potential donors who otherwise would have been considered fit to donate based on other tests[20].

On the other hand, the biopsy allowed us to enroll donors who were anti-hepatitis B core positive.

Moreover, the routine use of liver biopsy as a screening tool in the living donor work-up allowed us to explore more safely the very common problem of steatosis.

The usefulness of steatotic livers depends on the percentage of fat, as livers with moderate to severe steatosis decrease graft and patient survival (with an additional unpredictable risk for liver donor regeneration). A BMI of > 30 may reliably predict a higher degree of steatosis in most donors. In order to enlarge the pool of living donor livers, but also to improve post-transplant outcomes, we made an attempt to lower the percentage of steatosis, rather than to turn down such overweight donors, by applying a short-term treatment of diet and exercise in all living-donor candidates with hepatic steatosis. After RHLD, no such donors experienced life-threatening complications or died. No long-term clinical impairment of treated donors has been observed and, after donation, all of them have returned to previous activity.

A strategy of careful evaluation of the living donor performed by an interdisciplinary team cannot be overemphasized.

A wide range of living donor complication rates are reported in the literature, with an estimated risk of mortality and morbidity after RHLD of 0.4% and 35%, respectively.

Overall, the complication rates range from 0% to 67%, with an overall crude complication rate of 31%[21]. The literature has reported 11 deaths, and 2 liver transplants in donors who have undergone RHLD. Additionally, one donor is in a persistent vegetative state after donation[22].

Organ shortage is a dramatic problem which can be limited by the rational use of ALRLT. So, based on our previous experience with liver resection[2] and use of partial livers from deceased donors[23], we began the living-related liver transplant program. Moreover, our partnership with one of the most active living-related liver transplant programs in the world[24] has allowed us to gain experience rapidly in this controversial field of surgery.

In our series, 30.6% of living donors developed a complication in the perioperative period, this not different from data recently reported in the literature[24]. In this group, RHLD with complications, there was no major incidence of anatomic variants, or difference in terms of liver regeneration after surgery, when compared with patients who did not develop any complications.

Additionally, our data regarding CT-scan-calculated liver volume confirmed that volumetric imaging may overestimate the actual liver volume[24].

Biliary complications (9.33%) were the most common complications after RHLD in our series, though no patients had to undergo repeated laparotomy for this reason. In two cases, after the failure of the endoscopic treatment, we were able to resolve the biliary leak due to a combined "rendezvous" procedure between endoscopist and interventional radiologist, who were able to pass an internal external transhepatic biliary drainage.

None of the 75 live donors in this series, regardless of their post-operative course, manifested any regrets about live donation.

In conclusion, this study reports the largest Italian experience with RHLD, focused on perioperative complications and on donor safety, which must be the first priority in right-lobe living-related donation.

Strict donor selection, detailed informed consent validated by the Italian law, together with a growing volume of cases performed every year, have allowed us to safely perform right hepatectomies for living donation in our center.

The need to define, categorize and record complications when healthy individuals, such as living donors, undergo a major surgical procedure like a right hepatectomy, reflects the need for prompt and detailed reports of complications arising in this particular category of patient.

Perioperative complications and post resection liver regeneration are not influenced by anatomic variations or patient demographic.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors would like to thank Antonella Vassallo, Domenico Biondo and Warren Blumberg for their help in editing this paper.

COMMENTS

Background

Adult to Adult living related liver donors play an essential role in filling the gap of transplants needed due to a heavy shortage of cadaveric donations. Considering that living related donors are healthy individuals at baseline, it is imperative to ensure good outcomes and return to quality of life.

Research frontiers

The study improved measures to assure safety in the healthy donor, improved overall diagnostic capability by non-invasive tools in the donor work-up, and provided possibility of expanding Milan Criteria for recipient of living-related liver transplantation (LRLT). It indicated improvements in prevention of biliary complications and small-for-size syndrome.

Innovations and breakthroughs

Authors designed an accurate, comprehensive step-by-step work-up protocol for donor evaluation to ensure donor safety and to confirm that the donor is capable of providing a suitable graft. Their research has proven the necessity of evaluat-

ing the overall health of both the donor and recipient at many different levels from biopsy to body mass index. It indicated liver biopsy in the exclusion of potential donors otherwise considered fit to donate. These biopsies assess the quality of the donation to ensure the likelihood of success of the transplant and the health of both the donor and the recipient. These biopsies also confirm the true donor status of Hepatitis B, thereby allowing us to enroll donors who had false positive serum tests. They also test body mass index in order to prescribe a diet and exercise program to heavier donors to allow their inclusion. Their experience shows that heavier donors, when subjected to an exercise and diet program, all return to previous activity. In fact, no life threatening complications, long term impairments, or deaths have occurred in these donors. It indicated improvements in prevention of biliary complications and small-for-size syndrome.

Applications

It would be applied in improving in prevention of biliary complications and measures to assure safety in the healthy donor.

Peer review

This is an important issue that needs reporting. The authors performed a single institution series-report study of 75 patients stratifying them into two groups, complicated (23) and uncomplicated resections (54) to try to identify factors that might have influenced outcome. For this purposed, they analyzed anatomical variations and the liver remnant volume. With high wait list mortality and rather static donor levels, ALRLT is an option that needs serious consideration and historically the high rate of donor complications has held units back from moving forward with this procedure.

REFERENCES

1 **Fortner JG**, Blumgart LH. A historic perspective of liver surgery for tumors at the end of the millennium. *J Am Coll Surg* 2001; **193**: 210-222

2 **Gruttadauria S**, Vasta F, Minervini MI, Piazza T, Arcadipane A, Marcos A, Gridelli B. Significance of the effective remnant liver volume in major hepatectomies. *Am Surg* 2005; **71**: 235-240

3 **Kadry Z**, Furukawa H, Todo S, Clavien PA. Assessment of liver function and mass in cirrhotic and noncirrhotic livers. In: Clavien PA FY, Lyerly HK, Morse MA, Venook AP. Malignant Liver Tumors: Current and Emerging Therapies, 2nd ed. Sudbury: Jones and Bartlett, 2003: 73-78

4 **Kiuchi T**, Kasahara M, Uryuhara K, Inomata Y, Uemoto S, Asonuma K, Egawa H, Fujita S, Hayashi M, Tanaka K. Impact of graft size mismatching on graft prognosis in liver transplantation from living donors. *Transplantation* 1999; **67**: 321-327

5 **Heffron TG**, Gruttadauria S, Campi O, Cavanna JM. Surgical innovations in pediatric liver transplantation: reduced-size, split, and living-related transplantation. *Prob Gen Surg* 1998; **15**: 104

6 **Gruttadauria S**, Marsh JW, Cintorino D, Biondo D, Luca A, Arcadipane A, Vizzini G, Volpes R, Marcos A, Gridelli B. Adult to adult living-related liver transplant: report on an initial experience in Italy. *Dig Liver Dis* 2007; **39**: 342-350

7 **Olthoff KM**, Merion RM, Ghobrial RM, Abecassis MM, Fair JH, Fisher RA, Freise CE, Kam I, Pruett TL, Everhart JE, Hulbert-Shearon TE, Gillespie BW, Emond JC. Outcomes of 385 adult-to-adult living donor liver transplant recipients: a report from the A2ALL Consortium. *Ann Surg* 2005; **242**: 314-323, discussion 323-325

8 **Miller C**, Florman S, Kim-Schluger L, Lento P, De La Garza J, Wu J, Xie B, Zhang W, Bottone E, Zhang D, Schwartz M. Fulminant and fatal gas gangrene of the stomach in a healthy live liver donor. *Liver Transpl* 2004; **10**: 1315-1319

9 **Middleton PF**, Duffield M, Lynch SV, Padbury RT, House T, Stanton P, Verran D, Maddern G. Living donor liver transplantation--adult donor outcomes: a systematic review. *Liver Transpl* 2006; **12**: 24-30

10 **Beavers KL**, Sandler RS, Fair JH, Johnson MW, Shrestha R. The living donor experience: donor health assessment and outcomes after living donor liver transplantation. *Liver Transpl* 2001; **7**: 943-947

11 **Broelsch CE**, Malago M, Testa G, Valentin Gamazo C. Living donor liver transplantation in adults: outcome in Europe. *Liver Transpl* 2000; **6**: S64-S65

12 **Broering DC**, Wilms C, Bok P, Fischer L, Mueller L, Hillert C, Lenk C, Kim JS, Sterneck M, Schulz KH, Krupski G, Nierhaus A, Ameis D, Burdelski M, Rogiers X. Evolution of donor morbidity in living related liver transplantation: a single-center analysis of 165 cases. *Ann Surg* 2004; **240**: 1013-1024; discussions 1024-1026

13 **Chan SC**, Fan ST, Lo CM, Liu CL, Wong J. Toward current standards of donor right hepatectomy for adult-to-adult live donor liver transplantation through the experience of 200 cases. *Ann Surg* 2007; **245**: 110-117

14 **Fan ST**, Lo CM, Liu CL, Yong BH, Chan JK, Ng IO. Safety of donors in live donor liver transplantation using right lobe grafts. *Arch Surg* 2000; **135**: 336-340

15 **Fujita S**, Kim ID, Uryuhara K, Asonuma K, Egawa H, Kiuchi T, Hayashi M, Uemeto S, Inomata Y, Tanaka K. Hepatic grafts from live donors: donor morbidity for 470 cases of live donation. *Transpl Int* 2000; **13**: 333-339

16 **Patel S**, Orloff M, Tsoulfas G, Kashyap R, Jain A, Bozorgzadeh A, Abt P. Living-donor liver transplantation in the United States: identifying donors at risk for perioperative complications. *Am J Transplant* 2007; **7**: 2344-2349

17 **Pomposelli JJ**, Verbesey J, Simpson MA, Lewis WD, Gordon FD, Khettry U, Wald C, Ata S, Morin D, Garrigan K, Jenkins RL, Pomfret EA. Improved survival after live donor adult liver transplantation (LDALT) using right lobe grafts: program experience and lessons learned. *Am J Transplant* 2006; **6**: 589-598

18 **Dindo D**, Demartines N, Clavien PA. Classification of surgical complications: a new proposal with evaluation in a cohort of 6336 patients and results of a survey. *Ann Surg* 2004; **240**: 205-213

19 **Gruttadauria S**, Mandala L, Vasta F, Cintorino D, Musumeci A, Marsh W, Marcos A, Gridelli B. Improvements in hepatic parenchymal transection for living related liver donor. *Transplant Proc* 2005; **37**: 2589-2591

20 **Hasegawa Y**, Kawachi S, Shimazu M, Hoshino K, Tanabe M, Fuchimoto Y, Obara H, Shinoda M, Shimizu H, Yamada Y, Akatsu T, Irie R, Sakamoto M, Morikawa Y, Kitajima M. Discontinuation of living donor liver transplantation for PSC due to histological abnormalities in intraoperative donor liver biopsy. *Am J Transplant* 2007; **7**: 2204-2207

21 **Surman OS**. The ethics of partial-liver donation. *N Engl J Med* 2002; **346**: 1038

22 **Barr ML**, Belghiti J, Villamil FG, Pomfret EA, Sutherland DS, Gruessner RW, Langnas AN, Delmonico FL. A report of the Vancouver Forum on the care of the live organ donor: lung, liver, pancreas, and intestine data and medical guidelines. *Transplantation* 2006; **81**: 1373-1385

23 **Gridelli B**, Remuzzi G. Strategies for making more organs available for transplantation. *N Engl J Med* 2000; **343**: 404-410

24 **Tan HP**, Patel-Tom K, Marcos A. Adult living donor liver transplantation: who is the ideal donor and recipient? *J Hepatol* 2005; **43**: 13-17

S- Editor Li DL **L- Editor** Li M **E- Editor** Liu Y

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
doi: 10.3748/wjg.14.3165

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3165-3173
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

RAPID COMMUNICATION

Treatment and survival in a population-based sample of patients diagnosed with gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma

Deirdre P Cronin-Fenton, Margaret M Mooney, Limin X Clegg, Linda C Harlan

Deirdre P Cronin-Fenton, Limin X Clegg, Surveillance Research Program, DCCPS, National Cancer Institute, Bethesda MD 20892-7344, United States
Deirdre P Cronin-Fenton, Department of Clinical Epidemiology, Aarhus University Hospital, Olof Palmes Alle 43-45, 8200 Aarhus N, Denmark
Margaret M Mooney, CTEP, DCTD, National Cancer Institute, Bethesda
Linda C Harlan, Applied Research Program, DCCPS, National Cancer Institute, Bethesda MD 20892-7344, United States
Limin X Clegg, Office of Healthcare Inspections, Office of Inspector General, Department of Veterans Affairs, Washington DC 20420, United States
Author contributions: Harlan LC designed research; Cronin-Fenton DP, Clegg LX and Harlan LC analyzed the data; Cronin-Fenton DP, Harlan LC and Mooney MM wrote the paper.
Supported by The Health Research Board of Ireland, N01-PC-35133, N01-PC-35135, N01-PC-35136, N01-PC-35137, N01-PC-35138, N01-PC-35139, N01-PC-35141, N01-PC-35142, N01-PC-35143, N01-PC-35145, N02-PC-15105, N02-PC-15106 and N02-PC-15107
Correspondence to: Dr. Linda C Harlan, Applied Research Program, DCCPS, National Cancer Institute, 6130 Executive Blvd MSC 7344, Bethesda MD 20892-7344, United States. lh50w@nih.gov
Telephone: +1-301-4967085 Fax: +1-301-4353710
Received: September 27, 2007 Revised: April 12, 2008
Accepted: April 19, 2008
Published online: May 28, 2008

Abstract

AIM: To examine the extent of use of specific therapies in clinical practice, and their relationship to therapies validated in clinical trials.

METHODS: The US National Cancer Institutes' Patterns of Care study was used to examine therapies and survival of patients diagnosed in 2001 with histologically-confirmed gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma (n = 1356). The study re-abstracted data and verified therapy with treating physicians for a population-based stratified random sample.

RESULTS: Approximately 62% of patients had stomach adenocarcinoma (SAC), while 22% had gastric-cardia adenocarcinoma (GCA), and 16% lower esophageal adenocarcinoma (EAC). Stage Ⅳ/unstaged esophageal cancer patients were most likely and stage Ⅰ-Ⅲ stomach cancer patients least likely to receive chemotherapy as all or part of their therapy; gastric-cardia patients received chemotherapy at a rate between these two. In multivariable analysis by anatomic site, patients 70 years and older were significantly less likely than younger patients to receive chemotherapy alone or chemoradiation for all three anatomic sites. Among esophageal and stomach cancer patients, receipt of chemotherapy was associated with lower mortality; but no association was found among gastric-cardia patients.

CONCLUSION: This study highlights the relatively low use of clinical trials-validated anti-cancer therapies in community practice. Use of chemotherapy-based treatment was associated with lower mortality, dependent on anatomic site. Findings suggest that physicians treat lower esophageal and SAC as two distinct entities, while gastric-cardia patients receive a mix of the treatment strategies employed for the two other sites.

Key words: Adenocarcinoma; Esophageal adenocarcinoma; Gastroesophageal; Gastric adenocarcinoma; Survival; Chemotherapy; Radiotherapy

Peer reviewers: Emad M El-Omar, Professor, Department of Medicine & Therapeutics, Aberdeen AB25 2ZD, United Kingdom; Dr. Bernardino Rampone, Department of General Surgery and Surgical Oncology, University of Siena, viale Bracci, Siena 53100, Italy; Dino Vaira, Professor, Department of Internal Medicine and Gastroent, University of Bologna, S.Orsola-Malpighi Hospital-Nuove Patologie, Pad. 5-via Massarenti 9, Bologna 40138, Italy; Shotaro Nakamura, MD, Department of Medicine and Clinical Science, Kyushu University, Maidashi 3-1-1, Higashi-ku, Fukuoka 812-8582, Japan

Cronin-Fenton DP, Mooney MM, Clegg LX, Harlan LC. Treatment and survival in a population-based sample of patients diagnosed with gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; 14(20): 3165-3173 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/14/3165.asp DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.14.3165

INTRODUCTION

The incidence and mortality of esophageal and gastric-cardia adenocarcinoma (GCA) has increased dramatically since the 1970s in western countries, while that of stomach cancer has decreased[1-3]. Gastroesophageal

adenocarcinomas have a poor prognosis[4-8]. However, numerous randomized clinical trials (RCTs) have evaluated, and continue to evaluate, the survival benefit of various treatment regimens.

Surgery remains standard care for early stage esophageal cancer. The MAGIC trial, a large phase Ⅲ European RCTs found that patients with resectable lower esophageal or gastric adenocarcinomas treated with peri-operative chemotherapy had better progression-free and overall survival rates compared to surgery only[9]. This benefit was supported by the Fédérale Nationale des Centres de Lutte Contre Le Cancer (FNLCC) for patients with gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma who received pre-operative chemotherapy compared to surgery alone[10]. However, RCTs evaluating pre-operative chemoradiation compared to surgery alone have had conflicting results; some indicate better survival for esophageal cancer patients[11,12]. For locally advanced esophageal cancer, a phase Ⅲ RCT, RTOG 85-01, demonstrated improved survival in patients who received chemoradiotherapy compared to radiation alone[13], although most of these patients had squamous esophageal cancer. Another small RCT in patients with locally advanced esophageal cancer found chemoradiation superior to radiation alone[14]. These trials support the use of definitive chemoradiotherapy for locally advanced disease and its potential use for some patients with resectable disease. Current National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN) guidelines for patients who are medically unfit for surgery or have unresectable disease recommend radiation and concurrent chemotherapy as treatment or best supportive care if patients cannot tolerate chemotherapy[15].

Surgery is also the standard of care for early stage gastric cancer. A US Intergroup phase Ⅲ trial, INT-0116, demonstrated post-surgical chemoradiation improved overall and disease-free survival in patients with stomach adenocarcinoma (SAC) and GCA[16]. The MAGIC and FNLCC trials also included patients with SAC and GCA. RCTs have also evaluated various chemotherapy treatments for patients with advanced or metastatic stomach and gastric-cardia cancer and have demonstrated improved survival for particular regimens[17,18]. The current NCCN guidelines for patients with metastatic stomach cancer recommend chemotherapy as treatment or best supportive care for those unable to tolerate chemotherapy[19].

Few studies have examined community-based patterns of care for these cancers. A study on esophageal adenocarcinoma (EAC) and squamous cell carcinoma patients diagnosed between 1996 and 1999 found that chemoradiation was most frequently given although patients with chemoradiation followed by surgery had better survival compared to definitive chemoradiation[20]. Research suggests, however, that community-based use of treatment and the observed survival of patients in the community can vary depending on clinical and non-clinical factors[21-26].

We present a population-based study, analyzing the receipt of various treatment strategies among a stratified random sample of patients with gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma. This study aims to determine whether treatment strategies used in routine community practice are based on anatomic location or cancer origin and to examine community-based use of specific chemotherapy regimens, especially those evaluated in RCTs. Finally, we assess factors that influence treatment receipt and patient survival.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

We included individuals aged ⩾ 20, newly diagnosed during 2001 with histologically-confirmed lower esophageal (EAC), GCA and SAC. Patients were ineligible if diagnosis was by death certificate only, autopsy, if they had a previous cancer diagnosis, other than non-melanoma skin, or were simultaneously diagnosed with another cancer. Patients were sampled from the National Cancer Institute's Surveillance, Epidemiology and End-Results Program (SEER) including Atlanta, Detroit, Seattle, New Mexico, Iowa, Louisiana, New Jersey, Connecticut, Utah, and California (Los Angeles County, San Francisco/Oakland, San Jose/Monterey, and greater California). Individuals were stratified by registry and race/ethnicity, and randomly sampled within strata. Non-Hispanic blacks, Hispanics, Asians/Pacific Islanders and Native Americans were over-sampled to obtain more stable estimates.

Data from medical records were re-abstracted to verify patient demographics, tumor characteristics, and treatment. Abstractors from each registry were centrally trained to ensure consistency of abstracting and coding. Because therapy is frequently provided in an outpatient setting, each patient's physician was contacted to verify treatment received, and provide names of any other physician who may have administered therapy. That physician was then contacted. All co-morbid conditions recorded at the hospitalization for most definitive treatment were abstracted. These were coded centrally by a single Registered Health Information Technologist and analyzed using the Charlson score[27]; an index of nineteen conditions, weighted according to the adjusted risk of one-year mortality.

We included 1411 cases. Patients were grouped by anatomic sites based on ICD-O2 codes; EAC (ICD-O: C15.2, C15.5, n = 165), GCA (the portion of the stomach surrounding the gastroesophageal junction) (C16.0, n = 246), and SAC (C16.1-C16.9, n = 1000) and stage, Ⅰ-Ⅲ and Ⅳ/unstaged. Because of small numbers (18) of Ⅳb EAC, these were grouped with Ⅳ/unstaged.

Treatments were defined as the receipt of surgery, radiotherapy, chemotherapy, in any combination. Non-adenocarcinoma cases were excluded from the therapy analyses (n = 55); 1356 adenocarcinoma patients were included in the treatment analyses.

Data analyses were performed using Stata 8.0 and SUDAAN (Research Triangle Institute, Research Triangle Park, NC). Analyses were weighted to reflect the SEER population from which the sample was drawn. Multivariable analyses were conducted using logistic

and multinomial logistic regression. Cancer survival was analyzed using Cox regression models with a maximum two-year follow-up (through December 2003). All *P*-values were two-sided.

RESULTS

Approximately 62% of patients had SAC, 22% GCA, and 16% lower EAC (Table 1). Median age was highest (76 years) for stage Ⅰ-Ⅲ SAC patients and lowest (67 years) for stage Ⅳ/unstaged GCA (data not shown).

Lower EAC

Over 12% of stage Ⅰ-Ⅲ patients with EAC received surgery alone (Table 2). About 27% of patients with stage Ⅰ-Ⅲ EAC received tri-modality therapy (surgery, radiation and chemotherapy), while 36.5% of these patients received chemotherapy plus radiation therapy with no surgery. One-quarter of stage Ⅰ-Ⅲ EAC patients received no chemotherapy. The most frequently administered agent was 5-FU, frequently with cisplatin. Few patients with late/unstaged EAC received surgery, in any combination. Chemoradiotherapy, however, was given to nearly 47% of these patients. In multinomial logistic regression, age ⩾ 70 was associated a 70%-80% decreased use of chemotherapy and chemoradiation in patients with EAC (Table 3).

Non-Hispanic blacks and Asian/Pacific Islanders with EAC had significantly higher hazards of cancer deaths than non-Hispanic white patients (Table 4). Patients age < 70 with a Charlson score of ⩾ 1 had a significantly increased risk as did those with late/unstaged disease. EAC patients who received chemotherapy had better survival, although not statistically significant. In a separate model, EAC patients who received chemoradiation had decreased hazards (HR = 0.69, 95% CI = 0.43-1.06 model not presented). The prognostic factors in the Cox proportional hazards model containing chemoradiation were otherwise the same as those significantly associated with death in the model which adjusted for chemotherapy.

GCA

Patients with GCA received therapies at a rate between that of EAC and SAC patients. Surgery alone was provided to 34% of stage Ⅰ-Ⅲ GCA patients (Table 2). One-quarter of stage Ⅰ-Ⅲ GCA patients received trimodal therapy. Nearly twice as many GCA patients as EAC patients but less GCA than SAC patients received no chemotherapy. Fewer patients received chemoradiotherapy compared to EAC patients. 5-FU was the most frequently used chemotherapeutic agent. Nearly twice as many late/unstaged GCA patients as EAC received no therapy. In multinomial logistic regression, age ⩾ 70 was associated with a 70%-80% decrease in chemotherapy alone or chemoradiotherapy (Table 3). Women and patients with a Charlson Score of ⩾ 1 were significantly less likely to receive chemotherapy, but not chemoradiation. In the Cox proportional hazards models patients, with late/unstaged disease or poorly/undifferentiated tumors had an increased risk of cancer deaths while married individuals had a decreased risk (Table 4).

SAC

Of the three anatomic sites, patients with SAC were most likely to receive surgery alone (Table 2). Nearly 50% of stage Ⅰ-Ⅲ SAC patients received surgery alone. Less than 20% of stage Ⅰ-Ⅲ SAC patients received trimodal therapy. Fewer SAC patients than EAC or GCA patients received chemotherapy. As with the other two anatomic sites, 5-FU was most frequently administered. Of the three anatomic sites, late/unstaged SAC patients received no definitive cancer treatment most often. In multinomial regression, age ⩾ 70 was associated with 80% less chemotherapy alone or chemoradiation (Table 3). Late/unstaged disease was associated with decreased use of chemoradiation but a substantial increased use of chemotherapy alone. Proportional hazards models for cancer deaths showed that in non-surgical patients, late/unstaged disease or a poor/undifferentiated tumor was associated with increased risk of cancer death (Table 4). However, patients receiving chemotherapy had a significantly decreased risk. Among surgical patients, a Charlson Score of ⩾ 1, regardless of age and having late/unstaged disease was associated with increased hazards. Lower risks were seen among Asian/Pacific Islanders, and a non-significant decreased risk among patients who received chemotherapy (Table 4). Patients who received chemoradiation had a statistically significant decreased risk both with (HR = 0.56, 95% CI = 0.35-0.89) and without surgery (HR = 0.62, 95% CI = 0.43-0.92) (model not presented) but all other prognostic factors had similar associations with hazard ratios as the Cox models which adjusted for chemotherapy.

DISCUSSION

RCTs have demonstrated that certain treatment strategies and regimens improve survival for patients with esophageal and gastric cardia adenocarcinoma. Variation in gastroesophageal cancer survival, however, has sometimes been attributed to case mix[28]. We therefore selected adenocarcinoma cases only and categorized patients by anatomic site to assess rates of treatment and survival among a population-based sample of patients treated in the community. We found significant differences in treatment and survival by anatomic site, stage, age, and race/ethnicity. This study highlights the considerably varied approach that community physicians take to treat adenocarcinomas at each anatomic site.

Lower EAC

While there is no consensus definition of the optimal therapy for patients with resectable EAC, clinical trials have indicated survival improvements when surgery is supplemented with additional therapies. Of the three cancer sites investigated in the current study, stage Ⅰ-Ⅲ EAC patients had the lowest rates of surgery alone

Table 1 Percentage distribution (weighted for the sampling fraction) of clinical and non-clinical characteristics for gastroesophageal cancer patients diagnosed in 2001 NCI: Patterns of care study (n = 1411) (Wt%)

	Lower esophagus		Gastric cardia		Stomach	
	I-III (n = 86)	IV-V (n = 79)	I-III (n = 119)	IV-V (n = 127)	I-III (n = 491)	IV-V (n = 509)
Age						
< 70	57.5	46.4	57.2	54.0	36.7	42.4
⩾ 70	42.5	53.6	42.8	46.0	63.3	57.6
Marital status						
Other	39.9	43.6	37.9	41.0	46.4	48.9
Married	60.1	56.4	62.1	59.0	53.6	51.1
Race						
NH White	93.9	87.8	78.0	75.1	51.0	47.9
NH Black	1.0	3.3	4.3	5.8	13.4	14.2
Hispanic	4.1	7.9	11.6	12.0	15.8	20.5
A/PI	1.0	1.0	6.2	6.8	19.1	17.0
NA/AI	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.6	0.3
Charlson score						
Zero	72.3	81.0	77.7	86.5	79.5	78.9
1+	27.7	19.0	22.3	13.5	20.5	21.1
Vital status Dec 2003						
Deceased	69.6	88.8	70.0	88.3	53.9	89.9
Histology						
Adeno, NOS	92.8	81.0	79.5	70.4	50.4	50.7
A. intestinal	0.0	3.7	9.1	4.1	14.6	7.2
A. diffuse	0.0	0.0	1.8	4.4	4.0	3.0
Signet	6.0	12.0	8.0	18.9	20.6	28.9
Mucinous	1.2	2.4	0.9	1.0	5.5	5.5
Papillary	0.0	0.9	0.7	0.0	0.9	1.5
Tubular	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	2.2	0.6
Linus plastica	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	1.8	2.6
Linitis plastica/Signet ring						
Linitis plastica	3.9	0.0	0.0	4.1	5.3	7.2
Signet	13.9	13.1	15.2	22.4	24.4	33.6
No mention	81.6	86.9	78.3	71.3	69.5	58.5
Unknown	0.6	0.0	6.5	2.2	0.8	0.7
Intestinal metaplasia in resected tumor						
None	31.3	28.5	36.7	17.9	25.4	24.3
Metaplasia	7.9	3.0	18.4	5.9	31.2	9.6
No mention	36.6	29.9	30.6	37.5	30.1	28.0
Unknown	24.2	38.6	14.3	38.8	13.3	38.1
Grade						
Well differentiated	4.1	12.0	2.9	4.9	6.9	2.3
Moderate	18.9	39.6	31.3	33.4	28.1	19.4
Poor/Undif	57.1	28.5	59.0	51.3	56.5	60.7
Unknown	19.8	20.0	6.8	10.4	8.4	17.7
Barrett's esophagus						
No	21.3	27.7	39.1	19.9	43.4	28.4
Yes	33.2	9.3	11.0	3.8	0.0	0.6
Other	3.9	1.1	1.3	0.0	0.0	0.0
No mention	16.8	21.8	27.8	35.2	43.7	31.5
Unknown	24.8	40.1	20.7	41.1	12.9	39.5
History of Barrett's						
No history	19.3	22.6	27.5	25.6	29.4	29.4
History	22.7	14.0	6.0	8.7	1.7	0.5
No mention	54.5	60.0	59.5	61.8	67.2	67.9
Unknown	3.4	3.4	7.0	3.9	1.8	2.1
H pylori						
Negative	22.6	39.2	32.3	29.6	37.6	33.1
Positive	2.1	13.5	10.0	15.9	18.6	15.9
No mention	73.3	41.9	51.1	52.6	41.4	49.0
Pernicious anemia						
No history	25.9	33.1	26.9	31.5	31.1	28.7
Pernicious Anemia	0.6	0.0	8.2	0.4	6.1	3.9
No mention	71.5	62.0	60.4	65.4	59.6	64.9
Unknown	2.0	4.9	4.5	2.7	3.2	2.6
History of ulcers						
No history	23.5	32.6	28.2	29.5	19.6	23.1
Peptic ulcers, NOS	7.9	11.6	5.8	4.7	12	10.5
Duod/pyloric ulcer	2.1	1.7	0.4	1.3	1.1	2.9
Gastric ulcer	4.3	0	8.6	9.6	22.7	13.3
Other	6.5	7.1	0.4	1.4	0.9	0.8
No mention	55.1	44.7	50.1	51	40.6	46.9
Unknown	0.6	2.4	6.6	2.4	3.1	2.5

American Indians/Native American are included in Table 1 for completeness of reporting. Histology groupings were created according to the following: Adenocarcinoma-NOS = 8140, 8210, 8255, 8261 (n = 842), Adeno-Intestinal = 8144 (n = 122), Adeno-Diffuse = 8145 (n = 45), Signet Cell = 8490 (n = 295), Mucinous/mucin-producing = 8480 + 8481 (n = 48), Papillary/Serous = 8260 + 8460 + 8461 (n = 12), Tubular = 8211 (n = 17), Linitis plastica = 8142 (n = 23).

Table 2 Percentage distribution (weighted for the sampling fraction) of treatment characteristics and survival for gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma patients diagnosed in 2001 NCI: Patterns of care study (n = 1356)[1] (Wt%)

	Lower esophagus		Gastric cardia		Stomach	
	I-III	IV-V	I-III	IV-V	I-III	IV-V
Therapy received						
Surgery only	12.3	1.3	34	2.2	49.6	15.7
Radiation only	8.1	3.5	4.7	7.2	2	3.3
Chemotherapy only	0.5	24	1.2	21.9	3.6	22.1
Surgery and radiation	0.8	0	2.6	0.9	3.9	0.4
Surgery and chemo	2.5	1.3	8.6	4.8	3.2	5.6
Surgery, rad, chemo	27	4.6	25	11.2	19.2	6.1
Chemo and radiation	36.5	46.8	9.8	12.4	1.5	3.4
None	12.4	18.7	14.1	39.4	17.1	43.4
Chemotherapy						
No chemo	25.1	21.5	48.7	40.8	64.9	54.5
Single agent	5.4	25.5	11.4	9.9	10.3	8.4
Multi-agent	61.1	50.9	31.4	39.6	17.1	29
Refused	5.9	1.5	4.3	7.2	4	4.3
Rec, unknown if given	1.9	0	1	2.1	1.8	2.3
Unknown	0.6	0.6	3.2	0.4	2	1.5
Chemotherapy agent						
5-FU	58.6	37.9	35.7	34.7	23.2	26.4
Doxorubicin	0.5	0	0.3	1	0.5	3.4
Capecitabine	1.2	0	0.7	7.4	0.6	4
Cisplatin	38.7	37.2	22	17.2	2.8	10.8
Etoposide	1	0	0.7	10.7	1.4	5.8
Irinotecan	0.7	12.9	0.5	5.9	1.6	5.6
Leucovorin	4.1	0.9	6.1	21.8	12.1	15.1
Mitomycin-C	13.7	4.3	0.5	0.6	0.2	1.8
Oxaliplatin	No one					
Epirubicin	0	0	0	1	0	1.2
Paclitaxel	11.8	20.8	5.9	7.3	2.2	4.6
Docetaxel	0	1.6	0.7	2.1	0.6	1.4
Chemotherapy plus surgery (with or without radiation)						
No	70.5	94.2	68.3	84	77.7	87.8
Pre-op	23.7	4.9	16.8	6.4	0.3	0.5
Post-op	5.8	0.9	9	8.5	20.3	11.2
Unknown	0	0	5.9	1.1	1.7	0
Surgery plus chemotherapy and radiation						
No	73	95.4	75	88.5	80.9	93.9
Pre-op	21.9	4.6	13.4	4.3	0.2	0.5
Post-op	5.1	0	8.6	6.9	17.4	5.6
Unknown	0	0	3	0	1.5	0
Median survival time (mo)						
Non-surgical pts	13	8	8	6	5	4
Surgical patients	22	13	19	13	26	6

[1]13 American Indians/Native Americans excluded.

Table 3 Therapy among patients with gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma by anatomic site, 2001: Multinomial logistic regression for the receipt of chemoradiation (Chemo + RT) and chemotherapy alone

Site Characteristic	Lower esophagus					Gastric-cardia					Stomach				
	Chemo + RT		Chemo			Chemo + RT		Chemo			Chemo + RT		Chemo		
	OR	95% CI	OR	95% CI	*P*	OR	95% CI	OR	95% CI	*P*	OR	95% CI	OR	95% CI	*P*
Age					0.05					< 0.001					< 0.001
< 70	1		1			1		1			1		1		
⩾ 70	0.3	0.1-0.96	0.2	0.03-0.9		0.2	0.1-0.4	0.3	0.1-0.7		0.2	0.1-0.4	0.2	0.1-0.3	
Race/ethnicity					0.33					0.64					0.24
Non-hispanic white	1		1			1		1			1		1		
Non-hispanic black	1.1	0.1-10.2	0.9	0.1-14.5		0.5	0.1-1.7	1	0.2-6.7		1.3	0.6-2.5	0.6	0.3-1.0	
Hispanic	0.1	0.01-0.9	0.3	0.02-3.6		0.4	0.1-1.6	1.6	0.3-7.4		1.2	0.6-2.5	0.6	0.3-1.4	
Asian/Pacific Islander						0.5	0.1-1.9	1.4	0.4-4.9		1.7	0.9-3.4	0.8	0.4-1.4	
Gender					0.32					0.01					0.64
Male	1		1			1		1			1		1		
Female	1.2	0.5-3.3	0.3	0.04-2.1		1.2	0.4-3.3	0.3	0.1-0.8		1.3	0.8-2.1	1.1	0.7-1.8	
Marital status					0.28					0.86					0.74
Not married	1		1			1		1			1		1		
Married	2.1	0.7-6.5	1	0.3-3.9		1	0.4-2.6	1.4	0.4-4.6		1.2	0.7-2.0	1.2	0.7-1.9	
Stage					0.12					0.01					< 0.001
Ⅰ-Ⅲ	1		1			1		1			1		1		
Ⅳ & unknown	1	0.4-2.7	3.6	0.9-13.6		0.7	0.3-1.7	3.8	1.3-11.4		0.6	0.4-0.9	5.2	3.0-8.8	
Differentiation grade					0.57					0.36					0.38
Well/Moderately differentiated	1		1			1					1		1		
Poorly/Undifferentiated	1.2	0.4-3.6	0.9	0.2-3.7		0.8	0.3-1.9	1	0.3-3.1		1.3	0.7-2.2	1.3	0.7-2.5	
Unknown	0.6	0.2-1.9	0.2	0.03-1.4		1.5	0.3-7.3	0.2	0.03-1.8		0.7	0.3-2.0	1.6	0.8-3.5	
Charlson score					0.25					0.02					0.35
0	1		1			1		1			1		1		
1+	2	0.6-6.7	0.6	0.1-3.1		0.4	0.1-1.3	0.1	0.02-0.6		0.7	0.4-1.2	0.9	0.5-1.7	
H pylori					0.02					0.004					0.65
No	1		1			1		1			1		1		
Yes	0.1	0.02-0.8	0.4	0.03-5.6		1	0.2-4.2	0.4	0.1-2.1		1.2	0.6-2.5	1.3	0.6-2.8	
Unknown	0.1	0.03-0.4	0.2	0.03-0.8		0.2	0.1-0.7	0.8	0.3-2.3		1	0.6-1.7	1.5	0.9-2.5	

Model also adjusted for registry.

as their primary treatment, but highest rates of pre-operative chemotherapy and chemoradiation as well as definitive chemoradiation. This may reflect the significant morbidity associated with esophageal surgery[29-32]. However, toxicities associated with pre-operative chemotherapy or chemoradiation can preclude a patient from further treatment[33].

RCTs and a meta-analysis have suggested a survival benefit associated with pre-operative and adjuvant chemoradiation compared to surgery alone[11,33-37]. The US-Intergroup trial, CALGB-9781, closed early due to poor accrual, but an intent-to-treat analysis on the 56 enrolled patients, demonstrated better median survival in favor of trimodal therapy[12]. In our study, over a quarter of stage Ⅰ-Ⅲ EAC patients received trimodality therapy. The MAGIC and FNLCC phase Ⅲ trials support the use of perioperative or preoperative chemotherapy; however, we found that few (2.5%) stage Ⅰ-Ⅲ EAC patients received surgery and chemotherapy as primary treatment. Chemoradiation was the treatment strategy received by the largest percentage of patients with stage Ⅰ-Ⅲ EAC (36.5%) and late/unstaged EAC patients (47%).

GCA

Optimal therapy for GCA is not clear. Most RCTs have included patients with this cancer in trials conducted for either or both of the other two anatomic sites[18,38]. Reflective of this, we found that GCA patients seemed to receive treatment at a rate that fell midway between the other two anatomic sites. In the current population-based study, stage Ⅰ-Ⅲ GCA patients were most frequently treated with surgery alone (34%) or trimodal therapy (22%). For late/unstaged disease less than 25% received chemotherapy alone and a significant percentage received no therapy (39%).

SAC

In contrast to EAC and GCA patients, SAC patients received surgery alone most frequently (50% of stage Ⅰ-Ⅲ and 16% of stage Ⅳ/unstaged disease) and radiotherapy and chemotherapy less frequently than the other two anatomic sites. Although the MAGIC and FNLCC trials demonstrated a survival advantage for patients with gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma[9], this was not evident in the current population-based study, where less than 20% of stage Ⅰ-Ⅲ SAC patients received chemoradiation with surgery.

With respect to advanced disease, several RCTs for SAC have demonstrated survival benefits for chemotherapy compared to best supportive care for stage Ⅳ (late-stage) disease[17]. However, we found that only 22% of patients with late/unstaged SAC received chemotherapy alone, with an additional 15% receiving chemotherapy with surgery, with surgery and radiation, or as chemoradiation. Furthermore, for late/

Table 4 Cox proportional hazards model for cancer death among lower esophageal and GCA patients overall (Model 1) and among SAC patients who did or did not receive surgery (Model 2)

	Model 1						Model 2					
	Lower esophagus (n = 164) With & Without surgery			Gastric-cardia (n = 241) With & Without surgery			Stomach					
							No surgery (n = 461)			With surgery (n = 490)		
Characteristic	HR	95% CI	P	HR	95% CI	P	HR	95% CI	P	HR	95% CI	P
Age & co-morbidity			0.02			0.44			0.97			0.01
< 70, Charlson score = 0	1			1			1			1		
< 70, Charlson score = 1	2.7	1.4-5.2		1	0.4-2.1		0.9	0.6-1.4		2	1.1-3.7	
70+, Charlson score = 0	1.5	0.9-2.6		1.4	0.9-2.3		0.9	0.6-1.4		1.5	0.9-2.5	
70+, Charlson score = 1	1.5	0.7-3.3		1.1	0.5-2.4		1	0.6-1.6		2.4	1.4-4.0	
Race			< 0.001			0.08			0.39			0.003
Non-Hispanic White	1			1			1			1		
Non-Hispanic Black	3.4	1.8-6.7		0.8	0.5-1.2		1.1	0.8-1.5		1.1	0.6-1.7	
Hispanic	1	0.5-2.0		1.3	0.8-2.2		0.8	0.5-1.2		1.3	0.8-2.1	
Asian/Pacific Islander	6.4	2.9-14.4		0.4	0.2-1.0		0.9	0.6-1.2		0.5	0.3-0.9	
Gender			0.78			0.87			0.84			0.18
Male	1			1			1			1		
Female	0.9	0.6-1.5		1	0.6-1.4		1	0.8-1.4		0.8	0.5-1.1	
Marital Status			0.43			0.01			0.39			0.33
Not married	1			1			1			1		
Married	0.8	0.5-1.3		0.6	0.4-0.9		1.2	0.8-1.6		1.2	0.8-1.9	
Stage			< 0.001			< 0.001			0.004			< 0.001
Stage Ⅰ-Ⅲ	1			1			1			1		
Stage Ⅳ & unknown	2.5	1.5-4.2		2.6	1.6-4.0		1.7	1.2-2.3		5	3.4-7.4	
Differentiation grade			0.11			0.049			0.01			0.14
Well/Moderately	1			1			1			1		
Poorly/Undifferentiated	1.8	1.0-3.3		1.7	1.1-2.6		1.8	1.2-2.6		1.4	0.9-2.2	
Unknown	1.7	0.9-3.2		1.3	0.6-2.8		1.5	1.0-2.3		0.7	0.3-1.7	
Chemotherapy			0.09			0.68			< 0.001			0.12
No	1			1			1			1		
Yes	0.6	0.4-1.1		1.1	0.7-1.8		0.6	0.4-0.8		0.7	0.5-1.1	

unstaged disease, SAC patients received no therapy most frequently (43%).

Overall, our results do suggest that RCT-validated therapies have been incorporated into community practice, albeit at low levels. However, a significant percentage of patients, especially those with stage Ⅳ/unstaged disease, across all anatomic sites received no cancer-directed therapy. Our findings also highlight that the sequence and combination of chemotherapy, radiotherapy and surgery in the adjuvant setting was distinct for each anatomic site. For example, of stage Ⅰ-Ⅲ EAC patients who received surgery plus chemotherapy and radiation, 81% received this therapy pre-operatively [most frequently with 5-fluorouracil (5-FU) and cisplatin], while of stage Ⅰ-Ⅲ SAC patients who received surgery plus chemotherapy and radiation, 91% received this therapy post-operatively (most frequently with 5-FU and leucovorin). These sequences of therapy as well as the chemotherapeutic agents selected were also consistent with RCTs conducted in these disease sites[11].

Chemotherapeutic agents

Overall, the most frequently administered chemotherapeutic agents in our study were 5-FU, cisplatin, and leucovorin. Newer agents (paclitaxel, irinotecan) have been investigated in phase Ⅱ trials[39,40] for use in EAC patients. We found that these drugs were used in community practice (Table 2). Use of these compounds was much lower among patients with SAC and GCA cancers. No patients received oxaliplatin, possibly because these cases were diagnosed in 2001 and findings advocating oxaliplatin for esophageal cancer were only presented in 2006[38]. Specific chemotherapeutic agents used alone or in combination with surgery and radiation are listed in Table 5. Whether patients received chemotherapy alone, chemoradiation, or trimodal therapy, the majority of patients received 5-FU in combination with another chemotherapeutic agent.

Age disparities

Less frequent treatment of elderly patients has been widely reported[21-25,41]. Sabel *et al*[31] reported that 50% of patients age < 70 and 32% of those age ⩾ 70 were suitable for surgery at diagnosis. Similar to this, we found that in stage Ⅰ-Ⅲ EAC, 30% of patients aged ⩾ 70 compared to 51% of those age < 70 underwent cancer-directed surgery and 56% of gastric-cardia patients aged ⩾ 70 compared to 80% of those age < 70. The age-related treatment decline is likely attributable to a number of factors: (1) Potentially higher morbidity among elderly patients; (2) Compromised treatment options due to delayed presentation by elderly patients; (3) Increased anesthesiological risk[31,42]; and (4) A higher prevalence of co-morbidities.

Median age at diagnosis for stomach cancer is approximately 70 years[43], an age when patients have a reasonable life-expectancy[43]. Selected medically-fit elderly patients do as well as younger patients after surgical or adjuvant therapy[44,45]. Our models indicate

Table 5 Percentage distribution (weighted for the sampling fraction) of chemotherapy agents by selected therapeutic combinations gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma patients diagnosed in 2001; NCI: Patterns of care study (n = 1356)[1] (Wt%)

	Lower esophagus		Gastric-cardia		Stomach	
	I-III	IV-V	I-III	IV-V	I-III	IV-V
Chemotherapy only						
Etoposide + Doxorubicin + Cisplatin	1 patient	0	0	0	0	0.6
5-FU only	0	3.2	0	3.3	15.9	5.1
Mitomycin only	0	16.7	0	0	0	0
Paclitaxel only	0	2.1	19.2	3.3	0	0
Capcitabine only	0	0	0	0	0	4.4
Gemcitabine only	0	0	0	3.1	0	1.2
5-FU + 1 agent	0	18	56	16.6	25.5	18.8
5-FU + 2 agents	0	4	24.8	40	26.6	23.3
5-FU + 3 agents	0	0	0	7.9	0	15.6
5-FU + 4 agents	0	0	0	2.6	0	2.2
Irinotecan + Paclitaxel	0	20.6	0	1.2	0	0.6
Irinotecan + Cisplatin	0	15.4	0	1.7	0	8.4
Irinotecan + Cisplatin + Paclitaxel	0	0	0	0	20.4	0
Other	0	20	0	20	11.7	19.7
Radiation and chemotherapy						
5-FU only	2.1	9.2	34.8	29.2	5.6	20.6
Cisplatin only	0	17.1	0	3.3	0	0
5-FU + Leucovorin	0	1.2	0	0	0	14.3
5-FU + Cisplatin	50.6	28	61.5	32.6	7.9	0
5-FU + Mitomycin	25.1	0.7	0	0	0	0
5-FU + Irinotecan	0	0	0	0	30.1	0
Paclitaxel + Carboplatin	0	13.6	0	4.7	0	0
Chemo, NOS	4.6	8.9	0	7.5	20	13.1
Other	17.6	21.3	3.7	22.7	36.4	52
Surgery, radiation & chemotherapy						
5-FU only	5	0	9.4	0	32.4	26.5
5-FU + Leucovorin	13.3	0	17.6	31.7	46.5	40.9
5-FU + Cisplatin	41.1	15.6	27.7	7.3	2.3	0
5-FU + Paclitaxel + Carboplatin	15.3	44.6	1.6	0	0.7	0
Other agents/Combos	25.3	39.8	43.7	61	18.1	32.6

[1]13 American Indians/ Native Americans excluded; NOS: Not otherwise specified.

that in EAC or GCA patients, being age < 70 with a Charlson score of 1+ was significantly and inversely associated with surgery (data not shown). Older patients (⩾ 70) were also less likely to have surgery even with a Charlson score of 0. In our multinomial models, being age ⩾ 70 was associated with a decreased use of chemotherapy or chemoradiation even after adjusting for co-morbid conditions. Although we saw this disparity in the use of chemotherapy or chemoradiation by age group, there was no evidence of treatment-related differences by racial/ethnic groups. This suggests that in a community-based setting, age, in addition to co-morbidity, influences whether or not a patient receives surgery, chemotherapy, and chemoradiation.

Survival

Survival from gastric adenocarcinoma is extremely poor[46]. Theuer *et al*[46] reported that patients aged ⩾ 70 had higher risk of death even after adjusting for clinical, non-clinical and treatment-related factors. In contrast, we observed that in GCA and non-surgical SAC patients, age and co-morbidity were not significant predictors of survival, perhaps due to the poor prognosis for these patients. We noted higher mortality in non-Hispanic blacks and Asian/Pacific Islanders with EAC. Such racial disparities have been reported in other cancers[47,48], however the underlying cause for this poorer survival is not clear.

A US-based survey of 59 radiotherapy facilities indicated improved survival associated with pre-operative chemoradiation for patients with esophageal cancer[20]. In the current study, chemotherapy and chemoradiation were associated with decreased mortality for SAC and EAC patients, although not GCA patients. This suggests that the receipt of chemotherapy and/or radiotherapy may improve outcome in these poor prognosis cancers. This analysis was not a randomized study of therapy and although we adjusted for Charlson comorbidity score and additional potential confounders, patients who had better baseline health and who were selected for chemotherapy, may have been more likely to respond to such treatment or may have had better survival regardless of the use of chemotherapy.

In conclusion, RCTs have demonstrated that specific treatment strategies prolong survival in certain patient groups. We note that the use of these therapies was very low in US community-based practice despite their demonstrated survival benefits. Our study shows lower mortality among patients with EAC and SAC who received chemotherapy and significant disparities in terms of age in treatment receipt. Our findings highlight the distinctly individualized approach taken by community physicians in treating adenocarcinoma at these three anatomic sites. Community physicians appear to differentiate gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma as two distinct entities (i.e. EAC and SAC) and use different treatment strategies and chemotherapeutic agents for each, while patients with GCA are treated with a mixture of those employed for the other two anatomic sites. Improvements in community-based treatment of gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma will require better differentiation of treatments for the different anatomic sites and more extensive incorporation of those treatments proven effective in clinical trials. Future RCTs should be designed and appropriately powered to account for differences related to the anatomic site or origin of the tumor as well as the underlying tumor biology.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors would like to acknowledge the contributions of the participating SEER registries and staffs. Without their dedicated efforts this research could not be conducted.

COMMENTS

Background

Randomized clinical trials (RCTs) have demonstrated that specific treatment strategies prolong survival in certain patient groups with gastric, gastro-esophageal and esophageal adenocarcinomas. However, the extent of use of these treatments in routine clinical practice is not clear. Research suggests that community-based use of treatment and the observed survival of patients in the

community can vary depending on clinical and non-clinical factors.

Research frontiers

To determine whether treatment strategies used in routine community practice are based on anatomic location or cancer origin. To examine community-based use of specific chemotherapy regimens especially those evaluated in RCTs. To assess factors that influence treatment receipt and patient survival.

Innovations and breakthroughs

We document relatively low community-based use of treatments tested in RCTs in patients with gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma. The use of these therapies was very low despite their demonstrated survival benefits. Our study shows lower mortality among patients with esophageal adenocarcinoma (EAC) and stomach adenocarcinoma (SAC) who received chemotherapy and significant disparities in terms of age in treatment receipt. Community physicians appear to take an individualized approach in treating adenocarcinoma at these three anatomic sites; differentiating between gastric and EAC and using different treatment strategies and chemotherapeutic agents for each, while patients with gastric cardia adenocarcinoma are treated with a mixture of those employed for the other two anatomic sites.

Applications

Improvements in community-based treatment of gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma will require better differentiation of treatments for the different anatomic sites and more extensive incorporation of those treatments proven effective in clinical trials. Future RCTs should be designed and appropriately powered to account for differences related to the anatomic site or origin of the tumor as well as the underlying tumor biology.

Peer review

This is a retrospective study of a large number of patients with gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma focusing on treatment modalities and survival. This is an excellent and relevant study, which was well conducted and presented.

REFERENCES

1 **Levi F**, Lucchini F, Gonzalez JR, Fernandez E, Negri E, La Vecchia C. Monitoring falls in gastric cancer mortality in Europe. *Ann Oncol* 2004; **15**: 338-345

2 **Brewster DH**, Fraser LA, McKinney PA, Black RJ. Socioeconomic status and risk of adenocarcinoma of the oesophagus and cancer of the gastric cardia in Scotland. *Br J Cancer* 2000; **83**: 387-390

3 **O'Connell JB**, Maggard MA, Liu JH, Etzioni DA, Ko CY. A report card on outcomes for surgically treated gastrointestinal cancers: are we improving? *J Surg Res* 2004; **121**: 214-221

4 **Berrino F**, Capocaccia R, Esteve J, Gatta G, Hakulinen T, Micheli A, Sant M, Verdecchia A. Survival of cancer patients in Europe: the EUROCARE-2 Study. Lyon: IARC Scientific Publications, 1999

5 **Ries LA**, Wingo PA, Miller DS, Howe HL, Weir HK, Rosenberg HM, Vernon SW, Cronin K, Edwards BK. The annual report to the nation on the status of cancer, 1973-1997, with a special section on colorectal cancer. *Cancer* 2000; **88**: 2398-2424

6 **Hansson LE**, Sparen P, Nyren O. Survival in stomach cancer is improving: results of a nationwide population-based Swedish study. *Ann Surg* 1999; **230**: 162-169

7 **Koshy M**, Esiashvilli N, Landry JC, Thomas CR Jr, Matthews RH. Multiple management modalities in esophageal cancer: combined modality management approaches. *Oncologist* 2004; **9**: 147-159

8 **Macdonald JS**. Role of post-operative chemoradiation in resected gastric cancer. *J Surg Oncol* 2005; **90**: 166-170

9 **Cunningham D**, Allum WH, Stenning SP, Thompson JN, Van de Velde CJ, Nicolson M, Scarffe JH, Lofts FJ, Falk SJ, Iveson TJ, Smith DB, Langley RE, Verma M, Weeden S, Chua YJ, MAGIC Trial Participants. Perioperative chemotherapy versus surgery alone for resectable gastroesophageal cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2006; **355**: 11-20

10 **Boige V**, Pignon J, Saint-Aubert B, Lasser P, Conroy T, Bouché O, Segol P, Bedenne L, Rougier P, Ychou M. Final results of a randomized trial comparing preoperative 5-fluorouracil (F)/cisplatin (P) to surgery alone in adenocarcinoma of stomach and lower esophagus (ASLE): FNLCC ACCORD07-FFCD 9703 trial. *J Clin Oncol*, 2007 ASCO Annual Meeting Proceedings Part I, 2007; **25**: 4510

11 **Walsh TN**, Noonan N, Hollywood D, Kelly A, Keeling N, Hennessy TP. A comparison of multimodal therapy and surgery for esophageal adenocarcinoma. *N Engl J Med* 1996; **335**: 462-467

12 **Tepper JE**, Krasna M, Niedzwiecki D, Hollis D, Reed C, Goldberg R, Rich T, Kiel K, Mayer R. Superiority of trimodality therapy to surgery alone in esophageal cancer: Results of CALGB 9781. *J Clin Oncol*, 2006 ASCO Annual Meeting Proceedings Part I, 2006; **24**: 4012

13 **Cooper JS**, Guo MD, Herskovic A, Macdonald JS, Martenson JA Jr, Al-Sarraf M, Byhardt R, Russell AH, Beitler JJ, Spencer S, Asbell SO, Graham MV, Leichman LL. Chemoradiotherapy of locally advanced esophageal cancer: long-term follow-up of a prospective randomized trial (RTOG 85-01). Radiation Therapy Oncology Group. *JAMA* 1999; **281**: 1623-1627

14 **Herskovic A**, Martz K, al-Sarraf M, Leichman L, Brindle J, Vaitkevicius V, Cooper J, Byhardt R, Davis L, Emami B. Combined chemotherapy and radiotherapy compared with radiotherapy alone in patients with cancer of the esophagus. *N Engl J Med* 1992; **326**: 1593-1598

15 **National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN)**. Esophageal Cancer: Professional Treatment Guidelines. 2007. Available from: URL: http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/PDF/esophageal.pdf

16 **Macdonald JS**, Smalley SR, Benedetti J, Hundahl SA, Estes NC, Stemmermann GN, Haller DG, Ajani JA, Gunderson LL, Jessup JM, Martenson JA. Chemoradiotherapy after surgery compared with surgery alone for adenocarcinoma of the stomach or gastroesophageal junction. *N Engl J Med* 2001; **345**: 725-730

17 **Sastre J**, Garcia-Saenz JA, Diaz-Rubio E. Chemotherapy for gastric cancer. *World J Gastroenterol* 2006; **12**: 204-213

18 **Van Cutsem E**, Moiseyenko VM, Tjulandin S, Majlis A, Constenla M, Boni C, Rodrigues A, Fodor M, Chao Y, Voznyi E, Risse ML, Ajani JA. Phase III study of docetaxel and cisplatin plus fluorouracil compared with cisplatin and fluorouracil as first-line therapy for advanced gastric cancer: a report of the V325 Study Group. *J Clin Oncol* 2006; **24**: 4991-4997

19 **National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN)**. Gastric Cancer: Professional Treatment Guidelines. 2007. Available from: URL: http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/PDF/gastric.pdf

20 **Suntharalingam M**, Moughan J, Coia LR, Krasna MJ, Kachnic L, Haller DG, Willet CG, John MJ, Minsky BD, Owen JB. Outcome results of the 1996-1999 patterns of care survey of the national practice for patients receiving radiation therapy for carcinoma of the esophagus. *J Clin Oncol* 2005; **23**: 2325-2331

21 **Edwards BK**, Brown ML, Wingo PA, Howe HL, Ward E, Ries LA, Schrag D, Jamison PM, Jemal A, Wu XC, Friedman C, Harlan L, Warren J, Anderson RN, Pickle LW. Annual report to the nation on the status of cancer, 1975-2002, featuring population-based trends in cancer treatment. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2005; **97**: 1407-1427

22 **Cronin DP**, Harlan LC, Clegg LX, Stevens JL, Yuan G, Davis TA. Patterns of care in a population-based random sample of patients diagnosed with non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. *Hematol Oncol* 2005; **23**: 73-81

23 **Harlan LC**, Clegg LX, Trimble EL. Trends in surgery and chemotherapy for women diagnosed with ovarian cancer in the United States. *J Clin Oncol* 2003; **21**: 3488-3494

24 **Potosky AL**, Harlan LC, Kaplan RS, Johnson KA, Lynch CF. Age, sex, and racial differences in the use of standard adjuvant therapy for colorectal cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2002; **20**: 1192-1202

25 **van Spronsen DJ**, Janssen-Heijnen ML, Lemmens VE, Peters WG, Coebergh JW. Independent prognostic effect of co-

morbidity in lymphoma patients: results of the population-based Eindhoven Cancer Registry. *Eur J Cancer* 2005; **41**: 1051-1057

26 **Cronin DP**, Harlan LC, Potosky AL, Clegg LX, Stevens JL, Mooney MM. Patterns of care for adjuvant therapy in a random population-based sample of patients diagnosed with colorectal cancer. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2006; **101**: 2308-2318

27 **Charlson ME**, Pompei P, Ales KL, MacKenzie CR. A new method of classifying prognostic comorbidity in longitudinal studies: development and validation. *J Chronic Dis* 1987; **40**: 373-383

28 **Verdecchia A**, Corazziari I, Gatta G, Lisi D, Faivre J, Forman D. Explaining gastric cancer survival differences among European countries. *Int J Cancer* 2004; **109**: 737-741

29 **Wenner J**, Zilling T, Bladstrom A, Alvegard TA. The influence of surgical volume on hospital mortality and 5-year survival for carcinoma of the oesophagus and gastric cardia. *Anticancer Res* 2005; **25**: 419-424

30 **Rizk NP**, Bach PB, Schrag D, Bains MS, Turnbull AD, Karpeh M, Brennan MF, Rusch VW. The impact of complications on outcomes after resection for esophageal and gastroesophageal junction carcinoma. *J Am Coll Surg* 2004; **198**: 42-50

31 **Sabel MS**, Smith JL, Nava HR, Mollen K, Douglass HO, Gibbs JF. Esophageal resection for carcinoma in patients older than 70 years. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2002; **9**: 210-214

32 **Sabharwal T**, Morales JP, Irani FG, Adam A. Quality improvement guidelines for placement of esophageal stents. *Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol* 2005; **28**: 284-288

33 **Geh JI**, Crellin AM, Glynne-Jones R. Preoperative (neoadjuvant) chemoradiotherapy in oesophageal cancer. *Br J Surg* 2001; **88**: 338-356

34 **Urba SG**, Orringer MB, Turrisi A, Iannettoni M, Forastiere A, Strawderman M. Randomized trial of preoperative chemoradiation versus surgery alone in patients with locoregional esophageal carcinoma. *J Clin Oncol* 2001; **19**: 305-313

35 **Urschel JD**, Vasan H. A meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials that compared neoadjuvant chemoradiation and surgery to surgery alone for resectable esophageal cancer. *Am J Surg* 2003; **185**: 538-543

36 **Stahl M**, Stuschke M, Lehmann N, Meyer HJ, Walz MK, Seeber S, Klump B, Budach W, Teichmann R, Schmitt M, Schmitt G, Franke C, Wilke H. Chemoradiation with and without surgery in patients with locally advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the esophagus. *J Clin Oncol* 2005; **23**: 2310-2317

37 **Walsh TN**, Noonan N, Hollywood D, Kelly A, Keeling N, Hennessy TP. A comparison of multimodal therapy and surgery for esophageal adenocarcinoma. *N Engl J Med* 1996; **335**: 462-467

38 **Cunningham D**, Rao S, Starling N, Iveson T, Nicolson M, Coxon F, Middleton G, Daniel F, Oates J, Norman AR, NCRI Upper GI Study Group. Randomised multicentre phase III study comparing capecitabine with fluorouracil and oxaliplatin with cisplatin in patients with advanced oesophagogastric (OG) cancer: The REAL 2 trial. *J Clin Oncol*, 2006 ASCO Annual Meeting Proceedings Part I, 2006; **24**: LBA4017

39 **Ilson DH**, Saltz L, Enzinger P, Huang Y, Kornblith A, Gollub M, O'Reilly E, Schwartz G, DeGroff J, Gonzalez G, Kelsen DP. Phase II trial of weekly irinotecan plus cisplatin in advanced esophageal cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 1999; **17**: 3270-3275

40 **Ilson DH**, Forastiere A, Arquette M, Costa F, Heelan R, Huang Y, Kelsen DP. A phase II trial of paclitaxel and cisplatin in patients with advanced carcinoma of the esophagus. *Cancer J* 2000; **6**: 316-323

41 **Jougon JB**, Ballester M, Duffy J, Dubrez J, Delaisement C, Velly JF, Couraud L. Esophagectomy for cancer in the patient aged 70 years and older. *Ann Thorac Surg* 1997; **63**: 1423-1427

42 **Perego D**, Casella G, Bonavina L, Pozzetti U, Soligo D, Incarbone R, Buda CA, Baldini V. Esophageal involvement as an uncommon modality of relapse of Hodgkin lymphoma. *Dis Esophagus* 2003; **16**: 270-272

43 **Rice DC**, Correa AM, Vaporciyan AA, Sodhi N, Smythe WR, Swisher SG, Walsh GL, Putnam JB Jr, Komaki R, Ajani JA, Roth JA. Preoperative chemoradiotherapy prior to esophagectomy in elderly patients is not associated with increased morbidity. *Ann Thorac Surg* 2005; **79**: 391-397; discussionn 391-397

44 **Tanisada K**, Teshima T, Ikeda H, Abe M, Owen JB, Hanks GE, Yamashita T, Nishio M, Yamada S, Sakai K, Hiraoka M, Hirokawa Y, Oguchi M, Inoue T. A preliminary outcome analysis of the Patterns of Care Study in Japan for esophageal cancer patients with special reference to age: non surgery group. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2000; **46**: 1223-1233

45 **Adam DJ**, Craig SR, Sang CT, Cameron EW, Walker WS. Esophagectomy for carcinoma in the octogenarian. *Ann Thorac Surg* 1996; **61**: 190-194

46 **Theuer CP**, Kurosaki T, Taylor TH, Anton-Culver H. Unique features of gastric carcinoma in the young: a population-based analysis. *Cancer* 1998; **83**: 25-33

47 **Zell JA**, Rhee JM, Ziogas A, Lipkin SM, Anton-Culver H. Race, socioeconomic status, treatment, and survival time among pancreatic cancer cases in California. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* 2007; **16**: 546-552

48 **Crew KD**, Neugut AI, Wang X, Jacobson JS, Grann VR, Raptis G, Hershman DL. Racial disparities in treatment and survival of male breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2007; **25**: 1089-1098

S- Editor Li DL **L- Editor** Alpini GD **E- Editor** Ma WH

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
doi: 10.3748/wjg.14.3174

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3174-3178
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

RAPID COMMUNICATION

In vitro activity of moxifloxacin and piperacillin/sulbactam against pathogens of acute cholangitis

Andreas Weber, Wolfgang Huber, Klaus Kamereck, Philipp Winkle, Petra Voland, Hans Weidenbach, Roland M Schmid, Christian Prinz

Andreas Weber, Wolfgang Huber, Philipp Winkle, Petra Voland, Hans Weidenbach, Roland M Schmid, Christian Prinz, Department of Gastroenterology, Klinikum rechts der Isar, Technical University Munich, Munich 81675, Germany
Klaus Kamereck, Institute of Medical Microbiology, Immunology and Hygiene, Klinikum rechts der Isar, Technical University Munich, Munich 81675, Germany
Author contributions: Weber A and Huber W contributed equally to this work; Weber A, Huber W, Schmid RM and Prinz C designed research; Weber A, Huber W, Weidenbach H, Winkle P and Voland P performed research; Weber A, Huber W, Kamereck K analyzed data; Weber A, Huber W, Schmid RM and Prinz C wrote the paper.
Correspondence to: Dr. Christian Prinz, Professor, Department of Gastroenterology, Klinikum Rechts der Isar, Technical University Munich, Munich 81675, Germany. christian.prinz@lrs.tum.de
Telephone: +49-89-41405973 Fax: +49-89-41407366
Received: January 10, 2008 Revised: March 31, 2008
Accepted: April 7, 2008
Published online: May 28, 2008

Abstract

AIM: To analyze the *in vitro* activity of moxifloxacin and piperacillin/sulbactam against pathogens isolated from patients with acute cholangitis.

METHODS: In this prospective study a total of 65 patients with acute cholangitis due to biliary stone obstruction (n = 7), benign biliary stricture (n = 16), and malignant biliary stricture (n = 42) were investigated with regard to spectrum of bacterial infection and antibiotic resistance. Pathogens were isolated from bile cultures in all study patients. In 22 febrile patients, blood cultures were also obtained. *In vitro* activity of moxifloxacin and piperacillin/sulbactam was determined by agar diffusion.

RESULTS: Thirty-one out of 65 patients had positive bile and/or blood cultures. In 31 patients, 63 isolates with 17 different species were identified. The predominant strains were *Enterococcus species* (26/63), *E.coli* (13/63) and *Klebsiella species* (8/63). A comparable *in vitro* activity of moxifloxacin and piperacillin/sulbactam was observed for *E.coli* and *Klebsiella species*. In contrast, *Enterococcus species* had higher resistances towards moxifloxacin. Overall bacteria showed antibiotic resistances *in vitro* of 34.9% for piperacillin/sulbactam and 36.5% for moxifloxacin.

CONCLUSION: *Enterococcus species*, *E.coli* and *Klebsiella species* were the most common bacteria isolated from bile and/or blood from patients with acute cholangitis. Overall, a mixed infection with several species was observed, and bacteria showed a comparable *in vitro* activity for piperacillin/sulbactam and moxifloxacin.

Key words: Cholangitis; Acute cholangitis; Endoscopy; Antibiotics; Moxifloxacin; Piperacillin; Sulbactam; Biliary stricture; Resistance; Bacterial pathogens

Peer reviewers: Dr. Pietro Invernizzi, Department of Medicine, Surgery and Dentistry, University of Milan, Milan 20142, Italy; Sharon DeMorrow, Assistant Professor, Research and Education/Medicine, Scott and White Hospital, Temple 76504, United States

Weber A, Huber W, Kamereck K, Winkle P, Voland P, Weidenbach H, Schmid RM, Prinz C. *In vitro* activity of moxifloxacin and piperacillin/sulbactam against pathogens of acute cholangitis. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; 14(20): 3174-3178 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/14/3174.asp DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.14.3174

INTRODUCTION

Acute cholangitis, first described by Charcot in 1877 is a frequent and potentially serious complication in patients with bile duct obstruction. Ductal obstruction leads to a raised intrabiliary pressure with cholangiovenous reflux and bacteremia, which may progress to septicaemia[1]. Ductal stones, benign or malignant biliary strictures are reasons for the obstruction. Biliary decompression by endoscopic or percutaneous transhepatic procedures and selection of appropriate antibiotics are crucial in the therapy of these patients[2-5]. The efficacy of antibiotics in the treatment of biliary infections depends on the microbiological activity against the most common pathogens and the excretion of the antibacterial agents in the obstructed biliary tract. In case of complete obstruction of the common bile duct, no significant biliary excretion of the antibiotics occurs, so that biliary

bactericidal concentrations cannot be achieved[6,7]. However, recently a sufficient biliary concentration of the fluoroquinolone moxifloxacin in patients with obstructive cholangitis was reported[8]. Because bacteremia may progress to septicaemia, a high level of serum concentrations of the antibiotic agents is also important for the treatment of biliary tract infections. Although acute cholangitis is a common clinical problem associated with a high level of morbidity and mortality, there is no standardized approach for therapy of this disease. The selection of antibacterial agents is based on the severity of the disease, the expected biliary pathogens or the activity of antibacterial agents against the isolated bacteria from blood or bile cultures. Broad spectrum antibiotics, active against gram negative and gram positive organisms, are the preferred treatment[2,9-11]. Therefore, in case of severe cholangitis, the mostly preferred drug is piperacillin, a broad spectrum penicillin. In a prospective randomised trial including patients with acute cholangitis, equal clinical efficacy was observed with piperacillin alone compared to ampicillin plus tobramycin[12]. The combination of piperacillin with the β-lactamase inhibitor sulbactam might be an alternative procedure when the resistance pattern shows a relatively high incidence of ureidopenicillin-resistant *E.coli* or *Klebsiella species*[13]. Because of increasing resistance and allergic reactions against penicillin, other antibacterial agents for the treatment of acute cholangitis become necessary. Moxifloxacin is characterized by an enhanced activity against gram positive, gram negative and in anaerobic organisms and by a sufficient concentration in the obstructive bile duct. Therefore it may be an alternative antibacterial treatment in patients with acute cholangitis. To address this question, we performed a prospective trial to analyze the *in vitro* activity of moxifloxacin and piperacillin/sulbactam against pathogens isolated from patients with acute cholangitis.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Study population

The study included 65 consecutive patients suffering from acute cholangitis who were treated between February 2004 and November 2005 in the Department of Gastroenterology at the Technical University of Munich. All of the following criteria had to be fulfilled: (1) clinical diagnosis of acute cholangitis, (2) elevated cholestasis parameter (bilirubin > 3 mg/dL), (3) elevated infection parameters (leucocytes > 12 G/L, c-reactive protein > 3 mg/dL) or fever (> 38.5℃), and (4) age 18-90 years. Exclusion criteria were as follows: (1) primary sclerosing cholangitis, (2) liver cirrhosis, (3) liver transplantation, (4) acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS), (5) primary immunodeficiency syndrome, (6) therapy with glucocorticoids and other immunosuppressant drugs, (7) leucopenia (leucocytes < 1 G/L), and (8) infection focus other than acute cholangitis.

Isolation of bacteria

From all patients included in this study, bile samples for culture were taken. Bile was obtained by endoscopic retrograde cholangiography (ERC) or by percutaneous transhepatic biliary drainage (PTBD). ERC and biliary drainage were performed with a standard videoduodenoscope OlympusTFJ 160-R. Endoscopic sphincterotomy (EST) was conducted using an Olympus papillotome introduced over a Terumo guide wire. At ERC, intraductal bile was collected before contrast agent injection by passing a sterile standard ERC catheter into the obstructed bile duct and aspirating bile into a sterile 10 mL syringe. In case of PTBD, 2-4 mL bile was collected into a sterile 10 mL syringe after penetration of the bile duct with the puncture needle. Thereafter, a percutaneous transhepatic biliary catheter was inserted by the Seldinger technique. Because of the percutaneous placement of this catheter, bile could be obtained all the time in case of fever, chills and increasing infection parameters (leucocytes, c-reactive protein). In 22 febrile patients (temperature > 38.5℃), blood cultures were also obtained. Typically, 10 mL of blood was obtained and transferred into aerobic and anaerobic culture broth (BacTec system, Becton Dickinson, Heidelberg, Germany).

Microbiological investigation

In case of positive blood- and/or bile cultures, the *in vitro* activity of moxifloxacin and piperacillin/sulbactam was performed by agar diffusion assay test.

The bile/specimen sampled was examined for aerobic and anaerobic bacteria. In each case, 50-100 μL bile/specimen were both transferred into liquid nutrient media (glucose broth, thioglycollate broth) and spread on solid culture media (Columbia sheep blood agar, chocolate agar, McConkey agar, Schädler anaerobic agar, Schädler KV anaerobic agar, and Sabouroud agar). Subsequently, the culture media were incubated at 37℃. The aerobic cultures were incubated for 48 h, with the first readout taken after 24 h. The anaerobic cultures were monitored for the first time after 48 h and processed further as required. To identify bacteria in the blood, one aerobic and one anaerobic blood culture bottle (BacTec system, Becton Dickinson, Heidelberg, Germany) were each inoculated with 10 mL of venous blood. The blood cultures were incubated at 37℃ for 5 d. For control purposes and to exclude failure of automatic detection of the BacTec system each flask was subcultivated under aerobic (chocolate agar in 10% CO_2) and anaerobic conditions (Schädler anaerobic agar) at the end of the incubation period. Cultivable germs were identified using the ATB, API or VITEK system (BioMérieux, Nürtingen, Germany). In order to identify antimicrobial inhibitors approximately 10 μL of fluid specimen were placed in the depression of an agar plate containing a suspension of spore forming bacteria. With an antibiotic being present and taking effect in the specimen a clear inhibition zone was to be seen around the point of application. Colony forming units were

Table 1 Patient characteristics, physical and laboratory parameters on admission

		Standard values	Scale unit
Number of patients	65	-	-
Mean age	68 ± 12.3	-	-
Gender			
Male	32	-	-
Female	33	-	-
Bilirubin	7.9 ± 7.4	< 1.2	mg/dL
Alkaline phosphatase	675 ± 510	40-120	U/L
γ-Glutamyltransferase	697 ± 682	< 66	U/L
Aspartate aminotransferase	193 ± 300	10-50	U/L
Alanine aminotransferase	136 ± 147	10-50	U/L
Leucocytes	16.9 ± 10.7	4-9	G/L
C-reactive protein	17.3 ± 9.5	< 0.5	mg/dL

not determined in this study. Antibiotic susceptibility testing was performed using both the disk diffusion test or the MIC test using the VITEK system (BioMérieux, Nürtingen, Germany) or the Etest system (AB Biodisk, Solna, Sweden) according to the recommendations of the CLSI (Clinical Laboratory Standards Institute; formerly NCCLS/National Committee for Clinical Laboratory Standards).

RESULTS

During the study period from February 2004 to November 2005, a total of 65 consecutive patients with acute cholangitis were included in the current clinical trial. The patients had the following characteristics: mean age 68 ± 12.3 years, 32 male and 33 female, bilirubin 7.9 ± 7.4 mg/dL, alkaline phosphatase 675 ± 510 U/L, γ-glutamyltransferase 697 ± 682 U/L, aspartate aminotransferase 193 ± 300 U/L, alanine aminotransferase 136 ± 147 U/L, leucocytes 16.9 ± 10.7 G/L, c-reactive protein 17.3 ± 9.5 mg/dL (Table 1).

Obstruction of the bile duct was caused by gallstones in 7/65 (10.8%) patients, benign strictures in 16/65 (24.6%) patients and malignant strictures of the biliary tract in 42/65 (64.6%) patients.

Thirty-one out of 65 patients had positive bile- and/or blood cultures. Sixty-three bacterial isolates and 17 different bacterial species were identified from 31 patients. The predominant isolated bacteria were *Enterococcus species* (26/63), *E.coli* (13/63), and *Klebsiella species* (8/63). Thereby, three quarter (74.6%) of the isolated bacteria were obtained from these predominant species, while the remaining quarter (25.4%) consisted of 7 different types. Within the group infected with *Enterococcus species*, *Enterococcus faecium* and *Enterococcus faecalis* were most frequent with 8 and 7 isolates, respectively. Bacteriobilia was documented in 22/65 patients and was polymicrobial in 17 patients (77.3%). Positive blood culture were obtained in 13/65 patients and was polymicrobial in only 1 patient (7.7%).

The resistance pattern of the isolated pathogens was investigated by an *in vitro* activity assay. Table 2 gives an overview of all bacterial pathogens and their resistance patterns regarding moxifloxacin and piperacillin/sulbactam. In summary, 34.9% (22/63) of all isolated pathogens were resistant, 6.4% (4/63) were intermediately resistant, and 58.7% (37/63) were susceptible to piperacillin/sulbactam. In comparison to these results 36.5 % (23/63) of all isolated pathogens were resistant, 9.5% (6/63) intermediate resistance, and 54% (34/63) susceptible to moxifloxacin (Figure 1).

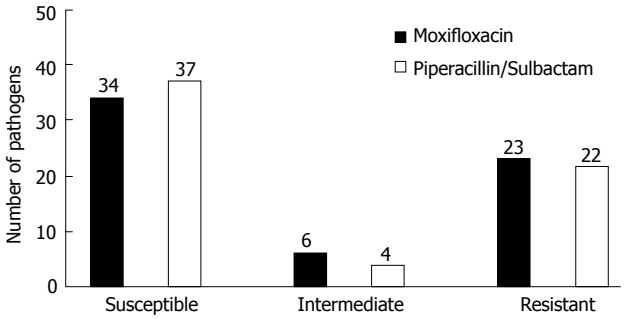


Figure 1 Comparison of *in vitro* activity of moxifloxacin and piperacillin/sulbactam in all isolated bacterial pathogens.

DISCUSSION

Acute cholangitis is an infection of the obstructed biliary tract with a wide spectrum of pathogens. Common microbial populations associated with cholangitis include gram-negative bacteria like *E.coli* and *Klebsiella species*. Gram-positive organisms, mainly *Enterococcus species* and anaerobes, are also found[14-21]. While previous works found *E.coli* infection in 20.9% and *Enterococcus species* in 20.9%[17], our current results reveal that the most common isolates are *Enterococcus species* [41.3% (26/63)], *E.coli* [20.6% (13/63)] and *Klebsiella species* [12.7% (8/63)]. In addition to this a lot of other bacterial pathogens were isolated by blood and/or bile cultures (Table 2). Thus, the shift towards the higher rate of *Enterococcus species* and the high prevalence of *Klebsiella* infections might be related to the use of wide-spectrum antibiotics used in the past years.

Establishment of biliary drainage is the mainstay of therapy for patients with acute cholangitis. Endoscopic sphincterotomy with subsequent biliary drainage is the therapy of choice, but in case of therapy failure percutaneous transhepatic bile drainage is an alternative method for biliary drainage[22-24]. Nevertheless, once endoscopic and/or percutaneous transhepatic procedures have been performed, the spectrum of bacterial infection might change, and increased frequency of mixed infections has been reported[17]. Our current data are in line with this observation and reveal polymicrobial infections of the biliary tract in 17 out of 22 patients.

Overall, our results indicate that bacterial pathogens could only be isolated in 48% of the patients. Antibiotic treatment has to start early during the infectious process. In clinical practice, it is not possible to isolate bacterial pathogens in all patients and the time to receive the resistance pattern creates a delay of several days. Therefore, knowledge of bacterial spectrum and resistance pattern of antimicrobial agents are essential for the treatment of patients suffering from acute cholangitis.

Table 2 Resistance pattern for moxifloxacin and piperacillin/sulbactam in all pathogens

	Moxifloxacin			Piperacillin/Sulbactam		
Pathogens	**Susceptible**	**Intermediate**	**Resistant**	**Susceptible**	**Intermediate**	**Resistant**
Enterococcus species	9	4	13	16	1	9
Enterococcus NS	2	4	2	7		1
Enterococcus faecium	1		7	2	1	5
Enterococcus faecalis	4		3	5		2
Enterococcus casseliflavus	2			2		
Enterococcus gallinarum			1			1
Escherichia coli	8	1	4	11		2
Klebsiella species	5	1	2	4	1	3
Klebsiella pneumoniae	3	1	2	2	1	3
Klebsiella oxytoca	2			2		
Enterobacter species	5			3		2
Enterobacter cloacae	3			3		
Enterobacter NS	2					2
Pseudomonas aeruginosa	2		1		1	2
Aeromonas species	1		1			2
Aeromonas hydrophila/caviae	1					1
Aeromonas NS			1			1
Citrobacter freundii	2			1	1	
Coagulase neg. Staphylococcus			2			2
Gram negative rod NS	1			1		
Streptococcus anginosus	1			1		

NS: Not specified.

Finally, it has to be mentioned that in patients with an obstructed biliary tract, the biliary excretion of several antibiotic agents is limited[6,25]. Recently, it was reported that moxifloxacin, a fluoroquinolone, can reach clinically significant concentrations in obstructed biliary tract[8]. Therefore it may be a superior treatment in patients with acute cholangitis that suffer from biliary obstruction. Until now, no data about antimicrobial activity of moxifloxacin against pathogens of acute cholangitis exists. Therefore, we isolated pathogens from patients with acute cholangitis and analyzed the *in vitro* activity of moxifloxacin and piperacillin/sulbactam. Our data show a comparable *in vitro* activity of moxifloxacin and piperacillin/sulbactam in patients with acute cholangitis. Kiesslich *et al*[26] reported a resistance rate of 71.8% (28/39) for piperacillin and 76.7% (33/43) for ampicillin (both without β-lactamase inhibitors) in bacteria isolated from obstructed biliary tract during endoscopic retrograde cholangiography. In this study, the resistance rate for other fluoroquinolones ciprofloxacin and levofloxacin was 19.0% (8/42) and 2.2% (1/45), respectively. In agreement with these results, 96% (122/127) sensitivity to ciprofloxacin and 29% (37/127) sensitivity to ampicillin was reported in other studies[27].

The *in vivo* benefit of fluoroquinolones in patients with biliary tract infections was investigated in several clinical trials. Karachlios *et al*[28] performed a prospective, randomized trial with ofloxacin in one, and ceftriaxone in the other group. The clinical cure or improvement of clinical symptoms was the same in both groups. In another prospective randomized trial, an adequate clinical benefit was shown for ciprofloxacin mono therapy in comparison to a triple therapy with ceftazidime, ampicillin and metronidazole[29]. Also levofloxacin, a newer enantiomer of ofloxacin showed an adequate clinical effect when compared to ceftriaxone[30]. In this prospective randomized trial, patients of both study groups received metronidazole additionally.

Although, moxifloxacin and piperacillin/sulbactam appears to have a comparable *in vitro* activity against pathogens of acute cholangitis, moxifloxacin may have a clinical benefit due to its extensive biliary excretion in obstructed biliary tract. Randomized clinical trials should be performed to evaluate clinical outcome of moxifloxacin in patients with acute cholangitis.

COMMENTS

Background

Cholangitis is a frequent and potentially serious complication in patients with bile duct obstruction. Biliary decompression by endoscopic intervention and selection of appropriate antibiotics are crucial for therapy of these patients. The use of broad-spectrum penicillin is generally accepted. Because of increasing resistance and allergic reactions against penicillin, other antibacterial agents for the treatment of acute cholangitis are essential moxifloxacin is characterized by an enhanced activity against gram-positive and -negative anaerobic organisms as well by a sufficient concentration in the obstructive bile duct. Therefore it may be an alternative antibacterial treatment for acute cholangitis.

Research frontiers

To our knowledge, no study exists investigating the *in vitro* activity of moxifloxacin against pathogens isolated from patients with acute cholangitis. The current study was designed to analyze the *in vitro* activity of moxifloxacin and piperacillin/sulbactam against pathogens of acute cholangitis.

Innovations and breakthroughs

The predominant pathogens isolated from patients with acute cholangitis were *Enterococcus species*, *E.coli* and *Klebsiella species*. A comparable *in vitro* activity of moxifloxacin and piperacillin/sulbactam was observed for *E.coli* and *Klebsiella species*. In contrast, *Enterococcus species* had higher resistances towards moxifloxacin. Overall bacteria showed antibiotic resistances of 34.9% for piperacillin/sulbactam and 36.5% for moxifloxacin.

Applications

These data suggest that moxifloxacin can be used as an alternative antibiotic therapy in patients with cholangitis that show allergic reactions to piperacillin/sulbactam. Additionally, due to the extensive excretion of moxifloxacin in the obstructed biliary tract it may have a clinical advantage compared to the

standard therapy. Randomized controlled trials should be performed to evaluate the clinical outcome of moxifloxacin in patients with acute cholangitis.

Terminology

Acute cholangitis with the triad of jaundice, fever and abdominal pain: was first described by Charcot in 1877. It is a frequent and potentially serious complication in patients with bile duct obstruction due to ductal stones, benign and malignant bile duct strictures. Bile duct obstruction leads to a raised intrabiliary pressure with cholangiovenous reflux and bacteraemia, which may induce sepsis.

Peer review

This manuscript evaluates the relative resistance of bacterial cultures isolated from patients suffering acute cholangitis to piperacillin/sulbactam (the current antibiotic therapy) versus moxifloxacin. It is well designed, performed and written. It is of clinical relevance.

REFERENCES

1 **Leung JW**, Ling TK, Chan RC, Cheung SW, Lai CW, Sung JJ, Chung SC, Cheng AF. Antibiotics, biliary sepsis, and bile duct stones. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1994; **40**: 716-721

2 **Westphal JF**, Brogard JM. Biliary tract infections: a guide to drug treatment. *Drugs* 1999; **57**: 81-91

3 **Lai EC**, Mok FP, Tan ES, Lo CM, Fan ST, You KT, Wong J. Endoscopic biliary drainage for severe acute cholangitis. *N Engl J Med* 1992; **326**: 1582-1586

4 **Audisio RA**, Morosi C, Bozzetti F, Cozzi G, Bellomi M, Pisani P, Pestalozza A, Gennari L, Severini A. The outcome of cholangitis after percutaneous biliary drainage in neoplastic jaundice. *HPB Surg* 1993; **6**: 287-293

5 **Jain MK**, Jain R. Acute bacterial cholangitis. *Curr Treat Options Gastroenterol* 2006; **9**: 113-121

6 **Leung JW**, Chan RC, Cheung SW, Sung JY, Chung SC, French GL. The effect of obstruction on the biliary excretion of cefoperazone and ceftazidime. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 1990; **25**: 399-406

7 **van den Hazel SJ**, de Vries XH, Speelman P, Dankert J, Tytgat GN, Huibregtse K, van Leeuwen DJ. Biliary excretion of ciprofloxacin and piperacillin in the obstructed biliary tract. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 1996; **40**: 2658-2660

8 **Schwab D**, Grauer M, Hahn EG, Muhldorfer S. Biliary secretion of moxifloxacin in obstructive cholangitis and the non-obstructed biliary tract. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2005; **22**: 417-422

9 **Tanaka A**, Takada T, Kawarada Y, Nimura Y, Yoshida M, Miura F, Hirota M, Wada K, Mayumi T, Gomi H, Solomkin JS, Strasberg SM, Pitt HA, Belghiti J, de Santibanes E, Padbury R, Chen MF, Belli G, Ker CG, Hilvano SC, Fan ST, Liau KH. Antimicrobial therapy for acute cholangitis: Tokyo Guidelines. *J Hepatobiliary Pancreat Surg* 2007; **14**: 59-67

10 **van den Hazel SJ**, Speelman P, Tytgat GN, Dankert J, van Leeuwen DJ. Role of antibiotics in the treatment and prevention of acute and recurrent cholangitis. *Clin Infect Dis* 1994; **19**: 279-286

11 **Sinanan MN**. Acute cholangitis. *Infect Dis Clin North Am* 1992; **6**: 571-599

12 **Thompson JE Jr**, Pitt HA, Doty JE, Coleman J, Irving C. Broad spectrum penicillin as an adequate therapy for acute cholangitis. *Surg Gynecol Obstet* 1990; **171**: 275-282

13 **Chamberland S**, L'Ecuyer J, Lessard C, Bernier M, Provencher P, Bergeron MG. Antibiotic susceptibility profiles of 941 gram-negative bacteria isolated from septicemic patients throughout Canada. The Canadian Study Group. *Clin Infect Dis* 1992; **15**: 615-628

14 **Nielsen ML**, Justesen T. Anaerobic and aerobic bacteriological studies in biliary tract disease. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 1976; **11**: 437-446

15 **England DM**, Rosenblatt JE. Anaerobes in human biliary tracts. *J Clin Microbiol* 1977; **6**: 494-498

16 **Maddocks AC**, Hilson GR, Taylor R. The bacteriology of the obstructed biliary tree. *Ann R Coll Surg Engl* 1973; **52**: 316-319

17 **Lorenz R**, Herrmann M, Kassem AM, Lehn N, Neuhaus H, Classen M. Microbiological examinations and in-vitro testing of different antibiotics in therapeutic endoscopy of the biliary system. *Endoscopy* 1998; **30**: 708-712

18 **Brook I**. Aerobic and anaerobic microbiology of biliary tract disease. *J Clin Microbiol* 1989; **27**: 2373-2375

19 **Leung JW**, Liu YL, Lau GC, Chan RC, Lai AC, Ling TK, Cheng AF. Bacteriologic analyses of bile and brown pigment stones in patients with acute cholangitis. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2001; **54**: 340-345

20 **Shimada K**, Noro T, Inamatsu T, Urayama K, Adachi K. Bacteriology of acute obstructive suppurative cholangitis of the aged. *J Clin Microbiol* 1981; **14**: 522-526

21 **Flores C**, Maguilnik I, Hadlich E, Goldani LZ. Microbiology of choledochal bile in patients with choledocholithiasis admitted to a tertiary hospital. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2003; **18**: 333-336

22 **Lai EC**, Mok FP, Tan ES, Lo CM, Fan ST, You KT, Wong J. Endoscopic biliary drainage for severe acute cholangitis. *N Engl J Med* 1992; **326**: 1582-1586

23 **Leung JW**, Chung SC, Sung JJ, Banez VP, Li AK. Urgent endoscopic drainage for acute suppurative cholangitis. *Lancet* 1989; **1**: 1307-1309

24 **Nelsen KM**, Kastan DJ, Shetty PC, Burke MW, Sharma RP, Venugopal C. Utilization pattern and efficacy of nonsurgical techniques to establish drainage for high biliary obstruction. *J Vasc Interv Radiol* 1996; **7**: 751-756

25 **Keighley MR**, Drysdale RB, Quoraishi AH, Burdon DW, Alexander-Willians J. Antibiotics in biliary disease: the relative importance of antibiotic concentrations in the bile and serum. *Gut* 1976; **17**: 495-500

26 **Kiesslich R**, Holfelder M, Will D, Hahn M, Nafe B, Genitsariotis R, Daniello S, Maeurer M, Jung M. [Interventional ERCP in patients with cholestasis. Degree of biliary bacterial colonization and antibiotic resistance] *Z Gastroenterol* 2001; **39**: 985-992

27 **Rerknimitr R**, Fogel EL, Kalayci C, Esber E, Lehman GA, Sherman S. Microbiology of bile in patients with cholangitis or cholestasis with and without plastic biliary endoprosthesis. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2002; **56**: 885-889

28 **Karachalios GN**, Nasiopoulou DD, Bourlinou PK, Reppa A. Treatment of acute biliary tract infections with ofloxacin: a randomized, controlled clinical trial. *Int J Clin Pharmacol Ther* 1996; **34**: 555-557

29 **Sung JJ**, Lyon DJ, Suen R, Chung SC, Co AL, Cheng AF, Leung JW, Li AK. Intravenous ciprofloxacin as treatment for patients with acute suppurative cholangitis: a randomized, controlled clinical trial. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 1995; **35**: 855-864

30 **Kiesslich R**, Will D, Hahn M, Nafe B, Genitsariotis R, Maurer M, Jung M. [Ceftriaxone versus Levofloxacin for antibiotic therapy in patients with acute cholangitis] *Z Gastroenterol* 2003; **41**: 5-10

S- Editor Li JN **L- Editor** Alpini GD **E- Editor** Ma WH

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
doi: 10.3748/wjg.14.3179

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3179-3182
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

RAPID COMMUNICATION

Are acute exacerbations of chronic inflammatory appendicitis triggered by coprostasis and/or coproliths?

George Sgourakis, Georgios C Sotiropoulos, Ernesto P Molmenti, Charis Eibl, Stylianous Bonticous, Jurgen Moege, Christoph Berchtold

George Sgourakis, Georgios C Sotiropoulos, Ernesto P Molmenti, Department of General, Visceral, and Transplantation Surgery, Essen 45122, Germany
George Sgourakis, 2nd Surgical Department, Korgialenio-Benakio Red Cross Hospital, Athens 15451, Greece
Georgios C Sotiropoulos, Charis Eibl, Christoph Berchtold, Department of General Surgery, Marien Hospital Bottrop, Bottrop 46236, Germany
Stylianous Bonticous, Jurgen Moege, Institute of Pathology, Marien Hospital Bottrop, Bottrop 46236, Germany
Author contributions: Sgourakis G, study conception and design; Sotiropoulos GC, acquisition of data; Sgourakis G, analysis and interpretation of data; Molmenti EP and Eibl C, drafting of manuscript; Bonticous S, independent pathologist; Moege J and Berchtold C, critical revision.
Correspondence to: George Sgourakis, MD, PhD, 2nd Surgical Department, Korgialenio-Benakio Red Cross Hospital, 11 Mantzarou street, Neo Psychiko, Athens 15451, Greece. ggsgourakis@yahoo.gr
Telephone: +30-210-6716015 Fax: +30-210-6716015
Received: January 18, 2008 Revised: April 22, 2008
Accepted: April 29, 2008
Published online: May 28, 2008

Key words: Chronic inflammatory appendicitis; Coprostasis; Coproliths; Recurrent appendicitis

Peer reviewers: Chris JJ Mulder, Professor, Department of Gastroenterology, VU University Medical Center, PO Box 7057, 1007 MB Amsterdam, The Netherlands; Steven D Wexner, MD, Professor of Surgery, The Cleveland Clinic Foundation Health Sciences Center of the Ohio State University, and Clinical Professor, Department of Surgery, Division of General Surgery, University of South Florida College of Medicine, 21st Century Oncology Chair in Colorectal Surgery, Chairman Department of Colorectal Surgery, Chief of Staff, Cleveland Clinic Florida, 2950 Cleveland Clinic Boulevard, Weston, Florida 33331, United States

Sgourakis G, Sotiropoulos GC, Molmenti EP, Eibl C, Bonticous S, Moege J, Berchtold C. Are acute exacerbations of chronic inflammatory appendicitis triggered by coprostasis and/or coproliths? *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; 14(20): 3179-3182 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/14/3179.asp DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.14.3179

Abstract

AIM: To examine the role of coprostasis and coproliths in recurrent appendicitis.
METHODS: We evaluated four hundred and twenty seven consecutive pathology reports of all appendectomy specimens from January 2003 to December 2004. Findings were categorised as showing acute appendicitis, acute recurrent appendicitis, subacute recurrent appendicitis, chronic appendicitis, or appendices without inflammation. All patients had presented with acute right lower quadrant pain. In 94 instances, there was a history of recurrent similar episodes in the past.
RESULTS: Of the 427 histology reports, 294 were interpreted as showing acute appendicitis, 56 acute recurrent appendicitis, 34 subacute recurrent appendicitis, 28 chronic appendicitis, and 15 non-inflamed appendices. Coprostasis was observed in 58 patients (13.58%) and the presence of coprolith in 6 (1.4%). Coprostasis, and age, were among the predictors in the final model.
CONCLUSION: Coprostasis but not coproliths seems to be a contributing factor to acute exacerbations of chronic inflammatory appendicitis.

INTRODUCTION

Despite the disrepute associated with the term "recurrent appendicitis," there is evidence to suggest that such appendectomies are associated with improvement of the symptoms that lead to admission of the patients[1-4]. The pathophysiology of recurrent inflammation of the appendix is uncertain. Acute appendicitis is thought to be associated with obstruction of the appendiceal lumen, leading to bacterial overgrowth, inflammation, ischaemia, and ultimately perforation. Some authors have thus hypothesized that recurrent lower quadrant pain can be due to either incomplete obstruction of the lumen of the appendix, or a disproportionate production of mucus[5,6]. Recurrent symptom alleviation after appendicectomy in a proportion of our patients compelled us to examine the potential role of coprostasis and coproliths in recurrent appendicitis.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Patients

We evaluated prospectively all consecutive pathology reports for appendicectomy specimens at the Department

of General Surgery, Marien Hospital Bottrop, Germany from January 2003 to December 2004. Specimens were categorized as acute appendicitis, acute recurrent appendicitis, subacute recurrent appendicitis, chronic appendicitis, and appendices showing no signs of inflammation. The presence of a coprolith (thickened "stone-like" faeces) and coprostasis (appendiceal lumen filled with faeces, completely impacted and not just the presence of a little stool) was noted. Clinical details were supplemented by review of selected case notes.

Specimens were doubly evaluated and classified into five categories by two pathologists separately and the presence of coprostasis and coprolith was also recorded. In those cases with discrepancy in the diagnosis or in the presence of a coprolith or coprostasis specimens (n = 4) were reviewed by an experienced independent pathologist.

Patients were divided in 5 groups: Group A for acute appendicitis, group B for subacute recurrent appendicitis, group C for acute recurrent appendicitis, and group D for chronic inflammation of the appendix. Histology reports with normal non-inflamed appendices were classified as group E. Definitions of the pathologic entities were as follows:

Acute appendicitis (group A): At early stages the serosa is intensely erythematous due to congestion of the subserosal blood vessels. In advanced stages few intact crypts exist lined with intact mucosal epithelium, lamina propria is hypercellular due to neutrophil infiltration, hemorrhage and ulcers are found at the surface caused by the sloughing off of the inflammatory necrotic tissue.

Subacute recurrent appendicitis (group B): This entity is characterized by lympho-follicular hyperplasia, discrete granulocytes, mucocutaneous infiltration and hyperaemic serosa.

Acute recurrent appendicitis (group C): In different sections of the appendix, there can be recognized relative diffuse, inflammatory mucocutaneous and appendiceal wall infiltrations. Primarily neutrophils exist that spread out also within the subserosal tissue. Erosive lesions are additionally observed.

Chronic inflammatory (group D): This is characterized by the presence of unequivocal mural granulation tissue, with or without frank fibrosis, partial or total obliteration of the lumen by fibrous tissue and hyperplasia or atrophy of the lymphoid tissue.

Statistical analysis

Statistical methods included nonparametric Yates correction chi-square, Fisher's exact test (two tails) for categorical variables, and Mann-Whitney U test for quantitative variables. The Random Forest test (data mining procedure) was used to disclose the variables for use in regression analysis. The General Discriminant analysis model was used to evaluate the discriminating effect of coprostasis and coproliths on the defined groups. A Receiver Operating Characteristic (ROC) curve was used to define the ideal cut-off separator for continuous predictor variables. A significance level of 0.05 was assigned. Statistica release 7 (Statsoft) was used for statistical analysis.

Table 1 Incidence of coprostasis and coproliths among groups (%)

Pathology classification	Coprostasis (n = 58)	Coprolith (n = 6)
Acute	33/294 (11.22)	3/294 (1.02)
Subacute recurrent	12/34 (35.20)	1/34 (2.94)
Acute recurrent	9/56 (16.07)	1/56 (1.78)
Chronic	3/28 (10.71)	0/28 (0.00)
No inflammation	1/15 (06.66)	1/15 (6.66)

RESULTS

There were 427 appendectomy pathology reports, corresponding to 265 females and 162 males. Mean patient age was 24.40 ± 17.16 years (range, 4-89 years). All patients were referred for acute right lower quadrant pain. In 94 cases, there was a reported history of recurrent similar episodes in the past. Among these 94 patients 56 had acute recurrent, 34 subacute recurrent and 4 chronic appendicitis.

Of the 427 histology reports, 294 were diagnostic of acute appendicitis, 56 of acute recurrent appendicitis, 34 of subacute recurrent appendicitis, 28 of chronic appendicitis, and 15 of non-inflamed appendices.

Coprostasis was observed in 58 patients (13.58%) and the presence of a coprolith was noted in 6 (1.4%) cases. The incidence and the respective percentages of coprostasis and coprolith among separate histology groups are shown in Table 1.

Associated findings were noted in 6 patients: sigmoid cancer in one, corpus luteum cyst in one, and Meckel's diverticulum in four. Yersinia infection was observed in 1 patient of group B and in one patient of group C. Parasitic infections were diagnosed in 3 patients of group A. Among the 15 cases of group E (non-inflamed appendices), there were four diverticular ruptures, two Meckel's diverticulitis, one carcinoid tumor, one mesenteric arterial embolism, three adnexitis, two tubo-ovarian abscesses, one endometriosis, and one bilateral ovarian biopsy negative for malignancy.

Prominent pathologic findings were encountered more frequently among group A patients. Appendiceal lumen dilatation greater than 10 mm was noticed in 12 patients of group A, one of group B, and 2 of group C. Forty five appendices of group A were gangrenous, and 38 were perforated. This contrasts with the appendices of patients within groups B and C, which were neither gangrenous nor perforated. The incidence of peri-appendicitis was higher in group A (205/294, 69.38%) than in group B (3/34, 8.82%) and group C (28/56, 50%; Table 2). Appendiceal plastrons were documented in 10 patients of group A and one of group D. There were none among patients of groups B and C.

Table 2 Pathological findings

	Acute (A: n = 294)	Sub-acute recurrent (B: n = 34)	Acute recurrent (C: n = 56)	Chronic (D: n = 28)	P
Gangrenous	45	0	0	0	A *vs* B, P = 0.0101, A *vs* C, P = 0.0007
Perforated	38	0	0	0	A *vs* B, P = 0.0199, A *vs* C, P = 0.0019
Peri-appendicitis	205	3	28	3	A *vs* B, P = 0.0001, A *vs* C, P = 0.0498
Abscess	14	0	0		
Other					
Oxyuriasis	3	0	0	0	
Yersinia	0	1	1	0	

Table 3 Forward stepwise regression analysis model, only age and coprostasis were among predictors in the final model

	Steps	Degrees of freedom	F to remove	P to remove	F to enter	P to enter	Effect status
Age	Step number 1	3			4.472079	0.005081	Entered
Gender		3			0.880568	0.453150	Out
Coprostasis		3			3.277140	0.023264	Out
Coprolith		3			0.681613	0.564865	Out
Other pathology		3			1.437535	0.234958	Out
Age	Step number 2	3	447207	0.005081			In
Gender		3			0.914989	0.435791	Out
Coprostasis		3			3.039213	0.031532	Entered
Coprolith		3			1.140316	0.335493	Out
Other pathology		3			1.256381	0.292311	Out
Age	Step number 3	3	421918	0.007020			In
Coprostasis		3	303921	0.031532			In
Gender		3			0.729353	0.536341	Out
Coprolith		3			1.119171	0.343986	Out
Other pathology		3			1.059992	0.368677	Out

The presence of coproliths did not discriminate among groups. Summary of stepwise regression; variable appendicitis forward stepwise P to enter, < 0.05; P to remove, > 0.05.

In order to find the potential role of coprostasis and coprolith as predictors of the various appendicitis classes as described in methods section, we applied Random Forest classification test (this Data Mining technique - Random Forest algorithm developed by Breiman - can be used for classification problems in order to predict a categorical dependent variable). Importance (from high to low) was attributed to Age = 1, Gender = 0.32, Coprostasis = 0.25, Oxyuriasis and Yersinia cases = 0.12 and Appendicolith = 0.05.

Taking into account the potential predictors suggested from the Random Forest test we proceeded for further analysis. Coprostasis, age, gender and oxyuriasis and Yersinia cases were prognostic factors among the four groups (excluded was the "No inflam-mation" group of patients) by univariate analysis. The presence of a coprolith did not achieve statistical significance. Coprostasis (P = 0.0032), age (P = 0.0077), and oxyuriasis and Yersinia cases (P = 0.0354), but not the presence of coprolith, were also found to be predictive variables by forward stepwise regression analysis. The level of significance for "coprostasis" in each group is reported in Table 3. The null hypothesis was rejected in groups D (P = 0.0351) and E (P = 0.0496), but substantiated in groups A (P = 0.6885), B (P = 0.0796) and C (P = 0.1311), implying coprostasis as an etiologic factor in acute, subacute recurrent and acute recurrent appendicitis.

A further Discriminant forward stepwise analysis was employed in order to find the predictive model only for subacute recurrent and acute recurrent cases (Table 3). Only age and coprostasis were among predictors in the final model.

A Receiver Operating Characteristic (ROC) curve was used to select the optimum decision threshold for patient age. Patients less or equal to 40 years had a higher prevalence of subacute (29/5, P = 0.0012) and acute recurrent (45/11, P = 0.0003) appendicitis. Subacute and acute recurrent appendicitis was also found to be more prevalent in females (27/7, P = 0.0083; 39/17, P = 0.0241).

DISCUSSION

The perception that acute appendicitis might subside spontaneously and re-emerge with bouts of right lower quadrant pain (so-called recurrent appendicitis) has met debate and disbelief. Nonetheless, 10% of patients presenting with acute appendicitis report previous similar physical findings that settled without surgery[7,8]. Subsequent appendectomy is remedial[3].

It has been assumed that the likely pathophysiologic

mechanism of recurrent appendicitis is either incomplete obstruction of the lumen of the appendix or disproportionate mucus production. Except for two cases of yersiniosis associated with coprostasis, we did not observe any disorder involving the gastrointestinal system (such as inflammatory bowel disease, sarcoidosis, tuberculosis, polyarteritis nodosa, endometriosis, parasitosis, changes in neuroendocrine cells) that could account for the chronic or recurrent inflammation of the appendix.

Our study specifically addressed the presence of coprostasis, as opposed to previous series in which only coproliths were considered as causative of either acute or recurrent disease. A radiographically visualized coprolith was considered by many authors as a specific and unquestionable indicator of appendicitis due to obstruction[9]. A growing body of evidence however, suggests that luminal obstruction is not an indispensable factor in the development of appendicitis. Arnbjorusson and Bengmark[10] measured intraluminal pressures in acute appendicitis, and concluded that obstruction was the result rather that the cause of the inflammatory process. The incidence of coproliths in our series was 1.21%. The frequency of coprolith in acute appendicitis according to others ranges from 0.02%[11,12] up to 65%[13]. Our present study also rejects the role of coproliths as causative factors in recurrent appendicitis and imposes the use of high fiber diet after an atypical episode.

The reasons we followed this methodology to trace the relationship of coprostasis to the recurrent appendicitis were: (1) The distinction between subacute and acute recurrent appendicitis helps to better delineate the role of coprostasis as a causative factor since these are two sequential phases of the same entity from its initiation to the well established clinical presentation. (2) The use of data mining procedure disclosed the variables for use in regression analysis. The Random Forest test consists of a collection (ensemble) of simple tree predictors, each capable of producing a response when presented with a set of predictor values. For classification problems, this response takes the form of a class membership, which associates (classifies) a set of independent (predictor) values with one of the categories present in the dependent variable. (3) We had to establish first the predictors of all the patients' cohort and subsequently to insert them in analysis for the recurrent appendicitis (subacute or acute) group of patients only in order to avoid a type Ⅱ error.

According to previous reports, the cut-off age after which the incidence of acute appendicitis declines is about thirty years. Based on our observations, the cut-off age in recurrent appendicitis is around forty.

In summary, it seems from our data that coprostasis rather than coproliths could be a contributing factor to acute exacerbations of chronic inflammatory appendicitis, and that its clinical and histologic findings are milder than those of acute appendicitis.

COMMENTS

Background

According to our experience, pain associated with chronic or recurrent appendicitis decreases after elective appendicectomy in selected patients. There is little information about the causal factor. Some authors have hypothesized that recurrent lower quadrant pain can be due to either incomplete obstruction of the lumen of the appendix or to a disproportionate production of mucus.

Research frontiers

We have recently hypothesized that coprostasis and or coproliths may be the contributing factor to acute exacerbations of chronic inflammatory appendicitis.

Innovations and breakthroughs

The present data provide circumstantial evidence that adds to the standing of 'chronic or recurrent appendicitis' as a separate clinical entity. Its clinical and histologic findings are milder than those of acute appendicitis and the cut-off age in recurrent appendicitis is around forty. Coprostasis and not coproliths are the contributing factor to acute exacerbations of chronic inflammatory appendicitis.

Applications

High fiber diet after an atypical recurrent episode is of potential clinical relevance.

Peer review

This study raises an interesting hypothesis about the role of coprostasis in acute exacerbations of "chronic inflammatory appendicitis" by examining the histologic findings of various manifestations of this entity. It also clarifies the definition and the clinical relevance of this disreputed term.

REFERENCES

1 **Crabbe MM**, Norwood SH, Robertson HD, Silva JS. Recurrent and chronic appendicitis. *Surg Gynecol Obstet* 1986; **163**: 11-13

2 **Hawes AS**, Whalen GF. Recurrent and chronic appendicitis: the other inflammatory conditions of the appendix. *Am Surg* 1994; **60**: 217-219

3 **Price MR**, Haase GM, Sartorelli KH, Meagher DP Jr. Recurrent appendicitis after initial conservative management of appendiceal abscess. *J Pediatr Surg* 1996; **31**: 291-294

4 **Roumen RM**, Groenendijk RP, Sloots CE, Duthoi KE, Scheltinga MR, Bruijninckx CM. Randomized clinical trial evaluating elective laparoscopic appendicectomy for chronic right lower-quadrant pain. *Br J Surg* 2008; **95**: 169-174

5 **Lee AW**, Bell RM, Griffen WO Jr, Hagihara PF. Recurrent appendiceal colic. *Surg Gynecol Obstet* 1985; **161**: 21-24

6 **Seidman JD**, Andersen DK, Ulrich S, Hoy GR, Chun B. Recurrent abdominal pain due to chronic appendiceal disease. *South Med J* 1991; **84**: 913-916

7 **Heller MB**, Skolnick ML. Ultrasound documentation of spontaneously resolving appendicitis. *Am J Emerg Med* 1993; **11**: 51-53

8 **Migraine S**, Atri M, Bret PM, Lough JO, Hinchey JE. Spontaneously resolving acute appendicitis: clinical and sonographic documentation. *Radiology* 1997; **205**: 55-58

9 **Fee HJ Jr**, Jones PC, Kadell B, O'Connell TX. Radiologic diagnosis of appendicitis. *Arch Surg* 1977; **112**: 742-744

10 **Arnbjornsson E**, Bengmark S. Obstruction of the appendix lumen in relation to pathogenesis of acute appendicitis. *Acta Chir Scand* 1983; **149**: 789-791

11 **Lim HK**, Lee WJ, Lee SJ, Namgung S, Lim JH. Focal appendicitis confined to the tip: diagnosis at US. *Radiology* 1996; **200**: 799-801

12 **Huwart L**, El Khoury M, Lesavre A, Phan C, Rangheard AS, Bessoud B, Menu Y. [Is appendicolith a reliable sign for acute appendicitis at MDCT?] *J Radiol* 2006; **87**: 383-387

13 **Lowe LH**, Penney MW, Scheker LE, Perez R Jr, Stein SM, Heller RM, Shyr Y, Hernanz-Schulman M. Appendicolith revealed on CT in children with suspected appendicitis: how specific is it in the diagnosis of appendicitis? *AJR Am J Roentgenol* 2000; **175**: 981-984

S- Editor Zhong XY **L- Editor** Negro F **E- Editor** Yin DH

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
doi: 10.3748/wjg.14.3183

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3183-3187
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

RAPID COMMUNICATION

Retrospective analysis of old-age colitis in the Dutch inflammatory bowel disease population

Muhammed Hadithi, Marcel Cazemier, Gerrit A Meijer, Elisabeth Bloemena, Richel J Felt-Bersma, Chris J Mulder, Stephan GM Meuwissen, Amado Salvador Peña, Adriaan A van Bodegraven

Muhammed Hadithi, Marcel Cazemier, Richel J Felt-Bersma, Chris J Mulder, Stephan GM Meuwissen, Adriaan A van Bodegraven, Department of Gastroenterology, VUmc University Medical Center, Amsterdam, PO Box 7057, Amsterdam 1007 MB, The Netherlands
Gerrit A Meijer, Elisabeth Bloemena, Amado Salvador Peña, Department of Pathology, VUmc University Medical Center, Amsterdam, PO Box 7057, Amsterdam 1007 MB, The Netherlands
Author contributions: All authors contributed equally to this article.
Correspondence to: Adriaan A van Bodegraven, Department of Gastroenterology, VUmc University Medical Center, Amsterdam, PO Box 7057, Amsterdam 1007 MB, The Netherlands. v.bodegraven@vumc.nl
Telephone: +31-20-4440613 Fax: +31-20-4440554
Received: December 25, 2007 Revised: March 16, 2008
Accepted: March 23, 2008
Published online: May 28, 2008

Abstract

AIM: To describe the characteristics of Dutch patients with chronic inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) first diagnosed above 60 years of age-a disease also known as old-age colitis (OAC) and to highlight a condition that has a similar appearance to IBD, namely segmental colitis associated with diverticular disease (SCAD).

METHODS: A retrospective longitudinal survey of patient demographic and clinical characteristics, disease characteristics, diagnostic methods, management and course of disease was performed. The median follow-up period was 10 years.

RESULTS: Of a total of 1100 IBD patients attending the Department of Gastroenterology, 59 (5%) [median age 82 years (range 64-101); 25 male (42%)] were identified. These patients were diagnosed with ulcerative colitis (n = 37, 61%), Crohn's disease (n = 14, 24%), and indeterminate colitis (n = 8, 15%). Remission was induced in 40 (68%) patients within a median interval of 6 mo (range 1-21) and immunosuppressive therapy was well tolerated. Histological evaluation based on many biopsy samples and the course of the disease led to other diagnosis, namely SCAD instead of IBD in five (8%) patients.

CONCLUSION: OAC is not an infrequent problem for the gastroenterologist, and should be considered in the evaluation of older patients with clinical features suggestive of IBD. Extra awareness and extensive biopsy sampling are required in order to avoid an erroneous diagnosis purely based on histological mimicry of changes seen in SCAD, when diagnosing IBD in the presence of diverticulosis coli.

Key words: Inflammatory bowel disease; Old-age colitis; Segmental colitis

Peer reviewer: Yoshihide Fujiyama, Professor, Internal Medicine, Division of Gastroenterol, Shiga University of Medical Science, Tsukinowa, Seta, Otsu 520-2192, Japan

Hadithi M, Cazemier M, Meijer GA, Bloemena E, Felt-Bersma RJ, Mulder CJ, Meuwissen SGM, Peña AS, van Bodegraven AA. Retrospective analysis of old-age colitis in the Dutch inflammatory bowel disease population. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; 14(20): 3183-3187 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/14/3183.asp DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.14.3183

INTRODUCTION

Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), a lifelong uncontrolled inflammation of the intestinal mucosa, is broadly subdivided into ulcerative colitis, Crohn's disease, and in 10%-15% of patients, indeterminate or unclassified colitis, when a definitive diagnosis of ulcerative colitis or Crohn's disease cannot be made at colonoscopy, colon biopsy or colectomy[1,2].

The pathogenesis of IBD remains obscure. While it is clear that there are genetic, environmental, and immunological factors involved in the pathogenesis of IBD, the exact contribution of each and the sequence of events that culminates in clinically apparent IBD remains the subject of intense investigation.

Although IBD may occur at any age, the peak age of onset is 15-30 years old and approximately 10% of cases occur in individuals < 18 years old[3]. Old-age colitis (OAC) refers to patients older than 60 years, who are affected by a broad group of colonic diseases, such as infection, carcinoma, drug-induced disease, vasculitis, microscopic colitis, ischemic colitis, and IBD. Diagnosis of IBD in older patients may be difficult because it can easily be confused

with other forms of colitis commonly occuring at this age.

Earlier reports have indicated that both ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease have a bimodal age distribution, with a second, smaller peak incidence occurring in individuals aged 50-70 years[4-7]. Two recent studies have shown that 21%-23% of ulcerative colitis occurs after the age of 50 years and 5% after 70 years[8,9]. This age group comprises around 12% (range 8%-20%) and 16% (range 7%-26%) of all newly diagnosed patients with ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease, respectively[10].

An additional group of disorders called segmental colitis associated with diverticular disease (SCAD) has been found to masquerade as IBD on both a clinical and histological basis[11], since colonic diverticula, most often involving the sigmoid colon, commonly affect middle-aged and elderly individuals[12,13].

In this retrospective cohort, we attempted to differentiate the broad nomer OAC and to describe the characteristics of Dutch IBD patients older than 60 years. In addition, we wanted to highlight one of the conditions that is similar to IBD, namely SCAD, since an overlap of IBD and diverticular disease has long been recognized and is not infrequent in clinical practice[14].

MATERIALS AND METHODS

An IBD database review of more than 1100 patients, covering the years 1990 to the current time, provided 64 cases with OAC. The diagnosis of IBD was determined according to conventional endoscopic, radiological and histological criteria[15-17]. Medical records of each patient in this study were reviewed for the following information: sex, age, diagnosis, duration of disease, presenting symptoms, medications (including non-steroid anti-inflammatory drugs), anatomic location of disease, coexistence of diverticulosis, extraintestinal manifestations, laboratory results, radiological results, histopathological examinations, previous medical and surgical treatment strategies, remission rate and development of refractory disease, postoperative morbidity and mortality, overall outcome, and development of malignancy. Dedicated gastroenterological pathologists revised histological specimens from all subjects. Extraintestinal manifestations included erythema nodosum, pyoderma gangrenosum, peripheral arthritis, sacroiliitis/spondylitis, and episcleritis or uveitis. Refractory disease was defined as patients who were not adequately controlled with conventional therapy or immunosuppressive agents, or who required surgical intervention[18]. The diagnosis of colonic diverticular disease was established by colonoscopy, barium enema, or both. SCAD was considered when colitis was restricted to a diverticular segment of the left colon (excluding the rectum); the rectum and proximal colon were endoscopically and histologically normal; and when there was no recurrence of segmental colitis following surgical resection of the affected segment[11].

Statistical analysis

Descriptive analysis was performed and continuous data were expressed as the median (range) and categorical data as numbers (percentage). Differences in erythrocyte sedimentation rate, serum albumin and hemoglobin were compared by using one way analysis (ANOVA). $P \leqslant 0.05$ was considered statistically significant. Sensitivity and predictive values of radiographic examinations were calculated by using 2 × 2 tables when the diagnosis was based on endoscopic and histological results. Statistical analysis was performed using the Statistical Software Package version 11.0 (SPSS Inc., Chicago, IL, USA).

Table 1 General characteristic of patients with OAC

Characteristic	Total (n = 59)
Age, median (range, yr)	82 (64-101)
Men, n (%)	25 (42)
Body mass index, median (range)	21 (17-29)
Patient subsets, n (%)	
Ulcerative colitis	37 (63)
Crohn's disease	14 (24)
Indeterminate colitis	8 (13)
Presenting symptoms, n (%)	
Rectal bleeding	35 (65)
Diarrhea	27 (50)
Abdominal pain	23 (42)
Weight loss	18 (33)
Constipation	7 (13)
Fever	5 (9)
Extra-intestinal symptoms, n (%)	9 (17)
NSAIDs, n (%)	13 (22)
Diverticulosis coli, n (%)	36 (61)

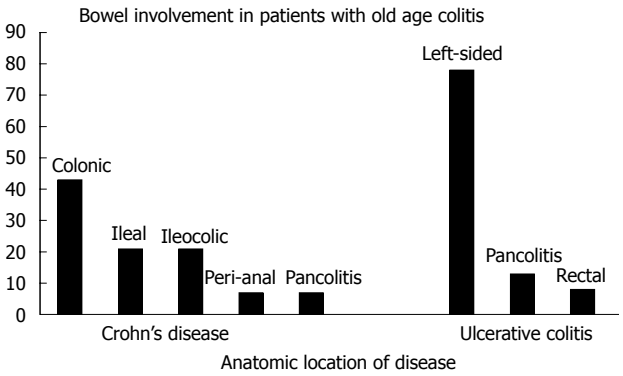


Figure 1 Bowel segment involvement in OAC.

RESULTS

Patients and disease characteristics

A total of 64 patients with OAC were identified. Five patients were excluded because the required histopathological studies were not available, and the remaining 59 patients were included in the analysis. Table 1 summarizes the general and disease-related characteristics and Figure 1 illustrates the bowel involvement in patients with Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis. Colonic involvement was the rule in all eight patients with indeterminate colitis. Seven patients, including one with indeterminate colitis presented with pancolitis, and one patient had fistulous Crohn's disease. Extra-intestinal

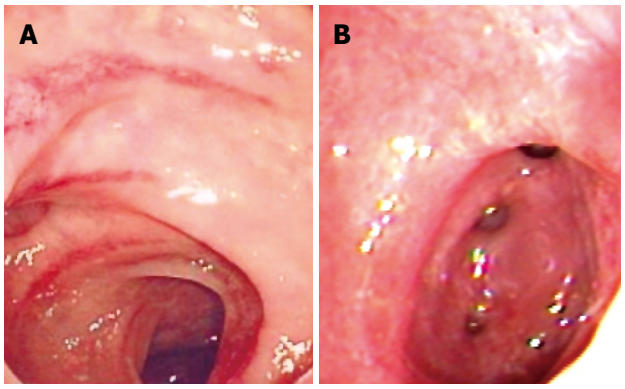


Figure 2 Endoscopic images showing signs of mucosal inflammation of sigmoid segment affected by diverticulosis coli, the inflammatory signs are stressed along the crests of the colonic folds in (**A**), and diffusely spread in (**B**).

manifestations included peripheral arthritis (n = 5), uveitis (n = 2) axial spondylitis (n = 1), and erythema nodosum (n = 1).

High erythrocyte sedimentation rate was found in 41 (69%) patients at presentation, exceeding in frequency decreased serum albumin or anemia (30% and 29%, respectively, $P < 0.001$). A total of 51 radiographic examinations were performed including barium enema (n = 36), small bowel follow-through (n = 8), and abdominal computerized tomography (n = 7), and depicted features suggestive of IBD in 17 (29%) patients (sensitivity 0.36 and PPV 0.79). An average of five (range 3-17) biopsies were obtained from separate segments of the colon and usually from affected and normally appearing mucosa on each endoscopical examination. Histology of surgically removed bowel segments was further evaluated in eight patients.

Infiltration of inflammatory cells was confined to the mucosa in the majority of patients [35 (95%) patients with ulcerative colitis, 10 (71%) with Crohn's disease, and seven (87%) with indeterminate colitis], and extended from the mucosa with reactive involvement of muscularis propria in the remaining patients. The inflammatory infiltrate was transmural in one patient with Crohn's disease. Crypt abscesses were identified in 26 (70%) patients with ulcerative colitis, four (29%) with Crohn's disease, and four (50%) with indeterminate colitis. Granulomas on the other hand, were recognized in three (8%) patients with ulcerative colitis, five (36%) with Crohn's disease, and four (50%) with indeterminate colitis.

Management and course of the disease

Mesalazine preparations, corticosteroids and azathioprine were administered to either induce or maintain remission in a total of 43 (73%), 23 (40%) and seven (12%) patients, respectively. No marked side effects were reported during a median follow-up period of 10 years (range 1-14). Remission was induced in 27 (73%), seven (50%) and six (75%) patients with ulcerative colitis, Crohn's disease and indeterminate colitis, respectively, within a median interval of 6 mo (range 1-21).

Eighteen (30%) patients were considered to have refractory disease that necessitated surgical intervention, such as sigmoid resection, partial colectomy, pancolectomy, or ileal or ileocecal resection. However, postoperative recurrence was documented in two patients with Crohn's disease and postoperative morbidity and mortality was 66% and 6%, respectively. Two patients died due to terminal cholangiocarcinoma, one patient postoperatively (*Klebsiella pneumonia* sepsis), and three patients due to causes unrelated to IBD, with an overall mortality of 10%.

SCAD

Diverticulosis coli was present in 61% of patients with OAC. Five (8%) patients showed features that were suggestive of a diagnosis of SCAD. All five had endoscopic as well as histopathological features of colitis that affected the sigmoid colon, with sparing of the rectum and proximal colon. Endoscopic examinations showed either a circumferencial localization of erythema, granularity and friability, and sparing of the ostia, as shown in Figure 2A, or diffuse periosteal distribution of erythema, as shown in Figure 2B. Two patients underwent surgery and remained in remission without maintenance treatment. The other three patients were treated initially with a course of mesalazine preparations and were further maintained in remission by increasing daily fluid intake and using fiber-rich laxative preparations. These patients were retrospectively considered to have SCAD and not IBD as initially diagnosed.

DISCUSSION

This retrospective cohort study showed that 5% of IBD patients who attended our referral center were aged > 60 years old, and could be categorized as having OAC. On the other hand, 8% of patients with OAC have retrospectively non-IBD colitis that the so-called OAC implicates a broader diagnosis than IBD.

With respect to the predominance of ulcerative colitis, anatomic location in Crohn's disease, presenting symptoms, management, and postoperative morbidity and mortality, our findings were in agreement with earlier observations[10,19-21]. Unlike our findings, higher incidence rates of IBD in older patients and higher frequency rates of isolated proctitis within the ulcerative colitis subgroup have been reported[22-24]. The difference in these rates is very likely related to the retrospective nature of the studies. Noticeably, two patients developed cholangiocarcinoma and none developed colorectal carcinoma during the follow-up period. The available data disallowed further disclosure of underlying sclerosing cholangitis. The use of immunosuppressive agents in this older population appears to warrant broadened application, even if there is little objective data on which to base this practice[25]. The use of infliximab as an anti-inflammatory treatment in patients with IBD has been reported to be safe, including in those aged > 60 years old[26]. However, there appears to be a significant risk of deleterious and fatal adverse events when infliximab is used in older patients[27]. More

safety data about the use of biological agents in older populations are needed, especially when more new agents with proven efficacy are evolving.

Some attribute one-third of the small incidence peak of IBD in this age group to ischemia[28]. However, the chronic course of the disease and the emergence of refractory colitis made the diagnosis of ischemic colitis unlikely in our study, along with the histological findings that were also not supportive of a diagnosis of ischemic colitis.

A recognized pitfall in clinical practice appeared in this series; misdiagnosing SCAD as IBD in 8% of patients[29-33]. SCAD has long been recognized as an example of the overlap of IBD and diverticular disease[14,16,29,30]. The pathogenesis of this apparently distinct form of colitis is unclear[14].

Factors such as age and the high predilection of Crohn's disease for distal localization in older patients contribute to the simultaneous occurrence of both disorders in this population[34]. Differentiating between IBD and SCAD imposes a challenging task to the clinician as well as the pathologist. Clinical evaluation, laboratory tests, radiological results and endoscopic examinations (especially in diffuse type), in addition to histological studies, may be misleading. Sometimes even intestinal resection cannot provide the clinician with a definitive diagnosis. Luminal mucosal inflammation, although unusual, may occur in diverticular disease due to redundancy and mucosal prolapse[35]. When the luminal inflammation appears in what is called crescentic fold disease, a diagnosis of SCAD seems more probable[36]. A diagnosis of SCAD becomes more difficult when the inflammation affects a colon segment diffusely. The histology of SCAD may closely mimic ulcerative colitis and the hallmarks of Crohn's disease[16,37]. To complicate the issue, many cases of SCAD seem to respond post aut propter favorably to treatment with mesalazine preparations similar to that given for IBD[30]. That is why a definitive diagnosis may remain obscure for a long time, and only the course of the disease may bring to light the underlying nature of the disorder. Newly emerging instruments in the diagnostic panel such as serological markers[38-40], advanced radiological examinations such as contrast-enhanced magnetic resonance imaging[41], wireless capsule video endoscopy[42], and double-balloon small enteroscopy[43] may facilitate an early and correct definite diagnosis. These diagnostic modalities appear to be valuable for patients who have indeterminate colitis or who are failing medical therapy. The multiple harvest of biopsy specimens at each endoscopic session seems to be helpful in differentiating colitis in segmental fashion, especially SCAD that can be cured by limited resection of affected segments, although this conclusion is based on limited data from this retrospective study.

In summary, OAC is not an infrequent problem for the gastroenterologist and should be considered in the evaluation of older patients with clinical features suggestive of IBD. This entity is broader than IBD alone and therefore more challenging. Extra awareness is required in order to avoid an erroneous diagnosis purely based on histological mimicry of changes seen in SCAD when diagnosing IBD in the presence of diverticulosis coli, and taking multiple biopsies from each part of the colon is recommended.

COMMENTS

Background

Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) is a lifelong uncontrolled inflammation of the intestinal mucosa that mainly affects the young age group but also older individuals.

Research frontiers

Diagnosis of IBD in older patients may be difficult because it can easily be confused with other forms of colitis commonly occuring in this age group, such as segmental colitis associated with diverticular disease (SCAD).

Applications

Old-age colitis (OAC) is not an infrequent problem for the gastroenterologist and should be considered in the evaluation of older patients with clinical features suggestive of IBD. Extra awareness is required in order to avoid an erroneous diagnosis.

Terminology

OAC refers to patients older than 60 years affected by a broad group of colonic diseases, such as infection, carcinoma, drug-induced disease, vasculitis, microscopic colitis, ischemic colitis, and IBD. SCAD has been found to masquerade as IBD on both a clinical and histological basis.

Peer review

The authors described the characteristics of Dutch patients with chronic IBD with a first diagnosis above 60 years of age, also known as OAC, and highlighted one of the conditions that has the appearance of IBD, namely SCAD. This is an interesting study. The authors concluded that OAC is not an infrequent problem for the gastroenterologist and should be considered in the evaluation of older patients with clinical features suggestive of IBD.

REFERENCES

1 **Guindi M**, Riddell RH. Indeterminate colitis. *J Clin Pathol* 2004; **57**: 1233-1244

2 **Satsangi J**, Silverberg MS, Vermeire S, Colombel JF. The Montreal classification of inflammatory bowel disease: controversies, consensus, and implications. *Gut* 2006; **55**: 749-753

3 **Hanauer SB**. Inflammatory bowel disease: epidemiology, pathogenesis, and therapeutic opportunities. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2006; **12** Suppl 1: S3-S9

4 **Binder V**, Both H, Hansen PK, Hendriksen C, Kreiner S, Torp-Pedersen K. Incidence and prevalence of ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease in the County of Copenhagen, 1962 to 1978. *Gastroenterology* 1982; **83**: 563-568

5 **Sinclair TS**, Brunt PW, Mowat NA. Nonspecific proctocolitis in northeastern Scotland: a community study. *Gastroenterology* 1983; **85**: 1-11

6 **Morris T**, Rhodes J. Incidence of ulcerative colitis in the Cardiff region 1968-1977. *Gut* 1984; **25**: 846-848

7 **Andres PG**, Friedman LS. Epidemiology and the natural course of inflammatory bowel disease. *Gastroenterol Clin North Am* 1999; **28**: 255-281, vii

8 **Loftus EV Jr**, Silverstein MD, Sandborn WJ, Tremaine WJ, Harmsen WS, Zinsmeister AR. Ulcerative colitis in Olmsted County, Minnesota, 1940-1993: incidence, prevalence, and survival. *Gut* 2000; **46**: 336-343

9 **Riegler G**, Tartaglione MT, Carratu R, D'Inca R, Valpiani D, Russo MI, Papi C, Fiorentini MT, Ingrosso M, Andreoli A, Vecchi M. Age-related clinical severity at diagnosis in 1705 patients with ulcerative colitis: a study by GISC (Italian Colon-Rectum Study Group). *Dig Dis Sci* 2000; **45**: 462-465

10 **Grimm IS**, Friedman LS. Inflammatory bowel disease in the elderly. *Gastroenterol Clin North Am* 1990; **19**: 361-389

11 **Harpaz N**, Sachar DB. Segmental colitis associated with

diverticular disease and other IBD look-alikes. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 2006; **40**: S132-S135
12 **Manousos ON**, Truelove SC, Lumsden K. Prevalence of colonic diverticulosis in general population of Oxford area. *Br Med J* 1967; **3**: 762-763
13 **Hughes LE**. Postmortem survey of diverticular disease of the colon. I. Diverticulosis and diverticulitis. *Gut* 1969; **10**: 336-344
14 **Peppercorn MA**. The overlap of inflammatory bowel disease and diverticular disease. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 2004; **38**: S8-S10
15 **Lennard-Jones JE**. Classification of inflammatory bowel disease. *Scand J Gastroenterol Suppl* 1989; **170**: 2-6; discussion 16-19
16 **Gledhill A**, Dixon MF. Crohn's-like reaction in diverticular disease. *Gut* 1998; **42**: 392-395
17 **Triantafillidis JK**, Emmanouilidis A, Pomonis E, Cheracakis P, Hereti I, Merikas E, Nicolakis D, Argyros N. Ulcerative colitis in the elderly: clinical patterns and outcome in 51 Greek patients. *J Gastroenterol* 2001; **36**: 312-316
18 **Rutgeerts P**, Van Assche G, Vermeire S. Optimizing anti-TNF treatment in inflammatory bowel disease. *Gastroenterology* 2004; **126**: 1593-1610
19 **Michelassi F**, Block GE. Surgical management of Crohn's disease. *Adv Surg* 1993; **26**: 307-322
20 **Kadish SL**, Brandt LJ. Inflammatory bowel disease in the elderly. In: Kirshner JB, Shorter RG, editors. Inflammatory Bowel Disease. 4th ed. Philadelphia: Williams & Wilkins, 1995: 390-406
21 **Polito JM 2nd**, Childs B, Mellits ED, Tokayer AZ, Harris ML, Bayless TM. Crohn's disease: influence of age at diagnosis on site and clinical type of disease. *Gastroenterology* 1996; **111**: 580-586
22 **Robertson DJ**, Grimm IS. Inflammatory bowel disease in the elderly. *Gastroenterol Clin North Am* 2001; **30**: 409-426
23 **Stonnington CM**, Phillips SF, Melton LJ 3rd, Zinsmeister AR. Chronic ulcerative colitis: incidence and prevalence in a community. *Gut* 1987; **28**: 402-409
24 **Softley A**, Myren J, Clamp SE, Bouchier IA, Watkinson G, de Dombal FT. Factors affecting recurrence after surgery for Crohn's disease. *Scand J Gastroenterol Suppl* 1988; **144**: 31-34
25 **Jones HW**, Hoare AM. Does ulcerative colitis behave differently in the elderly? *Age Ageing* 1988; **17**: 410-414
26 **Seiderer J**, Goke B, Ochsenkuhn T. Safety aspects of infliximab in inflammatory bowel disease patients. A retrospective cohort study in 100 patients of a German University Hospital. *Digestion* 2004; **70**: 3-9
27 **Ljung T**, Karlon P, Schmidt D, Hellstrom PM, Lapidus A, Janczewska I, Sjoqvist U, Lofberg R. Infliximab in inflammatory bowel disease: clinical outcome in a population based cohort from Stockholm County. *Gut* 2004; **53**: 849-853
28 **Brandt LJ**. Bloody diarrhea in an elderly patient. *Gastroenterology* 2005; **128**: 157-163
29 **Shepherd NA**. Pathological mimics of chronic inflammatory bowel disease. *J Clin Pathol* 1991; **44**: 726-733
30 **Shepherd NA**. Diverticular disease and chronic idiopathic inflammatory bowel disease: associations and masquerades. *Gut* 1996; **38**: 801-802
31 **Makapugay LM**, Dean PJ. Diverticular disease-associated chronic colitis. *Am J Surg Pathol* 1996; **20**: 94-102
32 **Van Rosendaal GM**, Andersen MA. Segmental colitis complicating diverticular disease. *Can J Gastroenterol* 1996; **10**: 361-364
33 **Yantiss RK**, Odze RD. Diagnostic difficulties in inflammatory bowel disease pathology. *Histopathology* 2006; **48**: 116-132
34 **Carr N**, Schofield PF. Inflammatory bowel disease in the older patient. *Br J Surg* 1982; **69**: 223-225
35 **Mathus-Vliegen EM**, Tytgat GN. Polyp-simulating mucosal prolapse syndrome in (pre-) diverticular disease. *Endoscopy* 1986; **18**: 84-86
36 **Gore S**, Shepherd NA, Wilkinson SP. Endoscopic crescentic fold disease of the sigmoid colon: the clinical and histopathological spectrum of a distinctive endoscopic appearance. *Int J Colorectal Dis* 1992; **7**: 76-81
37 **Makapugay LM**, Dean PJ. Diverticular disease-associated chronic colitis. *Am J Surg Pathol* 1996; **20**: 94-102
38 **Joossens S**, Reinisch W, Vermeire S, Sendid B, Poulain D, Peeters M, Geboes K, Bossuyt X, Vandewalle P, Oberhuber G, Vogelsang H, Rutgeerts P, Colombel JF. The value of serologic markers in indeterminate colitis: a prospective follow-up study. *Gastroenterology* 2002; **122**: 1242-1247
39 **Linskens RK**, Mallant-Hent RC, Groothuismink ZM, Bakker-Jonges LE, van de Merwe JP, Hooijkaas H, von Blomberg BM, Meuwissen SG. Evaluation of serological markers to differentiate between ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease: pANCA, ASCA and agglutinating antibodies to anaerobic coccoid rods. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2002; **14**: 1013-1018
40 **Laghi A**, Borrelli O, Paolantonio P, Dito L, Buena de Mesquita M, Falconieri P, Passariello R, Cucchiara S. Contrast enhanced magnetic resonance imaging of the terminal ileum in children with Crohn's disease. *Gut* 2003; **52**: 393-397
41 **Schreyer AG**, Seitz J, Feuerbach S, Rogler G, Herfarth H. Modern imaging using computer tomography and magnetic resonance imaging for inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) AU1. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2004; **10**: 45-54
42 **Legnani P**, Abreu MT. Use of capsule endoscopy for established Crohn's disease. *Gastrointest Endosc Clin N Am* 2006; **16**: 299-306
43 **Oshitani N**, Yukawa T, Yamagami H, Inagawa M, Kamata N, Watanabe K, Jinno Y, Fujiwara Y, Higuchi K, Arakawa T. Evaluation of deep small bowel involvement by double-balloon enteroscopy in Crohn's disease. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2006; **101**: 1484-1489

S- Editor Li DL **L- Editor** Kerr C **E- Editor** Ma WH

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
doi: 10.3748/wjg.14.3188

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3188-3194
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

RAPID COMMUNICATION

Effect of probiotic *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG intervention on global serum lipidomic profiles in healthy adults

Riina A Kekkonen, Marko Sysi-Aho, Tuulikki Seppänen-Laakso, Ilkka Julkunen, Heikki Vapaatalo, Matej Orešič, Riitta Korpela

Riina A Kekkonen, Heikki Vapaatalo, Riitta Korpela, University of Helsinki, Institute of Biomedicine, Pharmacology, University of Helsinki, Helsinki 00014, Finland
Riina A Kekkonen, Riitta Korpela, Valio Ltd, Research Centre, Helsinki 00370, Finland
Marko Sysi-Aho, Tuulikki Seppänen-Laakso, Matej Orešič, VTT Technical Research Centre of Finland, Espoo 02044, Finland
Ilkka Julkunen, National Public Health Institute, Department of Viral Diseases and Immunology, Helsinki 00300, Finland
Author contributions: Kekkonen RA, Korpela R, Vapaatalo H and Julkunen I designed and conceived the clinical intervention; Seppänen-Laakso T performed the lipidomic analysis; Orešič M and Sysi-Aho M analysed the data; Kekkonen RA wrote the paper.
Supported by Valio Research Centre, the Finnish Funding Agency for Technology and Innovation (TEKES) and the Research Council for Health of the Academy of Finland
Correspondence to: Riitta Korpela, PhD, Institute of Biomedicine, Pharmacology, PO Box 63, University of Helsinki, Helsinki 00014, Finland. riitta.korpela@valio.fi
Telephone: +358-10-3813026 Fax: +358-10-3813019
Received: February 2, 2008 Revised: April 15, 2008
Accepted: April 22, 2008
Published online: May 28, 2008

Abstract

AIM: To investigate the effect of three weeks' intervention with a probiotic *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG (LGG) bacteria on global serum lipidomic profiles and evaluate whether the changes in inflammatory variables (CRP, TNF-α and IL-6) are reflected in the global lipidomic profiles of healthy adults.

METHODS: We performed UPLC/MS-based global lipidomic platform analysis of serum samples (n = 26) in a substudy of a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled 3-wk clinical intervention trial investigating the immunomodulatory effects of probiotics in healthy adults.

RESULTS: A total of 407 lipids were identified, corresponding to 13 different lipid classes. Serum samples showed decreases in the levels of lysophosphatidylcholines (LysoGPCho), sphingomyelins (SM) and several glycerophosphatidylcholines (GPCho), while triacylglycerols (TAG) were mainly increased in the probiotic LGG group during the intervention. Among the inflammatory variables, IL-6 was moderately associated by changes in global lipidomic profiles, with the top-ranked lipid associated with IL-6 being the proinflammatory LysoGPCho (20:4). There was a weak association between the lipidomic profiles and the two other inflammatory markers, TNF-α and CRP.

CONCLUSION: This was the first study to investigate the effects of probiotic intervention on global lipidomic profiles in humans. There are indications that probiotic LGG intervention may lead to changes in serum global lipid profiles, as reflected in decreased GPCho, LysoGPCho and SM as well as mainly increased TAG.

Key words: Probiotic; *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG; Lipidomic; Inflammatory mediators; Healthy adults

Peer reviewers: Laura E Matarese, MS, RD, LDN, FADA, CNSD, Thomas E. Starzl Transplantation Institute, UPMC Montefiore, 7 South, 3459 Fifth Avenue, Pittsburgh, PA 15213, United States; Dr. Raymund Rabe Razonable, Division of Infectious Diseases, Mayo Clinic Institution, 200 First Street SW, Rochester 55905, United States; Dr. Francesco Costa, Dipartimento di Medicina Interna, U.O. di Gastroenterologia, Università di Pisa, Via Roma, Pisa 67-56122, Italy

Kekkonen RA, Sysi-Aho M, Seppänen-Laakso T, Julkunen I, Vapaatalo H, Orešič M, Korpela R. Effect of probiotic *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG intervention on global serum lipidomics profiles in healthy adults. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; 14(20): 3188-3194 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/14/3188.asp DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.14.3188

INTRODUCTION

The new global metabolic profiling techniques or 'metabolomics', have made it possible to measure large numbers of different metabolites, and are currently being applied to increase our understanding of the health and disease continuum[1]. High-dimensional lipid analysis technologies (lipidomics) provide an opportunity to measure lipids on a broad scale[2]. The majority of lipid pathways involved in lipid metabolism are known, but new lipid metabolites are being discovered all the time. It is not fully known how different pathways affect individual

metabolic health and how changes in the regulation of these pathways can influence major metabolic and inflammatory diseases like diabetes, cardiovascular and inflammatory diseases and obesity[2]. The new analytical capacity of lipidomics as a branch of metabolomics can increase our understanding of lipid biology, improve the characterisation of global lipid profiles and result in the identification of previously unknown changes in lipid metabolism[3].

One study has evaluated the transgenomic metabolic effects of two probiotic lactobacilli in mice[4], but as far as we know, the effects of probiotics on global lipidomic profiles in humans have not been characterised before. Previously, probiotics have been shown to possess immunomodulatory effects in *in vitro* assays, animal models and clinical trials[5,6], and their effects have been studied mainly in specific conditions such as allergy[7,8] and inflammatory diseases[9].

In the present study, we characterised the effect of the probiotic *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG (LGG) on global serum lipidomic profiles and investigated whether the changes in inflammatory variables (CRP, TNF-α and IL-6) are reflected in the lipidomics profiles of healthy adults.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Subjects

The subjects were healthy adults (n = 26, 14 females, 12 males) with a mean age of 42 years (range 23-55) and a mean BMI of 24 kg/m^2 (range 20-30). The subjects were recruited to the study by an advertisement in the Helsinki area. The inclusion criteria were being healthy (no chronic illnesses), taking regular exercise (at least three times per week), and not participating in any other clinical trial. The exclusion criteria were milk allergy (due to the nature of the study products), use of antibiotics during the 2 mo before the study, acute gastrointestinal disorders during the 2 mo before the study, gastrointestinal diseases and related medication, pregnancy, and lactation. Before entering the study, the subjects gave their written informed consent. The study protocol was approved by the Ethics Committee of the Hospital District of Helsinki and Uusimaa.

Intervention

The present study was a substudy of a randomised, double-blind and placebo-controlled parallel group intervention study investigating the immunomodulatory effects of probiotic bacteria with four treatment groups; placebo, LGG, *Bifidobacterium animalis* ssp. *lactis* Bb12 and *Propionibacterium freudenreichii* ssp. *shermanii* JS[10]. Only the placebo (n = 15) and LGG (n = 11) groups were included in the present pilot study since the LGG exhibited the best anti-inflammatory potential in the original study. Prior to the intervention period, there was a 3-wk run-in period during which no probiotic-containing products were allowed. For 3 wk thereafter, the subjects consumed either a 250 mL milk-based fruit drink containing LGG bacteria (ATCC 53103, 6.2 × 10^7 cfu/mL) or a similar placebo drink without probiotic bacteria daily. A list of probiotic-containing products was given to the subjects, and they were asked not to consume any other probiotic-containing products at any point during the study. Otherwise they were allowed to eat freely. Venous blood samples from the antecubital vein were taken at baseline and after the 3-wk intervention. The blood samples were stored at -70℃ for global lipidomic analyses.

Inflammatory variables and serum lipids

Serum levels of C-reactive protein (CRP) were measured by a high-sensitivity particle-enhanced immunoturbidimetric CRP assay using a Tina-quant CRP (latex) high-sensitivity reagent and a Roche Hitachi 912 analyser (Roche Diagnostics GmbH, Mannheim, Germany) with a detection limit of 0.04 mg/L. All samples were over the detection limit. Cytokine levels (TNF-α, IL-6) in serum were determined using Quantikine HS, Human TNF-α/TNFSF1A (Catalog Number HSTA00D) and IL-6 (HS600B) immunoassays purchased from R&D Systems (Minneapolis MN, USA) according to the manufacturer's instructions. The detection limit was 0.5 pg/mL for TNF-α and 0.16 pg/mL for IL-6. Serum total cholesterol, high-density lipoprotein (HDL) cholesterol and triglyceride concentrations were measured with their respective enzymatic kits from Roche Diagnostics using an autoanalyser (Roche/Hitachi 912 Automatic Analyzer). Low-density lipoprotein (LDL) cholesterol concentrations were calculated using Friedewald's equation[11].

Sample preparation for global lipidomic analysis

An aliquot (10 μL) of an internal standard mixture containing 11 lipid classes and 0.05 mol/L sodium chloride (10 μL) was added to the serum samples (10 μL). The lipids were extracted with chloroform/methanol (2:1, 100 μL). A standard mixture containing 3 labelled standard lipids was added (10 μL) to the extracts. The sample order for LC/MS analysis was determined by randomization.

Global lipidomics analysis by UPLC/MS

Lipid extracts were analysed on a Waters Q-Tof Premier mass spectrometer combined with an Acquity Ultra Performance LC™ (UPLC). The column, which was kept at 50℃, was an Acquity UPLCTM BEH C18 10 mm × 50 mm with 1.7 μm particles. The binary solvent system included (A) water (1% 1 mol/L NH_4Ac, 0.1% HCOOH) and (B) LC/MS grade (Rathburn) acetonitrile/isopropanol (5:2, 1% 1 mol/L NH_4Ac, 0.1% HCOOH). The gradient started from 65% A/35% B, reached 100% B in 6 min and remained there for the next 7 min. The total run time including a 5 min re-equilibration step was 18 min. The flow rate was 0.200 mL/min and the injected amount 0.75 μL. The temperature of the sample organiser was set at 10℃.

The lipid profiling was carried out on Waters Q-Tof Premier mass spectrometer using ESI+ mode. The data were collected at mass range of m/z 300-1200 with a scan duration of 0.2 s. The source temperature was

set at 120℃, and nitrogen was used as desolvation gas (800 L/h) at 250℃. The voltages of the sampling cone and capillary were 39 V and 3.2 kV, respectively. Reserpine (50 μg/L) was used as the lock spray reference compound (5 μL/min; 10 s scan frequency).

Data were processed using MZmine software, version 0.60[12]. Lipids were identified using an internal spectral library or by tandem mass spectrometry using UPLC/MS/MS as described previously[13]. The normalisation of lipidomic data was performed as follows: All monoacyl lipids except cholesterol esters, such as monoacylglycerols and monoacylglycerol-PL, were normalised with GPCho (17:0/0:0); diacyl lipids except ethanolamine PL were normalised with GPCho (17:0/17:0); ceramides with Cer (d18:1/17:0); the diacyl ethanolamine phospholipids with GPEtn (17:0/17:0); and the TG and cholesterol esters with TG (17:0/17:0/17:0). Other (unidentified) molecular species were calibrated with GPCho (17:0/0:0) for a retention time of < 300 s, GPCho (17:0/17:0) for between 300 s and 410 s, and TG (17:0/17:0/17:0) for higher retention times. Only the identified lipid molecular species were included in further data analyses.

Lipid nomenclature

Lipids from the global lipidomic analysis were named according to Lipid Maps (http://www.lipidmaps.org). For example, lysophosphatidylcholine (LysoGPCho) with 16:0 fatty acid chain was named monoacyl-glycerophosphocholine GPCho (16:0/0:0). In cases where the fatty acid composition could not be determined, the total number of carbons and double bonds was marked. For example, a phosphatidylcholine species PCho (16:0/20:4) is represented as GPCho (36:4). However, GPCho (36:4) could also represent other molecular species, for example, GPCho (20:4/16:0) or GPCho (18:2/18:2).

Statistical analysis

Principal component analysis (PCA) and partial least squares discriminant analysis (PLS/DA) were utilised as modelling methods for clustering and discrimination[14]. PLS/DA is a pattern recognition technique that correlates variation in the dataset with class membership. The resulting projection model gives latent variables (LVs) that focus on maximum separation ("discrimination"). The random subsets cross-validation method[15] and Q2 scores were used to develop the models. The VIP (variable importance in the projection) values[16] were calculated to identify the most important molecular species for the clustering of specific groups. PLS/DA and PCA analyses were performed using Matlab, version 7.2 (Mathworks, Natick, MA, USA) and PLS Toolbox, version 4.0, of the Matlab package (Eigenvector Research, Wenatchee, WA, USA. All other analyses were performed using R statistical language (http://www.r-project.org/).

Comparisons between the levels of selected molecular species were performed using the paired Wilcoxon test. For the PLS/DA analyses as well as paired univariate analyses, the data were first log-transformed for each lipid so that $X = \log (z_2/z_1)$, where z_2 was the lipid concentration at 21 d and z_1 at baseline. With such transformation, the distribution of data was closer to normal and the within-person changes could better be analysed. Chance detection plotting was used to account for multiple hypothesis testing in univariate comparisons. The chance detection plot described how many lipids show more significant differences at random than those actually observed.

In order to assess whether any of the inflammatory variables were explained by global lipidomic profile data, we regressed global lipidomic profile data on selected inflammatory variables using an elastic net method[17]. The method selects an optimal subset of lipids, based on predictive performance of the regression model using extensive bootstrap-based cross-validation. The model is selected by minimum cross-validation-error criterion, which balances the bias against the variance of the estimates. For these analyses, the data were first log-transformed for each lipid/clinical variable so that $X = \log (z_2/z_1)$.

RESULTS

Serum lipids

The mean (SD) baseline value (mmol/L) for total cholesterol was 5.1 (1.1), for LDL cholesterol 3.1 (1.0), for HDL cholesterol 1.5 (0.4) and for triglycerides 1.0 (0.4) in the placebo group and, in the LGG group, 5.4 (1.2), 3.3 (1.0), 1.5 (0.4) and 1.4 (1.1), respectively. The mean (SD) change (mmol/L) during the 3-wk intervention in total cholesterol was 0.2 (0.5), in LDL cholesterol 0.1 (0.5), in HDL cholesterol 0.1 (0.2) and in triglycerides 0.0 (0.5) in the placebo group and 0.0 (0.4), 0.1 (0.3), 0.0 (0.2) and 0.0 (0.6) in the LGG group, respectively. There were no significant differences in serum lipids during the intervention.

Global lipidomic analysis

The global lipidomic analysis led to 407 identified lipid species, corresponding to 13 different lipid classes. PCA analysis revealed that no major outliers exist in the data, thus confirming that any changes detected in further analyses would not be due to specific outliers. PLS/DA analysis revealed that the LGG and the placebo groups differed at baseline, and therefore only the within-person changes were utilised in the later statistical analyses. PLS/DA analysis on log-transformed data indicated that the global lipidomic profiles of the groups were separable (Figure 1A). In the LGG group, significant changes ($P < 0.05$) in lipids were observed during the intervention using paired Wilcoxon test, although when accounting for multiple hypothesis testing by using the chance detection plot, no lipid changes were found to be significant within the 95% confidence interval. However, the VIP analysis revealed some common trends in the lipidomic profile data. Decreased LysoGPCho and sphingomyelins (SM), mainly decreased glycerophosphatidylcholines (GPCho) and mainly increased triacylglycerols (TAG) were among the most important

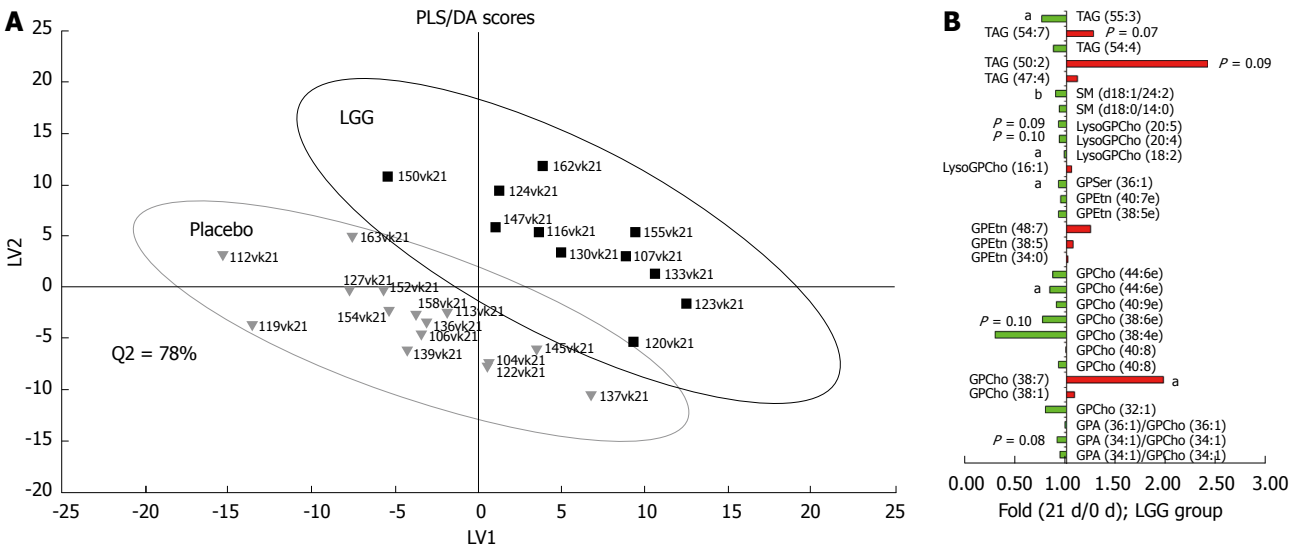


Figure 1 **A**: Partial least squares discriminant analysis (PLS/DA) of global serum lipidomic data during the probiotic intervention in healthy adults. The labels in the picture indicate subject ID numbers; **B**: Fold changes for the top 30 ranking lipids contributing to the PLS/DA model based on VIP analysis (variable important in the projection) ($^aP < 0.05$, $^bP < 0.001$).

variables contributing to the separation between the LGG and the placebo groups (Figure 1B).

Associations between global lipidomics profiles and inflammatory variables

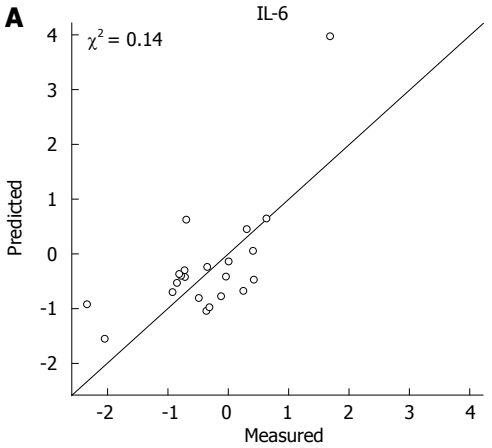
In order to investigate whether the changes in inflammatory variables during the 3-wk intervention were reflected in global lipidomic profiles, we regressed the lipidomic profile data on measured serum TNF-α, IL-6, and CRP values (Figure 2). The results revealed that a reasonably good model based on global lipidomic profiles was found for the proinflammatory cytokine IL-6, while the regression model was poor for CRP and TNF-α. The top-ranking lipid associated with the changes in IL-6 was the proinflammatory LysoGPCho (20:4) (Figure 2).

DISCUSSION

This study is the first to apply lipidomic techniques to analyse the global lipidomic profiles of healthy adults after a probiotic intervention. The lipidomic platform has already been applied in multiple studies investigating the pathophysiology of different diseases[18-21]. In the present study, we characterised the effect of probiotic LGG on global serum lipidomic profiles and investigated whether the changes in inflammatory variables (CRP, TNF-α and IL-6) were reflected in global lipidomic profiles in healthy adults. We observed that the probiotic LGG intervention may lead to changes in global lipidomic profiles.

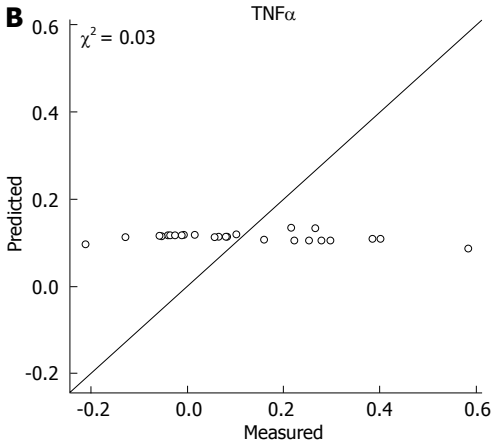
We found a trend towards decreased LysoGPCho after the probiotic LGG intervention. LysoGPCho, derived from phosphatidylcholines, are mediators that affect numerous functions in many types of cells, from proliferation and survival to migration and secretion. They are also involved in oxidative metabolism, angiogenesis, and carcinogenesis[22]. LysoGPCho is a major atherogenic lipid of oxidised LDL[23], and it has been associated with vascular inflammation, endothelial dysfunction and coronary atherosclerosis[24]. LysoGPCho induces an increase in several inflammatory cytokines (IL-1β, IL-6, TNF-α) in human peripheral mononuclear cells (PBMCs)[25]. Therefore, the reduction of LysoGPCho in the present study could be related to our, and previous, results showing a decreased production of TNF-α in PBMCs in healthy adults[10,26]. Interestingly, a high LysoGPCho level has been connected also to inflammatory bowel disease (IBD)[27,28], impaired mucosal barrier function and increased gut permeability[29-32]. LGG has not been effective in treating Crohn's disease[33,34], but it has been shown to maintain remission in patients with ulcerative colitis[35]. In addition, LGG normalises gut permeability[36,37] and enhances mucosal integrity and epithelial cell survival[38,39]. Taken together, the decrease in LysoGPCho after LGG intervention observed in the present study may be one of the metabolic events behind the beneficial clinical effects of LGG seen in ulcerative colitis and in normalised gut permeability.

In the present study, we also observed a decrease in SM after the LGG intervention. SM is a major membrane sphingolipid and the precursor of important signalling molecules like ceramide and sphingosine[40]. Recent studies reveal that metabolites of SM are critically important for the initiation and maintenance of diverse aspects of immune cell activation and also function as regulators of inflammatory responses[41-43]. High concentrations of sphingolipids and lipids of the SM/ceramide pathway have been connected to inflammatory processes in the development of atherosclerosis[44] and IBD[45,46]. The harmful effects of these lipids may be partly mediated via the production of reactive oxygen species in cells[42,47]. As in the case of LysoGPCho, the generation of ceramide by sphingomyelinases from SM and epithelial oxidative stress might contribute to



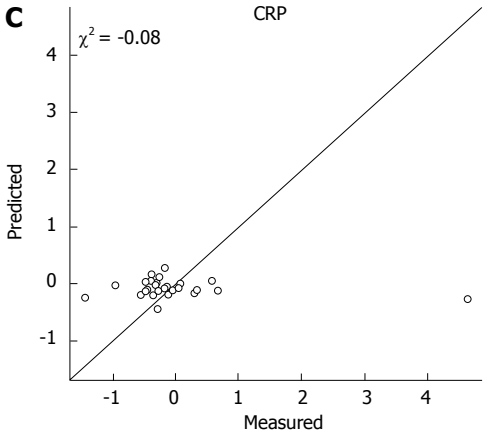
Top-ranking lipids

Lipid	*P*-value	Fold
LysoGPChO (20:4)	0.13	0.86
GPCho (34:5)	0.96	1.03
GPCho (50:7)	0.51	1.02
GPEtn (34:2e)	0.24	1.16
GPCho (36:1)	0.72	1.00
SM (d18:1/20:4)	0.38	0.88
TAG (51:2)	0.76	1.02
GPCho (38:7)	0.01	1.93
GPCho (38:4e)	0.12	0.21
GPSer (36:1)	0.03	0.91



Top-ranking lipids

Lipid	*P*-value	Fold
SM (d18:1/24:1)	0.41	0.89
GPCho (40:3)	0.92	1.23
GPCho (40:4)	0.44	1.14



Top-ranking lipids

Lipid	*P*-value	Fold
GPCho (36:1)	0.72	1.00
GPEtn (338:5)	0.18	0.72
GPEtn (38:0)	0.54	1.07

Figure 2 Cross-validated regression model prediction for IL-6 (**A**), TNF-α (**B**) and CRP (**C**) based on the global lipidomic profile data with the top-ranking lipids explaining the changes in inflammatory variables during the probiotic intervention.

the disturbed barrier function seen in diseases such as IBD[45]. Therefore, the decrease in SM seen after LGG intervention in the present study may also contribute to the beneficial effects on gut barrier function seen in the previous intervention studies with LGG[36-39].

Although we observed some common trends in the global lipidomic profiles after LGG intervention, one should notice that, when accounting for multiple hypothesis testing using the chance detection plot, no lipid changes were found to be statistically significant. This suggests that the study was either underpowered for investigations of global lipidomic profile changes in the described setting, or the observed baseline differences in the global lipidomic profiles dominated over responses to the intervention, masking potential effects of the LGG intervention. One thus cannot exclude the possibility that some of the significant changes were detected by chance. Furthermore, this pilot study was conducted with healthy individuals alone, whereas the effect of LGG intervention on global lipidomic profiles should also be investigated in subjects suffering from inflammatory conditions or disturbed gut barrier function before further conclusions can be drawn.

In conclusion, there are indications that probiotic LGG intervention may lead to changes in global lipidomic profiles reflected in decreased LysoGPCho and SM, mainly decreased GPCho and mainly elevated TAG. These changes may contribute, for example, to the

metabolic events behind the beneficial effects of LGG on gut barrier function seen in previous studies. IL-6 was moderately associated with the changes in lipidomic profiles. Lipidomics may provide powerful tools for identifying new biomarkers behind the clinical effects of probiotic intervention trials and for establishing relationships between molecular profiles and other known data from the same individual.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors wish to thank Netta Lummela, for her expertise during the study visits, and all volunteers.

COMMENTS

Background

The new global metabolic profiling technique 'metabolomics' has made it possible to measure a large number of metabolites, and is currently being applied to increase the understanding of the health and disease continuum. The new analytical capacity of lipidomics as a branch of metabolomics can increase the understanding of lipid biology, improve the characterisation of global lipid profiles and result in the identification of previously unknown changes in lipid metabolism. Probiotics have been mostly studied in the prevention and treatment of different gastrointestinal diseases and allergy, but the mode of action of probiotics is poorly understood.

Innovations and breakthroughs

This study is the first to apply lipidomic techniques to analyse the global lipidomic profiles of healthy adults after a probiotic intervention. Lipidomic analysis showed that there were decreases in the levels of lysophosphatidylcholines (LysoGPCho), sphingomyelins (SM) and several glycerophosphatidylcholines (GPCho), and increases in triacylglycerols (TAG) in the probiotic LGG group. These changes may contribute, for example, to the metabolic events behind the beneficial effects of LGG on gut barrier function seen in previous studies.

Applications

Metabolomics and lipidomics may help to understand the action mechanisms of different agents, such as probiotics.

Terminology

Lipidomics is a branch of metabolomics which enables identification of lipids in a large scale. Probiotic bacteria are defined as living microorganisms that have beneficial effects on human health.

Peer review

This was an interesting paper and overall it was well written and well-presented. However, this is a small study. One good point is the randomized cohort. The study population was healthy individuals and the results may not be applicable to a population with lipid-related disease states. There were multiple comparisons and one thus cannot exclude the possibility that some of the significant changes were detected by chance.

REFERENCES

1 **Schnackenberg LK**, Beger RD. Monitoring the health to disease continuum with global metabolic profiling and systems biology. *Pharmacogenomics* 2006; **7**: 1077-1086

2 **Wiest MM**, Watkins SM. Biomarker discovery using high-dimensional lipid analysis. *Curr Opin Lipidol* 2007; **18**: 181-186

3 **Oresic M**, Vidal-Puig A, Hanninen V. Metabolomic approaches to phenotype characterization and applications to complex diseases. *Expert Rev Mol Diagn* 2006; **6**: 575-585

4 **Martin FP**, Wang Y, Sprenger N, Yap IK, Lundstedt T, Lek P, Rezzi S, Ramadan Z, van Bladeren P, Fay LB, Kochhar S, Lindon JC, Holmes E, Nicholson JK. Probiotic modulation of symbiotic gut microbial-host metabolic interactions in a humanized microbiome mouse model. *Mol Syst Biol* 2008; **4**: 157

5 **Ezendam J**, van Loveren H. Probiotics: immunomodulation and evaluation of safety and efficacy. *Nutr Rev* 2006; **64**: 1-14

6 **Galdeano CM**, de Moreno de LeBlanc A, Vinderola G, Bonet ME, Perdigon G. Proposed model: mechanisms of immunomodulation induced by probiotic bacteria. *Clin Vaccine Immunol* 2007; **14**: 485-492

7 **Boyle RJ**, Tang ML. The role of probiotics in the management of allergic disease. *Clin Exp Allergy* 2006; **36**: 568-576

8 **Osborn DA**, Sinn JK. Probiotics in infants for prevention of allergic disease and food hypersensitivity. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2007; CD006475

9 **Limdi JK**, O'Neill C, McLaughlin J. Do probiotics have a therapeutic role in gastroenterology? *World J Gastroenterol* 2006; **12**: 5447-5457

10 **Kekkonen RA**, Lummela N, Karjalainen H, Latvala S, Tynkkynen S, Jarvenpaa S, Kautiainen H, Julkunen I, Vapaatalo H, Korpela R. Probiotic intervention has strain-specific anti-inflammatory effects in healthy adults. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; **14**: 2029-2036

11 **Friedewald WT**, Levy RI, Fredrickson DS. Estimation of the concentration of low-density lipoprotein cholesterol in plasma, without use of the preparative ultracentrifuge. *Clin Chem* 1972; **18**: 499-502

12 **Katajamaa M**, Miettinen J, Oresic M. MZmine: toolbox for processing and visualization of mass spectrometry based molecular profile data. *Bioinformatics* 2006; **22**: 634-636

13 **Yetukuri L**, Katajamaa M, Medina-Gomez G, Seppanen-Laakso T, Vidal-Puig A, Oresic M. Bioinformatics strategies for lipidomics analysis: characterization of obesity related hepatic steatosis. *BMC Syst Biol* 2007; **1**: 12

14 **Barker M**, Rayens W. Partial least squares for discrimination. *J Chemometr* 2003; **17:** 166-173

15 **Wise BM**, Gallagher NB, Bro R, Shaver JM, Windig W, Koch JS. PLS Toolbox 3.5 for use with Matlab. Manson: Eigenvector Research Inc, 2005

16 **Wold S**, Esbensen K, Geladi P. Principal component analysis. *In Chemometr Intell Lab Syst* 1987; **2**: 37-52

17 **Zou H**, Hastie, T. Regularization and variable selection via the elastic net. *J R Statist Soc* 2005; **B67:** 301-320

18 **Medina-Gomez G**, Gray SL, Yetukuri L, Shimomura K, Virtue S, Campbell M, Curtis RK, Jimenez-Linan M, Blount M, Yeo GS, Lopez M, Seppanen-Laakso T, Ashcroft FM, Oresic M, Vidal-Puig A. PPAR gamma 2 prevents lipotoxicity by controlling adipose tissue expandability and peripheral lipid metabolism. *PLoS Genet* 2007; **3**: e64

19 **Medina-Gomez G**, Virtue S, Lelliott C, Boiani R, Campbell M, Christodoulides C, Perrin C, Jimenez-Linan M, Blount M, Dixon J, Zahn D, Thresher RR, Aparicio S, Carlton M, Colledge WH, Kettunen MI, Seppanen-Laakso T, Sethi JK, O'Rahilly S, Brindle K, Cinti S, Oresic M, Burcelin R, Vidal-Puig A. The link between nutritional status and insulin sensitivity is dependent on the adipocyte-specific peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-gamma2 isoform. *Diabetes* 2005; **54**: 1706-1716

20 **Laaksonen R**, Katajamaa M, Paiva H, Sysi-Aho M, Saarinen L, Junni P, Latjohann D, Smet J, Van Coster R, Seppanen-Laakso T, Lehtimaki T, Soini J, Oresic M. A systems biology strategy reveals biological pathways and plasma biomarker candidates for potentially toxic statin-induced changes in muscle. *PLoS ONE* 2006; **1**: e97

21 **Pietilainen KH**, Sysi-Aho M, Rissanen A, Seppanen-Laakso T, Yki-Jarvinen H, Kaprio J, Oresic M. Acquired obesity is associated with changes in the serum lipidomic profile independent of genetic effects - a monozygotic twin study. *PLoS ONE* 2007; **2**: e218

22 **Goetzl EJ**, Rosen H. Regulation of immunity by lysosphingolipids and their G protein-coupled receptors. *J Clin Invest* 2004; **114**: 1531-1537

23 **Inoue N**. Vascular C-reactive protein in the pathogenesis of coronary artery disease: role of vascular inflammation and oxidative stress. *Cardiovasc Hematol Disord Drug Targets* 2006; **6**: 227-231

24 **Kougias P**, Chai H, Lin PH, Lumsden AB, Yao Q, Chen C.

Lysophosphatidylcholine and secretory phospholipase A2 in vascular disease: mediators of endothelial dysfunction and atherosclerosis. *Med Sci Monit* 2006; **12**: RA5-RA16
25 **Shi Y**, Zhang P, Zhang L, Osman H, Mohler ER 3rd, Macphee C, Zalewski A, Postle A, Wilensky RL. Role of lipoprotein-associated phospholipase A2 in leukocyte activation and inflammatory responses. *Atherosclerosis* 2007; **191**: 54-62
26 **Schultz M**, Linde HJ, Lehn N, Zimmermann K, Grossmann J, Falk W, Scholmerich J. Immunomodulatory consequences of oral administration of Lactobacillus rhamnosus strain GG in healthy volunteers. *J Dairy Res* 2003; **70**: 165-173
27 **Minami T**, Tojo H, Shinomura Y, Matsuzawa Y, Okamoto M. Increased group II phospholipase A2 in colonic mucosa of patients with Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis. *Gut* 1994; **35**: 1593-1598
28 **Haapamaki MM**, Gronroos JM, Nurmi H, Irjala K, Alanen KA, Nevalainen TJ. Phospholipase A2 in serum and colonic mucosa in ulcerative colitis. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 1999; **59**: 279-287
29 **Tagesson C**, Franzen L, Dahl G, Westrom B. Lysophosphatidylcholine increases rat ileal permeability to macromolecules. *Gut* 1985; **26**: 369-377
30 **Otamiri T**, Sjodahl R, Tagesson C. Lysophosphatidylcholine potentiates the increase in mucosal permeability after small-intestinal ischaemia. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 1986; **21**: 1131-1136
31 **Karlqvist PA**, Franzen L, Sjodahl R, Tagesson C. Lysophosphatidylcholine and taurodeoxycholate increase stomach permeability to different-sized molecules. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 1986; **21**: 1039-1045
32 **Sawai T**, Lampman R, Hua Y, Segura B, Drongowski RA, Coran AG, Harmon CM. Lysophosphatidylcholine alters enterocyte monolayer permeability via a protein kinase C/Ca2+ mechanism. *Pediatr Surg Int* 2002; **18**: 591-594
33 **Prantera C**, Scribano ML, Falasco G, Andreoli A, Luzi C. Ineffectiveness of probiotics in preventing recurrence after curative resection for Crohn's disease: a randomised controlled trial with Lactobacillus GG. *Gut* 2002; **51**: 405-409
34 **Bousvaros A**, Guandalini S, Baldassano RN, Botelho C, Evans J, Ferry GD, Goldin B, Hartigan L, Kugathasan S, Levy J, Murray KF, Oliva-Hemker M, Rosh JR, Tolia V, Zholudev A, Vanderhoof JA, Hibberd PL. A randomized, double-blind trial of Lactobacillus GG versus placebo in addition to standard maintenance therapy for children with Crohn's disease. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2005; **11**: 833-839
35 **Zocco MA**, dal Verme LZ, Cremonini F, Piscaglia AC, Nista EC, Candelli M, Novi M, Rigante D, Cazzato IA, Ojetti V, Armuzzi A, Gasbarrini G, Gasbarrini A. Efficacy of Lactobacillus GG in maintaining remission of ulcerative colitis. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2006; **23**: 1567-1574
36 **Isolauri E**, Majamaa H, Arvola T, Rantala I, Virtanen E, Arvilommi H. Lactobacillus casei strain GG reverses increased intestinal permeability induced by cow milk in suckling rats. *Gastroenterology* 1993; **105**: 1643-1650
37 **Gotteland M**, Cruchet S, Verbeke S. Effect of Lactobacillus ingestion on the gastrointestinal mucosal barrier alterations induced by indometacin in humans. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2001; **15**: 11-17
38 **Lam EK**, Tai EK, Koo MW, Wong HP, Wu WK, Yu L, So WH, Woo PC, Cho CH. Enhancement of gastric mucosal integrity by Lactobacillus rhamnosus GG. *Life Sci* 2007; **80**: 2128-2136
39 **Yan F**, Cao H, Cover TL, Whitehead R, Washington MK, Polk DB. Soluble proteins produced by probiotic bacteria regulate intestinal epithelial cell survival and growth. *Gastroenterology* 2007; **132**: 562-575
40 **Kee TH**, Vit P, Melendez AJ. Sphingosine kinase signalling in immune cells. *Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol* 2005; **32**: 153-161
41 **Olivera A**, Rivera J. Sphingolipids and the balancing of immune cell function: lessons from the mast cell. *J Immunol* 2005; **174**: 1153-1158
42 **Won JS**, Singh I. Sphingolipid signaling and redox regulation. *Free Radic Biol Med* 2006; **40**: 1875-1888
43 **Melendez AJ**. Sphingosine kinase signalling in immune cells: potential as novel therapeutic targets. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 2008; **1784**: 66-75
44 **Bismuth J**, Lin P, Yao Q, Chen C. Ceramide: a common pathway for atherosclerosis? *Atherosclerosis* 2008; **196**: 497-504
45 **Homaidan FR**, El-Sabban ME, Chakroun I, El-Sibai M, Dbaibo GS. IL-1 stimulates ceramide accumulation without inducing apoptosis in intestinal epithelial cells. *Mediators Inflamm* 2002; **11**: 39-45
46 **Sakata A**, Yasuda K, Ochiai T, Shimeno H, Hikishima S, Yokomatsu T, Shibuya S, Soeda S. Inhibition of lipopolysaccharide-induced release of interleukin-8 from intestinal epithelial cells by SMA, a novel inhibitor of sphingomyelinase and its therapeutic effect on dextran sulphate sodium-induced colitis in mice. *Cell Immunol* 2007; **245**: 24-31
47 **Andrieu-Abadie N**, Gouaze V, Salvayre R, Levade T. Ceramide in apoptosis signaling: relationship with oxidative stress. *Free Radic Biol Med* 2001; **31**: 717-728

S- Editor Zhong XY **L- Editor** Lalor PF **E- Editor** Liu Y

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
doi: 10.3748/wjg.14.3195

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3195-3200
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

RAPID COMMUNICATION

Factors that influence outcome in non-invasive and invasive treatment in polycystic liver disease patients

Josué Barahona-Garrido, Jesús Camacho-Escobedo, Eduardo Cerda-Contreras, Jorge Hernández-Calleros, Jesús K Yamamoto-Furusho, Aldo Torre, Misael Uribe

Josué Barahona-Garrido, Jesús Camacho-Escobedo, Eduardo Cerda-Contreras, Jorge Hernández-Calleros, Jesús K Yamamoto-Furusho, Aldo Torre, Misael Uribe, Department of Gastroenterology, National Institute of Health Sciences and Nutrition "Salvador Zubirán", Mexico City 14000, Mexico
Author contributions: Barahona-Garrido J and Torre A designed research; Barahona-Garrido J, Camacho-Escobedo J, Cerda-Contreras E, and Torre A performed research; Barahona-Garrido J, Hernández-Calleros J, Yamamoto-Furusho JK, and Torre A analyzed data and wrote the paper.
Supported by The scholarship provided by the "Secretaría de Relaciones Exteriores (SRE)" of the Government of Mexico
Correspondence to: Aldo Torre, MD, Department of Gastroenterology, National Institute of Health Sciences and Nutrition "Salvador Zubirán". Vasco de Quiroga 15, Colonia Sección XVI, Tlalpan, Mexico City 14000, Mexico. detoal@yahoo.com
Telephone: +52-55-55733418 Fax: +52-55-56550942
Received: November 26, 2007 Revised: March 7, 2008
Accepted: March 14, 2008
Published online: May 28, 2008

Abstract

AIM: To evaluate the factors that influence outcome of both non-invasive and invasive treatment of polycystic liver disease.

METHODS: Analysis of clinical files of patients with complete follow-up from July 1986 to June 2006.

RESULTS: Forty-one patients (male, 7; female, 34), 47.8 ± 11.9 years age, and 5.7 ± 6.7 years follow-up, were studied. Alkaline phosphatase (AP) elevation (15% of patients) was associated with the requirement of invasive treatment (IT, P = 0.005). IT rate was higher in symptomatic than non-symptomatic patients (65.4% *vs* 14.3%, P = 0.002), and in women taking hormonal replacement therapy (HRT) (P = 0.001). Cysts complications (CC) were more frequent (22%) in the symptomatic patients group (P = 0.023). Patients with body mass index (BMI) > 25 (59%) had a trend to complications after IT (P = 0.075). Abdominal pain was the most common symptom (56%) and indication for IT (78%). Nineteen patients (46%) required a first IT: 12 open fenestration (OF), 4 laparoscopic fenestration (LF) and 3 fenestration with hepatic resection (FHR). Three required a second IT, and one required a third procedure. Complications due to first IT were found in 32% (OF 16.7%, LF 25%, FHR 66.7%), and in the second IT in 66.7% (OF 100%). Follow-up mortality rate was 0.

CONCLUSION: Presence of symptoms, elevated AP, and CC are associated with IT requirement. HRT is associated with presence of symptoms and IT requirement. Patients with BMI > 25 have a trend be susceptible to IT complications. The proportions of complications are higher in FHR and second IT groups. RS is more frequent after OF.

Key words: Hepatic cysts; Open fenestration; Laparoscopic fenestration; Hepatic resection; Recurrence of symptoms; Hormonal replacement therapy

Peer reviewer: Frank J Burczynski, Professor, Faculty of Pharmacy, University of Manitoba, 50 Sifton Road, Winnipeg, Manitoba, R3T 2N2, Canada

Barahona-Garrido J, Camacho-Escobedo J, Cerda-Contreras E, Hernández-Calleros J, Yamamoto-Furusho JK, Torre A, Uribe M. Factors that influence outcome in non-invasive and invasive treatment in polycystic liver disease patients. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; 14(20): 3195-3200 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/14/3195.asp DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.14.3195

INTRODUCTION

Polycystic liver disease (PLD) is an autosomic dominant disease related to chromosome 19 alterations in patients with hepatic involvement alone and in chromosomes 4 and 16 in those with renal cysts[1]. At autopsy, the prevalence appears to be 0.13%-0.6%, and the association to renal cysts about 30%[2-4]. PLD is generally asymptomatic and incidentally diagnosed. Abdominal pain, distension, early satiety, nausea and vomiting are common and hepatic function is rarely affected. Ultrasound (US) and computed tomography (CT) are common diagnostic methods. PLD is considered when more than 5 cysts are observed in the liver that typically appear anechoic, round and smooth-walled with distal echo enhancement in the US[5] (Figure 1A); and in CT with homogeneous fluid density and without wall or content enhancement after contrast administration[6]

(Figure 1B). Invasive treatment (IT) such as cyst aspiration with sclerotherapy, open fenestration (OF), laparoscopic fenestration (LF), fenestration plus hepatic resection (FHR), and hepatic transplantation in selected cases are preferred[1,4,7-10]. Symptoms are controlled with surgical liver volume reduction[11]. In a Mexican population, surgery for PLD has shown to modify quality of life[12]. We report a descriptive analysis of 41 patients with clinical and imaging diagnosis of PLD that have a complete follow-up during July 1986 to June 2006, making special emphasis on factors that influence outcome of both non-invasive and invasive treatment.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Materials

This is a descriptive study of all patients diagnosed with PLD diagnosis from July 1986 to June 2006 at the National Institute of Health Sciences and Nutrition "Salvador Zubirán". Forty-nine clinical records with PLD diagnosis were reviewed; however, 8 patients were excluded from the analysis because the follow-up was not completed.

Methods

Variables as gender, age at diagnosis, time of diagnosis delay, BMI, symptoms, diagnosis method, cyst diameter, cyst complications (CC), liver function tests (LFT: bilirubin, transaminases, AP, lactic dehydrogenase, gamma glutamyl transpeptidase, albumin, prothrombin time, glucose and complete blood count at diagnosis, 1 and 6 months, and at 1, 5, 10, 15 and 20 years), comorbidity, extrahepatic cysts, hormonal replacement therapy (HRT) intake, IT requirement, IT complications, recurrence of symptoms (RS), and follow up procedures and outcome were analyzed.

Statistical analysis

Statistical data are expressed as mean ± SD. Numerical variables were analyzed by *t*-test and the categorical with χ^2 test or Fisher's exact test. A P value $\leqslant 0.05$ was accepted as being statistically significant. The SPSS 13.0 software (SPSS Inc., Chicago, Illinois, 2004) statistical program was used for the analysis.

RESULTS

Demographical data

A total of 49 patients with PLD were evaluated in our institution. Eight patients lost follow-up and were not included for the analysis. Forty-one (male 7, female 34) complete patients files were included (Figure 2). The mean age at diagnosis was 47.8 ± 11.9 years (range 27-82) and the mean follow-up time was 5.7 years. Eighteen (44%) patients had familiar history of PLD. Demographical data is shown in Table 1.

Hormonal replacement therapy is associated with symptoms occurrence

We found that 23.8% of postmenopausal women were taking HRT. In those patients the prevalence of symptoms at diagnosis was significantly higher than those without HRT (100% *vs* 43.8%, $P = 0.039$; OR = 2.286; 95% CI, 1.311-3.984). The requirement of IT also was higher in the HRT group than in non-HRT (80% *vs* 6.3%, $P = 0.001$; OR = 20; 95% CI, 35-115). The size of the major cyst was not associated with HRT ($P > 0.05$). The oral contraceptive intake was not associated with occurrence of symptoms ($P > 0.05$).

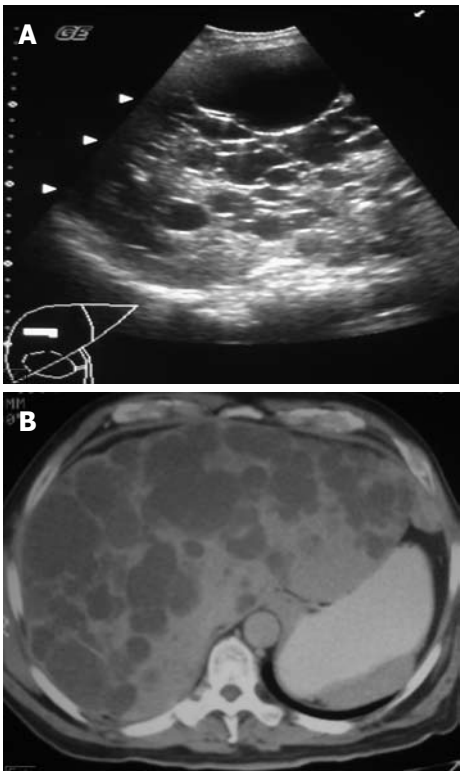


Figure 1 US (**A**) and CT (**B**) images showing numerous hepatic cysts in a 47-year-old asymptomatic male patient.

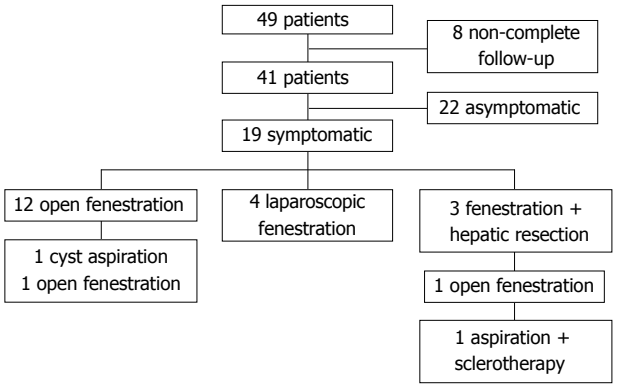


Figure 2 Clinical course and interventions of 49 PLD patients (July 1986-June 2006).

Symptoms, diagnosis, and PLD complications

Based on the initial symptoms the mean time of diagnosis delay was 2.8 (range 0-9) years. We found that 65.4% of the symptomatic *versus* 14.3% of non-symptomatic patients at diagnosis required IT ($P = 0.002$, OR = 11.333, 95% CI, 2.068-62.105). The symptoms described were abdominal pain 56%, early satiety 42%, increase of the abdominal perimeter 34%, and nausea 12%. Two patients

Table 1 Demographical data, extrahepatic cysts and comorbidity

N (Male/Female)	41 (7/34)
Age at diagnosis (range, yr)	47.8 ± 11.9 (27-82)
Mean diagnosis retard time (range, yr)	2.8 (0-9)
Mean follow up time (yr)	5.7
Familiar history of PLD	44%
Body mass index at diagnosis	
⩽ 25	41%
> 25-⩽ 30	44%
> 30	15%
Largest cyst diameter (range, cm)	8.2 ± 4.9 (2-25)
Extrahepatic cysts	
Renal cysts	68%
Pancreatic cysts	15%
Spleen cysts	8%
Ovary cysts	2%
Comorbidity	
Arterial hypertension	46%
Chronic renal insufficiency	24%
Dyslipidemia	15%
Hypothyroidism	7%
Type 2 diabetes	5%
Gastroesophageal reflux	5%

(4.9%) had portal hypertension manifested by esophageal varices and splenomegaly, and none of them was found with ascites or encephalopathy.

During the follow up time, symptomatic patients at diagnosis developed more CC than non-symptomatic (29.6% *vs* 0, $P = 0.023$). At this time, nine (22%) patients had CC: cyst infection 5 (55.6%), cyst bleeding 3 (33.3%), and cholangitis 1 (11.1%), at a mean time of 4 months (range 0-9, Table 2). In this group of patients, four (44.4%) had a complication at the time of diagnosis (cyst infection 2, cyst bleeding 2).

Renal cysts were present in 68% of PLD patients (Table 1). Liver CC were seen in 25% of patients with renal cysts, and in 7.7% of patients without them ($P > 0.05$).

At diagnosis, overweight (BMI > 25 but ⩽ 30), was found in 44%; and obesity (BMI > 30), in 15%. Patients with BMI > 25 had a trend to develop surgical complications ($P = 0.075$) such as abdominal pain, bleeding or infection (Table 1), and no significant association was found with the presence of symptoms, largest cyst diameter, CC, or IT requirement ($P > 0.05$).

Diagnosis was achieved by US in 78% and by CT in 22%. The largest cyst mean diameter was 8.2 ± 4.9 cm (range 2-25) and no association to symptoms or requirement of IT ($P > 0.05$) were found. The largest cyst mean diameter was 12.3 ± 8.8 cm in postmenopausal women taking HRT *vs* 8.3 ± 3.9 cm in those without HRT ($P > 0.05$).

Elevated alkaline phosphatase at diagnosis is associated with IT requirement

No significant alterations in bilirubin, transaminases, lactic dehydrogenase, gamma glutamyl transpeptidase, albumin, prothrombin time, glucose, and in complete blood count, were found at diagnosis or during follow up.

Table 2 Outcome of PLD patients

Symptomatic patients at diagnosis	27 (66%)
Abdominal pain	15
Early satiety	12
Increase of abdominal perimeter	9
Nausea	3
Complications during follow up	9 (22%)
Cyst infection	5
Cyst hemorrhage	3
Cholangitis	1
Invasive treatment patients	19 (46%)
Open fenestration	12
Laparoscopic fenestration	4
Fenestration + hepatic resection	3
Overall symptoms recurrence	4 (17%)
Open fenestration	3
Laparoscopic fenestration	0
Fenestration + hepatic resection	1
Surgery complications	6 (32%)
Bleeding	3
Infection	2
Pain	1

Because we considered IT requirement as an end point in PLD patients, we studied its association with elevated levels of LFT at diagnosis, finding that AP was elevated (⩾ 132 IU/mL) in 15.5% of patients. During follow-up, 100% of patients in the elevated AP group required IT *versus* 35.5% in the normal AP group ($P = 0.005$, OR = 2.818, 95% CI, 1.753-4.530).

Invasive treatment and complications

Abdominal pain was the most common indication for surgery (78%). Other indications were satiety (10%), cyst hemorrhage (5%), and cyst infection (5%).

Nineteen patients (46%) required IT (OF 12, LF 4, FHR 3) to control symptoms (Figure 2), at a mean time of 19 months (range 0-85) after PLD diagnosis. Mean age for the first IT was 47 ± 10 years.

Because of RS, 3 patients required a second IT at a mean time of 19 months (range 8-24): 2 (16.7%) in the OF group (cyst aspiration 1, OF 1) and 1 (33.3%) in the FHR group (OF 1). The last patient required a third IT (aspiration + sclerotherapy) 6 months later. None of the patients in the LF group showed RS.

Complications due to the first IT were found in 6 (32%) patients. Three (16.7%) patients had complications in the OF group (bleeding 3), 1 (25%) in the LF group (severe abdominal pain 1), and 2 (66.7%) in the FHR group (bleeding 1, infection 1; Table 2). No significant difference in complications between OF and LF was found.

Two (66.7%) patients after a second IT (OF 2) developed important complications (hemorrhage 1, pleural effusion 1), and the one who required a third IT had severe abdominal pain. Follow up mortality rate was 0.

DISCUSSION

This is one of the largest series published to date and includes a large follow-up time in both symptomatic and non-symptomatic patients with a detailed description

and associations to anthropometric and biochemical data, HRT intake, CC, IT requirement, IT complications, and outcome.

As in other case series[1,9,10], female gender predominated (83%), suggesting a possible role of estrogens in the development of liver cysts.

Data shows selective increase in liver cyst and parenchymal volume in female patients receiving postmenopausal estrogen therapy[13], but it is not clear if it correlates with symptoms and IT requirement. The association found between HRT, the presence of symptoms and IT requirement supports that HRT has an important role in the development of symptoms and so in the requirement of IT in PLD patients. Interestingly HRT was not associated to the size of the major cyst, suggesting that symptoms are not due to the size of cysts but maybe to the number of cysts or the liver volume occupied by them. As in other liver diseases, PLD may contraindicate HRT. Further and prospective studies are recommended to confirm such associations.

As others centers that inform that the diagnosis is more common during the fourth and the fifth decade of life[9,14], in Mexican patients seems to be equal.

No other series report the time evolution of PLD patients. We found a diagnosis delay time near to 3 years. This data may indicate that symptoms at the beginning of the disease are absent or mild and appear or increase as time advances, so patients search for medical attention.

Symptoms predicted IT requirement and were associated to a higher incidence of CC (bleeding, infection, *etc*). Most of the series report that the majority of patients are asymptomatic at diagnosis[1], but we found a high prevalence of symptoms (66%) in Mexican patients. We found a higher prevalence of abdominal pain (56%) than reported in other studies (36.5%)[9].

Hepatic failure in PLD patients is rare and few cases have been reported[15,16]. We found 2 (4.9%) cases of portal hypertension and none with ascites or encephalopathy. The cause of portal hypertension in these patients is not clear, but might be due to the mass effect that comprises vessels of the portal circulation. A reported rate of 2.5% for portal hypertension has been described[9]. Despite hepatomegaly, portal hypertension and its complications (ascites, variceal bleeding, *etc*) remain quite rare[1], interestingly; we report a higher rate of portal hypertension in our patients, maybe due to a longer follow-up time.

In our knowledge this is one of the largest follow-up in a PLD case series (5.7 years). Bistritz *et al*[9] reported that in 40 patients with a follow-up time of 4.69 years, 22.5% had cyst bleeding, 12.5% cyst rupture, 12.5% cyst infection, and 2.5% developed portal hypertension. During follow-up symptomatic patients of our study developed similar incidence of CC. We found a significant association between prevalence of symptoms and the development of CC during follow-up ($P = 0.023$). It suggests that symptomatic patients have increased risk factors that predispose CC. The presence of renal cysts did not significantly increase the incidence of liver CC ($P > 0.05$).

The association between anthropometric data and symptoms in PLD has not been studied. We found a trend to surgical complications in patients with BMI > 25 ($P = 0.075$), and no significant association with symptoms, largest cyst diameter, CC, or IT requirement. The BMI is not a reliable data because it is influenced by the large amount of hepatic weight in PLD patients, so other anthropometric measurement must be achieved in future studies, especially to quantify fat tissue. It is known that fat tissue is a hormonal-active tissue, though may influence the clinical presentation and outcome of PLD patients, as happens with HRT.

By far, US is reported as the most used method for diagnosis[1]. Our finding supports that US is a good and reliable method to achieve PLD diagnosis and brings important data such as number of cysts, cyst diameter and cyst complications. It is unclear if the cyst diameter is associated to symptoms or IT requirement. We found that despite a large cyst diameter, symptoms or requirement of IT are not related to it. It suggests that what determines the occurrence of symptoms or indicates surgical therapy is not the cyst diameter, but the number of cysts or the liver volume occupied by them. Further studies are necessary to determine the clinical value of these measures, including measure of liver volume.

The LFT in our patients usually were normal and were not associated to symptoms or outcome. We did not find significant alterations at diagnosis or during follow up. In his review, Arnold[1] described that LFT are often normal, but in symptomatic patients, AP levels may be elevated in 30%-47%, GGT in 60%-70%, aspartate aminotransferase in up to 27%, and bilirubin in 17%. We studied those variables, and only the elevation of AP (⩾ 132 mg/dL) at diagnosis was significantly associated with requirement of IT. This association suggests that elevated AP may be an important serological marker of disease activity and could be used to indicate IT to control symptoms.

Symptoms and complications are reported indications for IT. According to Chen[4] and Que *et al*[17] these indications include abdominal distention, abdominal pain, early satiety, fatigue, supine dyspnea, infected cysts, dialysis hypotension, bile duct obstruction, severe ascites and uterine prolapse. We found similar indications in our patients, being pain the most frequent.

RS is frequent with the majority of IT modalities. The reported rate of RS for cyst aspiration is up to 100% and probably does not provide definitive therapy[18]. The RS for OF is less common. One of the largest series is the one reported by Koperna *et al*[19] who described a RS rate of 21%, but also rates between 11%-33% had been reported[20-23]. For LF, a recent case series of 6 PLD patients reported by Garcea *et al*[24] showed 16% of RS, but also has been reported in up to 4.5%-71%[22,25]. In our patients, the RS after a first IT was low (16.7% for OF, 0% for LF, and 33.3% for FHR). The RS rate for OF and for FHR was as expected, interestingly the non-RS after LF is much lower than reported[23,24,26]. We think those findings may be due to patient selection criteria.

For OF the reported morbidity rate is 0%-56%[21,27],

for LF 0%-54%[21,28], and for FHR varies from 20% to 100%[29,30]. The higher rate of complications in the LF group compared to the OF group may be due to procedure selection criteria. The rate of complications after FHR was high but as expected. Randomized studies are necessary to know the real rate of complications and RS with each procedure, but as the prevalence of the disease is low, studies are difficult to perform.

In summary, the presence of symptoms at diagnosis, and CC during follow-up time is associated with IT requirement. The HRT is associated to the presence of symptoms and IT requirement. The prevalence of symptoms in PLD patients is high and abdominal pain is the most common. Patients with BMI > 25 have a trend to suffer from complications after IT. Cyst diameter is not associated with the presence of symptoms or need for IT. The AP elevation was associated with IT requirement, suggesting that AP may be a marker of disease severity. In near half of the patients, a first IT is performed and complications are frequent, especially in the FHR group, but the proportion of complications due to the second IT is higher. The RS is more frequent after OF, but this fact may be due to patient selection bias.

COMMENTS

Background

Polycystic liver disease (PLD) is generally asymptomatic and incidentally diagnosed. For symptomatic patients invasive treatment (IT) such as cyst aspiration with sclerotherapy, fenestration with or without hepatic resection, and hepatic transplant are options of treatment. There are no known associations that could help clinicians to determine the outcome of invasive or non-invasive treatment.

Research frontiers

Larger and prospective studies are required in order to find other variables that may affect outcome. It is important to evaluate the physiological basis of the impact of hormonal replacement therapy (HRT) on the outcome of PLD patients.

Innovations and breakthroughs

Knowledge of factors associated with IT requirement, complications, and recurrence of symptoms.

Applications

Helpful to determine outcome in both invasive and non-invasive treatment of PLD patients.

Peer review

This is a retrospective study investigating the association for invasive or noninvasive treatment of polycystic liver disease and biochemical abnormalities. It is a well-written and well-designed paper.

REFERENCES

1 **Arnold HL**, Harrison SA. New advances in evaluation and management of patients with polycystic liver disease. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2005; **100**: 2569-2582

2 **Milutinovic J**, Fialkow PJ, Rudd TG, Agodoa LY, Phillips LA, Bryant JI. Liver cysts in patients with autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease. *Am J Med* 1980; **68**: 741-744

3 **Thomsen HS**, Thaysen JH. Frequency of hepatic cysts in adult polycystic kidney disease. *Acta Med Scand* 1988; **224**: 381-384

4 **Chen MF**. Surgery for adult polycystic liver disease. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2000; **15**: 1239-1242

5 **Spiegel RM**, King DL, Green WM. Ultrasonography of primary cysts of the liver. *AJR Am J Roentgenol* 1978; **131**: 235-238

6 **Mortele KJ**, Ros PR. Cystic focal liver lesions in the adult: differential CT and MR imaging features. *Radiographics* 2001; **21**: 895-910

7 **Koyama I**, Fuchinoue S, Urashima Y, Kato Y, Tsuji K, Kawase T, Murakami T, Tojimbara T, Nakajima I, Teraoka S. Living related liver transplantation for polycystic liver disease. *Transpl Int* 2002; **15**: 578-580

8 **Tan YM**, Ooi LL. Highly symptomatic adult polycystic liver disease: options and results of surgical management. *ANZ J Surg* 2004; **74**: 653-657

9 **Bistritz L**, Tamboli C, Bigam D, Bain VG. Polycystic liver disease: experience at a teaching hospital. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2005; **100**: 2212-2217

10 **Everson GT**, Taylor MR, Doctor RB. Polycystic disease of the liver. *Hepatology* 2004; **40**: 774-782

11 **van Keimpema L**, Ruurda JP, Ernst MF, van Geffen HJ, Drenth JP. Laparoscopic fenestration of liver cysts in polycystic liver disease results in a median volume reduction of 12.5%. *J Gastrointest Surg* 2008; **12**: 477-482

12 **Orozco H**, Mercado MA, Hinojosa CA. [Evaluation of 20 years of experience and quality of life in patients surgically treated for liver cystic disease] *Rev Gastroenterol Mex* 2001; **66**: 179-186

13 **Sherstha R**, McKinley C, Russ P, Scherzinger A, Bronner T, Showalter R, Everson GT. Postmenopausal estrogen therapy selectively stimulates hepatic enlargement in women with autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease. *Hepatology* 1997; **26**: 1282-1286

14 **Kornprat P**, Cerwenka H, Bacher H, El-Shabrawi A, Tillich M, Langner C, Mischinger HJ. Surgical therapy options in polycystic liver disease. *Wien Klin Wochenschr* 2005; **117**: 215-218

15 **Elias TJ**, Bannister KM, Clarkson AR, Faull RJ. Progressive hepatic failure secondary to adult polycystic kidney disease. *Aust N Z J Med* 1999; **29**: 282-283

16 **Nakanuma Y**, Hoso M, Hayashi M, Hirai N. Adult polycystic liver presenting with progressive hepatic failure. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 1989; **11**: 592-594

17 **Que F**, Nagorney DM, Gross JB Jr, Torres VE. Liver resection and cyst fenestration in the treatment of severe polycystic liver disease. *Gastroenterology* 1995; **108**: 487-494

18 **Saini S**, Mueller P, Ferrucci J. Percutaneous aspiration of hepatic cysts does not provide definitive therapy. *Am J Roentgenol* 1983; **141**: 559-560

19 **Koperna T**, Vogl S, Satzinger U, Schulz F. Nonparasitic cysts of the liver: results and options of surgical treatment. *World J Surg* 1997; **21**: 850-854; discussion 854-855

20 **Palanivelu C**, Rangarajan M, Senthilkumar R, Madankumar MV. Laparoscopic management of symptomatic multiple hepatic cysts: a combination of deroofing and radical excision. *JSLS* 2007; **11**: 466-469

21 **Gigot JF**, Jadoul P, Que F, Van Beers BE, Etienne J, Horsmans Y, Collard A, Geubel A, Pringot J, Kestens PJ. Adult polycystic liver disease: is fenestration the most adequate operation for long-term management? *Ann Surg* 1997; **225**: 286-294

22 **van Erpecum KJ**, Janssens AR, Terpstra JL, Tjon A Tham RT. Highly symptomatic adult polycystic disease of the liver. A report of fifteen cases. *J Hepatol* 1987; **5**: 109-117

23 **Martin IJ**, McKinley AJ, Currie EJ, Holmes P, Garden OJ. Tailoring the management of nonparasitic liver cysts. *Ann Surg* 1998; **228**: 167-172

24 **Garcea G**, Pattenden CJ, Stephenson J, Dennison AR, Berry DP. Nine-year single-center experience with nonparastic liver cysts: diagnosis and management. *Dig Dis Sci* 2007; **52**: 185-191

25 **Bai XL**, Liang TB, Yu J, Wang WL, Shen Y, Zhang M, Zheng SS. Long-term results of laparoscopic fenestration for patients with congenital liver cysts. *Hepatobiliary Pancreat Dis Int* 2007; **6**: 600-603

26 **Katkhouda N**, Hurwitz M, Gugenheim J, Mavor E, Mason

RJ, Waldrep DJ, Rivera RT, Chandra M, Campos GM, Offerman S, Trussler A, Fabiani P, Mouiel J. Laparoscopic management of benign solid and cystic lesions of the liver. *Ann Surg* 1999; **229**: 460-466

27 **Hansman MF**, Ryan JA Jr, Holmes JH 4th, Hogan S, Lee FT, Kramer D, Biehl T. Management and long-term follow-up of hepatic cysts. *Am J Surg* 2001; **181**: 404-410

28 **Kabbej M**, Sauvanet A, Chauveau D, Farges O, Belghiti J. Laparoscopic fenestration in polycystic liver disease. *Br J Surg* 1996; **83**: 1697-1701

29 **Soravia C**, Mentha G, Giostra E, Morel P, Rohner A. Surgery for adult polycystic liver disease. *Surgery* 1995; **117**: 272-275

30 **Yang GS**, Li QG, Lu JH, Yang N, Zhang HB, Zhou XP. Combined hepatic resection with fenestration for highly symptomatic polycystic liver disease: A report on seven patients. *World J Gastroenterol* 2004; **10**: 2598-2601

S- Editor Zhong XY **L- Editor** Kremer M **E- Editor** Liu Y

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
doi: 10.3748/wjg.14.3201

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3201-3206
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

RAPID COMMUNICATION

Hepatitis B virus prevalence and transmission risk factors in inflammatory bowel disease patients at Clementino Fraga Filho university hospital

Yolanda Faia Manhães Tolentino, Homero Soares Fogaça, Cyrla Zaltman, Lia Laura Lewis Ximenes, Henrique Sérgio Moraes Coelho

Yolanda Faia Manhães Tolentino, Homero Soares Fogaça, Cyrla Zaltman, Henrique Sérgio Moraes Coelho, Internal Medicine Department, Gastroenterology Unit of Clementino Fraga Filho, University Hospital, Federal University of Rio de Janeiro, Rio de Janeiro 21941-913, Brazil
Lia Laura Lewis Ximenes, Virology Department, Oswaldo Cruz Foundation 21045-900, Brazil
Author contributions: Tolentino YFM, Fogaça HS and Coelho HSM contributed equally to this work; Tolentino YFM and Fogaça HS performed research and wrote the paper; Fogaça HS and Coelho HSM designed research; Zaltman C interviewed the patients and analyzed data and Ximenes LLL did the laboratories analysis.
Correspondence to: Yolanda Faia Manhães Tolentino, Internal Medicine Department, Gastroenterology Unit of Clementino Fraga Filho, University Hospital, Federal University of Rio de Janeiro, Rio de Janeiro 21941-913, Brazil. yolandafaia@superig.com.br
Telephone: +55-21-25272566 Fax: +55-21-25272566
Received: January 28, 2008 Revised: April 12, 2008
Accepted: April 19, 2008
Published online: May 28, 2008

Abstract

AIM: To evaluate the prevalence of hepatitis B virus (HBV) infection in inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) patients that followed up in our hospital and try to identify the possible risk factors involved in this infection transmission.
METHODS: This was a cross-sectional study for which 176 patients were selected according to their arrival for the medical interview. All these patients had already IBD diagnosis. The patient was interviewed and a questionnaire was filled out.
RESULTS: In the group of 176 patients whom we examined, we found that 17% (30) were anti-HBc positive. Out of 30 patients with positive anti-HBc, 2.3% (4) had positive HBsAg and negative HBV-DNA. In an attempt to identify the possible HBV infection transmission risk factors in IBD patients, it was observed that 117 patients had been submitted to some kind of surgical procedure, but only 24 patients had positive anti-HBc (P = 0.085). It was also observed that surgery to treat IBD complications was not a risk factor for HBV infection transmission, since we did not get a statically significant P value. However, IBD patients that have been submitted to surgery to treat IBD complications received more blood transfusions then patients submitted to other surgical interventions (P = 0.015).
CONCLUSION: There was a high incidence of positive anti-HBc (17%) and positive HBsAg (2.3%) in IBD patient when compared with the overall population (7.9%).

Key words: Inflammatory bowel disease; Hepatitis B virus; Prevalence; Risk factors

Peer reviewer: Dr. Gert De Hertogh, Department of Morphology and Molecular Pathology, University Hospitals KULeuven, Minderbroedersstraat 12, Leuven 3000, Belgium

Tolentino YFM, Fogaça HS, Zaltman C, Ximenes LLL, Coelho HSM. Hepatitis B virus prevalence and transmission risk factors in inflammatory bowel disease patients at Clementino Fraga Filho university hospital. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; 14(20): 3201-3206 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/14/3201.asp DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.14.3201

INTRODUCTION

The hepatitis B virus (HBV) infection is a worldwide public health problem. There are two billion people infected by HBV, and among these more than 350 million have chronic infection. Patients with chronic infection have a high death risk for hepatic cirrhosis or liver cancer. These two diseases are responsible for about 1 million people dying every year, in spite of the infection incidence falling recently[1-4].

In developed countries the sexual route is responsible for 30% of infections and is the main route of HBV transmission[3-5].

Health professionals, such as surgeons, pathologists, dialysis and chemotherapy technicians, have a high risk of acquiring HBV infections through small skin lesions or through accident with instruments that cut or perforate[6].

Patients with inflammatory bowel disease (IBD)

have high risk of infection by hepatitis viruses B or C[7] because during the course of their disease, they need blood transfusions, and sometimes surgical and endoscopic procedures for diagnosis and treatment[8-10]. Biancone *et al* observed that in Crohn's disease (CD), 2/3 of the patients will need an intestinal resection and almost 50% will need multiple surgeries[11]. It is important to confirm this data to alert health professionals about prevention and early diagnosis of HBV infection, because the steroids and immunosuppressant drugs used in IBD treatment worsen the HBV liver disease. Few studies exist to verify if these drugs influence HBV infection in IBD patients[12-15].

The Clementino Fraga Filho University Hospital is a reference center for IBD diagnosis and treatment. As it is not known exactly what the HBV infection rate in this group of patients in this institution, we decided to do this study.

The first aim of this study was to evaluate the prevalence of HBV infection in IBD patients that followed up in the hospital. The second aim is to evaluate the possible risk factors involved in HBV infection transmission in this patients group.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

This study was carried out between May 2002 and November 2004, for which 176 patients were recruited. All these patients had clinical, laboratory, radiological, endoscopic and histopathological IBD diagnosis. Included were patients of both sexes, at least 18 years old, for whom medical records were kept by the hospital and who live in Rio de Janeiro State. Patients with infectious, ischemic, actinic, and uncertain colitis were excluded.

The patients were selected, weekly, according to their order of arrival for the medical interview in the hospital IBD ambulatory. After, if the patient allowed us to include him/her in the study, he/she signed an informed consent term. Next, the patient was interviewed and during this interview, a questionnaire was filled out to obtain identification data such as age, sex and IBD type.

In order to identify possible risk factors for HBV infection transmission in this population, the patients were questioned about blood transfusion histories, surgical and endoscopic interventions, dialysis[16], use of endovenous illicit drugs[17], acupuncture treatment, the presence of tattoos[7] or "piercings" and if they engaged in promiscuous sex (defined as more than 3 sexual partners in a year or sexual intercourse with prostitutes)[18].

After the interview, 25 mL of blood were obtained from the patient and the material was submitted to the following analyses: qualitative test for total core antibodies; anti-HBc (Kit Diasorin S.p.A.-Italy); qualitative test for HBV antigen; HBsAg (Kit ELISA-Diasorin S.p.A.-Italy) and qualitative PCR-DNA for HBV (which can detect up to 10 particles/serum milliliter), this last analysis being only for patients with positive anti-HBc, patients with positive HBsAg, and for 14 (8%) patients with negative anti-HBc and HBsAg chosen at random.

Table 1 HBV infection transmission risk factors

Risk factors (n = 176)	n (%)
Blood transfusion	47 (26.7)
Surgery	117 (66.5)
Dialysis	0
Endovenous drug use	8 (4.5)
Tatoo	4 (2.3)
Acupuntura	7 (4.0)
"Piercings"	1 (0.6)
SPL	3 (1.7)
Digestive endoscopes	175 (99.4)

Table 2 Anti-HBc and HBsAg result distribution according to IBD type (n = 176)

	Anti-HBc	HBsAg
Positive	17 UC (56.7%) 13 CD (43.3%)	4 (2.3%)
Negative	146 (83%)	172 (97.7%)

Statistical analysis was processed by the SAS® software system. Differences were considered significant for an alpha risk of 5%.

Our objective was to verify if there is a significant association between a positive anti-HBc result and any of the risk factors analyzed. For this purpose the following methods were applied: for proportions comparison (qualitative variables) the chi-square test was used (χ^2) or the exact Fisher test. For numeric variables comparison (quantitative) between two groups, the t-test was used for independent samples or the Mann-Whitney test, when the variable did not present normal distribution due to great dispersion or for the ordinal nature of the data.

RESULTS

In our sample there were 68 (38.6%) men and 108 (61.4%) women. There were 102 (58.0%) CD patients and 74 (42.0%) UC patients.

There were surgical procedure histories in 117 patients (66.5%). Blood transfusion was reported by 47 patients (26.7%). Eight patients (4.5%) confirmed the use of endovenous illicit drugs. None of the patient had undergone dialysis treatment and only 3 patients affirmed having a promiscuous sexual life (Table 1).

Forty-nine patients were without treatment; 7 patients used immunosuppressant drugs; 74 used steroid drugs; while 46 patients used both.

Table 2 shows that among the 176 patients, 30 patients (17%) had positive anti-HBc: 17 (56.7%) with UC and 13 (43.3%) with CD.

Among the 30 patients with positive anti-HBc, 4 had positive HBsAg.

The 30 patients with positive anti-HBc and the 14 patients with negative anti-HBc randomly selected were submitted to the PCR HBV-DNA qualitative test. All of these patients had negative PCR HBV-DNA results. The four patients with positive HBsAg were also

Table 3 Risk factors according to anti-HBc result-frequency and percentile

Risk factors		Anti-HBc Positive *n*	Positive %	Negative *n*	Negative %	*P*
Sex	Men	12	40.0	56	38.0	0.86
	Women	18	60.0	90	61.6	
Digestive endoscopy	Yes	16	53.3	91	62.3	0.35
	No	14	46.7	55	37.7	
Retosigmoidoscopy	Yes	13	43.3	50	34.0	0.34
	No	17	56.7	96	65.8	
Blood transfusion	Yes	10	33.3	37	25.3	0.36
	No	20	66.7	109	74.7	
Surgery	Yes	24	80.0	93	63.7	0.085
	No	6	20.0	53	36.3	
Surgery to treat IBD complications	Yes	8	33.3	47	50.5	0.13
	No	16	66.7	46	49.5	

Table 4 Non-numeric variables risk factors for HBV transmission

Variable	Anti-HBc	*n*	Mean	SE	Minimum	Maximum	*P*
Age (yr)	Positive	30	47.7	11.9	26	78	0.001
	Negative	146	39.0	13.9	18	84	
Diagnose time (mo)	Positive	30	114.1	109.3	8	372	0.37
	Negative	146	89.9	90.4	1	600	
Colonoscopy number	Positive	30	2.3	1.9	0	10	0.52
	Negative	146	2.1	1.6	1	8	

submitted to qualitative PCR HBV-DNA tests and they also had negative results. Among these patients, those with positive anti-HBc and HBsAg tests are considered inactive HBV bearers.

Table 3 supplies the frequency (*n*) and the risk factor percentile (%) according to anti-HBC results and the corresponding *P* value. The statistical analysis was accomplished by the χ^2 test or by the exact Fisher test.

It was observed that sex, digestive endoscopy, retosigmoidoscopy, and blood transfusions were not considered probable risk factors in HBV infection transmission.

When we calculated surgery only, we observed that 24 patients (80%) with positive anti-HBc were submitted to some type of surgical intervention while the other 20% (6 patients) with positive anti-HBc did not undergo any surgical intervention ($P = 0.085$). We also tried to stratify patients submitted to surgery into two groups: those who underwent surgery to treat IBD complications and those who underwent other surgeries. The *P* value was not significant ($P = 0.13$). Dialysis, endovenous illicit drug use, tattoos, acupuncture, piercing and a sexual promiscuous life style, were not analyzed due to low frequency of observed cases.

Table 4 shows that patients with positive anti-HBc have an average age significantly older ($P = 0.001$) than patients with negative anti-HBc. A significant difference was not observed for disease diagnosis time ($P = 0.37$) neither for number of colonoscopies ($P = 0.52$) among both positive and negative anti-HBc groups.

One hundred and seventeen patients were submitted to some form of surgery. We analyzed the relationship between blood transfusion and surgery carried out to treat IBD complications, and it was observed that patients submitted to surgeries to treat IBD complications needed more transfusions ($P = 0.015$) than patients submitted to other types of surgery, as illustrated in Figure 1.

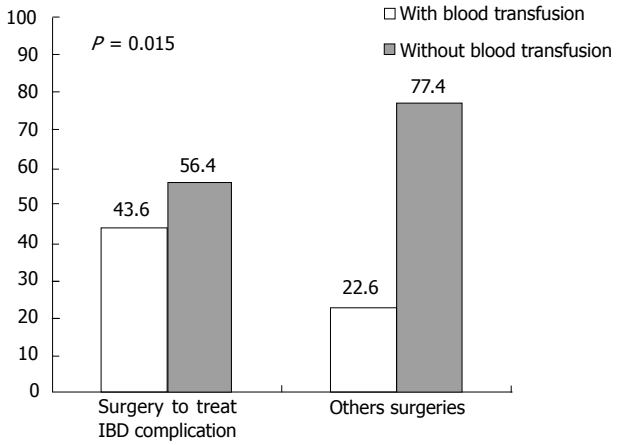


Figure 1 Blood transfusion need according to surgery complexity.

DISCUSSION

In this study we observed that positive anti-HBc prevalence was 17% (30 patients) in a sample of 176 patients. This data shows that positive anti-HBc prevalence in IBD patient groups is larger when compared with the overall Brazil population (7.9%) and with the Rio de Janeiro state population (2.5%) figures[18].

In the literature, we found only one case-control study that evaluated the HBV prevalence in IBD patients. In that study, the anti-HBc prevalence was larger in CD (10.9%) and ulcerative colitis patients (11.5%) when compared with control group individuals (5.1%)[11]. Our study had very similar results for CD and ulcerative colitis for positive anti-HBc prevalence. These results are probably because IBD patients are frequently exposed to surgical interventions and/or endoscopies as well as necessary blood transfusion that can be a means of transmitting HBV[19,20].

Among 30 patients with positive anti-HBc result, 2.3% (4) had positive HBsAg with negative HBV-PCR DNA, patients that are considered HBV inactive bearers. This prevalence is considered high when we compare it with a Brazil Health Ministry study in 2006 in the central west, Northeast and Brasília regions that shows an HBsAg prevalence of 0.5%.

In addition to identifying HBV prevalence, we also tried to identify the possible risk factors for HBV transmission that could increase HBV infection prevalence among IBD patients. Considering 5% to be a significant threshold, we found that such factors as: (1) Sexual activity; (2) Digestive endoscopy; (3) Retosigmoidoscopy and (4) Blood transfusion were ruled out as possible risk factors for HBV infection of IBD patients.

Despite the fact that our sample contained 108 female patients corresponding to 61.4% of the total

sample, when we compared the positive anti-HBc percentile in women and in men, we did not obtain *P* value with statistical significance ($P = 0.86$), even when we separated the male and female group according to IBD type, both groups being very similar in this respect. Biancone had a different result in his study. He demonstrated that female status was an important factor to be considered in HBV infection in CD patients[11].

Studies in the last 5 years have verified the possibility of HCV and HBV transmission mainly through endoscopic procedures during therapeutic interventions. Studies demonstrated the presence of HBV-DNA in endoscopic channels that were not submitted to appropriate disinfection processes[20]. In our sample procedures, such as digestive endoscopy and retosigmoidoscopy, we did not discover any evidence of HBV transmission risk factors (digestive endoscopy $P = 0.35$ and retosigmoidoscopy $P = 0.34$).

Considering blood transfusion is an important viral hepatitis transmission route[7,21], it has already been demonstrated by Long *et al* in 2000 and Biancone *et al* in 2001 that blood transfusion was an important risk factor in HCV transmission among IBD patients[11,22]. However, we were not able to demonstrate that blood transfusion was a risk factor for HBV infection transmission in our group because in our sample only 10 out of 47 patients with positive anti-HBc received blood transfusions while the other 20 with positive anti-HBc did not have blood transfusion histories ($P = 0.36$).

When we analyzed surgery as a possible risk factor, despite of the fact of not having a *P* value smaller than 0.05, we observed that 80% (24) of patients with positive anti-HBc had been submitted to some surgical procedure while the other 20% (6) did not undergo any surgical procedures ($P = 0.085$).

Biancone *et al* showed that surgery, and mainly surgical procedures to treat IBD complications, were an important risk factor in HCV transmission among IBD patients[11]. We can try to explain the Biancone *et al* discoveries if we take into consideration that gastrointestinal surgeries to treat IBD complications are high complexity operations[10] and probably need blood transfusions during surgical procedure, which could cause a bias in the statistical analysis because the surgery itself was not the cause of transmission but the transfusion. The possible risk factor for HCV infection transmission in these cases was blood transfusion that patients received during these procedures. In our study we separated patients according to surgery type: group 1-patients submitted to surgery to treat IBD complications, and group 2-patients submitted to other surgical interventions; we did not find a significant *P* value ($P = 0.13$). However, as can be seen in Figure 1, our hypothesis that patients submitted to surgeries to treat IBD complications received more blood transfusions than patients submitted to other surgical interventions was confirmed ($P = 0.015$).

When we compare our results with Spijkerman *et al*'s study, our data is divergent because according to that study high complexity surgeries (i.e. surgeries with more than one hour of duration, surgeries with a larger incidence of postoperative complications and those with a higher risk of complication requiring further surgery or more blood transfusions) are associated with a higher risk of HBV infection transmission[19]. However, in this study it was demonstrated that the HBV infection was transmitted through an HBV infected surgeon during surgery.

For the other qualitative variables: dialyses, endovenous illicit drug use, tattoos, acupuncture, "piercings" and sexually promiscuous lifestyle, the associations were not analyzed because we had low frequencies of observed cases.

In quantitative-variable analysis (age, disease diagnosis time and number of colonoscopies), the *P* value results have statistical significance ($P = 0.001$). The average age of patients with positive anti-HBc was higher (47.7 years) than patients with negative anti-HBc (39.0 years). In the literature, the positive anti-HBc prevalence was associated with ages older than 50 years in CD and in UC[11]. These data were found, we believe, because older patients probably have a longer disease duration time and therefore have had more time to develop complications requiring surgical and endoscopic interventions. However, we were not able to prove the veracity of these assumptions.

Biancone *et al* have shown ($P = 0.37$) that disease duration time (number of months since IBD diagnosis) is associated with incidence of positive anti-HBc in UC patients[1].

Steroids, immunosuppressant drugs and the anti-TNF antibodies (anti-necrosis tumor antibodies-Infliximab®) in IBD patients[23,24], as some studies have demonstrated, can influence the course of hepatic disease when used in HBV infected patients, mainly patients with positive HBsAg and anti-HBc and negative HBV-DNA (called inactive bearers)[12-14]. It is also important to note that in patients with positive anti-HBc and negative HBsAg, the HBV can replicate because the virus stays inside the hepatocytes although there is an apparent serologic cure[23]. These studies show that immunological suppression caused by these drugs could cause viral replication and spread infection inside hepatocytes. When these drugs were suspended and the immunological reaction was restored, the infected hepatocytes were be destroyed quickly and there was an increase in the transaminases levels ("flare") and an accentuated viremia reduction[15,25]. Two cases of fulminant hepatitis were identified after use of Infliximab® in rheumatoid arthritis patients infected by HBV[26] and one case of hepatic insufficiency and death in a CD patient treated with Infliximab®[27,28]. The reactivation of HBV can happen also to inactive bearers submitted to transplants or in cancer patients who are submitted to chemotherapy. Such patients need higher immunosuppressant drug doses than do IBD patients[12].

Patients with positive HBsAg and anti-HBc and negative HBV-PCR DNA have increased risk of reactivating their HBV infections. Therefore, the use of lamivudine is recommended before immunological suppression therapies[29]. Lau and collaborators demon-

strated that patients with lymphoma infected by HBV who were submitted to chemotherapy did not have HBV infection reactivated when they used lamivudina one week before chemotherapy was begun[30].

In conclusion, our study demonstrated that there were high incidences of positive anti-HBc (17%) and positive HBsAg (2.3%) in IBD patients in Clementino Fraga Filho University Hospital when compared with the overall population (7.9%).

These data show that it is important to have an early diagnosis of HBV infection in diagnosed IBD patients before any IBD treatment is initiated using steroids, immunosuppressant drugs, or anti-TNF antibodies, as that IBD treatment may worsen quiescent HBV hepatic disease. We also recommend HBV vaccination in this group of patients.

COMMENTS

Background

Hepatitis B virus (HBV) infection is considered a worldwide public health problem. Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) patients have a high risk of acquiring HBV infection because they sometimes need blood transfusions, invasive surgical and endoscopic procedures. The objective of this study is to verify the seroprevalence of HBV infection and to identify the infection transmission risk factors in IBD patients at Clementino Fraga Filho University Hospital.

Innovations and breakthroughs

The statistical analysis cannot identify one possible risk factor for HBV transmission but the study found among the IBD patients 4 persons with positive HBsAg who were called inactive bearers. Studies show that immunological suppression caused by steroids, immunosupressants drugs and the anti-TNF antibodies (anti necrosis antibodies-Infliximab) in IBD patients can influence the course of hepatic disease once used in HBsAg positive patients. Theses drugs would take a viral replication and infection spread inside hepatocytes. It has already been related to 1 case of hepatic insufficiency and death in a Crohn' s disease (CD) patient and 1 case of fulminant hepatitis in rheumatoid arthritis patient, both with positive HBsAg and treated with these drugs. In patients with positive HBsAg lamivudine use would be recommended before immunological suppression.

Applications

After this study, we recommend HBV vaccination for IBD patients that have never been infected by HBV and also recommend lamivudine for patients with positive anti-HBc and needs to use steroids and immunomodulators.

Peer review

This article did not identify one risk factor for HBV infection transmission in IBD patients but it shows us that these patients have high risk of acquiring this infection because they need invasive procedures. IBD patients that have been infected already must receive lamivudine before immunological suppression. It is very interesting.

REFERENCES

1 **World Health Organization**. Hepatitis B. World Health Organization, 2000: 204

2 **Kim WR**, Benson JT, Therneau TM, Torgerson HA, Yawn BP, Melton LJ 3rd. Changing epidemiology of hepatitis B in a U.S. community. *Hepatology* 2004; **39**: 811-816

3 **D'Amelio R**, Matricardi PM, Biselli R, Stroffolini T, Mele A, Spada E, Chionne P, Rapicetta M, Ferrigno L, Pasquini P. Changing epidemiology of hepatitis B in Italy: public health implications. *Am J Epidemiol* 1992; **135**: 1012-1018

4 **Maddrey WC**. Hepatitis B: an important public health issue. *J Med Virol* 2000; **61**: 362-366

5 **Chan HL**, Ghany MG, Lok ASF. Hepatitis B. In: Schiff ER, Sorell MF, Maddrey WC editors. Diseases of the liver. 8th ed. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 1999: 758-791

6 **Lok ASF**, Chan HL. Viral Hepatitis B and D. In: O'Grady IG, Lake JR, Howdle PD editors. Comprehensive Clinical Hepatology. 1st ed. London: Mosby, 2000: 12.1-12.10

7 **Nishioka Sde A**, Gyorkos TW, MacLean JD. Tattoos and transfusion-transmitted disease risk: implications for the screening of blood donors in Brazil. *Braz J Infect Dis* 2002; **6**: 172-180

8 **Broome U**, Glaumann H, Hellers G, Nilsson B, Sorstad J, Hultcrantz R. Liver disease in ulcerative colitis: an epidemiological and follow up study in the county of Stockholm. *Gut* 1994; **35**: 84-89

9 **Gaeta GB**, Stroffolini T, Taliani G, Ippolito FM, Giusti G, De Bac C. Surgical procedures as a major risk factor for chronic hepatitis C virus infection in Italy: evidence from a case-control study. *Int J Infect Dis* 1999; **3**: 207-210

10 **Pallone F**, Boirivant M, Stazi MA, Cosintino R, Prantera C, Torsoli A. Analysis of clinical course of postoperative recurrence in Crohn's disease of distal ileum. *Dig Dis Sci* 1992; **37**: 215-219

11 **Biancone L**, Pavia M, Del Vecchio Blanco G, D'Inca R, Castiglione F, De Nigris F, Doldo P, Cosco F, Vavassori P, Bresci GP, Arrigoni A, Cadau G, Monteleone I, Rispo A, Fries W, Mallardi B, Sturniolo GC, Pallone F. Hepatitis B and C virus infection in Crohn's disease. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2001; **7**: 287-294

12 **Biancone L**, Del Vecchio Blanco G, Pallone F, Castiglione F, Bresci G, Sturniolo G. Immunomodulatory drugs in Crohn's disease patients with hepatitis B or C virus infection. *Gastroenterology* 2002; **122**: 593-594

13 **Perrillo RP**. Acute flares in chronic hepatitis B: the natural and unnatural history of an immunologically mediated liver disease. *Gastroenterology* 2001; **120**: 1009-1022

14 **Marusawa H**, Uemoto S, Hijikata M, Ueda Y, Tanaka K, Shimotohno K, Chiba T. Latent hepatitis B virus infection in healthy individuals with antibodies to hepatitis B core antigen. *Hepatology* 2000; **31**: 488-495

15 **Perrillo RP**, Schiff ER, Davis GL, Bodenheimer HC Jr, Lindsay K, Payne J, Dienstag JL, O'Brien C, Tamburro C, Jacobson IM. A randomized, controlled trial of interferon alfa-2b alone and after prednisone withdrawal for the treatment of chronic hepatitis B. The Hepatitis Interventional Therapy Group. *N Engl J Med* 1990; **323**: 295-301

16 **Froio N**, Nicastri E, Comandini UV, Cherubini C, Felicioni R, Solmone M, Di Giulio S, Petrosillo N. Contamination by hepatitis B and C viruses in the dialysis setting. *Am J Kidney Dis* 2003; **42**: 546-550

17 **Freeman R**. Barriers to accessing and accepting dental care. *Br Dent J* 1999; **187**: 81-84

18 **Secretaria do Estado de Saúde do Rio de Janeiro-Assessoria de Doenças Transmissíveis por Sangue e Hemoderivados**. Hepatites Virais-9º Boletim Informativo, 2005

19 **Spijkerman IJ**, van Doorn LJ, Janssen MH, Wijkmans CJ, Bilkert-Mooiman MA, Coutinho RA, Weers-Pothoff G. Transmission of hepatitis B virus from a surgeon to his patients during high-risk and low-risk surgical procedures during 4 years. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2002; **23**: 306-312

20 **Ishino Y**, Ido K, Sugano K. Contamination with hepatitis B virus DNA in gastrointestinal endoscope channels: risk of infection on reuse after on-site cleaning. *Endoscopy* 2005; **37**: 548-551

21 **Schreiber GB**, Busch MP, Kleinman SH, Korelitz JJ. The risk of transfusion-transmitted viral infections. The Retrovirus Epidemiology Donor Study. *N Engl J Med* 1996; **334**: 1685-1690

22 **Longo F**, Hebuterne X, Tran A, Staccini P, Hastier P, Schneider S, Benzaken S, Tirtaine C, Rampal P. [Prevalence of hepatitis C in patients with chronic inflammatory bowel disease in the region of Nice and evaluation of risk factors] *Gastroenterol Clin Biol* 2000; **24**: 77-81

23 **Podolsky DK**. Inflammatory bowel disease. *N Engl J Med* 2002; **347**: 417-429

24 **Cottone M**, Magliocco A, Trallori G, Brignola C, Vandelli C,

Ardizzone S, Meucci G, Zannoni F, Di Maio G, Astegiano M. Clinical course of inflammatory bowel disease during treatment with interferon for associated chronic active hepatitis. *Ital J Gastroenterol* 1995; **27**: 3-4

25 **Esteve M**, Saro C, Gonzalez-Huix F, Suarez F, Forne M, Viver JM. Chronic hepatitis B reactivation following infliximab therapy in Crohn's disease patients: need for primary prophylaxis. *Gut* 2004; **53**: 1363-1365

26 **Michel M**, Duvoux C, Hezode C, Cherqui D. Fulminant hepatitis after infliximab in a patient with hepatitis B virus treated for an adult onset still's disease. *J Rheumatol* 2003; **30**: 1624-1625

27 **Oniankitan O**, Duvoux C, Challine D, Mallat A, Chevalier X, Pawlotsky JM, Claudepierre P. Infliximab therapy for rheumatic diseases in patients with chronic hepatitis B or C. *J Rheumatol* 2004; **31**: 107-109

28 **Millonig G**, Kern M, Ludwiczek O, Nachbaur K, Vogel W. Subfulminant hepatitis B after infliximab in Crohn's disease: need for HBV-screening? *World J Gastroenterol* 2006; **12**: 974-976

29 **Tillmann HL**, Wedemeyer H, Manns MP. Treatment of hepatitis B in special patient groups: hemodialysis, heart and renal transplant, fulminant hepatitis, hepatitis B virus reactivation. *J Hepatol* 2003; **39** Suppl 1: S206-S211

30 **Lau GK**, Yiu HH, Fong DY, Cheng HC, Au WY, Lai LS, Cheung M, Zhang HY, Lie A, Ngan R, Liang R. Early is superior to deferred preemptive lamivudine therapy for hepatitis B patients undergoing chemotherapy. *Gastroenterology* 2003; **125**: 1742-1749

S- Editor Li DL **L- Editor** Li M **E- Editor** Ma WH

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
doi: 10.3748/wjg.14.3207

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3207-3211
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

RAPID COMMUNICATION

Contrast-enhanced intraoperative ultrasonography equipped with late Kupffer-phase image obtained by sonazoid in patients with colorectal liver metastases

Hiroshi Nakano, Yasuo Ishida, Toshiyuki Hatakeyama, Kazuma Sakuraba, Masahiro Hayashi, Osamu Sakurai, Kiyoshi Hataya

Hiroshi Nakano, Yasuo Ishida, Toshiyuki Hatakeyama, Kazuma Sakuraba, Masahiro Hayashi, Osamu Sakurai, Kiyoshi Hataya, Department of Surgery, Yokohama Asahi-Chuo General Hospital, 4-20-1 Wakabadai, Asahi-ku, Yokohama 241-0801, Japan
Author contributions: Nakano H designed the study and performed hepatectomies; Ishida Y, Hatakeyama T, Hayashi M, and Sakuraba K helped surgeries; Nakano H, Ishida Y, Hatakeyama T, Sakuraba K, and Hayashi M performed contrast-enhanced intraoperative ultrasonography; Nakano H, Sakurai O, and Hataya K analyzed the data and wrote the paper.
Correspondence to: Dr. Hiroshi Nakano, Department of Surgery, Yokohama Asahi-Chuo General Hospital, 4-20-1 Wakabadai, Asahi-ku, Yokohama 241-0801, Japan. nakahiro@marianna-u.ac.jp
Telephone: +81-45-9216111 Fax: +81-45-9214931
Received: March 8, 2008 Revised: April 16, 2008
Accepted: April 23, 2008
Published online: May 28, 2008

Key words: Contrast-enhanced intraoperative ultrasonography; Late Kupffer-phase image; Sonazoid; Colorectal cancer liver metastases; Occult hepatic lesions

Peer reviewer: Kenji Miki, MD, Department of Surgery, Showa General Hospital, 2-450, Tenjin-cho, Kodaira, Tokyo 187-8510, Japan

Nakano H, Ishida Y, Hatakeyama T, Sakuraba K, Hayashi M, Sakurai O, Hataya K. Contrast-enhanced intraoperative ultrasonography equipped with late Kupffer-phase image obtained by sonazoid in patients with colorectal liver metastases. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; 14(20): 3207-3211 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/14/3207.asp DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.14.3207

Abstract

AIM: To find occult metastases during hepatectomy in patients with colorectal cancer liver metastases (CRCLM), contrast-enhanced intraoperative ultrasonography (CE-IOUS) was performed using a new microbubble agent, sonazoid, which provides a parenchyma-specific contrast image based on its accumulation in the Kupffer cells.

METHODS: Eight patients with CRCLM underwent CE-IOUS using sonazoid before hepatectomy. The liver was investigated during a late Kupffer-phase imaging, which is a valuable characteristic of sonazoid.

RESULTS: CE-IOUS using sonazoid provided the early vascular- and sinusoidal-phase images for 10 min followed by the late Kupffer-phase image up to 30 min after the injection of sonazoid. IOUS did not provide new findings of metastatic lesion in the 8 patients. However, during the late Kupffer-phase image of sonazoid, a metastatic lesion was newly found in two of the 8 patients. These newly detected lesions were removed by an additional hepatectomy and histopathologically diagnosed as a metastasis.

CONCLUSION: CE-IOUS using sonazoid can allow surgeons to investigate the whole liver with enough time and to find new metastases intraoperatively.

INTRODUCTION

Hepatic resection is the only treatment offering a chance of long-term survival to patients with colorectal cancer liver metastases (CRCLM)[1-4]. However, a total of 75% of patients with CRCLM who undergo liver resection will develop recurrence and the main site of recurrence is the liver[5]. In addition, 65% to 85% of all recurrences appear within the first 2 years[5]. Therefore, occult liver metastases may present at the time of hepatectomy and can be undetected preoperatively by computed tomography (CT), magnetic resonance image (MRI), or positron emission tomography (PET)[6].

Intraoperative ultrasound (IOUS) is now considered as a standard method to determine the resection margin or to find preoperatively undetected tumors[7,8]. Recently some authors reported that a contrast-enhanced IOUS (CE-IOUS) was more sensitive than conventional IOUS to identify new lesions and subsequently to influence surgical management[9,10].

Sonazoid (perfluorobutane, GE Helthcare, Oslo, Norway) is a new microbubble agent[11] that provides a parenchyma-specific contrast image based on its accumulation in the Kupffer cells in the liver[12-14]. Sonazoid was

recently approved for clinical use in Japan, and it presents with a late Kupffer-phase image with a long duration following a vascular- and a sinusoidal-phase images[14]. SonoVue (Bracco spA, Milan, Italy) has been already used as a microbubble agent in CE-IOUS[9,10], but it does not have the Kupffer-phase image[13]. The present brief clinical report shows our experience of CE-IOUS using sonazoid in patients with CRCLM.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Examination of IOUS and CE-IOUS was performed using an Aplio-XV (Toshiba, Tokyo, Japan) and a micro-convex probe (PVT-375BT, 3.5 MHz, Toshiba). CE-IOUS was performed under a pulse inversion harmonic (PIH) imaging capability (Toshiba). A bolus intravenous injection of sonazoid [0.015 mL/kg body weight (0.12 μL microbubble/kg body weight as perflubutane microbubble)] was performed *via* the peripheral venous line followed by 10 mL of normal saline flush. Immediately after the administration of sonazoid, the portal veins, hepatic veins, and the normal liver parenchyma were uniformly enhanced. Hepatic metastases were identified as a dark contrast free filling defect during an early vascular phase image lasting 3 min after the injection of sonazoid. Approximately 10 min after the injection, the liver was scanned again to observe a late Kupffer-phase image. The hepatic metastases were identified as filling defects clearer than those observed at the vascular phase (Figure 1). The late Kupffer-phase image lasted at least for 30 min.

Eight patients with CRCLM underwent CE-IOUS in addition to IOUS. The number and size of metastases identified on preoperative CT, MR, and percutaneous contrast-enhanced ultrasonography (CE-US) were compared with those detected by IOUS and CE-IOUS.

RESULTS

CE-IOUS using sonazoid provided the early vascular- and sinusoidal-phase images for 10 min followed by the late Kupffer-phase image up to 30 min after the injection of sonazoid. Figure 1 shows IOUS and CE-IOUS images of a metastasis at the Segment 8. The lesion was detected as an unclear slightly hypoechoic mass by IOUS (Figure 1A), but the lesion was shown as a clear hypoechoic mass during the late Kupffer-phase (Figure 2B).

Between December 2007 and February 2008, eight patients underwent CE-IOUS. Preoperatively detected sites of liver metastases by CT, MRI, and CE-US were listed, and some differences among CT, MRI and CE-US existed as shown in Table 1. Preoperative CT seemed superior to MRI (patient No. 1 and 4). In addition, preoperative CE-US did not seem useful for finding metastases at the Segment 7 (patient No. 1, 2, and 5). Mainly based on the preoperative findings of CT, surgical methods were planned preoperatively in the eight patients (Table 2). IOUS did not provide new findings of metastatic lesion in the eight patients. Indeed, IOUS could not show some metastatic lesions detected by CT or MRI (Table 1, patient No. 1 and 2). However, CE-IOUS confirmed all hepatic lesions detected by CT or MRI. In addition, metastatic lesions were newly found by CE-IOUS in two of the eight patients. These newly detected lesions were removed by an additional hepatectomy and histopathologically diagnosed as a metastasis.

In the patient No. 1 (Table 1), a small hypoechoic lesion with 6 mm in diameter at the Segment 4 was newly detected by the CE-IOUS at the late Kupffer-phase view (Figure 2A) although IOUS did not show this lesion. This small lesion was resected and histopathologically confirmed as a metastatic nodule (Figure 2C).

In the patient No. 2 who preoperatively presented with liver metastases at the Segment 3 (Table 1), another lesion at the Segment 7 was pointed out as a metastasis with an ill-defined mass by preoperative CT and MRI (Figure 3A and B). Preoperative percutaneous CE-US using sonazoid could not show the lesion at the Segment 7 because of the attenuation of echogenecity. During the surgery, IOUS did not show the metastasis at the segment 7, but CE-IOUS showed a well-demarcated mass at the Segment 7 (Figure 3C). This lesion was resected by a partial hepatectomy and histopathologically confirmed as a metastasis. In addition, CE-IOUS detected a new small lesion at the Segment 6 which was not pointed out by CT or MRI preoperatively (Figure 4). This lesion at the Segment 6 was also removed and histopathologically confirmed as an occult metastasis.

DISCUSSION

The importance of CE-IOUS in patients with CRCLM has been shown by two recent studies[9,10]. Indeed, Torzilli *et al* reported that new metastatic lesions, which were not detected by preoperative examinations and IOUS, were detected in 5 out of 24 patients (21%) using CE-IOUS[9]. They also reported that the modification rate of hepatectomy by CE-IOUS alone was 21% in the patients with CRCLM. Leen *et al* showed that additional new hepatic metastases were detected in 11 out of 57 patients (19%) and the planned surgical methods were converted in these patients[10]. In the present study, an occult metastatic lesion was newly detected in two of the eight patients using CE-IOUS and removed by an additional hepatectomy. These metastatic lesions were not detected by preoperative CT, MRI, preoperative percutaneous CE-US, or IOUS.

Sonazoid is a novel microbubble-based ultrasound contrast agent, and is classified as a second-generation agent in which the perfluorocarbon gas has enough intravascular stability *in vivo*[15,16]. Watanabe *et al* showed that microbubbles of sonazoid were taken up by Kupffer cells immediately after intravenous injection and existed as microbubbles for 30 min within Kupffer cells, and that the hepatic parenchyma-specific contrast by sonazoid was due to the distribution of the microbubbles in Kupffer cells[14]. Therefore, sonazoid has a unique "late Kupffer-phase image" in addition to "early-vascular phase image" and "sinusoidal-phase image". This late Kupffer-phase image can provide high echogenic contrast

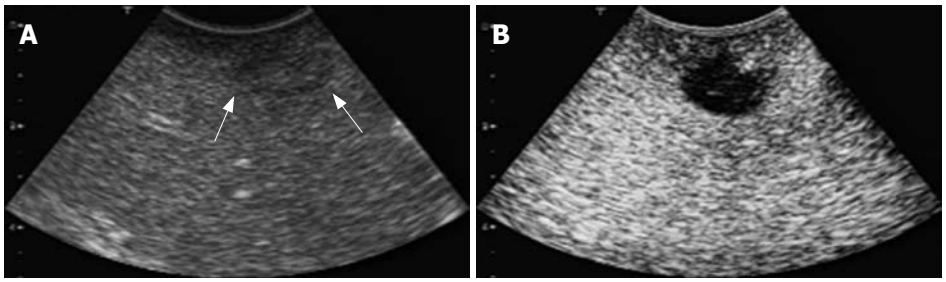


Figure 1 IOUS and CE-IOUS views of a metastasis at the Segment 8. **A**: The metastatic lesion was unclearly detected as a slightly hypoechoic mass; **B**: CE-IOUS view of the same lesion. The metastatic lesion was shown as a distinct hypoechoic mass at the late Kupffer-phase.

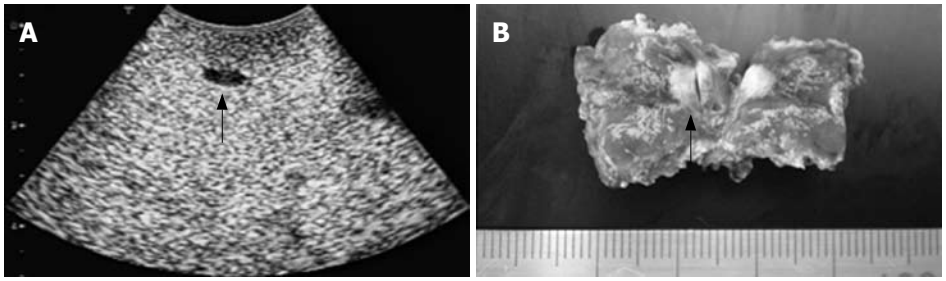


Figure 2 An occult metastasis. **A**: An occult metastasis at the segment 4 only detected by CE-IOUS. A clear hypoechoic mass (approximately 6 mm in diameter; black arrow) was newly detected at the delayed Kupffer phase. This metastatic lesion could not be found by CT, MRI, and IOUS. **B**: Macroscopic view of this metastasis (arrow).

Table 1 Preoperatively diagnosed sites of liver metastases by CT, MRI and CE-US, intraoperatively found lesions by IOUS and CE-IOUS, and intraoperatively newly found metastases by CE-IOUS

Patient	Preoperatively diagnosed metastases			Intraoperatively found lesions		
No.	By CT	By MRI	By CE-US	By IOUS	By CE-IOUS	By CE-IOUS
1	S5, S5-6	S5, S5-6, S7	S5, S5-6	S5, S5-6	S5, S5-6, S7	S4
2	S3, S7	S3, S7	S3	S3	S3, S7	S6
3	S6, S6	S6, S6	S6, S6	S6, S6	S6, S6	(-)
4	S6-7, S1	S6-7	S6-7, S1	S6-7, S1	S6-7, S1	(-)
5	S7	S7	(-)	S7	S7	(-)
6	S7	S7	S7	S7	S7	(-)
7	S7-6, S3	S7-6, S3	S7-6, S3	S7-6, S3	S7-6, S3	(-)
8	S3, S4, S8	S3, S4, S8	S3, S4, S8	S3, S4, S8	S3, S4, S8	(-)

Table 2 Preoperatively planned surgical methods mainly performed surgical methods, and methods of additional surgery according to the findings of CE-IOUS

Patient No.	Preoperatively planned surgery	Mainly performed operative procedures	Methods of additional surgery based the findings of CE-IOUS
1	Enucleations at S5, S5-S6, and S7	Bisegmentectomy of S5 and S6 Enucleation at S7	Enucleation at S4
2	Left lateral sectionectomy, partial resection of S7	Left lateral sectionectomy, partial resection of S7	Enucleation at S6
3	S6 segmentectomy	S6 segmentectomy	(-)
4	Right posterior sectionectomy, S1 partial resection	Right posterior sectionectomy, S1 partial resection	(-)
5	S7 partial resection	S7 partial resection	(-)
6	S7 segmentectomy	S7 segmentectomy	(-)
7	Posterior sectionectomy, left lateral sectionectomy	Posterior sectionectomy, left lateral sectionectomy	(-)
8	Enucleations at S3, S4, and S8	Enucleations at S3, S4, and S8	(-)

enhancement in the liver parenchyma[14]. On the other hand, other microbubble contrast agents such as Imavist and SonoVue provide parenchyma-specific contrast by transient mechanical slowdown of microbubbles within the sinusoid, and these two contrast agents are hardly phagocytosed by the Kupffer cells[10,13,17]. Therefore, Imavist and SonoVue cannot provide the late Kupffer-phase image, and the parenchyma-specific contrast image of these two microbubble agents can be seen during only 3 min to 5 min after the injection. Therefore, as previously described, SonoVue needs repeated injections during CE-IOUS to perform a whole liver examination[9,10]. Therefore, sonazoid seems a superior microbubble contrast agent for CE-IOUS in patients with CRCLM since a whole precise liver investigation by CE-IOUS, in which determination of surgical margin and examination of occult metastases should be investigated. Therefore, CE-IOUS needs more than 5 min, and the present brief

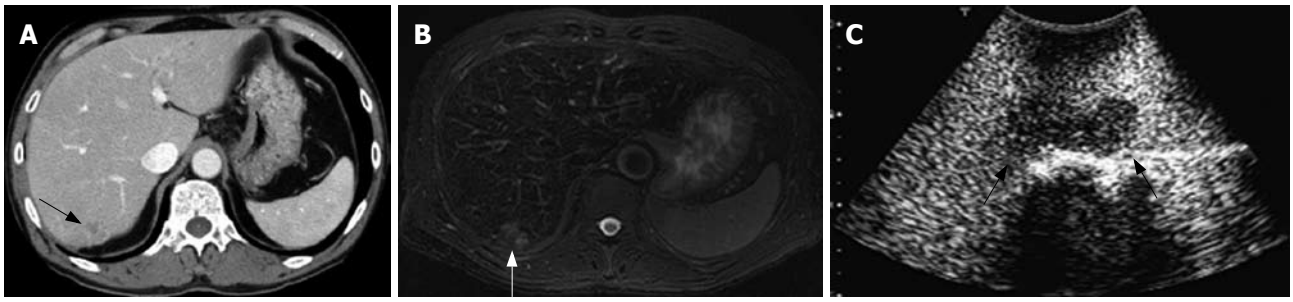


Figure 3 Preoperative CT and SPIO-MRI, and CE-IOUS. **A**: An enhanced-CT view and an ill-defined low density mass was detected at the segment 7 (arrow); **B**: A SPIO MRI view and an ill-defined high intensity mass was detected at the segment 8 (arrow); **C**: CE-IOUS view at the delayed Kupffer phase and a well-demarcated hypoechoic mass was detected by CE-IOUS.

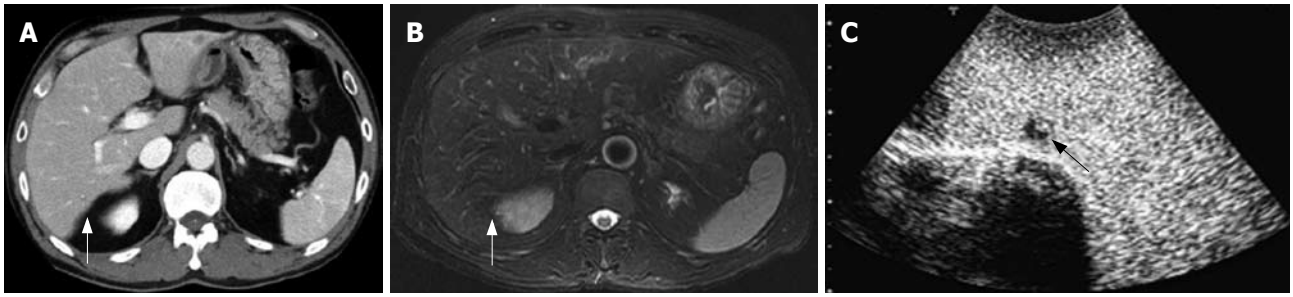


Figure 4 Preoperative CT and SPIO-MRI, and CE-IOUS. **A**: An enhanced-CT could not detect any lesion at the Segment 6 (arrow); **B**: A SPIO MRI view could not detect any lesion at the Segment 6 (arrow); **C**: CE-IOUS view at the delayed Kupffer phase and a small hypoechoic mass partially containing a isoechoic lesion was detected by CE-IOUS.

clinical experience of CE-IOUS confirmed the usefulness of sonazoid during surgery in patients with CRCLM. In addition, the duration of the approximately 30 min of the late-Kupffer phase image using sonazoid seems useful to perform preoperative percutaneous CE-US compared to SonoVue because the limiting time of SonoVue image (5 min) does not seem convenient to perform preoperative CE-US. Indeed, a routine preoperative CE-US in our institution, in which only the late Kupffer-phase image is performed, can be performed between 10 min and 30 min after the injection of sonazoid. However, based on our experience, small metastases at the Segment 7 seem hardly visualized by percutaneous CE-US using sonazoid because of the attenuation of echogenecity as shown in the present case No. 2.

Sonazoid has been reported as a safe medicine. Indeed, the incidence of adverse effects of sonazoid was shown in 25 out 397 patients (6.3%) in a clinical phase Ⅱ study performed in Japan. The main side effects were headache (1.0%) and diarrhea (1.0%), but no anaphylactic shock due to sonazoid was reported unlike with contrast-enhanced CT. The image mechanism of CE-IOUS using sonazoid seems similar to superpara-magnetic iron oxide-enhanced magnetic resonance image (SPIO-MRI) because both images are based on the phagocytosis by Kupffer cells. However, sonazoid is much less expensive compared to SPIO-MRI. Regardless of sensitivity rate of sonazoid for detecting small metastases compared to SPIO-MRI, CE-IOUS is useful to perform intraoperative liver biopsy of newly detected lesions and to determine an additional hepatectomy.

In conclusion, CE-IOUS using sonazoid can allow surgeons to investigate the whole liver with enough time (at least 30 min of the late Kupffer-phase image) and to find new metastases intraoperatively.

COMMENTS

Background

Contrast-enhanced intraoperative ultrasonography (CE-IOUS) seems more sensitive than conventional IOUS to identify new occult lesions during hepatectomy in patients with colorectal cancer liver metastases (CRCLM). Sonazoid (perfluorobutane, GE Helthcare, Oslo, Norway) is a new microbubble agent that provides late Kupffer-phase image, which cannot be obtained by conventional contrast mediums.

Research frontiers

No study has investigated the intraoperative efficacy of the late Kupffer-phase image of sonazoid in patients with CRCLM.

Innovations and breakthroughs

CE-IOUS using sonazoid enabled whole liver investigation at least for 30 min of the late Kupffer-phase image. Occult metastases, which had not been detected preoperatively, were newly found in some patients and removed by an additional hepatectomy.

Applications

CE-IOUS using sonazoid can reduce intrahepatic recurrence after hepatectomy in patients with CRCLM.

Peer review

This article presented the clinical significance of CE-IOUS using sonazoid during hepatectomy for colorectal cancer liver metastases. CE-IOUS for detection of liver metastases requires stable image for enough time to perform repeated whole liver scans. Sonazoid seems to be suitable for this purpose. This article is worthy for publication in *WJG* with minor revision.

REFERENCES

1 **Nordlinger B**, Jaeck D, Guiguet M, Vaillant JC, Balladur P. Surgical resection of hepatic metastases: Multicentric

retrospective study by the French Association of Surgery. In: Nordlinger B, Jaeck D. Treatment of hepatic metastases of colorectal cancer. Paris: Springer-Verlag, 1992: 129-146

2 **Adam R**, Pascal G, Azoulay D, Tanaka K, Castaing D, Bismuth H. Liver resection for colorectal metastases: the third hepatectomy. *Ann Surg* 2003; **238**: 871-883; discussion 883-884

3 **Jaeck D**, Bachellier P, Nakano H, Oussoultzoglou E, Weber JC, Wolf P, Greget M. One or two-stage hepatectomy combined with portal vein embolization for initially nonresectable colorectal liver metastases. *Am J Surg* 2003; **185**: 221-229

4 **Weber JC**, Nakano H, Bachellier P, Oussoultzoglou E, Inoue K, Shimura H, Wolf P, Chenard-Neu MP, Jaeck D. Is a proliferation index of cancer cells a reliable prognostic factor after hepatectomy in patients with colorectal liver metastases? *Am J Surg* 2001; **182**: 81-88

5 **Fong Y**, Cohen AM, Fortner JG, Enker WE, Turnbull AD, Coit DG, Marrero AM, Prasad M, Blumgart LH, Brennan MF. Liver resection for colorectal metastases. *J Clin Oncol* 1997; **15**: 938-946

6 **Finlay IG**, McArdle CS. The role of occult hepatic metastases in staging colorectal carcinoma. *Scand J Gastroenterol Suppl* 1988; **149**: 150-154

7 **Torzilli G**, Montorsi M, Donadon M, Palmisano A, Del Fabbro D, Gambetti A, Olivari N, Makuuchi M. "Radical but conservative" is the main goal for ultrasonography-guided liver resection: prospective validation of this approach. *J Am Coll Surg* 2005; **201**: 517-528

8 **Jarnagin WR**, Bach AM, Winston CB, Hann LE, Heffernan N, Loumeau T, DeMatteo RP, Fong Y, Blumgart LH. What is the yield of intraoperative ultrasonography during partial hepatectomy for malignant disease? *J Am Coll Surg* 2001; **192**: 577-583

9 **Torzilli G**, Del Fabbro D, Palmisano A, Donadon M, Bianchi P, Roncalli M, Balzarini L, Montorsi M. Contrast-enhanced intraoperative ultrasonography during hepatectomies for colorectal cancer liver metastases. *J Gastrointest Surg* 2005; **9**: 1148-1153; discussion 1153-1154

10 **Leen E**, Ceccotti P, Moug SJ, Glen P, MacQuarrie J, Angerson WJ, Albrecht T, Hohmann J, Oldenburg A, Ritz JP, Horgan PG. Potential value of contrast-enhanced intraoperative ultrasonography during partial hepatectomy for metastases: an essential investigation before resection? *Ann Surg* 2006; **243**: 236-240

11 **Forsberg F**, Piccoli CW, Liu JB, Rawool NM, Merton DA, Mitchell DG, Goldberg BB. Hepatic tumor detection: MR imaging and conventional US versus pulse-inversion harmonic US of NC100100 during its reticuloendothelial system-specific phase. *Radiology* 2002; **222**: 824-829

12 **Kindberg GM**, Tolleshaug H, Roos N, Skotland T. Hepatic clearance of Sonazoid perfluorobutane microbubbles by Kupffer cells does not reduce the ability of liver to phagocytose or degrade albumin microspheres. *Cell Tissue Res* 2003; **312**: 49-54

13 **Yanagisawa K**, Moriyasu F, Miyahara T, Yuki M, Iijima H. Phagocytosis of ultrasound contrast agent microbubbles by Kupffer cells. *Ultrasound Med Biol* 2007; **33**: 318-325

14 **Watanabe R**, Matsumura M, Munemasa T, Fujimaki M, Suematsu M. Mechanism of hepatic parenchyma-specific contrast of microbubble-based contrast agent for ultrasonography: microscopic studies in rat liver. *Invest Radiol* 2007; **42**: 643-651

15 **Hagen EK**, Forsberg F, Aksnes AK, Merton DA, Liu JB, Tornes A, Johnson D, Goldberg BB. Enhanced detection of blood flow in the normal canine prostate using an ultrasound contrast agent. *Invest Radiol* 2000; **35**: 118-124

16 **Yao J**, Teupe C, Takeuchi M, Avelar E, Sheahan M, Connolly R, Ostensen J, Pandian NG. Quantitative 3-dimensional contrast echocardiographic determination of myocardial mass at risk and residual infarct mass after reperfusion: experimental canine studies with intravenous contrast agent NC100100. *J Am Soc Echocardiogr* 2000; **13**: 570-581

17 **Kono Y**, Steinbach GC, Peterson T, Schmid-Schonbein GW, Mattrey RF. Mechanism of parenchymal enhancement of the liver with a microbubble-based US contrast medium: an intravital microscopy study in rats. *Radiology* 2002; **224**: 253-257

S- Editor Zhong XY **L- Editor** Negro F **E- Editor** Liu Y

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
doi: 10.3748/wjg.14.3212

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3212-3217
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

RAPID COMMUNICATION

Incidence of reflux esophagitis and *Helicobacter pylori* infection in diabetic patients

Ken Ariizumi, Tomoyuki Koike, Shuichi Ohara, Yoshifumi Inomata, Yasuhiko Abe, Katsunori Iijima, Akira Imatani, Yoshitomo Oka, Tooru Shimosegawa

Ken Ariizumi, Tomoyuki Koike, Shuichi Ohara, Yoshifumi Inomata, Yasuhiko Abe, Katsunori Iijima, Akira Imatani, Tooru Shimosegawa, Division of Gastroenterology, Tohoku University Graduate School of Medicine, Sendai, Miyagi 9808574, Japan
Yoshitomo Oka, Division of Diabetes and Metabolic Diseases, Tohoku University Graduate School of Medicine, Sendai, Miyagi 9808574, Japan
Author contributions: Ariizumi K, Koike T, Ohara S, Oka Y designed the research; Ariizumi K, Koike T, Ohara S, Inomata Y, Abe Y, Iijima K, Imatani A, Oka Y, Shimosegawa T performed the research; Ariizumi K, Koike T, Ohara S wrote the paper.
Correspondence to: Ken Ariizumi, Division of Gastroenterology, Tohoku University Graduate School of Medicine, 1-1, Seiryo-machi, Aoba-ku, Sendai, Miyagi 9808574, Japan. kariizumi@int3.med.tohoku.ac.jp
Telephone: +81-22-7177171 Fax: +81-22-7177177
Received: January 9, 2008 Revised: March 30, 2008
Accepted: April 6, 2008
Published online: May 28, 2008

Abstract

AIM: To investigate the incidence of reflux esophagitis (RE) and *H pylori* infection in the diabetic patient.
METHODS: The incidence of RE and *H pylori* infection were investigated in 85 patients with diabetes mellitus and the results were compared with controls.
RESULTS: The incidence of RE in diabetic patients was 17.6%. Although this tended to be higher in diabetic patients, there were no statistically significant differences between diabetic patients and controls. The incidence of *H pylori* infection in diabetic patients was 53.7% but no statistically significant difference was seen between diabetic patients and controls in the incidence of *H pylori* infection.
CONCLUSION: No significant differences could be seen between diabetic patients and controls in the incidence of RE and *H pylori* infection.

Key words: Diabetes mellitus; Reflux esophagitis; *Helicobacter pylori*

Peer reviewer: Dino Vaira, Professor, Department of Internal Medicine and Gastroent, University of Bologna, S. Orsola-Malpighi Hospital-Nuove Patologie, Pad. 5-via Massarenti 9, Bologna 40138, Italy

Ariizumi K, Koike T, Ohara S, Inomata Y, Abe Y, Iijima K, Imatani A, Oka Y, Shimosegawa T. Incidence of reflux esophagitis and *Helicobacter pylori* infection in diabetic patients. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; 14(20): 3212-3217 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/14/3212.asp DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.14.3212

INTRODUCTION

At present, the frequency of lifestyle-related illnesses such as diabetes mellitus and obesity is increasing due to the westernization of the Japanese diet. Diabetic patients are now estimated at 7 400 000 in Japan[1] and diabetes is showing a world-wide tendency to increase[2].

In gastroesophageal reflux diseases (GERD), frequent gastroesophageal acid reflux causes such symptoms as heartburn, water brash, chest pain, and esophageal discomfort, lowering the quality of life of patients. Also, GERD damages the esophageal mucosa through erosion and the development of ulcers, mainly in the lower esophagus, leading to reflux esophagitis (RE). The incidence of RE has been on the rise in recent years, and today, it is one of the most common chronic diseases for adults in Europe and the United States[3]. While the incidence of RE in Japan is considered low as compared with Europe and the United States, the incidence of RE in Japan has increased due to the westernization of the Japanese diet, the rapidly growing elderly population, and lower *H pylori* infection rates[4].

Some investigators have reported that the incidence of RE is high in diabetic patients[5,6], although few reports have examined the incidence of RE in diabetic patient in Japan. There are some reports that hiatal hernia, age, *H pylori* infection and body mass index (BMI) are considered to affect the outbreak of RE[7,8]. Recent studies have reported that *H pylori* infection was less prevalent in patients with RE than those without RE, and was considered to suppress the onset of RE by inducing gastric mucosal atrophy and lowering gastric acid secretion[9,10].

Some investigators have reported that the incidence of *H pylori* infection in diabetic patients is higher than controls[11-14], though other investigators have reported

no such significant differences between these groups[15,16].

The objective of the present study is to examine the incidence of RE and *H pylori* infection in diabetic patients.

Patient demographics, incidence of GERD, incidence of columnar lined esophagus (CLE), serum gastrin concentration, and pepsinogen (PG) Ⅰ/Ⅱ (an index of gastric mucosal atrophy based on serologic finding) were also evaluated.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Study design

A total of 85 consecutive patients with diabetes mellitus who visited the Department of Diabetes and Metabolic Diseases at Tohoku University Hospital from December 2002 to September 2003 were included in the present study. Patients who had other severe complications, had taken PPI or H2 receptor antagonists within four wk, or had undergone esophagogastrectomy were excluded from the present study. Nine hundred and forty four patients who had undergone endoscopy at the same period and another 67 age and sex-matched non-diabetic subjects without upper GI tract disorders were also included. Informed consent was obtained from each patient. The study protocol was approved by the ethical committee of the Tohoku University Graduate School of Medicine.

The subjects were divided into two groups, a well glycemic controlled group and a poorly controlled group. Patient demographics, incidence of RE, incidence of GERD, incidence of CLE, incidence of *H pylori* infection, severity grade of RE, serum gastrin concentration and PG Ⅰ/Ⅱ were investigated between the good glycemic controlled and poorly controlled group. The incidence of RE, GERD, CLE and the severity grade of RE were compared with 944 patients who had undergone endoscopy at the same study period as controls.

The incidence of RE and GERD were assessed due to HbA1c, disease duration, diabetic complications, and BMI. *H pylori* infection status was investigated between DM patients and 67 age and sex-matched non-diabetic subjects without upper GI tract disorders.

Patient demographics

The following factors were investigated: gender, age, height, body weight, BMI, type of DM [insulin dependent DM (IDDM) or non insulin dependent DM (NIDDM)], duration of DM, presence of hiatal hernia, with insulin therapy, with calcium antagonists, with complications (retinopathy, nephropathy and neuropathy). All patients were examined by an ophthalmologist for retinopathy. Nephropathy was diagnosed if albuminuria was > 0.3 g/L or there was evidence of chronic renal failure. Neuropathy was diagnosed if the patients had sensory abnormalities, vibration hyposensitivity, orthostatic hypotension, or impotence.

Good and poorly glycemic controlled groups: The good glycemic controlled group had hemoglobin A1c (HbA1c) 6.4% or less, and the poorly controlled group had an HbA1c value of 6.5% or more.

Assessment of RE: Subjects were diagnosed as having RE of grade A to D by the Los Angeles Classification[17].

Diagnosis of hiatal hernia: In the present study, hiatal hernia was defined as a hernia in which the gastric mucosa could be seen by endoscopy circumferentially from the esophageal hiatus.

Diagnosis of CLE: CLE was defined as the replacement of the normal squamous lining of the lower esophagus by columnar epithelium.

Assessment of *H pylori* infection: In the present study, patients were diagnosed as having *H pylori* infection if they tested positive to at least one of the following tests: biopsy of the mucosa of the gastric body and gastric antrum along the greater curvature during endoscopy, rapid urease test, and serum *H pylori* antibody test. Patients were diagnosed as being free of *H pylori* infection if they tested negative to all tests.

PG Ⅰ/Ⅱ and gastrin level: PG Ⅰ/Ⅱ[18] and gastrin level[19] were measured to assess gastric mucosal atrophy. Each blood sample was centrifuged, and the sera were stored frozen at -20℃ until testing.

Diagnosis of GERD, incidence of reflux symptoms: GERD was diagnosed with a self-administered questionnaire (QUEST). When the sum of the scores was 4 or more, the patient was considered as having GERD[20,21]. All patients were interviewed by investigators regarding their symptoms related to RE such as heartburn, burning in the upper abdomen, gastro-esophageal regurgitation, fullness, abdominal distension, anorexia, nausea, abdominal pain, and difficulty in swallowing food.

Statistical analysis

Of the various patient background factors, gender, type of DM, presence of hiatal hernia, with insulin therapy, with calcium antagonists, with diabetic complications, incidence of RE, reflux symptoms, GERD, CLE and *H pylori* infection status were compared between diabetic patients and controls by a chi-square test. Age, height, body weight, BMI, duration of DM, sum of the QUEST score, PG Ⅰ/Ⅱ and gastrin level were expressed as mean ± SD, and a one-way ANOVA test was used to compare these parameters between diabetic patients and controls. The Mann-Whitney's *U* test was used to compare RE severity. The significance level was set at < 5%.

RESULTS

Of the 85 diabetic patients, there were 79 NIDDM and 6IDDM patients, 45 (52.9%) men and 40 (47.1%)

Table 1 Patient characteristics

	Well controlled group (%)	Poorly controlled group (%)	*P*
Gender (Male/Female)	(20/16)	(25/24)	0.84
Type of DM (IDDM/NIDDM)	(1/35)	(5/43)	0.36
Age (yr)	65.9 ± 10.3	60.0 ± 11.9	0.02
Height (cm)	160.3 ± 8.7	156.9 ± 17.6	0.29
Body weight (kg)	61.4 ± 16.5	61.1 ± 17.9	0.93
BMI	23.5 ± 5.6	23.3 ± 3.1	0.77
Duration of DM (yr)	12.9 ± 10.5	16.7 ± 10.3	0.10
Hiatal hernia	33.3 (12/36)	22.4 (11/49)	0.38
Insulin therapy	33.3 (12/36)	61.2 (30/49)	0.02
Calcium antagonist	13.9 (5/36)	24.5 (12/49)	0.35
Retinopathy	16.7 (6/36)	32.7 (16/49)	0.16
Nephropathy	2.3 (1/36)	8.2 (4/49)	0.56
Neuropathy	13.9 (5/36)	20.4 (10/49)	0.45

Table 2 Comparison between diabetic patients and controls

	Diabetic patients (%)	Controls (%)	*P*
RE	17.6 (15/85)	10.3 (97/944)	0.056
Los angeles classification			
A	80.0 (12/15)	44.3 (43/97)	0.01
B	20.0 (3/15)	48.5 (47/97)	
C	0	6.2 (6/97)	
D	0	1.0 (1/97)	
Incidence of CLE	32.9 (28/85)	37.7 (356/944)	0.45

CLE: Columnar lined esophagus.

women. The mean age ± SD was 62.5 ± 11.5 years (range 28-85 years, median 64 years). The mean durations of DM was 15.1 ± 10.5 years (range 0-44 years, median 14 years).

Thirty-six patients comprised the well glycemic controlled group and 49 patients comprised the poorly controlled group. In the poorly controlled group, age and the number of patients with insulin therapy were higher than in the well controlled group. Among each group, there were no significant differences in gender, type of DM (IDDM or NIDDM), height, body weight, BMI, duration of DM, presence of hiatal hernia, with calcium antagonists, or diabetic complications (Table 1).

In the diabetic patients, the incidence of RE was 17.6% (15/85), and in the 944 controls who had undergone endoscopy at the same period in our division, the incidence of RE was 10.3% (97/944). Though the incidence of RE tended to be higher in diabetic patients, the difference was not significant between diabetic patients and controls (P = 0.056). Under the Los Angeles classification, all diabetic patients were grade A or B, and the severity grade of RE was statistically lower in diabetic patients than controls. The incidence of GERD and reflux symptoms in the diabetic patients were 32.9% (28/85) and 36.6% (31/85), respectively. The incidence of CLE was 32.9% (28/85), and the length all were less than 3 cm long. In the 944 controls, the incidence of CLE was 37.7% (356/944) (more than 3 cm: 11 patients, less than 3 cm: 345 patients) (Table 2).

Table 3 Comparison between good and poorly glycemic controlled groups

	Well controlled group (%)	Poorly controlled group (%)	*P*
RE	19.4 (7/36)	16.3 (8/49)	0.93
Incidence of GERD	25.0 (9/36)	38.8 (19/49)	0.27
Symptoms	30.1 (11/36)	41.3 (20/49)	0.46
QUEST score	2.06 ± 3.16	3.37 ± 4.22	0.12
Los angeles classification			
A	85.7 (6/7)	75.0 (6/8)	0.62
B	14.3 (1/7)	25.0 (2/8)	
C	0	0	
D	0	0	
Incidence of CLE	27.8 (10/36)	36.7 (18/49)	0.52
PG Ⅰ / Ⅱ	4.07 ± 2.61	4.94 ± 2.31	0.19
Gastrin	166.0 ± 126.9	137.6 ± 122.8	0.40

CLE: Columnar lined esophagus.

Comparison between well and poorly glycemic controlled groups

The incidences of RE in the well glycemic controlled group and poorly controlled group were 17.6% (15/85) and 10.3% (97/944), respectively. The incidences of RE in patients with HbA1c under 5.7, 5.8 to 6.4, 6.5 to 7.9, and higher than 8.0 were 27.3% (3/11), 16% (4/25), 14.6% (6/41), and 25% (2/8), respectively. The incidences of GERD for the same patient groups were 36.4% (4/11), 20% (5/25), 34.1% (14/41), and 62.5% (5/8), respectively. The incidence of RE and GERD did not show any particular tendency.

Among the well and the poorly glycemic controlled groups, there were no significant differences in the frequency of RE, GERD, reflux symptoms, CLE, sum of the QUEST score, severity grade of RE, PG Ⅰ / Ⅱ or gastrin level (Table 3).

Comparison between groups receiving and not receiving calcium antagonists

The incidences of RE in patients with and without calcium antagonists were 23.5% (4/17) and 16.2% (11/68), respectively. The incidences of GERD for the same groups were 29.4% (5/17) and 33.8% (23/68), respectively. There were no significant differences between patients receiving and not receiving calcium antagonists. The incidences of RE in the well and poorly glycemic controlled groups were 16.7% (6/36) and 18.3% (9/49), respectively. The incidences of GERD were 25.0% (9/36) and 38.8% (19/49), respectively. There were no significant differences between the well and the poorly glycemic controlled groups.

The incidence of RE and GERD in patients according to disease duration

The incidences of RE in patients with disease durations of less than 6 years, 6 to 11 years, 11 to 16 years, and more than 16 years were 11.8% (2/17), 10.5% (2/19), 21.4% (3/14) and 22.9% (8/35), respectively. The incidences of GERD for the same durations were 23.5% (4/17) 42.1% (8/19), 42.9% (6/14) and 28.6% (10/35),

respectively. The incidence of RE tended to rise with increased duration of the disease. The incidence of GERD did not show any particular tendency.

The incidence of RE and GERD with and without complications

Of the diabetic patients, 22 had retinopathy, 5 had nephropathy and 15 had neuropathy. The incidences of RE in DM patients with and without complications were 20% (6/30) and 16.5% (9/55), respectively. The incidences of GERD were 33.3% (10/30), and 32.7% (18/55), respectively. There were no significant differences between patients with and without diabetic complications.

The incidence of RE and GERD in non-obese and obese patients

The incidences of RE in non-obese (BMI less than 25) and obese patients (BMI higher than 25) were 17.2% (10/58) and 18.5% (5/27), respectively. The incidences of GERD were 29.3% (17/58) and 40.7% (11/27), respectively. There were no significant differences between non-obese and obese patients. There were also no BMI-related differences between patients with and without RE (23.3 ± 2.8 *vs* 23.4 ± 4.5) and between those with GERD and without GERD (23.8 ± 6.4 *vs* 23.2 ± 2.7).

H pylori infection

Of the 85 diabetic patients, measurement of their *H pylori* infectious status could be performed in 67 patients, of whom 53.7% (36/67) had *H pylori* infection. Of the age and sex-matched controls, 68.7% (46/67) had *H pylori* infection, with no significant differences seen in *H pylori* infection status between diabetic patients and controls ($P = 0.11$).

The incidences of RE in *H pylori* (+) and *H pylori* (-) patients were 19.4% (7/36) and 9.7% (3/31), respectively. The incidences of GERD in *H pylori* (+) and *H pylori* (-) patients were 27.8% (10/36) and 35.5% (11/31), respectively. No significant differences in the incidence of RE and GERD could be demonstrated between *H pylori* (+) and *H pylori* (-) patients.

DISCUSSION

The incidence of RE has been on the rise in recent years, and today, it is one of the most common chronic diseases for adults in Europe and the United States[22].

Today, the incidence of RE is reported to be 10%-20% in Europe and the United States[23-25], and 14%-16% in Japan[26-28]. While the incidence of RE in Japan is considered low as compared to Europe and the United States, the incidence of RE in Japan has increased due to the westernization of the Japanese diet, the rapidly growing elderly population, and lower *H pylori* infection rates[26-28].

Parkman[5] has reported that the incidence of RE in patients was 20% (4/20). Antwi[6] reported an incidence of 40.7% (22/54), though in these reports, glycemic control in many of the patients was poor and many had neuropathy. In the present study, the incidence of RE in diabetic patients was 17.6% (15/85), and the incidence of RE in the 944 controls was 10.3% (97/944). The incidence of RE tended to be higher in diabetic patients, there were no significant differences between diabetic patients and controls.

In Japan, with respect to the severity of RE, most patients are reported to have mild esophagitis (Grade A or B under the Los Angeles classification[26,27]. In the present study, all patients had mild esophagitis.

In Japan, Nishida has previously reported that the incidence of GERD diagnosed with the QUEST questionnaire in diabetic patients was 25.3%, and significantly higher than that of controls[29]. In this previous study, they used the QUEST questionnaire to investigate GERD, though they did not perform gastrointestinal endoscopy to investigate RE. In the present study, we used the QUEST questionnaire and additionally performed gastrointestinal endoscopy to investigate GERD and RE. To the best of our knowledge, the present study is the first study to investigate both GERD and RE at the same time for diabetic patients in Japan. In the present study, the prevalence of GERD was 32.9%.

HbA1c is an index of DM control over some months beforehand. Complications of DM such as retinopathy, nephropathy and neuropathy occur as a result of poor control of diabetes for several years. So it is conceivable that DM-related complications are more appropriate than HbA1c as an index of the diabetic control. In the present study, there were no significant differences between patients with and without complications in the incidence of RE and GERD.

Some patients with DM, particularly those with NIDDM, are obese, which increases the intra-abdominal pressure, and may worsen RE[30]. In the present study, there were no significant differences between obese patients and non-obese patients in the incidence of RE or GERD. There were also no BMI-related differences between patients with and without RE and those with and without GERD. In the present study, obesity was not a risk factor for RE or GERD in the diabetic patient.

DM induces complications such as retinopathy, nephropathy and neuropathy. Diabetic neuropathy occurs in all sensory, motor and autonomic nerves. Some investigators have reported that in diabetic patients, RE can be induced in the presence of lowered LES pressure, abnormal esophageal motility, increased transient lower esophageal sphincter relaxation (TLESR), lowered acid clearance of the esophagus and prolonged gastric emptying time due to the dysfunction of autonomic nerves or the vagal nerve[31-35]. Prolonged gastric emptying time sometimes induces an unexpected hyper or hypoglycemic status, especially in the patients using insulin or oral hypoglycemic agents. Disorder of the sensory nerves raises the perception threshold level, and some patients cannot feel reflux symptoms, possibly leading to stricture of the esophagus. In some patients, RE can be discovered for the first time during routine endoscopy. In the present study, the incidence of RE tended to be higher in diabetic patients, although the differences between diabetic patients and controls were not significant.

It would be important to test for the presence of RE in diabetic patients during the daily examination.

The incidence of *H pylori* infection in diabetic patients has attracted some controversy. Some investigators have reported that the incidence of *H pylori* infection in diabetic patients is higher than controls[9-13]. Some investigators have reported that in DM patients, due to impaired immune function and impaired gastrointestinal motility, they were prone to *H pylori* infection[36-38]. On the other hand, some previous studies show a lower incidence of *H pylori* in diabetic patients than controls[39], whereas in other studies, there was no difference in the prevalence of *H pylori* infection between diabetic patients and controls[11,14]. In some studies, *H pylori* infection was assessed by only one or two methods taken from among a biopsy of the mucosa, the rapid urease test, and the presence of serum *H pylori* antibodies. In the present study, *H pylori* infection was investigated by all three methods, so the incidence of *H pylori* infection in DM patients the present study is considered to be accurate, being recorded as 53.7%, but with no significant differences between diabetic patients and controls.

In conclusion, our results indicated that there were no differences in the incidences of either RE or *H pylori* infection between diabetic patients and controls.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We are grateful to Akira Tamura, Yasushi Ishigaki, Kanji Hirai, Yoshimitsu Ishihara, Kazuma Takahashi, Yoshinori Hinokio and Susumu Suzuki in the division of Diabetes and Metabolic Diseases for their assistance.

COMMENTS

Background

Some investigators had reported that the incidence of reflux esophagitis (RE) and *H pylori* infection is high in diabetic patients. Only a few reports, however, have examined the incidence of RE and *H pylori* infection in diabetic patients in Japan. The present study was designed to investigate the incidence of RE and *H pylori* infection in the diabetic patient.

Research frontiers

We investigated the incidence of gastroesophageal reflux diseases (GERD), RE and *H pylori* infection in the diabetic patient. The present study is the first study to investigate both GERD and RE at the same time for diabetic patients in Japan.

Innovations and breakthroughs

We used the questionnaire (QUEST) questionnaire to investigate GERD and performed gastrointestinal endoscopy to investigate RE at the same time for diabetic patients.

Applications

In the present study, the incidence of RE tended to be higher in diabetic patients. It would be important to test for the presence of RE in diabetic patients during the daily examination.

Peer review

This manuscript indicated that there were no differences in the incidences of either RE or *H pylori* infection between diabetic patients and controls. The study was well performed and the conclusion was clinically useful.

REFERENCES

1 **Health and Welfare Statistics Association**: Health services in Japan (Kokumin Eisei no Doko). Indices of Health and Welfare (Kosei no Shihyo), 1998: 102

2 **King H**, Aubert RE, Herman WH. Global burden of diabetes, 1995-2025: prevalence, numerical estimates, and projections. *Diabetes Care* 1998; **21**: 1414-1431

3 **Locke GR 3rd**, Talley NJ, Fett SL, Zinsmeister AR, Melton LJ 3rd. Prevalence and clinical spectrum of gastroesophageal reflux: a population-based study in Olmsted County, Minnesota. *Gastroenterology* 1997; **112**: 1448-1456

4 **Furukawa** N, Iwakiri R, Koyama T, Okamoto K, Yoshida T, Kashiwagi Y, Ohyama T, Noda T, Sakata H, Fujimoto K. Proportion of reflux esophagitis in 6010 Japanese adults: prospective evaluation by endoscopy. *J Gastroenterol* 1999; **34**: 441-444

5 **Parkman HP**, Schwartz SS. Esophagitis and gastroduodenal disorders associated with diabetic gastroparesis. *Arch Intern Med* 1987; **147**: 1477-1480

6 **Antwi Ch**, Krahulec B, Michalko L, Strbova L, Hlinstakova S, Balazovjech I. Does diabetic autonomic neuropathy influence the clinical manifestations of reflux esophagitis? *Bratisl Lek Listy* 2003; **104**: 139-142

7 **Inamori M**, Togawa J, Nagase H, Abe Y, Umezawa T, Nakajima A, Saito T, Ueno N, Tanaka K, Sekihara H, Kaifu H, Tsuboi H, Kayama H, Tominaga S, Nagura H. Clinical characteristics of Japanese reflux esophagitis patients as determined by Los Angeles classification. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2003; **18**: 172-176

8 **El-Serag HB**, Graham DY, Satia JA, Rabeneck L. Obesity is an independent risk factor for GERD symptoms and erosive esophagitis. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2005; **100**: 1243-1250

9 **Koike T**, Ohara S, Sekine H, Iijima K, Abe Y, Kato K, Toyota T, Shimosegawa T. H pylori infection prevents erosive reflux oesophagitis by decreasing gastric acid secretion. *Gut* 2001; **49**: 330-334

10 **Shirota T**, Kusano M, Kawamura O, Horikoshi T, Mori M, Sekiguchi T. H pylori infection correlates with severity of reflux esophagitis: with manometry findings. *J Gastroenterol* 1999; **34**: 553-559

11 **Quatrini M**, Boarino V, Ghidoni A, Baldassarri AR, Bianchi PA, Bardella MT. H pylori prevalence in patients with diabetes and its relationship to dyspeptic symptoms. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 2001; **32**: 215-217

12 **Oldenburg B**, Diepersloot RJ, Hoekstra JB. High seroprevalence of H pylori in diabetes mellitus patients. *Dig Dis Sci* 1996; **41**: 458-461

13 **Perdichizzi G**, Bottari M, Pallio S, Fera MT, Carbone M, Barresi G. Gastric infection by H pylori and antral gastritis in hyperglycemic obese and in diabetic subjects. *New Microbiol* 1996; **19**: 149-154

14 **Kojecky V**, Roubalik J, Bartonikova N. [H pylori in patients with diabetes mellitus]. *Vnitr Lek* 1993; **39**: 581-584

15 **de Luis DA**, de la Calle H, Roy G, de Argila CM, Valdezate S, Canton R, Boixeda D. H pylori infection and insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* 1998; **39**: 143-146

16 **Ko GT**, Chan FK, Chan WB, Sung JJ, Tsoi CL, To KF, Lai CW, Cockram CS. H pylori infection in Chinese subjects with type 2 diabetes. *Endocr Res* 2001; **27**: 171-177

17 **Armstrong D**, Bennett JR, Blum AL, Dent J, De Dombal FT, Galmiche JP, Lundell L, Margulies M, Richter JE, Spechler SJ, Tytgat GN, Wallin L. The endoscopic assessment of esophagitis: a progress report on observer agreement. *Gastroenterology* 1996; **111**: 85-92

18 **Ichinose M**, Miki K, Furihata C, Kageyama T, Hayashi R, Niwa H, Oka H, Matsushima T, Takahashi K. Radioimmunoassay of serum group I and group II pepsinogens in normal controls and patients with various disorders. *Clin Chim Acta* 1982; **126**: 183-191

19 **Iinuma K**, Ikeda I, Takai M, Yanagawa Y, Kurata K. [Gastrin radioimmunoassay with polyethylene glycol method]. *Radioisotopes* 1982; **31**: 350-356

20 **Carlsson R**, Dent J, Bolling-Sternevald E, Johnsson F, Junghard O, Lauritsen K, Riley S, Lundell L. The usefulness of

a structured questionnaire in the assessment of symptomatic gastroesophageal reflux disease. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 1998; **33**: 1023-1029

21 **Inaba T,** Kawai K, Obara H, Miyatake H, Morimoto T, Hiratuka I, Horiike A, Morita T, Oonishi Y. The usefulness of a structured questionnaire (QUEST) in the assessment of gastro esophageal reflux disease. *J New Remedies Clinics* 1998; **47**: 841-851

22 **Locke GR 3rd**, Talley NJ, Fett SL, Zinsmeister AR, Melton LJ 3rd. Prevalence and clinical spectrum of gastroesophageal reflux: a population-based study in Olmsted County, Minnesota. *Gastroenterology* 1997; **112**: 1448-1456

23 **Berstad A**, Weberg R, Froyshov Larsen I, Hoel B, Hauer-Jensen M. Relationship of hiatus hernia to reflux oesophagitis. A prospective study of coincidence, using endoscopy. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 1986; **21**: 55-58

24 **Cronstedt J**, Carling L, Vestergaard P, Berglund J. Oesophageal disease revealed by endoscopy in 1,000 patients referred primarily for gastroscopy. *Acta Med Scand* 1978; **204**: 413-416

25 **Rasmussen CW**. A new endoscopic classification of Chronic Esophagitis. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1976; **65**: 409-415

26 **Inamori M**, Togawa J, Nagase H, Abe Y, Umezawa T, Nakajima A, Saito T, Ueno N, Tanaka K, Sekihara H, Kaifu H, Tsuboi H, Kayama H, Tominaga S, Nagura H. Clinical characteristics of Japanese reflux esophagitis patients as determined by Los Angeles classification. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2003; **18**: 172-176

27 **Okamoto K**, Iwakiri R, Mori M, Hara M, Oda K, Danjo A, Ootani A, Sakata H, Fujimoto K. Clinical symptoms in endoscopic reflux esophagitis: evaluation in 8031 adult subjects. *Dig Dis Sci* 2003; **48**: 2237-2241

28 **Furukawa N**, Iwakiri R, Koyama T, Okamoto K, Yoshida T, Kashiwagi Y, Ohyama T, Noda T, Sakata H, Fujimoto K. Proportion of reflux esophagitis in 6010 Japanese adults: prospective evaluation by endoscopy. *J Gastroenterol* 1999; **34**: 441-444

29 **Nishida T**, Tsuji S, Tsujii M, Arimitsu S, Sato T, Haruna Y, Miyamoto T, Kanda T, Kawano S, Hori M. Gastroesophageal reflux disease related to diabetes: Analysis of 241 cases with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2004; **19**: 258-265

30 **Fisher BL**, Pennathur A, Mutnick JL, Little AG. Obesity correlates with gastroesophageal reflux. *Dig Dis Sci* 1999; **44**: 2290-2294

31 **Booth DJ**, Kemmerer WT, Skinner DB. Acid clearing from the distal esophagus. *Arch Surg* 1968; **96**: 731-734

32 **Mittal RK**, Holloway RH, Penagini R, Blackshaw LA, Dent J. Transient lower esophageal sphincter relaxation. *Gastroenterology* 1995; **109**: 601-610

33 **Cadiot G**, Bruhat A, Rigaud D, Coste T, Vuagnat A, Benyedder Y, Vallot T, Le Guludec D, Mignon M. Multivariate analysis of pathophysiological factors in reflux oesophagitis. *Gut* 1997; **40**: 167-174

34 **Hüppe D**, Tegenthoff M, Faig J, Brunke F, Depka S, Stuhldreier M, Micklefield G, Gillissen A, May B. Esophageal dysfunction in diabetes mellitus: is there a relation to clinical manifestation of neuropathy? *Clin Investig* 1992; **70**: 740-747

35 **Holloway RH**, Hongo M, Berger K, McCallum RW. Gastric distention: a mechanism for postprandial gastroesophageal reflux. *Gastroenterology* 1985; **89**: 779-784

36 **Diepersloot RJ**, Bouter KP, Beyer WE, Hoekstra JB, Masurel N. Humoral immune response and delayed type hypersensitivity to influenza vaccine in patients with diabetes mellitus. *Diabetologia* 1987; **30**: 397-401

37 **Canturk Z**, Canturk NZ, Cetinarslan B, Ercin C, Dokmetas S, Sencan M. Effects of rhG-CSF on neutrophil functions and bone marrow parameters in diabetic rats. *Endocr Res* 1999; **25**: 381-395

38 **Guvener N**, Akcan Y, Paksoy I, Soylu AR, Aydin M, Arslan S, Gedik O. H pylori associated gastric pathology in patients with type II diabetes mellitus and its relationship with gastric emptying: the Ankara study. *Exp Clin Endocrinol Diabetes* 1999; **107**: 172-176

39 **Mallecki M**, Bien AI, Galicka-Latalla D, Stachura J, Sieradzki J. The prevalence of H pylori infection and types of gastritis in diabetic patients. The Krakow Study. *Exp Clin Endocrinol Diabetes* 1996; **104**: 365-369

S- Editor Yang RH **L- Editor** Negro F **E- Editor** Ma WH

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
doi: 10.3748/wjg.14.3218

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3218-3223
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

RAPID COMMUNICATION

Reactive oxygen species and chemokines: Are they elevated in the esophageal mucosa of children with gastroesophageal reflux disease?

Engin Tutar, Deniz Ertem, Goksenin Unluguzel, Sevda Tanrikulu, Goncagul Haklar, Cigdem Celikel, Evin Ademoglu, Ender Pehlivanoglu

Engin Tutar, Deniz Ertem, Ender Pehlivanoglu, Division of Pediatric Gastroenterology, Hepatology and Nutrition, Marmara University School of Medicine, Altunizade, İstanbul 81190, Turkey
Goksenin Unluguzel, Goncagul Haklar, Department of Biochemistry, Marmara University School of Medicine, Altunizade, İstanbul 81190, Turkey
Sevda Tanrikulu, Evin Ademoglu, Department of Biochemistry, Istanbul University Istanbul Faculty of Medicine, Çapa, İstanbul 34390, Turkey
Cigdem Celikel, Department of Pathology, Marmara University School of Medicine, Altunizade, İstanbul 81190, Turkey
Author contributions: Tutar E, Ertem D designed the study, recruited the study population, performed endoscopies and wrote the paper, Pehlivanoglu E involved in the study design, Tanrikulu S and Ademoglu E performed biochemical parameters, Unluguzel G and Haklar G involved in measurements of reactive oxygen species, Celikel C performed histopathological examinations.
Supported by A Grant Obtained from Marmara University School of Medicine, SAG-TUS-300505-0214
Correspondence to: Deniz Ertem, MD, Associate Professor of Pediatrics, Marmara University School of Medicine, Divisiong of Pediatric Gastroenterology, Hepatology and Nutrition, Tophanelioglu Cd. 13-15, Altunizade, İstanbul 81190, Turkey. denizertem@marmara.edu.tr
Telephone: +90-216-3266639 Fax: +90-216-3269578
Received: December 15, 2007 Revised: March 20, 2008
Accepted: March 27, 2008
Published online: May 28, 2008

Abstract

AIM: To determine the role of inflammatory cytokines and reactive oxygen species (ROS) in childhood reflux esophagitis.
METHODS: A total of 59 subjects who had complaints suggesting GERD underwent esophagogastroduodenoscopy. Endoscopic and histopathologic diagnosis of reflux esophagitis was established by Savary-Miller and Vandenplas grading systems, respectively. Esophageal biopsy specimens were taken from the esophagus 20% proximal above the esophagogastric junction for conventional histopathological examination and the measurements of ROS and cytokine levels. ROS were measured by chemiluminescence, whereas IL-8 and MCP-1 levels were determined with quantitative immunometric ELISA on esophageal tissue. Esophageal tissue ROS, IL-8 and MCP-1 levels were compared among groups with and without endoscopic/histopathologic esophagitis.
RESULTS: Of 59 patients 28 (47.5%) had normal esophagus whereas 31 (52.5%) had endoscopic esophagitis. In histopathological evaluation, almost 73% of the cases had mild and 6.8% had moderate degree of esophagitis. When ROS and chemokine levels were compared among groups with and without endoscopic esophagitis, statistical difference could not be found between patients with and without esophagitis. Although the levels of ROS, IL-8 and MCP-1 were found to be higher in the group with histopathological reflux esophagitis, this difference was not statistically significant.
CONCLUSION: These results suggest that the grade of esophagitis is usually mild or moderate during childhood and factors apart from ROS, IL-8 and MCP-1 may be involved in the pathogenesis of reflux esophagitis in children.

Key words: Gastroesophageal reflux disease; Reflux esophagitis; Reactive oxygen species; Interleukine-8; Monocyte chemoattractant protein-1

Peer reviewers: Michele Cicala, Professor, Dipartimento di Malattie dell'Apparato Digerente, Università Campus Bio-Medico, Via Longoni, 83-00155 Rome, Italy; William G Paterson, Professor of Medicine, Chair, Division of Gastroenterology, Hotel Dieu Hospital, 166 Brock St., Kingston, Ontario, K7L 5G2, Canada

Tutar E, Ertem D, Unluguzel G, Tanrikulu S, Haklar G, Celikel C, Ademoglu E, Pehlivanoglu E. Reactive oxygen species and chemokines: Are they elevated in the esophageal mucosa of children with gastroesophageal reflux disease? *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; 14(20): 3218-3223 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/14/3218.asp DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.14.3218

INTRODUCTION

Gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD) is one of

the most frequently encountered gastrointestinal pathologies in children with a prevalence of 8% during infancy. When the presence of heartburn as a presenting symptom was considered, the prevalence rises up to 40% among adults[1-4]. Early diagnosis and treatment is of importance as GERD results in serious problems that have negative influences on the quality of life. Since there is a wide range of symptoms regarding GERD and the results of GER questionnaires (GERQ) are controversial together with the incoherencies among other investigative methods; diagnosis of the disease is difficult[5].

Oxidative stress has been associated with several disease states like atherosclerosis, pulmonary fibrosis, cancer, neurodegenerative diseases and aging[6-7]. Furthermore, reactive oxygen species (ROS) are reported to play a role in the pathogenesis of several gastrointestinal diseases such as inflammatory bowel disease and peptic ulcer[8-11]. In studies carried out on animal models of esophagitis as well as those on human esophageal tissue, ROS that are generated in the process of reflux esophagitis were found to be responsible for the esophageal tissue damage, and this finding was further supported by the studies showing that tissue damage could be prevented with the use of antioxidants[12-19].

Several chemokines have been shown to increase significantly in inflammatory disease states like pulmonary diseases, viral meningitis, asthma, rhinitis, a topical dermatitis, ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease[20-24]. While IL-8 has chemotactic activity for neutrophils, monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 (MCP-1) is effective in the activation of monocytes, macrophages as well as lymphocytes[25]. In studies conducted in adults, chemokine levels were found to be significantly high in the esophageal tissues of the patients with esophagitis as compared to controls; furthermore a significant correlation was reported between the severity of the reflux esophagitis and chemokines levels[26-30]. However, there is only limited data on the levels of ROS and tissue cytokines in the pathogenesis of reflux esophagitis in children. In a study including 10 children with reflux symptoms, IL-6 levels of the esophageal tissue was found to be higher than that of the normal resulting in a claim by the researchers that cytokines could be important in the pathogenesis of the reflux disease[31].

The aim of this study is to investigate the roles of chemokines and ROS in reflux esophagitis in children by measuring the levels of ROS, IL-8 and MCP-1 in the esophageal tissues of children having endoscopic and histopathological esophagitis.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Patient selection, endoscopy and histopathology

Consecutive children who underwent upper gastro-intestinal endoscopy between September 2005 and January 2006 were prospectively considered for the study. Patients who had complaints related to GER such as vomiting, epigastric pain, regurgitation, retrosternal pain, dysphagia and persistent wheezing were included in this study. Patients with a history of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug, proton pump inhibitor, H2 receptor antagonist or antibiotics use or those having severe chronic co-morbidities like diabetes mellitus, renal diseases or neurological diseases were excluded from the study. The study was approved by the local ethics committee of Marmara University School of Medicine, and informed consent forms were obtained from first degree relatives of all the patients.

Same endoscopy team performed the upper gastrointestinal system endoscopy in all patients with a pediatric fiberoptic gastroscope having an inner diameter of 2.8 mm (Fujinon EG 200 HR, Japan). Following an appropriate fasting time based on age of the patients, sedation was established by iv administration of meperidine (2-4 mg/kg) and midazolam (0.2-0.4 mg/kg) and endoscopy was performed. The degree of endoscopic esophagitis was evaluated according to Savary-Miller classification[32]. Patients with and without endoscopic esophagitis formed the first group (Group Ⅰ). During endoscopy, 4 esophageal biopsy samples were obtained from 20% proximal part of esophagogastric junction for conventional histopathological examination and the measurements of ROS and cytokine levels. At the end of the study, histopathological examination of the biopsy samples was carried out at the same time by the same pathologist who was blind for the clinical and laboratory findings of the patient. The diagnosis of histopathological esophagitis was based on the classification by Vandenplas[33] and the cases with or without histopathological esophagitis formed the second group (Group Ⅱ). For simplifying histopathological evaluation; Stage 1a, 1b and 1c were grouped as mild, Stage 2 and 3 as moderate and finally Stage 4 and 5 as severe esophagitis.

The third tissue sample was rinsed with 0.9% physiological saline and placed in eppendorf tubes for measurement of ROS levels in fresh tissues in the biochemistry laboratories. Other tissue samples were stored at -80℃ for the measurement of tissue IL-8 and MCP-1 at the end of the study.

For conventional histopathological examination, 3 samples from the antrum, 2 from the corpus and 2 from the duodenum were obtained from all patients, and these were placed in 10% formaldehyde and sent to pathology for examination. The presence of *H pylori* was confirmed with a positive rapid urease test and histopathological identification of *H pylori*. Gastric biopsy samples were evaluated with a modified Sydney scoring system that allowed for identifying the presence of gastritis, its severity and the density of *H pylori*.

Biochemical measurements

For the measurement of free oxygen radicals on esophageal tissue, chemiluminescence method was employed. The measurements were carried out with Mini Lumat LB 9506 Luminometer (EG&G, Berthold, Germany) at room temperature on fresh tissue samples. In the method employed, lucigenin corresponds to superoxide radical, whereas luminol identifies the total

value for hydroxyl radical (OH^-), hydroperoxyl radical (HO2') and peroxyl (RO2') radical. The tissues were first placed into 3 mL of PBS solution, on top of the tissues luminol or lucigenin (Sigma Chemicals, USA) were added at a concentration of 4 mmol/L as enhancers and measurements were obtained.

IL-8 and MCP-1 levels were measured by the quantitative immunometric sandwich enzyme linked-immunosorbent assay (ELISA) method. For IL-8 (Diaclone Research, France) and MCP-1 (Biosource, California, USA) measurements, the tissue samples were placed into eppendorf tubes and kept at -80℃. Cytokine measurements were performed on the same day with IL-8 and MCP-1 from the same samples. The tissues obtained were homogenized with phosphate buffered physiological saline to prepare 10% homogenates. After the homogenates were centrifuged at 1000 × *g* for 10 min, the supernatant obtained was used for measuring IL-8 and MCP-1 levels. As IL-8 and MCP-1 levels were to be calculated based on total amount of tissue protein, protein measurements were also performed on biopsy samples. The measurement of protein in esophageal homogenates was performed according to the "Bicinchoninic acid" method. For the procedure; bicinchoninic acid solution (Sigma B 9643, Sigma Chemicals) and 4% $CuSO_4$, protein coloring reagent (0.2 mL 4% $CuSO_4$ on 10 mL bicinchoninic acid solution) were used. Ten μL of homogenate was added onto 200 μL of protein coloring reagent. After mixing, the tube was kept at 37℃ for 30 min. It was brought back to room temperature and the absorbance of the coloured complex was measured at 562 nm. The values were expressed as pg/mg tissue protein. IL-8 and MCP-1 measurements were carried out with EL × 800 BIO-TEK Instruments, Inc./USA brand ELISA device in line with the instructions provided in the commercial kits.

Statistical analysis

In the statistical evaluation of the findings obtained from the study SPSS (Statistical Package for Social Sciences) for Windows 10.0 program was used. The Kolmogorov Smirnov test was used to compare the distributions of luminol, lucigenin, MCP-1 and IL-8 to parameters with normal distribution. As IL-8 and MCP-1 parameters had limit values, logarithmic conversion was used and the values were identified accordingly. In the comparisons of two groups with normal distributions, Student-*t* test was used. In the evaluation of the parameters that do not have a normal distribution, the Kruskal Wallis test was used. Chi-square test, McNemar test, Kappa analysis and diagnostic screening tests (sensitivity, specificity) were used to compare qualitative data. *P* level of < 0.05 was evaluated as being statistically significant.

RESULTS

A total of 152 children underwent endoscopy during the study period and 59 out of 152 subjects who had complaints suggesting GERD included in the study. ROS levels were measured in 54 and cytokine levels in 55 out of 59 patients. Mean age of the patients in the study was 8.9 ± 4.4 years (age range 1.5-17 years). Of 59 patients 28 (47.5%) had normal esophagus whereas 31 (52.5%) had endoscopic esophagitis according to Savary Miller classification. In histopathological evaluation, 80% of the cases had mild or moderate degree of esophagitis. Of 31 patients having endoscopic esophagitis, 29 (93.5%) also had histopathological esophagitis whereas of 28 patients not having endoscopic esophagitis 18 (64.3%) had histopathological esophagitis. The sensitivity of endoscopic esophagitis for prediction of histopathological esophagitis was significantly high (93.6%, *P* = 0.0083). However, endoscopy had a low specificity in the diagnosis of histopathological esophagitis in children. Kappa correlation rate between the 2 methods was 30.1%: PPV, 61.7% and NPV, 83.3%.

When esophageal tissue ROS and chemokine levels were compared among groups with and without endoscopic esophagitis, statistical difference could neither be found between the stages of endoscopic esophagitis nor between the patients with and without esophagitis (Table 1).

When a comparison was made in terms of luminol and lucigenin levels of cases with and without histopathological esophagitis, there was a difference of statistical significance between the two groups (*P* = 0.049 and *P* = 0.044, respectively). While luminol levels did not differ among normal and patients with mild esophagitis, luminol levels of patients with moderate esophagitis were significantly higher than the normal patients (Table 2). Since there was not a statistically significant difference in luminol levels between children with mild and moderate esophagitis, two groups were combined, however, groups with and without histopathological esophagitis did not differ for either luminol or lucigenin measurements (*P* > 0.05).

Patients with histopathological esophagitis and normal were compared for MCP-1 and IL-8 levels. The highest cytokine levels were identified in patients with moderate esophagitis while lowest levels were found in normal children. However, this difference did not reach a statistical evaluations (*P* > 0.05, Table 3).

In order to investigate the effect of presence of *H pylori* gastritis, the patients having esophagitis were classified and patients with and without *H pylori* gastritis were compared. Patients with *H pylori* gastritis and those not having gastritis did not show any statistically significant difference between their levels of ROS and chemokines.

DISCUSSION

Gastroesophageal reflux when untreated in children may be related to some serious complications such as esophagitis, failure to thrive, esophageal strictures, Barrett esophagus and adenocarcinoma[34]. Delineation of the pathogenesis of GERD will allow for the development of more effective treatment strategies while making it possible to prevent complications. In

Table 1 The comparison of luminol, lucigenin, MCP-1 and IL-8 levels between endoscopic esophagitis and normal groups (mean ± SD)

	Esophagitis	Normal	*P* value[1]
Luminol (rlu/mg)	175.2 ± 98.5	152.7 ± 71.3	0.349
Lucigenin (rlu/mg)	154.1 ± 74.9	155.7 ± 79.9	0.939
MCP-1 (pg/mg)	39.8 ± 1.7	47.8 ± 1.7	0.248
IL-8 (pg/mg)	331.1 ± 2.9	323.6 ± 2.3	0.898

[1]Student-*t* test.

Table 2 The comparison of luminol and lucigenin levels according to the severity of histopathological esophagitis (mean ± SD)

Vandenplas classification	Normal (*n* = 12)	Mild esophagitis (*n* = 43)	Moderate esophagitis (*n* = 4)	*P* value[1]
Luminol (rlu/mg)	129.9 ± 80.9	164.4 ± 76.3	236.8 ± 142.8	0.049
Lucigenin (rlu/mg)	156.8 ± 91.7	145.4 ± 65.4	244.8 ± 94.6	0.044

[1]Kruskal Wallis test (normal *vs* moderate esophagitis).

Table 3 The comparison of MCP-1 and IL-8 levels according to the severity of histopathological esophagitis (mean ± SD)

Vandenplas classification	Normal (*n* = 12)	Mild esophagitis (*n* = 43)	Moderate esophagitis (*n* = 4)	*P* value[1]
MCP-1 (pg/mg)	38.9 ± 1.7	44.5 ± 1.7	53.7 ± 2.7	0.804
IL-8 (pg/mg)	262.4 ± 2.3	337.3 ± 2.5	630.9 ± 5.6	0.614

[1]Kruskal Wallis test.

recent years, the role of ROS and chemokines in the pathogenesis of GERD and reflux esophagitis are being investigated both in experimental esophagitis models and in humans[12,17,19,27,29,35].

The relationship between reflux esophagitis and free oxygen radicals was elaborated in this study, no statistical difference could be identified between normal cases and those having different degrees of endoscopic and histopathologic esophagitis. However, although it was statistically not significant, ROS levels were found to be increased in patient groups compared to the normal group.

Free oxygen radicals in general and superoxide radical in particular were shown to increase in animals with esophagitis and it was claimed that free radical scavengers like SOD and DA-9601 as well as anti-inflammatory agents like ketotifen could prevent the tissue damage[12,13,15,17,35]. However, in the study by Soteras *et al*[36] free oxygen radicals were found to play a role mostly in severe esophagitis and it was concluded that free oxygen radicals did not increase in the mild histopathological esophagitis model and thus ROS might not be influential on the pathogenesis of mild esophagitis. Studies performed in adults with reflux esophagitis are in support of the experimental esophagitis models showing that free oxygen radicals do play a role in the pathogenesis of reflux esophagitis[18,19]. Olyaee *et al*[37] have identified a significant correlation between the degree of esophagitis and the levels of free oxygen radicals in the tissue; under the light of this finding they stipulated that in mucosal epithelial cells affected by the injury, the production of ROS was increased. After examining mucosal biopsies of cases with erosive gastritis and Barrett esophagus; another group of researcher reported that the main oxidant product responsible for the development of reflux esophagitis was superoxide anion[38].

Although there are no studies investigating the role of free oxygen radicals in children with reflux esophagitis, our findings are different than the results obtained from adult patients with reflux esophagitis. In our study, neither lucigenin which showed superoxide radical production nor luminol reflecting the productions of other free radicals were found to be increased in children with esophagitis compared to controls. Despite not reaching the level of statistical significance, free oxygen radical levels were found to be higher in children with esophagitis when compared to the controls. The reason behind not identifying a statistically significant difference between the cases of esophagitis and normal may be attributed to the fact that in most of the cases with histopathological reflux esophagitis was of mild degree.

Likewise, the levels of IL-8 and MCP-1 that are chemokines in relation with neutrophil and mononuclear cell migration were found to be higher in the group with histopathological reflux esophagitis compared to normal, however this difference did not reach a level of statistical significance either. In studies performed in adults, tissue chemokine levels are reported to be higher in cases with esophagitis than normal and the increase is reported to be in parallel with the severity of the histopathological esophagitis concerned. Fitzgerald *et al*[26] have identified 3-10 fold higher levels of tissue cytokines in the esophageal mucosa of adults with esophagitis when compared to patients with Barrett esophagus and normal controls. Furthermore, adult patients with nonerosive esophagitis were reported to have higher levels of tissue cytokines when compared to normal[27-30]. Similarly, in a study comparing 10 children with reflux esophagitis to normal patients, esophageal tissue IL-6 levels were reported to be significantly higher in patients with esophagitis[31]. In our study, the lowest levels were measured in normal cases whereas the highest levels were identified in patients with a moderate degree of esophagitis. The difference between these two groups was not statistically significant, this can be explained by the fact that the number of individuals who were normal and who had mild and moderate esophagitis were quite different from each other.

In *H pylori* gastritis, it has been shown that levels of IL-8, MCP-1 and other cytokines increased in gastric mucosa but we do not know the effect of this infection on esophageal tissue which is not normally colonized by the bacteria[39-41]. In our study, we could not identify any

effects of *H pylori* gastritis on esophageal tissue ROS and chemokine levels.

One drawback of this study is the lack of a true control group. All the study group was selected from the patients who had GER symptoms. The subjects who had either endoscopic or histopathological reflux esophagitis were compared to their nonreflux counterparts. The subjects who were included in the normal group according to the endoscopic findings might have a nonerosive reflux disease. Similarly, the subjects included in the normal group according to the histopathological examination might have an increased tissue level of proinflammatory substances before the establishment of the well-known histopathological changes. This might be another explanation for the lack of a clear cut statistical significance between the groups. However it is not possible to find a true control group for these kind of studies because it is not ethical and possible to perform endoscopy in totally normal children.

In parallel with the results of the studies on adult GERD or esophagitis, the patients in our study had higher levels of tissue ROS and chemokines; however, this increase did not reach a level of statistical significance. The number of studies aiming at identifying the pathogenesis of reflux esophagitis in children is very limited. Studies to be performed with higher numbers of patients with the aim of identifying the pathogenesis will allow for the development of further diagnostic and therapeutic opportunities for GERD which is a significant cause of morbidity.

COMMENTS

Background

Gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD) is one of the most frequently encountered gastrointestinal pathology not only in adults but also in children. Since it may be related to some serious complications such as esophagitis, failure to thrive, esophageal strictures, Barrett esophagus and adenocarcinoma, early diagnosis and treatment of reflux disease is crucial. In recent years, it has been reported that reactive oxygen species (ROS) and inflammatory chemokines play an important role in the pathogenesis of GERD in adults but there is scarce data regarding children with reflux esophagitis.

Research frontiers

Inflammatory chemokine levels were found to be significantly high in the esophageal tissues of the patients with esophagitis and a significant correlation was found between the severity of the reflux esophagitis and chemokines levels in adults. The aim was to investigate the role of chemokines and ROS in children with reflux esophagitis. Since the duration of reflux disease might be shorter in children compared to adults, the potential role of chemokines and ROS was interrogated in early or mild cases of reflux esophagitis.

Innovations and breakthroughs

In this study we showed that the level of ROS and chemokines in esophageal tissue were higher in children with esophagitis compared to the subjects without esophagitis. However the difference was not statistically significant. Hence, factors apart from ROS, IL-8 and MCP-1 might be important in the pathogenesis of reflux esophagitis in children.

Applications

It was found that ROS and chemokines increased in children with reflux esophagitis. Opposite to the adults, the exposure of the noxious agents to the esophagus is not long enough in children, endoscopic or histopathological esophagitis might be obscure. Hence tissue level of ROS or/and chemokines might be an important finding in early diagnosis of childhood esophagitis. Furthermore, the use of antioxidants or antiinflammatory agents might be alternative treatment modalities to the established treatment regimens.

Peer review

This manuscript showed that ROS and chemokines are increased in esophageal tissue in children with reflux esophagitis, though not statistically significant. This finding might be important for the delineation of the pathogenesis of reflux esophagitis in children, and therapeutic alternatives targeting these chemokines or ROS could be an option in the future.

REFERENCES

1 **Fass R**, Ofman JJ. Gastroesophageal reflux disease--should we adopt a new conceptual framework? *Am J Gastroenterol* 2002; **97**: 1901-1909

2 **Vandenplas Y**, Goyvaerts H, Helven R, Sacre L. Gastroesophageal reflux, as measured by 24-hour pH monitoring, in 509 healthy infants screened for risk of sudden infant death syndrome. *Pediatrics* 1991; **88**: 834-840

3 **Spechler SJ**. Epidemiology and natural history of gastro-oesophageal reflux disease. *Digestion* 1992; **51** Suppl 1: 24-29

4 **Wienbeck M**, Barnert J. Epidemiology of reflux disease and reflux esophagitis. *Scand J Gastroenterol Suppl* 1989; **156**: 7-13

5 **Salvatore S**, Hauser B, Vandemaele K, Novario R, Vandenplas Y. Gastroesophageal reflux disease in infants: how much is predictable with questionnaires, pH-metry, endoscopy and histology? *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr* 2005; **40**: 210-215

6 **Cross CE**, Halliwell B, Borish ET, Pryor WA, Ames BN, Saul RL, McCord JM, Harman D. Oxygen radicals and human disease. *Ann Intern Med* 1987; **107**: 526-545

7 **Halliwell B**, Gutteridge JM, Cross CE. Free radicals, antioxidants, and human disease: where are we now? *J Lab Clin Med* 1992; **119**: 598-620

8 **Keshavarzian A**, Sedghi S, Kanofsky J, List T, Robinson C, Ibrahim C, Winship D. Excessive production of reactive oxygen metabolites by inflamed colon: analysis by chemiluminescence probe. *Gastroenterology* 1992; **103**: 177-185

9 **Simmonds NJ**, Allen RE, Stevens TR, Van Someren RN, Blake DR, Rampton DS. Chemiluminescence assay of mucosal reactive oxygen metabolites in inflammatory bowel disease. *Gastroenterology* 1992; **103**: 186-196

10 **Davies GR**, Simmonds NJ, Stevens TR, Grandison A, Blake DR, Rampton DS. Mucosal reactive oxygen metabolite production in duodenal ulcer disease. *Gut* 1992; **33**: 1467-1472

11 **Wallace JL**, Arfors KE, McKnight GW. A monoclonal antibody against the CD18 leukocyte adhesion molecule prevents indomethacin-induced gastric damage in the rabbit. *Gastroenterology* 1991; **100**: 878-883

12 **Wetscher GJ**, Hinder PR, Bagchi D, Perdikis G, Redmond EJ, Glaser K, Adrian TE, Hinder RA. Free radical scavengers prevent reflux esophagitis in rats. *Dig Dis Sci* 1995; **40**: 1292-1296

13 **Wetscher GJ**, Perdikis G, Kretchmar DH, Stinson RG, Bagchi D, Redmond EJ, Adrian TE, Hinder RA. Esophagitis in Sprague-Dawley rats is mediated by free radicals. *Dig Dis Sci* 1995; **40**: 1297-1305

14 **Lanas A**, Royo Y, Ortego J, Molina M, Sainz R. Experimental esophagitis induced by acid and pepsin in rabbits mimicking human reflux esophagitis. *Gastroenterology* 1999; **116**: 97-107

15 **Oh TY**, Lee JS, Ahn BO, Cho H, Kim WB, Kim YB, Surh YJ, Cho SW, Hahm KB. Oxidative damages are critical in pathogenesis of reflux esophagitis: implication of antioxidants in its treatment. *Free Radic Biol Med* 2001; **30**: 905-915

16 **Liu L**, Ergun G, Ertan A, Woods K, Sachs I, Younes M. Detection of oxidative DNA damage in oesophageal biopsies of patients with reflux symptoms and normal pH monitoring. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2003; **18**: 693-698

17 **Lanas A**, Soteras F, Jimenez P, Fiteni I, Piazuelo E, Royo Y, Ortego J, Inarrea P, Esteva F. Superoxide anion and nitric oxide in high-grade esophagitis induced by acid and pepsin in rabbits. *Dig Dis Sci* 2001; **46**: 2733-2743

18 **Wetscher GJ**, Hinder RA, Bagchi D, Hinder PR, Bagchi M, Perdikis G, McGinn T. Reflux esophagitis in humans is

mediated by oxygen-derived free radicals. *Am J Surg* 1995; **170**: 552-556; discussion 556-557
19 **Wetscher GJ**, Hinder RA, Klingler P, Gadenstatter M, Perdikis G, Hinder PR. Reflux esophagitis in humans is a free radical event. *Dis Esophagus* 1997; **10**: 29-32; discussion 33
20 **Lahrtz F**, Piali L, Nadal D, Pfister HW, Spanaus KS, Baggiolini M, Fontana A. Chemotactic activity on mononuclear cells in the cerebrospinal fluid of patients with viral meningitis is mediated by interferon-gamma inducible protein-10 and monocyte chemotactic protein-1. *Eur J Immunol* 1997; **27**: 2484-2489
21 **Luster AD**, Rothenberg ME. Role of the monocyte chemoattractant protein and eotaxin subfamily of chemokines in allergic inflammation. *J Leukoc Biol* 1997; **62**: 620-633
22 **Garcia-Zepeda EA**, Rothenberg ME, Ownbey RT, Celestin J, Leder P, Luster AD. Human eotaxin is a specific chemoattractant for eosinophil cells and provides a new mechanism to explain tissue eosinophilia. *Nat Med* 1996; **2**: 449-456
23 **Reinecker HC**, Loh EY, Ringler DJ, Mehta A, Rombeau JL, MacDermott RP. Monocyte-chemoattractant protein 1 gene expression in intestinal epithelial cells and inflammatory bowel disease mucosa. *Gastroenterology* 1995; **108**: 40-50
24 **Grimm MC**, Elsbury SK, Pavli P, Doe WF. Enhanced expression and production of monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 in inflammatory bowel disease mucosa. *J Leukoc Biol* 1996; **59**: 804-812
25 **Mukaida N**, Harada A, Matsushima K. Interleukin-8 (IL-8) and monocyte chemotactic and activating factor (MCAF/MCP-1), chemokines essentially involved in inflammatory and immune reactions. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev* 1998; **9**: 9-23
26 **Fitzgerald RC**, Onwuegbusi BA, Bajaj-Elliott M, Saeed IT, Burnham WR, Farthing MJ. Diversity in the oesophageal phenotypic response to gastro-oesophageal reflux: immunological determinants. *Gut* 2002; **50**: 451-459
27 **Isomoto H**, Wang A, Mizuta Y, Akazawa Y, Ohba K, Omagari K, Miyazaki M, Murase K, Hayashi T, Inoue K, Murata I, Kohno S. Elevated levels of chemokines in esophageal mucosa of patients with reflux esophagitis. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2003; **98**: 551-556
28 **Isomoto H**, Saenko VA, Kanazawa Y, Nishi Y, Ohtsuru A, Inoue K, Akazawa Y, Takeshima F, Omagari K, Miyazaki M, Mizuta Y, Murata I, Yamashita S, Kohno S. Enhanced expression of interleukin-8 and activation of nuclear factor kappa-B in endoscopy-negative gastroesophageal reflux disease. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2004; **99**: 589-597
29 **Yoshida N**, Uchiyama K, Kuroda M, Sakuma K, Kokura S, Ichikawa H, Naito Y, Takemura T, Yoshikawa T, Okanoue T. Interleukin-8 expression in the esophageal mucosa of patients with gastroesophageal reflux disease. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 2004; **39**: 816-822
30 **Kanazawa Y**, Isomoto H, Wen CY, Wang AP, Saenko VA, Ohtsuru A, Takeshima F, Omagari K, Mizuta Y, Murata I, Yamashita S, Kohno S. Impact of endoscopically minimal involvement on IL-8 mRNA expression in esophageal mucosa of patients with non-erosive reflux disease. *World J Gastroenterol* 2003; **9**: 2801-2804
31 **Corrado G**, Zicari A, Cavaliere M, Rea P, Pacchiarotti C, Cerroni F, Pontieri G, Cardi E. Increased release of interleukin-6 by oesophageal mucosa in children with reflux oesophagitis. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 1999; **11**: 839-843
32 **Suys B**, De Wolf D, Hauser B, Blecker U, Vandenplas Y. Bradycardia and gastroesophageal reflux in term and preterm infants: is there any relation? *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr* 1994; **19**: 187-190
33 **Vandenplas Y**. Reflux esophagitis in infants and children: a report from the Working Group on Gastro-Oesophageal Reflux Disease of the European Society of Paediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr* 1994; **18**: 413-422
34 **Vandenplas Y**. Gastroesophageal reflux: medical treatment. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr* 2005; **41** Suppl 1: S41-S42
35 **Naya MJ**, Pereboom D, Ortego J, Alda JO, Lanas A. Superoxide anions produced by inflammatory cells play an important part in the pathogenesis of acid and pepsin induced oesophagitis in rabbits. *Gut* 1997; **40**: 175-181
36 **Soteras F**, Lanas A, Fiteni I, Royo Y, Jimenez P, Inarrea P, Ortego J, Esteva F. Nitric oxide and superoxide anion in low-grade esophagitis induced by acid and pepsin in rabbits. *Dig Dis Sci* 2000; **45**: 1802-1809
37 **Olyaee M**, Sontag S, Salman W, Schnell T, Mobarhan S, Eiznhamer D, Keshavarzian A. Mucosal reactive oxygen species production in oesophagitis and Barrett's oesophagus. *Gut* 1995; **37**: 168-173
38 **Jimenez P**, Piazuelo E, Sanchez MT, Ortego J, Soteras F, Lanas A. Free radicals and antioxidant systems in reflux esophagitis and Barrett's esophagus. *World J Gastroenterol* 2005; **11**: 2697-2703
39 **Isomoto H**, Mizuta Y, Miyazaki M, Takeshima F, Omagari K, Murase K, Nishiyama T, Inoue K, Murata I, Kohno S. Implication of NF-kappaB in Helicobacter pylori-associated gastritis. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2000; **95**: 2768-2776
40 **Isomoto H**, Miyazaki M, Mizuta Y, Takeshima F, Murase K, Inoue K, Yamasaki K, Murata I, Koji T, Kohno S. Expression of nuclear factor-kappaB in Helicobacter pylori-infected gastric mucosa detected with southwestern histochemistry. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 2000; **35**: 247-254
41 **Crabtree JE**, Shallcross TM, Heatley RV, Wyatt JI. Mucosal tumour necrosis factor alpha and interleukin-6 in patients with Helicobacter pylori associated gastritis. *Gut* 1991; **32**: 1473-1477

S- Editor Zhong XY **L- Editor** Alpini GD **E- Editor** Liu Y

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
doi: 10.3748/wjg.14.3224

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3224-3230
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

RAPID COMMUNICATION

Prognostic factors in patients with advanced cholangiocarcinoma: Role of surgery, chemotherapy and body mass index

Mirna H Farhat, Ali I Shamseddine, Ayman N Tawil, Ghina Berjawi, Charif Sidani, Wael Shamseddeen, Kassem A Barada

Mirna H Farhat, Ali I Shamseddine, Division of Hematology-Oncology, Department of Internal Medicine, American University of Beirut Medical Center, Beirut, 110 72020, Lebanon
Ayman N Tawil, Department of Pathology, American University of Beirut Medical Center, Beirut, 110 72020, Lebanon
Ghina Berjawi, Charif Sidani, Department of Radiology, American University of Beirut Medical Center, Beirut, 110 72020, Lebanon
Wael Shamseddeen, Department of Public health, American University of Beirut Medical Center, Beirut, 110 72020, Lebanon
Kassem A Barada, Division of Gastroenterology, Department of Internal Medicine, American University of Beirut Medical Center, Beirut, 110 72020, Lebanon
Author contributions: Farhat MH, Shamseddine AI, Barada KA designed research; Tawil AN reviewed pathology; Berjawi G and Sidani C reviewed radiology; Shamsedeen W analyzed data; Farhat MH wrote the paper; Shamseddine AI and Barada KA reviewed the paper.
Correspondence to: Kassem Barada, MD, Division of Gastroenterology, Department of Internal Medicine, American University of Beirut Medical Center, Beirut, 110 72020, Lebanon. kb02@aub.edu.lb
Telephone: +961-3-780909 Fax: +961-3-50005112
Received: January 22, 2008 Revised: March 11, 2008
Accepted: March 18, 2008
Published online: May 28, 2008

Abstract

AIM: To study the factors that may affect survival of cholangiocarcinoma in Lebanon.
METHODS: A retrospective review of the medical records of 55 patients diagnosed with cholangiocarcinoma at the American University of Beirut between 1990 and 2005 was conducted. Univariate and multivariate analyses were performed to determine the impact of surgery, chemotherapy, body mass index, bilirubin level and other factors on survival.
RESULTS: The median survival of all patients was 8.57 mo (0.03-105.2). Univariate analysis showed that low bilirubin level (< 10 mg/dL), radical surgery and chemotherapy administration were significantly associated with better survival (P = 0.012, 0.038 and 0.038, respectively). In subgroup analysis on patients who had no surgery, chemotherapy administration prolonged median survival significantly (17.0 mo *vs* 3.5 mo, P = 0.001). Multivariate analysis identified only low bilirubin level < 10 mg/dL and chemotherapy administration as independent predictors associated with better survival (P < 0.05).
CONCLUSION: Our data show that palliative and postoperative chemotherapy as well as a bilirubin level < 10 mg/dL are independent predictors of a significant increase in survival in patients with cholangiocarcinoma.

Key words: Cholangiocarcinoma; Biliary tract cancer; Chemotherapy; Bilirubin; Prognosis

Peer reviewer: Gustav Paumgartner, Professor, University of Munich, Klinikum Grosshadern, Marchionini str. 15, Munich D-81377, Germany

Farhat MH, Shamseddine AI, Tawil AN, Berjawi G, Sidani C, Shamseddeen W, Barada KA. Prognostic factors in patients with advanced cholangiocarcinoma: Role of surgery, chemotherapy and body mass index. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; 14(20): 3224-3230 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/14/3224.asp DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.14.3224

INTRODUCTION

Cholangiocarcinoma is a rare and highly fatal neoplasm that arises from biliary epithelium. It constitutes approximately 2% of all reported cancer[1], and accounts for about 3 percent of all gastrointestinal malignancies[2]. Up to date, radical surgery remains the optimal therapy for cholangiocarcinoma offering a potential for cure[1,3,4]. In surgical patients with negative margins, five-year survival rates approach 20%-35% as compared to zero in those with positive margins[5]. However, most patients present with advanced disease precluding surgery[6-8]. Overall prognosis in these patients is poor and survival is limited to a few months[9]. Thus, it is crucial to identify factors that would improve survival in such patients.

The role of chemotherapy in cholangiocarcinoma is yet to be determined, with conflicting data regarding its effect on survival. This is due to lack of randomized clinical trials, and absence of a standard chemotherapeutic

regimen[10]. While some authors believe that chemotherapy prolongs survival in cholangiocarcinoma[11,12], others deny this survival benefit[13-15].

The impact of excess body weight on survival in patients with different cancers is variable. While it is associated with improved survival in patients with cancers of the gastric cardia[16], less aggressive disease in renal cell cancers[17], and lower malignant potential in ovarian tumors[18], it was found to increase mortality in early stage breast cancers[19], cancer of the esophagus, colon and rectum, liver, gallbladder, pancreas, and kidney[20]. However, the relationship of increased body mass index (BMI) and survival in cholangiocarcinoma has not been thoroughly investigated.

Many factors are well known to increase the risk of cholangiocarcinoma; these include age, primary sclerosing cholangitis (PSC), hepatolithiasis, and liver flukes[6].

Several studies have provided evidence that excess body weight and obesity increase the risk of overall cancers. In a study by Lee *et al*, overweight people had a one and a half times increased risk of cancer compared to those with normal weight in both sexes[21]. Similarly, obese people had a 33% increase in overall cancer incidence[22]. In cancers of the biliary tract, cancer of the gall bladder was linked previously with increased BMI in women[23,24]; whether increased BMI is a risk factor for cholangiocarcinoma is not known yet. In our study, the effect of increased BMI was given special emphasis to investigate its role as a risk factor and as a prognostic indicator.

In this study, we sought to determine the clinicopathologic characteristics of patients with cholangiocarcinoma. We also tried to identify the determinants of prognosis and survival in those patients with special emphasis on the role of surgery, chemotherapy and BMI.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Patients diagnosed with cholangiocarcinoma at the American University of Beirut-Medical Center during the 15 year period between 1990 and 2005 were identified. Patients' demographics, clinical data, radiological and histopathologic findings, surgical intervention, chemotherapy administration, and survival data were obtained retrospectively from hospital medical charts and by contacting patients or their family members. All histopathology slides and radiographic studies were reevaluated by a pathologist and a radiologist to obtain data about tumor location, grade, stage, lymphatic spread, vascular invasion and metastasis.

Tumors were classified as intrahepatic if originating from intrahepatic ductules (proximal to the bifurcation of the right and left hepatic ducts), and extrahepatic if perihilar (involving the confluence of the right and left bile ducts) or distal (if originating distal to the confluence of hepatic ducts).

AJCC 2003 criteria were used for TNM staging of the tumor[25].

The impact of high bilirubin level at presentation, tumor location, size, grade, metastasis, presence of vascular or perineural invasion, positive surgical margins, type of treatment including palliative stenting, surgery and chemotherapy on survival was examined.

Parameters examined as possible risk factors for cholangiocarcinoma were age, gender, diabetes, BMI, history of cholelithaisis, Hepatitis B and C infection, smoking, alcohol consumption, presence of cirrhosis, inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), PSC, and parasitic infestations.

To determine if increasing BMI is a risk factor for cholangiocarcinoma, patients were compared to controls of the same age groups that were selected from a large study about obesity in the Lebanese population[26]. According to WHO standards[27], subjects were categorized according to their body mass index (normal: < 25, overweight: 25-30, and obese: $\geqslant 30$ kg/m^2).

All data was coded and entered using SPSS 14.0 computer program. The Kaplan-Meier method was used to estimate survival which was measured from time of presentation to AUB-MC to the date of death or date of last follow up. Differences in survival between subgroups were compared using the log-rank test. Univariate analysis was performed using the chi-squared testing. Multivariate analysis was performed with the Cox proportional hazards model. A *P*-value of less than 0.05 was considered statistically significant.

RESULTS

Demographics and clinical data

During the 15-year period, a total of 55 patients diagnosed with cholangiocarcinoma were studied. The demographic and clinical data of all patients are listed in Table 1. There were 34 males (60.7%) and 22 (39.3%) females. The mean age for all patients was 62.6 ± 13.0 years and ranged from 28 years to 91 years. Seventeen patients were older than 70 years (11 females and 8 males). In males, the incidence of the tumor was highest in the age group of 50-59 years, while in females it was in the older than 70 years age group.

The most common presenting symptoms were jaundice (72.7%), dark urine (61.8%), weight loss (43.6%), abdominal pain (43.6%), pruritus (36.4%), and fever (10.9 %).

Risk factors

None of the patients had primary sclerosing cholangitis or any evidence of parasitic infestation on histological examination. One patient had inflammatory bowel disease (1.8%). One patient had a history of hepatitis B infection and two had liver cirrhosis of unknown etiology (3.6%). Ten patients had a history of cholecystectomy (17.8%) and 17 had a history of cholelithiasis (30.9%). Fifteen patients had a history of diabetes mellitus (25.5%) and one third (33%) were obese (BMI $\geqslant 30$ kg/m^2). One patient had a family history of cholangiocarcinoma (1.8%).

Microscopic and macroscopic appearance

Tissue diagnosis was obtained on 30 patients (54.5%). Histopathologic findings are listed in Table 2. Tumors

Table 1 Demographic and clinical data of 55 patients with cholangiocarcinoma

	Number of patients (%)	
Age (mean ± SD)	62.6 ± 13	
Range (yr)	28-91	61/39
Male/Female	34/22	
Diabetes (Yes/No)	14/41	25/75
BMI (kg/m^2)		
< 25	18	35
25-30	16	31
⩾ 30	18	35
Not available	3	
History of cholelithiasis (Yes /No)	17/38	31/69
Clinical manifestations		
Jaundice	40	72.7
Dark urine	34	61.8
Weight loss	24	43.6
Abdominal pain	24	43.6
Total bilirubin		
< 10 mg/dL	27	49
⩾ 10 mg/dL	17	31
Missing	11	20
AJCC staging		
Ⅰ	1	
Ⅱ	1	
Ⅲ	0	
Ⅳ	49	89
Missing	4	
Surgery		
Yes	21	38
No	34	62
Adjuvant chemotherapy		
Yes	14	25
No	41	75

larger than 3 cm, as measured in resected specimens and by radiology, comprised 34.5%, compared to 23.6% for those less than 3 cm. The most common morphological type was intraductal growing (n = 34, 61.8%) followed by mass forming (n = 21, 38%). Mass forming morphology was present in 63% and 35% of intrahepatic and extrahepatic tumors, respectively, with periductal infiltrating morphology comprising the rest of the patients.

Tumor grade was available on 27 patients. They were mostly moderately (55.6%) and poorly differentiated (29.6%). Vascular involvement on histology was evident in 12 patients (21.8%), while perineural invasion was found in 10 patients (18.2%).

Tumors presented at stage Ⅳ in 49 out of 55 patients (89%).

Distribution of tumor could be obtained on 48 patients (Table 2). Thirty-seven tumors (67.2%) were extrahepatic *versus* 11 intrahepatic (20%).

Of the extrahepatic tumors, 19 were distal (34.5%) and 18 were perihilar (32.7%). Nineteen patients had metastatic disease. The most common sites of metastases were the liver (25.4%, n = 14/55), followed by the peritoneum (10.9%, n = 6/55). Two patients had lymph node metastasis. One patient had brain metastasis and another had bone metastasis.

Treatment

The resection rate of the tumor was low (21/55, 31.8%).

Table 2 Tumor location, size, grade, nodal and margin status and relation to survival in patients with cholangiocarcinoma

	n	Median survival (95% CI)	P
Location			
Intrahepatic	10	6.23 (0.76-11.7)	0.68
Perihilar	18	11.47 (6.73-16.2)	
Distal	21	9.17 (0.52-17.8)	
Not available	6		
Size			
< 3 cm	19	3.47 (1.9-5.0)	0.31
⩾ 3 cm	13	11 (4.13-17.87)	
Not available	23	13	
Grade			
Poor	4	16.96 (8.9-25.0)	0.31
Moderate	15	11 (2.77-19.2)	
Well	8	13 (0-31)	
Missing	28		
Margin status			
Positive	7	9.9 (4.6-15.19)	0.90
Negative	14	14.3 (5.5-23.1)	
Vascular invasion			
Yes	7	22 (4.9-39.2)	0.78
No	14	10.2 (4.04-16.42)	
Perineural involvement			
Yes	10	6.2 (4.9-7.5)	0.66
No	13	11 (5.8-16.2)	

Rate of radical operation was only 11% (6/55). Extrahepatic tumors were more resectable (n = 13, 23.6%) as compared to intrahepatic tumors (n = 6, 10.9%). In 2 surgical patients, location of tumor could not be ascertained.

Of the twenty one patients who underwent surgery: 6 had Whipple procedure, 6 hepatic resection, and 9 enbloc resection of bile ducts and gall bladder. Two patients had positive lymph nodes. Surgical margins were positive in 7 patients (n = 7/21, 33%). Thirty-four patients had unresectable disease because of gross vascular involvement, locally advanced disease, or peritoneal metastasis discovered by imaging or during surgical exploration.

Twenty-four patients underwent palliative stenting, 9 had endoscopic stenting (37.5%), 14 had percutaneous radiological stenting (58.3%), and only one patient underwent surgical stenting (4.2%).

Fourteen patients received chemotherapy in the form of postoperative chemotherapy (n = 6) or as palliative in the setting of non-resectable disease (n = 8). Chemotherapy regimens consisted of gemcitabine or 5-Fu. Gemcitabine was given mainly as a single agent. As part of combination therapy, it was co-administered with other drugs such as oxaliplatin, 5-Fu, or CPT-11. 5-Fu was given as part of combination therapy at all times.

Factors influencing survival in cholangiocarcinoma

The median survival for all patients was 8.57 mo (0.03-105.2), with 1-year, 3-year and 5-year survival rates of 10.8%, 5.4%, and 5.4%, respectively.

The longest survival time among all patients was 103 mo.

Multiple clinical, tumor-related and treatment parameters were evaluated by univariate analysis to determine their impact on survival in cholangiocarcinoma (Table 3).

Table 3 Association between clinical variables and survival in patients with cholangiocarcinoma

Variable (*n*)	Median survival (mo)	*P* (Univariate)
Age		
< 50 (11)	10.23 (1.87-18.6)	0.410
⩾ 50 (44)	9.17 (3.9-14.4)	
Gender		
Male (33)	9.17 (3.8-14.5)	0.386
Female (22)	9.9 (0.4-19.4)	
Bilirubin		
< 10 (27)	9.9 (3.1-16.7)	0.012
⩾ 10 (17)	2.87 (1.2-4.5)	
BMI		
< 25 (18)	13.0 (8.5-17.6)	0.412
25-30 (16)	7.0 (3.2-10.8)	
⩾ 30 (18)	4.0 (0.5-7.6)	
Surgery		
Yes (21)	10.23 (4.82-15.64)	0.038
No (34)	8.7 (1.8-15.6)	
Type of surgery		
Whipple (6)	16.6 (0.0-39.4)	0.988
Hepatic lobectomy (6)	10.2 (3.9-16.6)	
Bile duct excision (9)	14.3 (8.5-20.1)	
Metastasis		
Yes (19)	7.07 (0.0-15.83)	0.256
No (36)	9.09 (6.05-13.75)	
Stenting		
Yes (24)	9.9 (0.45-19.35)	0.930
No (32)	9.16 (4.6-13.7)	
Chemotherapy		
Yes (14)	16.96 (11.5-22.4)	0.038
No (41)	6.2 (0-12.9)	
Chemotherapy in unresected patients		
Yes (8)	17 (12.76-21.18)	0.001
No (25)	3.5 (1.12-5.8)	

Parameters that did not influence survival were age, gender, diabetes, history of cholelithiasis, type of operation, resection margin status, presence of metastasis, and stenting. Tumor size, grade, location, vascular and perineural invasion also did not impact survival (Table 2). Increasing BMI was associated with a non-significant decrease in survival.

On univariate analysis, parameters that did influence survival included bilirubin level less than 10 mg/dL at presentation, surgical resection, and chemotherapy administration (Table 3). Since 49 out of 55 patients were stage Ⅳ, only these patients were included in Kaplan Meier survival (Figure 1) and multivariate analysis. Using Cox regression, a multivariate analysis was performed and only two were identified as independent predictors of increased survival: bilirubin level less than 10 mg/dL (Figure 1A) and chemotherapy administration (Figure 1B). Compared to patients with bilirubin levels less than 10 mg/dL, patients with higher bilirubin levels had a more than 2-fold increase in death risk from cholangiocarcinoma ($P < 0.05$). Although the risk of dying was less in patients who underwent surgery, results did not attain statistical significance. On the contrary, patients who received chemotherapy had better survival ($P < 0.05$, Table 4).

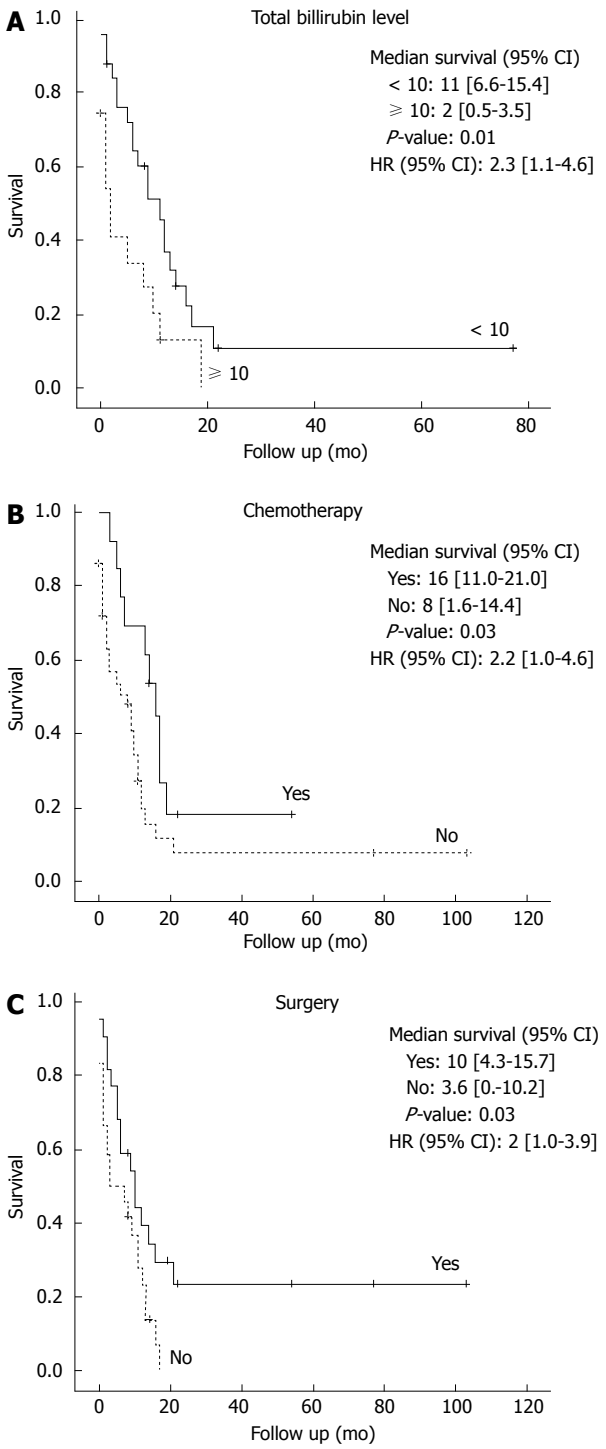


Figure 1 **A:** Bilirubin level ⩾ 10 mg/dL at presentation was associated with decreased survival as compared to lower levels; **B**: Chemotherapy administration prolonged survival in cholangiocarcinoma patients; **C**: Surgery added survival benefit in patients with cholangiocarcinoma.

DISCUSSION

This is the first report of cholangiocarcinoma from Lebanon, a small country in the Middle East, with a population of 3.4 million people. Our study shows the positive impact of surgery, chemotherapy, and low bilirubin level on survival in patients with advanced cholangiocarcinoma.

In previous studies, variables such as low preoperative bilirubin[4,14,28,29], radical resection[28,29], negative resection margin[11,30] and well-differentiated tumor histology[1,31]

Table 4 Multivariate analysis of prognostic factors in patients with advanced cholangiocarcinoma

	Hazard's ratio	95% CI	*P*
Bilirubin			
< 10	1	1.13-0.52	0.023
⩾ 10	2.421		
Surgery			
No	1	0.27-1.38	0.238
Yes	0.611		
Chemotherapy			
No	1	0.16-0.92	0.038
Yes	0.383		

were found to be predictors of improved outcome. On the other hand, less-differentiated histology[32], perineural involvement, positive surgical margins, vascular or lymphatic invasion were associated with worse prognosis[30,32-37].

The findings of our study emphasize the importance of increased bilirubin level upon presentation as an independent predictor of decreased survival in cholangiocarcinoma. Due to the small number of patients, we could not confirm the impact of the previously proposed variables on survival.

Radical surgery is considered as the most effective therapy for cholangiocarcinoma[5]. Only 20% of patients present with resectable disease[1]; yet surgery remains the only potential chance of cure. Without surgery, cholangiocarcinoma is a rapidly fatal disease with 5-year survival rates of less than 5%[9], while in curative resections 5-year survival approaches 20%-35% with negative surgical margins[5]. In our findings, we could not document an improved survival after surgical resection which can be explained by the advanced stage at which all patients presented and the small number of the study group.

The significance of chemotherapy in cholangiocarcinoma is still not clear especially with the low response rates[5], disappointing efficacy results and lack of a superior standard chemotherapeutic regimen[7,38]. Conflicting data exist regarding the role of chemotherapy in cholangiocarcinoma. Some studies suggest that chemotherapy, whether given in a setting of non-resectable disease or postoperatively, has little or no impact on the course of the disease or on survival outcome[13-15,29,39-41] and is therefore considered palliative more than curative[42]. Other studies report survival benefit from chemotherapy[11,12,43]. Recently, a pooled analysis of all clinical trials from 1985 to 2007 concluded that the combination of gemcitabine with oxaliplatin or cisplatin may improve survival in cholangiocarcinoma[10].

Our study adds further evidence to the previously published reports showing that chemotherapy improves survival in cholangiocarcinoma. We found that chemotherapy markedly improves survival in patients with either resected or unresected cholangiocarcinoma (17.0 mo *vs* 6.0 mo; $P < 0.01$). Additionally, chemotherapy prolonged survival significantly in patients with unresectable tumors (17.0 mo *vs* 3.5 mo; $P = 0.001$). Thus, in patients with advanced cholangiocarcinoma who are not surgical candidates, Gemcitabine and/or 5-Fu based chemotherapy might offer a survival advantage.

Our results also show a non-significant decrease in survival with increasing BMI. The median survival for patients with BMI < 25 was 17.0 mo (8.5-17.6), 7.0 mo (3.2-10.8) for patients with BMI 25-29.99, and 4 mo (0.5-7.6) for patients with BMI ⩾ 30 ($P = 0.412$). The fact that these results did not attain statistical significance may be attributed to the small sample size. Further prospective studies are needed to determine the effect of increased body mass index on prognosis in cholangiocarcinoma.

In line with other reports, cholangiocarcinoma in Lebanon affected older patients[44,45] and more males than females[44-46], except in the above 70-year-old group where females were more commonly affected. However, the mean age of our patients was higher than that of patients in the USA[47]. The clinical symptoms and signs observed in Lebanese patients with cholangiocarcinoma were mostly of biliary obstruction and abdominal pain, as was previously reported[28].

Most of the tumors in our study were distal extrahepatic lesions, whereas perihilar lesions are the most common type usually reported[5,6,48]. A moderate degree of differentiation was noted in the majority of tumors in our patients, while well-differentiated histology is more commonly reported[5,6].

Similar to other reports[4], this series did not identify any risk factors associated with cholangiocarcinoma, which is different from reports of biliary tract cancers elsewhere. In Asian countries, well-established risk factors are hepatolithiasis and liver fluke infestations[49], while in western countries hepatitis B and C infection, HIV, cirrhosis, diabetes, alcohol consumption, and IBD were recently implicated as potential risk factors for cholangiocarcinoma[44,47,50].

Our patients might have had some of the known risk factors for cholangiocarcinoma that might have been missed at the time of patient presentation. Therefore, absence of those risk factors can not be ascertained due to the retrospective design of our study.

The prevalence of diabetes in our patients was 33% with the highest incidence being observed in patients over the age of 65, which was very close to the 29% prevalence rate of diabetes in the general Lebanese population older than 65 years[51]. Therefore, diabetes can not be considered a risk factor for cholangiocarcinoma in our population, unlike other populations where diabetes increased the risk 2-3 folds[44,50,52].

Cholelithiasis was present in 30% of our patients. Prevalence of cholelithaisis in cholangiocarcinoma patients was previously reported to fall in the 30% to 48% range[53]. It was described as a risk factor for cholangiocarcinoma in a number of studies[50,53,54]. However, a definitive cause-effect relationship has not been established yet.

Few reports addressed the association between BMI and bile duct cancer; Samonic *et al* showed that obese black men are at a significant risk of extrahepatic bile duct cancers[55]. On the other hand, Welzel *et al* showed

that obesity was not a risk factor for intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma[50]. Others suggested that increased body mass index was associated only with cancer of the extrahepatic duct[54]. Furthermore, in a large Korean cohort, a significant positive linear relationship was found between increasing BMI and risk of cholangiocarcinoma[56]. The risk of cholangiocarcinoma increased approximately 1.6 folds in patients with BMI > 30 kg/m^2[56]. In our study, 68% of all patients with cholangiocarcinoma had excess BMI (median BMI was 26.9 kg/m^2). In the Lebanese adult population, 53% are overweight (BMI $\geqslant$ 25), 17% are obese (BMI $\geqslant$ 30) and the mean BMI is estimated to be 25.9 kg/m^2[26], which is comparable to the mean BMI of our study group.

There are several limitations in our study. The first is the small sample size, which is due to the rarity of the disease under investigation. Second, the study represents cases seen at a single tertiary care center, which may limit its utility in patients with cholangiocarcinoma in general. Third, our study is limited by its retrospective design; a key limitation resulting from such a design is the missing data, which may result in fewer patients included in multivariable models, generally increasing the risk for both type one and type two errors. Fourth, our study is non-randomized and lacks a control group. Despite the limitations of retrospective studies, absence of prospective and controlled data in the current literature makes the results of our study of more interest.

In conclusion, bilirubin levels less than 10 mg/dL at presentation and chemotherapy administration both in advanced disease and in postoperative adjuvant settings are associated with better prognosis and prolonged survival in patients with cholangiocarcinoma. None of the well-established or the potential risk factors for cholangiocarcinoma could be identified in the Lebanese population due to the above mentioned limitations. High body mass index was not found to be a risk factor for cholangiocarcinoma; however, increments were associated with a trend towards a decrease in median survival.

COMMENTS

Background

Cholangiocarcinoma is an infrequent malignancy that involves the biliary epithelium. It has a poor prognosis with a survival less than 5% at five years. Radical surgery is the only potentially curative treatment modality, while the impact of chemotherapy on survival remains controversial. Due to small number of patients, determinants of prognosis in cholangiocarcinoma are not well characterized.

Research frontiers

A retrospective review of the medical records of 55 patients diagnosed with cholangiocarcinoma at the American University of Beirut between 1990 and 2005 was conducted. Univariate and multivariate analysis were performed to determine the impact of surgery, chemotherapy, body mass index, bilirubin level and other factors on survival.

Innovations and breakthroughs

Bilirubin levels less than 10 mg/dL at presentation and chemotherapy administration both in advanced disease and in postoperative adjuvant settings are associated with better prognosis and prolonged survival in patients with cholangiocarcinoma. High body mass index was not found to be a risk factor for cholangiocarcinoma; however, increments were associated with a trend towards a decrease in median survival.

Applications

Palliative and postoperative chemotherapy as well as a bilirubin level < 10 mg/dL are independent predictors of a significant increase in survival in patients with cholangiocarcinoma. Large prospective controlled studies are needed to verify these results.

Peer review

This article reports interesting epidemiological data on cholangiocarcinoma in Lebanon and the effects of surgical resection and chemotherapy on survival. Multivariate analysis identified only a bilirubin level < 10 mg/dL and chemotherapy as independent predictors of better survival.

REFERENCES

1 **Jarnagin WR**, Fong Y, DeMatteo RP, Gonen M, Burke EC, Bodniewicz BS J, Youssef BA M, Klimstra D, Blumgart LH. Staging, resectability, and outcome in 225 patients with hilar cholangiocarcinoma. *Ann Surg* 2001; **234**: 507-517; discussion 517-519

2 **Vauthey JN**, Blumgart LH. Recent advances in the management of cholangiocarcinomas. *Semin Liver Dis* 1994; **14**: 109-114

3 **Jarnagin WR**, Shoup M. Surgical management of cholangiocarcinoma. *Semin Liver Dis* 2004; **24**: 189-199

4 **Su CH**, Tsay SH, Wu CC, Shyr YM, King KL, Lee CH, Lui WY, Liu TJ, P'eng FK. Factors influencing postoperative morbidity, mortality, and survival after resection for hilar cholangiocarcinoma. *Ann Surg* 1996; **223**: 384-394

5 **Patel T**, Singh P. Cholangiocarcinoma: emerging approaches to a challenging cancer. *Curr Opin Gastroenterol* 2007; **23**: 317-323

6 **Malhi H**, Gores GJ. Review article: the modern diagnosis and therapy of cholangiocarcinoma. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2006; **23**: 1287-1296

7 **Lee GW**, Kang JH, Kim HG, Lee JS, Lee JS, Jang JS. Combination chemotherapy with gemcitabine and cisplatin as first-line treatment for immunohistochemically proven cholangiocarcinoma. *Am J Clin Oncol* 2006; **29**: 127-131

8 **Khan SA**, Taylor-Robinson SD, Toledano MB, Beck A, Elliott P, Thomas HC. Changing international trends in mortality rates for liver, biliary and pancreatic tumours. *J Hepatol* 2002; **37**: 806-813

9 **Farley DR**, Weaver AL, Nagorney DM. "Natural history" of unresected cholangiocarcinoma: patient outcome after noncurative intervention. *Mayo Clin Proc* 1995; **70**: 425-429

10 **Eckel F**, Schmid RM. Chemotherapy in advanced biliary tract carcinoma: a pooled analysis of clinical trials. *Br J Cancer* 2007; **96**: 896-902

11 **Yoshida T**, Matsumoto T, Sasaki A, Morii Y, Aramaki M, Kitano S. Prognostic factors after pancreatoduodenectomy with extended lymphadenectomy for distal bile duct cancer. *Arch Surg* 2002; **137**: 69-73

12 **Kelley ST**, Bloomston M, Serafini F, Carey LC, Karl RC, Zervos E, Goldin S, Rosemurgy P, Rosemurgy AS. Cholangiocarcinoma: advocate an aggressive operative approach with adjuvant chemotherapy. *Am Surg* 2004; **70**: 743-748; discussion 748-749

13 **Takada T**, Amano H, Yasuda H, Nimura Y, Matsushiro T, Kato H, Nagakawa T, Nakayama T. Is postoperative adjuvant chemotherapy useful for gallbladder carcinoma? A phase III multicenter prospective randomized controlled trial in patients with resected pancreaticobiliary carcinoma. *Cancer* 2002; **95**: 1685-1695

14 **Yi B**, Zhang BH, Zhang YJ, Jiang XQ, Zhang BH, Yu WL, Chen QB, Wu MC. Surgical procedure and prognosis of hilar cholangiocarcinoma. *Hepatobiliary Pancreat Dis Int* 2004; **3**: 453-457

15 **Thongprasert S**. The role of chemotherapy in cholangiocarcinoma. *Ann Oncol* 2005; **16** Suppl 2: ii93-ii96

16 **Zhang J**, Su XQ, Wu XJ, Liu YH, Wang H, Zong XN, Wang Y, Ji JF. Effect of body mass index on adenocarcinoma of gastric cardia. *World J Gastroenterol* 2003; **9**: 2658-2661

17 **Parker AS**, Lohse CM, Cheville JC, Thiel DD, Leibovich BC,

Blute ML. Greater body mass index is associated with better pathologic features and improved outcome among patients treated surgically for clear cell renal cell carcinoma. *Urology* 2006; **68**: 741-746
18 **Wright JD**, Powell MA, Mutch DG, Rader JS, Gibb RK, Gao F, Herzog TJ. Relationship of ovarian neoplasms and body mass index. *J Reprod Med* 2005; **50**: 595-602
19 **Enger SM**, Greif JM, Polikoff J, Press M. Body weight correlates with mortality in early-stage breast cancer. *Arch Surg* 2004; **139**: 954-958; discussion 958-960
20 **Calle EE**, Rodriguez C, Walker-Thurmond K, Thun MJ. Overweight, obesity, and mortality from cancer in a prospectively studied cohort of U.S. adults. *N Engl J Med* 2003; **348**: 1625-1638
21 **Lee J**, Wang H, Chia KS, Koh D, Hughes K. The effect of being overweight on cancer incidence and all-cause mortality in Asians: a prospective study in Singapore. *Int J Epidemiol* 2002; **31**: 875-876
22 **Wolk A**, Gridley G, Svensson M, Nyren O, McLaughlin JK, Fraumeni JF, Adam HO. A prospective study of obesity and cancer risk (Sweden). *Cancer Causes Control* 2001; **12**: 13-21
23 **Bergstrom A**, Pisani P, Tenet V, Wolk A, Adami HO. Overweight as an avoidable cause of cancer in Europe. *Int J Cancer* 2001; **91**: 421-430
24 **Zatonski WA**, Lowenfels AB, Boyle P, Maisonneuve P, Bueno de Mesquita HB, Ghadirian P, Jain M, Przewozniak K, Baghurst P, Moerman CJ, Simard A, Howe GR, McMichael AJ, Hsieh CC, Walker AM. Epidemiologic aspects of gallbladder cancer: a case-control study of the SEARCH Program of the International Agency for Research on Cancer. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 1997; **89**: 1132-1138
25 **American Joint Committee on Cancer Staging Manual**. 6th ed. Philadelphia: Springer, 2002: 145-150
26 **Sibai AM**, Hwalla N, Adra N, Rahal B. Prevalence and covariates of obesity in Lebanon: findings from the first epidemiological study. *Obes Res* 2003; **11**: 1353-1361
27 **Obesity: preventing and managing the global epidemic**. Report of a WHO consultation. *World Health Organ Tech Rep Ser* 2000; **894**: i-xii, 1-253
28 **Zhang BH**, Cheng QB, Luo XJ, Zhang YJ, Jiang XQ, Zhang BH, Yi B, Yu WL, Wu MC. Surgical therapy for hiliar cholangiocarcinoma: analysis of 198 cases. *Hepatobiliary Pancreat Dis Int* 2006; **5**: 278-282
29 **Cheng Q**, Luo X, Zhang B, Jiang X, Yi B, Wu M. Predictive factors for prognosis of hilar cholangiocarcinoma: postresection radiotherapy improves survival. *Eur J Surg Oncol* 2007; **33**: 202-207
30 **Silva MA**, Tekin K, Aytekin F, Bramhall SR, Buckels JA, Mirza DF. Surgery for hilar cholangiocarcinoma; a 10 year experience of a tertiary referral centre in the UK. *Eur J Surg Oncol* 2005; **31**: 533-539
31 **Todoroki T**. Chemotherapy for bile duct carcinoma in the light of adjuvant chemotherapy to surgery. *Hepatogastroenterology* 2000; **47**: 644-649
32 **Kawarada Y**, Yamagiwa K, Das BC. Analysis of the relationships between clinicopathologic factors and survival time in intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma. *Am J Surg* 2002; **183**: 679-685
33 **Harrison LE**, Fong Y, Klimstra DS, Zee SY, Blumgart LH. Surgical treatment of 32 patients with peripheral intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma. *Br J Surg* 1998; **85**: 1068-1070
34 **Hanazaki K**, Kajikawa S, Shimozawa N, Shimada K, Hiraguri M, Koide N, Adachi W, Amano J. Prognostic factors of intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma after hepatic resection: univariate and multivariate analysis. *Hepatogastroenterology* 2002; **49**: 311-316
35 **Havlik R**, Sbisa E, Tullo A, Kelly MD, Mitry RR, Jiao LR, Mansour MR, Honda K, Habib NA. Results of resection for hilar cholangiocarcinoma with analysis of prognostic factors. *Hepatogastroenterology* 2000; **47**: 927-931
36 **Murakami Y**, Uemura K, Hayashidani Y, Sudo T, Hashimoto Y, Ohge H, Sueda T. Prognostic significance of lymph node metastasis and surgical margin status for distal cholangiocarcinoma. *J Surg Oncol* 2007; **95**: 207-212
37 **Ramacciato G**, Di Benedetto F, Cautero N, Masetti M, Mercantini P, Corigliano N, Nigri G, Lauro A, Ercolani G, Del Gaudio M, De Ruvo N, Pinna AD. [Prognostic factors and long term outcome after surgery for hilar cholangiocarcinoma. Univariate and multivariate analysis] *Chir Ital* 2004; **56**: 749-759
38 **Malka D**, Boige V, Dromain C, Debaere T, Pocard M, Ducreux M. Biliary tract neoplasms: update 2003. *Curr Opin Oncol* 2004; **16**: 364-371
39 **Mazhar D**, Stebbing J, Bower M. Chemotherapy for advanced cholangiocarcinoma: what is standard treatment? *Future Oncol* 2006; **2**: 509-514
40 **Takada T**, Nimura Y, Katoh H, Nagakawa T, Nakayama T, Matsushiro T, Amano H, Wada K. Prospective randomized trial of 5-fluorouracil, doxorubicin, and mitomycin C for non-resectable pancreatic and biliary carcinoma: multicenter randomized trial. *Hepatogastroenterology* 1998; **45**: 2020-2026
41 **Nakeeb A**, Pitt HA. Radiation therapy, chemotherapy and chemoradiation in hilar cholangiocarcinoma. *HPB* (Oxford) 2005; **7**: 278-282
42 **Price P**. Cholangiocarcinoma and the role of radiation and chemotherapy. *Hepatogastroenterology* 2001; **48**: 51-52
43 **Glimelius B**, Hoffman K, Sjoden PO, Jacobsson G, Sellstrom H, Enander LK, Linno T, Svensson C. Chemotherapy improves survival and quality of life in advanced pancreatic and biliary cancer. *Ann Oncol* 1996; **7**: 593-600
44 **Shaib YH**, El-Serag HB, Davila JA, Morgan R, McGlynn KA. Risk factors of intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma in the United States: a case-control study. *Gastroenterology* 2005; **128**: 620-626
45 **Liu XF**, Zhou XT, Zou SQ. An analysis of 680 cases of cholangiocarcinoma from 8 hospitals. *Hepatobiliary Pancreat Dis Int* 2005; **4**: 585-588
46 **Lazaridis KN**, Gores GJ. Cholangiocarcinoma. *Gastroenterology* 2005; **128**: 1655-1667
47 **Nakeeb A**, Pitt HA, Sohn TA, Coleman J, Abrams RA, Piantadosi S, Hruban RH, Lillemoe KD, Yeo CJ, Cameron JL. Cholangiocarcinoma. A spectrum of intrahepatic, perihilar, and distal tumors. *Ann Surg* 1996; **224**: 463-473; discussion 473-475
48 **Watanapa P**, Watanapa WB. Liver fluke-associated cholangiocarcinoma. *Br J Surg* 2002; **89**: 962-970
49 **Shaib YH**, El-Serag HB, Nooka AK, Thomas M, Brown TD, Patt YZ, Hassan MM. Risk factors for intrahepatic and extrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma: a hospital-based case-control study. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2007; **102**: 1016-1021
50 **Welzel TM**, Mellemkjaer L, Gloria G, Sakoda LC, Hsing AW, El Ghormli L, Olsen JH, McGlynn KA. Risk factors for intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma in a low-risk population: a nationwide case-control study. *Int J Cancer* 2007; **120**: 638-641
51 **Salti IS**, Khogali M, Alam S, Nassar, N, Abu Haidar N, Masri A. The epidemiology of diabetes mellitus in relation to other cardiovascular risk factors in Lebanon. *Eastern Mediterranean Health Journal* 1997; **3**: 462-471
52 **Wideroff L**, Gridley G, Mellemkjaer L, Chow WH, Linet M, Keehn S, Borch-Johnsen K, Olsen JH. Cancer incidence in a population-based cohort of patients hospitalized with diabetes mellitus in Denmark. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 1997; **89**: 1360-1365
53 **Khan ZR**, Neugut AI, Ahsan H, Chabot JA. Risk factors for biliary tract cancers. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1999; **94**: 149-152
54 **Chow WH**, McLaughlin JK, Menck HR, Mack TM. Risk factors for extrahepatic bile duct cancers: Los Angeles County, California (USA). *Cancer Causes Control* 1994; **5**: 267-272
55 **Samanic C**, Chow WH, Gridley G, Jarvholm B, Fraumeni JF Jr. Relation of body mass index to cancer risk in 362,552 Swedish men. *Cancer Causes Control* 2006; **17**: 901-909
56 **Oh SW**, Yoon YS, Shin SA. Effects of excess weight on cancer incidences depending on cancer sites and histologic findings among men: Korea National Health Insurance Corporation Study. *J Clin Oncol* 2005; **23**: 4742-4754

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
doi: 10.3748/wjg.14.3231

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3231-3235
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

RAPID COMMUNICATION

Prevention and treatment of gastrointestinal dysfunction following severe burns: A summary of recent 30-year clinical experience

Shi-Chu Xiao, Shi-Hui Zhu, Zhao-Fan Xia, Wei Lu, Guang-Qing Wang, Dao-Feng Ben, Guang-Yi Wang, Da-Sheng Cheng

Shi-Chu Xiao, Shi-Hui Zhu, Zhao-Fan Xia, Wei Lu, Guang-Qing Wang, Dao-Feng Ben, Guang-Yi Wang, Da-Sheng Cheng, Department of Burn Surgery, Changhai Hospital, Second Military Medical University, 174 Changhai Road, Shanghai 200433, China
Author contributions: Xiao SC and Zhu SH contributed equally to this work; Xiao SC, Zhu SH and Xia ZF designed the research; Lu W, Wang GQ, Ben DF, Wang GY and Cheng DS performed the research; and Xiao SC and Zhu SH wrote the paper.
Supported by The National Natural Science Foundation of China, No. C30600646
Correspondence to: Zhao-Fan Xia, MD, PhD, Department of Burn Surgery, Changhai Hospital, Second Military Medical University, 174 Changhai Road, Shanghai 200433, China. xiazhaofan@hotmail.com
Telephone: +86-21-25070599 Fax: +86-21-65589829
Received: February 25, 2008 Revised: April 9, 2008
Accepted: April 16, 2008
Published online: May 28, 2008

Abstract

AIM: To sum up the recent 30-year experience in the prevention and treatment of gastrointestinal dysfunction in severe burn patients, and propose practicable guidelines for the prevention and treatment of gastrointestinal (GI) dysfunction.

METHODS: From 1980 to 2007, a total of 219 patients with large area and extraordinarily large area burns (LAB) were admitted, who were classified into three stages according the therapeutic protocols used at the time: Stage 1 from 1980 to 1989, stage 2 from 1990 to 1995, and stage 3 from 1996 to 2007. The occurrence and mortality of GI dysfunction in patients of the three stages were calculated and the main causes were analyzed.

RESULTS: The occurrence of stress ulcer in patients with LAB was 8.6% in stage 1, which was significantly lower than that in stage 1 ($P < 0.05$). No massive hemorrhage from severe stress ulcer and enterogenic infections occurred in stages 2 and 3. The occurrence of abdominal distension and stress ulcer and the mortality in stage 3 patients with extraordinarily LAB was 7.1%, 21.4% and 28.5%, respectively, which were significantly lower than those in stage 1 patients ($P < 0.05$ or $P < 0.01$), and the occurrence of stress ulcer was also significantly lower than that in stage 2 patients ($P < 0.05$).

CONCLUSION: Comprehensive fluid resuscitation, early excision of necrotic tissue, staged food ingestion, and administration of specific nutrients are essential strategies for preventing gastrointestinal complications and lowering mortality in severely burned patients.

Key words: Severe burn; Gastrointestinal function; Fluid resuscitation; Staged food ingestion

Peer reviewer: Henrike Maria Hamer, MD, Internal Medicine Department, Maastricht University, Division of Gastroenterology (Box 46), Maastricht 6200 MD, The Netherlands

Xiao SC, Zhu SH, Xia ZF, Lu W, Wang GQ, Ben DF, Wang GY, Cheng DS. Prevention and treatment of gastrointestinal dysfunction following severe burns: A summary of recent 30-year clinical experience. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; 14(20): 3231-3235 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/14/3231.asp DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.14.3231

INTRODUCTION

Gastrointestinal dysfunction is a common complication of severe burns. Injury to GI function, especially to GI barrier function, is an important initiator as well as a stimulator for occurrence of systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS), sepsis and multiple organ dysfunction syndrome (MODS) following severe burns[1]. With the deeper understanding of GI function and changes in the stereotype of clinical treatment in recent 30 years, a series of new therapies including fluid resuscitation, early escharectomy, continuous renal replacement therapy, and use of glutamine and growth factor has been adopted in the treatment of severe burns[2,3]. Although animal experiments have shown that these new therapies do play a positive role in the prevention and treatment of GI dysfunction following severe burns, there has been a lack of convincing clinical

data to confirm the outcome[4-6]. The present study reviewed the clinical data of 219 patients with large area burns (LAB) in recent more than 20 years, who were classified into different stages according to the therapeutic protocols used at the time. Based on the review, the outcomes of GI function protection and treatment were compared, analyzed and summarized in an attempt to propose some practicable guidelines for the effective prevention and treatment of GI dysfunction.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Clinical data

This study included 219 patients with severe burns who were admitted to this burn center from January 1980 to August 2007. They were classified as LAB patients (50%-79% TBSA, or degree Ⅲ burn area > 20%) and extraordinarily large area burn (ELAB) patients (80%-100% TBSA, or degree Ⅲ burn area > 50%). According to the therapeutic protocols used at the time, they were assigned to three stages: stage 1 from 1980 to 1989, stage 2 from 1990 to 1995, and stage 3 from 1996 to 2007. The occurrence of GI dysfunction and mortality were analyzed statistically.

Stage 1 (1980-1989): Limited fluid resuscitation was advocated during the shock phase of burn patients. In other words, the total fluid input was minimized as long as the vital signs were stably maintained, and the urine output was controlled at a level of 0.5 mL/h per kg body weight. The first escharectomy was usually done 4-7 d after burn injury, and the operation area was 20%-30% TBSA in most cases. Patients were mostly starved in the early stage of burn and relied on intravenous nutrition. To prevent stress ulcer, gastric mucosal protection agents and anti-acid drugs were administered routinely.

Stage 2 (1990-1995): The major therapeutic changes were advancing the first escharectomy to 3-4 d after burn injury, expanding the operation area as much as possible, and excising the necrotic tissue as early as possible. When bowel sounds recovered 2-4 d after burn injury, food intake was started gradually through the gastric tube and patients were encouraged to take food orally, with administration of appropriate amounts of gastrokinetic drugs such as domperidone to promote gastrointestinal peristalsis. Oral norfloxacin and nystatin were administered routinely within 2 wk after burn. Selective decontamination of the digestive tract (SDD) was also recommended.

Stage 3 (1996-2007): The comprehensive resuscitation strategy was advocated for shock burn, which includes sufficient resuscitation and maintenance of urine output at 1-1.5 mL/h per kg BW; routine intravenous instillation of vasoactive drugs such as small doses of dopamine; adjustment of the gastrointestinal tract and renal blood perfusion; and use of antioxidants such as large doses of Vitamin C and E to eliminate free oxygen radicals. In addition, antibiotics were used prudently, including shortening the duration of antibiotic administration and reducing the variety of antibiotics. So far as gastrointestinal nutrition is concerned, staged food ingestion was advocated, where small amounts of light fluids (20-40 mL/h) were instilled through the gastric tube 2 h after burn to stimulate gastrointestinal peristalsis. Once bowel sounds recovered, the amount of food was increased gradually. Usually the amount of enteral nutrition fed through the gastric tube was increased to 2000-2500 Kcal/d 3-6 d after burn. Specific nutrients were used such as oral glutamine, L-arginine, dietary fiber and subcutaneous growth factor.

Since 2003, early administration of continuous renal replacement therapy (CRRT) for 5-8 consecutive days has been advocated in patients with GI failure accompanied with sepsis. The content of endotoxin, IL-1β, IL-6 and IL-8 in plasma were analyzed before and after CRRT treatment. TNF-α content was measured by radioimmunoassay. The activity of diamine oxidase (DAO) in plasma was tested according to the previous report[7].

Indexes for assessing GI function

There was no uniformed criterion for assessing GI dysfunction[8]. Based on the diagnostic criteria for MODS and GI symptoms commonly seen in burned patients, GI dysfunction is summarized as follows: (1) abdominal distension: bowel sound was reduced and food intolerance exceeded more than 5 d; (2) stress ulcer: gastric fluid aspirated from the gastric tube appeared bloody macroscopically and gastric mucosa was erosive and ulcerative gastroendoscopically; (3) severe stress ulcer: blood loss exceeded 800 mL within 24 h; (4) alteration of intestinal microbiota: Gram-negative *E.coli* was amplified, and the bacillus/coccus ratio was greater than 10:1; and (5) enterogenic infection: highly suspected systemic infection occurred after ruling out wound surface, pulmonary and indwelling catheter infections[9,10].

Statistical analysis

Data were testified by Pearson's Chi-square test, and Fisher's two-tail exact test.

RESULTS

Of the 219 severe burn cases analyzed (Table 1), 89 cases were LAB and 130 cases were ELAB. There was no significant difference in age distribution and burn area between the three stages of patients.

Table 2 shows that the occurrence of stress ulcer in LAB patients of stage 3 was 8.6%, which was significantly lower than 30.3% of stage 1 patients ($P < 0.05$). No hemorrhage from severe stress ulcer and enterogenic infection occurred in the patients of stage 2 and 3.

Compared with LAB patients, the occurrence of gastrointestinal complications and mortality in ELAB patients were significantly higher, indicating that occurrence of gastrointestinal complications was closely

Table 1 General clinical data of 219 burned patients

	LAB			ELAB		
Stage	*n*	Age (yr)	TBSA (%)	*n*	Age (yr)	TBSA (%)
1	33	26.5 ± 18.7	65.1 ± 12.4	45	28.5 ± 13.7	91.4 ± 10.2
2	21	27.7 ± 13.8	74.6 ± 10.3	29	26.9 ± 14.6	89.3 ± 8.2
3	35	25.9 ± 16.3	69.5 ± 12.2	56	26.4 ± 13.3	93.1 ± 9.4

TBSA: Total body surface area.

Table 2 GI complications and mortality in LAB patients (%)

Stage	*n*	AE	SU	SSU	FA	EI	Mortality
1	33	12.1	30.3	3.0	15.1	3.0	12.1
2	21	4.8	19.0	-	4.8	-	4.8
3	35	2.9	8.6[a]	-	2.9	-	2.9

AE: Abdominal extension; SU: Stress ulcer; SSU: Severe stress ulcer; FA: Flora alteration; EI: Enterogenic infection. Compared with the stage 1, [a]$P < 0.05$.

Table 3 GI complications and mortality in ELAB patients (%)

Stage	*n*	AE	SU	SSU	FA	EI	Mortality
1	45	24.4	60.0	11.1	20.0	15.5	55.6
2	29	13.8	48.3	6.9	13.8	10.3	41.3
3	56	7.1[a]	21.4[b,c]	3.6	8.9	7.1	28.5[b]

Compared with stage 1, [a]$P < 0.05$, [b]$P < 0.01$; compared with stage 2, [c]$P < 0.05$.

Table 4 Endotoxin, IL-1β, IL-6, IL-8 and TNF-α levels and plasma DAO activity before and after CRRT

	Endotoxin (Eu/mL)	TNF-α (pg/mL)	IL-6 (pg/mL)	IL-8 (pg/mL)	DAO (U/mL)
Before CRRT	0.76 ± 0.13	272 ± 28	518 ± 64	583 ± 51	2.98 ± 0.94
After CRRT	0.045 ± 0.017[b]	57 ± 15[b]	98 ± 25[b]	105 ± 31[b]	1.27 ± 0.54[b]

Compared with before CRRT, [b]$P < 0.01$.

associated with the severity of burn. Table 3 shows that the occurrence of abdominal extension and stress ulcer and mortality in the stage 3 ELAB patients were 7.1%, 21.4% and 28.5%, respectively, which were significantly lower than those of stage 1 ($P < 0.05$ or $P < 0.01$), and the occurrence of stress ulcer in the stage 3 ELAB patients was also significantly lower than that of stage 2 patients ($P < 0.05$).

In the 5 patients with GI failure accompanied with severe sepsis, endotoxin, IL-1β, IL-6, IL-8 and TNF-α levels and plasma DAO activity were decreased significantly after CRRT (Table 4) ($P < 0.01$).

DISCUSSION

Timely and effective fluid resuscitation is the basis and guarantee of curing severely burned patients[11]. Before the 1990s, the therapeutic concepts were limited to such that excessive fluid infusion would aggravate edema so that limited resuscitation was addressed. Under the bunker of stable vital signs lies the problems of GI hypoxia and ischemia, or occult GI shock[12,13]. Since the mid and late 1990s, comprehensive resuscitation strategies for maintaining the stability of vital signs and splanchnic resuscitation to restore GI blood supply as early as possible and reduce hypoxic and ischemic injuries as mush as possible have been recommended[14]. It is suggested that small doses of dopamine should be administered to dilate the renal and GI vessels[15], and free oxygen radical clearing agents to attenuate ischemia/reperfusion injury in the process of resuscitation[16,17]. These comprehensive resuscitation measures played an important role in protecting GI function, helping resume bowel sound earlier and digestive function[18]. No stress ulcer occurred during the shock phase, which laid a sound foundation for future treatment.

It has been generally accepted that early enteric nourishment plays an essential role in preventing GI dysfunction following severe burns[19,20]. But as LAB often causes serious edema of GI mucosa, there is a concern that early food intake would give additional burden to the GI tract or even cause acute gastric dilation, resulting in vomiting and aspiration. For this reason, there is controversy over when and how to take food. Before the 1990s, food intake was usually started when patients resumed bowel sound. After the mid and late 1990s, the idea of staged food intake was advanced: a small amount of light fluid is started several hours after burn so as to not only supplement nutrition but stimulate GI peristalsis and improve GI blood supply. Once bowel sound resumes, the amount of food can be increased. Using immunoregulatory nutrients such as oral glutamine, L-arginine and dietary fiber promoted post-burn repair of GI mucosa, maintained GI barrier function, and reduced translocation of enterogenic bacteria and endotoxins[21,22].

The microenvironment formed by GI resident bacteria forms an ecologic barrier in the intestinal lumen, preventing intestinal pathologic bacteria from colonization and substantial proliferation[23]. To maintain normal intestinal microbiota, we paid special attention to the followings: prudent use of antibiotics and routine use of SDD. In earlier treatment of severe burns, a variety of broad-spectrum antibiotics were often used concomitantly. But our clinical experiences showed that mere use of antibiotics failed to control infections effectively in severely burned patients; instead it often caused alteration of bacterial flora, resulting in superinfection. Since the mid and late 1990s, the principle of "bold use of antibiotics and bold discontinuation of them" has been advocated. In other words, the duration and variety of antibiotics should be minimized, and the use of antibiotics should be enhanced properly during the edema reabsorption phase and the perioperative period. By doing so, the incidence of systemic infection was lowered, and furthermore it avoided alteration of intestinal microbiota effectively. The use of SDD within two weeks of burn injury inhibited the growth of Gram bacteria and fungi and maintained the stability of intestinal microbiota, which may also be beneficial to reducing superinfection

of intestinal bacteria[24].

Early excision of necrotic tissue and closure of the wound surface are essential in the treatment of severe burns[25]. Positive surgical treatment has become a generally accepted idea. Our practice is that surgery is started 3-4 d after burn injury and the area of escharectomy at a time is much larger than before, usually reaching 60%-75% TBSA. The wound surface is covered with heterogeneous skin, which plays an important role in preventing systemic inflammatory reaction and protecting organ functions[26].

In some patients in whom fluid resuscitation was not implemented effectively for various reasons, wound surface infection often caused severe injury to the GI function, or even toxic paralytic ileus palsy, greatly increasing toxin absorption and bacterial superinfection. Toxins absorbed in the blood act on the GI tract, which in turn lowers the GI kinetics, resulting in a vicious cycle[27]. Treatment of this kind of critically severely burned patients is a real challenge, in whom the mortality rate is usually high. Apart from the above mentioned routine treatments, we also used CRRT to filtrate inflammatory mediators and toxins in the body, which significantly lowered the content of endotoxins and inflammatory factors and DAO activity. As the vicious cycle was broken off, the therapeutic outcome was usually good[28].

In summary, post-burn GI dysfunction is caused by multiple factors, and therefore maintaining GI function is a systematic engineering project. The therapeutic strategy should not rely on a single treatment or a single drug[29,30]. Furthermore, as severe burn itself may cause serious injury to various functions of the body, prevention of multi-organ functions should be addressed. Clinical experiences in recent 30 years have demonstrated that comprehensive fluid resuscitation, early excision of necrotic tissue, staged food ingestion, and administration of specific nutrients are essential strategies for preventing gastrointestinal complications in severely burned patients. Once severe GI dysfunction and sepsis occur, individualized comprehensive treatment should be implemented without delay. CRRT developed in recent years appears to be a promising strategy in the treatment of severe burns[31].

COMMENTS

Background

Gastrointestinal dysfunction is a common complication of severe burns. Injury to GI function, especially to GI barrier function, is an important initiator as well as a stimulator for occurrence of systemic inflammatory response syndrome (SIRS), sepsis and multiple organ dysfunction syndrome (MODS) following severe burns.

Research frontiers

The study analyzed and summarized the authors' clinical experiences in recent 30 years in the prevention and treatment of gastrointestinal dysfunction in severely burned patients in an attempt to propose some practicable guidelines for the effective prevention and treatment of GI dysfunction following severe burns.

Innovations and breakthroughs

Comprehensive fluid resuscitation, early excision of necrotic tissue, staged food ingestion, and administration of specific nutrients are essential strategies for preventing gastrointestinal complications and lowering the mortality in severely burned patients.

Applications

The study provided some practicable guidelines for the effective prevention and treatment of GI dysfunction following severe burns.

Peer review

The paper analyzed and summarized some practicable experience for the effective prevention of GI dysfunction. It is valuable to see the actual results from the therapies by the authors over the last 30 years.

REFERENCES

1 **Wang ZT**, Yao YM, Xiao GX, Sheng ZY. Risk factors of development of gut-derived bacterial translocation in thermally injured rats. *World J Gastroenterol* 2004; **10**: 1619-1624

2 **Prelack K**, Dylewski M, Sheridan RL. Practical guidelines for nutritional management of burn injury and recovery. *Burns* 2007; **33**: 14-24

3 **Kim K**, Kwok I, Chang H, Han T. Comparison of cardiac outputs of major burn patients undergoing extensive early escharectomy: esophageal Doppler monitor versus thermodilution pulmonary artery catheter. *J Trauma* 2004; **57**: 1013-1017

4 **Wang Z**, Xiao G, Yao Y, Guo S, Lu K, Sheng Z. The role of bifidobacteria in gut barrier function after thermal injury in rats. *J Trauma* 2006; **61**: 650-657

5 **Sallam HS**, Oliveira HM, Gan HT, Herndon DN, Chen JD. Ghrelin improves burn-induced delayed gastrointestinal transit in rats. *Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol* 2007; **292**: R253-R257

6 **Jeschke MG**, Herndon DN, Finnerty CC, Bolder U, Thompson JC, Mueller U, Wolf SE, Przkora R. The effect of growth hormone on gut mucosal homeostasis and cellular mediators after severe trauma. *J Surg Res* 2005; **127**: 183-189

7 **Li JY**, Lu Y, Hu S, Sun D, Yao YM. Preventive effect of glutamine on intestinal barrier dysfunction induced by severe trauma. *World J Gastroenterol* 2002; **8**: 168-171

8 **Mesejo A**, Juan M, Garcia-Simon M. [Enteral access and intestinal function assessment in the critically ill patient] *Nutr Hosp* 2007; **22** Suppl 2: 37-49

9 **Cumming J**, Purdue GF, Hunt JL, O'Keefe GE. Objective estimates of the incidence and consequences of multiple organ dysfunction and sepsis after burn trauma. *J Trauma* 2001; **50**: 510-515

10 **Olguin F**, Araya M, Hirsch S, Brunser O, Ayala V, Rivera R, Gotteland M. Prebiotic ingestion does not improve gastrointestinal barrier function in burn patients. *Burns* 2005; **31**: 482-488

11 **Cochran A**, Morris SE, Edelman LS, Saffle JR. Burn patient characteristics and outcomes following resuscitation with albumin. *Burns* 2007; **33**: 25-30

12 **Secchi A**, Ortanderl JM, Schmidt W, Gebhard MM, Martin E, Schmidt H. Effect of endotoxemia on hepatic portal and sinusoidal blood flow in rats. *J Surg Res* 2000; **89**: 26-30

13 **Cancio LC**, Kramer GC, Hoskins SL. Gastrointestinal fluid resuscitation of thermally injured patients. *J Burn Care Res* 2006; **27**: 561-569

14 **Knotzer H**, Pajk W, Maier S, Dunser MW, Ulmer H, Schwarz B, Salak N, Hasibeder WR. Comparison of lactated Ringer's, gelatine and blood resuscitation on intestinal oxygen supply and mucosal tissue oxygen tension in haemorrhagic shock. *Br J Anaesth* 2006; **97**: 509-516

15 **Biber B**, Martner J, Nilsson H, Redfors S, Sjowall H, Winso O. Intestinal vascular responses to dopamine during fentanyl-nitrous oxide anaesthesia, supplemented with dixyrazin. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand* 1983; **27**: 255-261

16 **Dokmeci D**. Testicular torsion, oxidative stress and the role of antioxidant therapy. *Folia Med* (Plovdiv) 2006; **48**: 16-21

17 **Mandal R**, Kutala VK, Khan M, Mohan IK, Varadharaj S,

Sridhar A, Carnes CA, Kalai T, Hideg K, Kuppusamy P. N-hydroxy-pyrroline modification of verapamil exhibits antioxidant protection of the heart against ischemia/reperfusion-induced cardiac dysfunction without compromising its calcium antagonistic activity. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2007; **323**: 119-127

18 **Biesalski HK**, McGregor GP. Antioxidant therapy in critical care--is the microcirculation the primary target? *Crit Care Med* 2007; **35**: S577-S583

19 **Rivas S**, Hernandez F, Martinez L, Lopez Gutierrez JC, Ros Z. [Decrease in bacterial translocation in burned children treated with controlled nutritional support] *Cir Pediatr* 2002; **15**: 79-81

20 **Inoue S**, Epstein MD, Alexander JW, Trocki O, Jacobs P, Gura P. Prevention of yeast translocation across the gut by a single enteral feeding after burn injury. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 1989; **13**: 565-571

21 **Yan H**, Peng X, Huang Y, Zhao M, Li F, Wang P. Effects of early enteral arginine supplementation on resuscitation of severe burn patients. *Burns* 2007; **33**: 179-184

22 **Namiki M**. Nutraceutical functions of sesame: a review. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr* 2007; **47**: 651-673

23 **Deloris Alexander A**, Orcutt RP, Henry JC, Baker J Jr, Bissahoyo AC, Threadgill DW. Quantitative PCR assays for mouse enteric flora reveal strain-dependent differences in composition that are influenced by the microenvironment. *Mamm Genome* 2006; **17**: 1093-1104

24 **Silvestri L**, van Saene HK, Milanese M, Gregori D, Gullo A. Selective decontamination of the digestive tract reduces bacterial bloodstream infection and mortality in critically ill patients. Systematic review of randomized, controlled trials. *J Hosp Infect* 2007; **65**: 187-203

25 **Wong P**, Burd A. Meta or better: analysis of early excision. *Burns* 2006; **32**: 662

26 **Ong YS**, Samuel M, Song C. Meta-analysis of early excision of burns. *Burns* 2006; **32**: 145-150

27 **Garcia-Rodenas CL**, Bergonzelli GE, Nutten S, Schumann A, Cherbut C, Turini M, Ornstein K, Rochat F, Corthesy-Theulaz I. Nutritional approach to restore impaired intestinal barrier function and growth after neonatal stress in rats. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr* 2006; **43**: 16-24

28 **Peng Y**, Yuan Z, Li H. Removal of inflammatory cytokines and endotoxin by veno-venous continuous renal replacement therapy for burned patients with sepsis. *Burns* 2005; **31**: 623-628

29 **Chung DH**, Herndon DN. Multiple converging mechanisms for postburn intestinal barrier dysfunction. *Crit Care Med* 2004; **32**: 1803-1804

30 **Chen LW**, Hwang B, Wang JS, Chen JS, Hsu CM. Hypertonic saline-enhanced postburn gut barrier failure is reversed by inducible nitric oxide synthase inhibition. *Crit Care Med* 2004; **32**: 2476-2484

31 **Sun IF**, Lee SS, Lin SD, Lai CS. Continuous arteriovenous hemodialysis and continuous venovenous hemofiltration in burn patients with acute renal failure. *Kaohsiung J Med Sci* 2007; **23**: 344-351

S- Editor Li DL **L- Editor** Ma JY **E- Editor** Ma WH

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
doi: 10.3748/wjg.14.3236

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3236-3241
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

RAPID COMMUNICATION

Venous diethylene glycol poisoning in patients with preexisting severe liver disease in China

Bing-Liang Lin, Zhi-Xin Zhao, Yu-Tian Chong, Jian-Guo Li, Xing Zuo, Yu Tao, Tan-Qi Lou, Zhi-Liang Gao

Bing-Liang Lin, Zhi-Xin Zhao, Yu-Tian Chong, Jian-Guo Li, Xing Zuo, Zhi-Liang Gao, Department of Infectious Diseases, Third Affiliated Hospital of Sun Yet-Sen University, Guangzhou 510060, Guangdong Province, China
Yu Tao, Department of Pathology, First Affiliated Hospital of Sun Yet-Sen University, Guangzhou 510060, Guangdong Province, China
Tan-Qi Lou, Department of Internal Medicines, Division of Renal Diseases, Third Affiliated Hospital of Sun Yet-Sen University, Guangzhou 510060, Guangdong Province, China
Author contributions: Lin BL and Gao ZL contributed equally to this work; Lin BL, Zhao ZX designed the research; Chong YT, Li JG, Zuo X, Tao Y, Lou TQ performed the research; Lin BL analyzed the data; Lin BL and Gao ZL wrote the paper.
Correspondence to: Zhi-Liang Gao, Professor, Department of Infectious Diseases, Third Affiliated Hospital of Sun Yet-Sen University, Tianhe Area, 600 Tianhe Road, Guangzhou 510060, Guangdong Province, China. lamikin@126.com
Telephone: +86-20-85253165 Fax: +86-20-87583501
Received: January 9, 2008 Revised: March 26, 2008
Accepted: April 2, 2008
Published online: May 28, 2008

Abstract

AIM: To analyze the clinical presentation of venous diethylene glycol (DEG) poisoning in patients with preexisting severe liver disease and factors that correlate with DEG poisoning.

METHODS: Retrospective chart review was performed to analyze the epidemiology, clinical presentation, hepatorenal functions, hemodynamics and pathological characteristics of 64 patients with severe liver disease who received intravenous armillarisin-A, the solvent of which was DEG. Comparative analyses of correlating factors and causes for poisoning were based on the presence or absence of poisoning.

RESULTS: Of the 64 patients who received armillarisin-A, 15 were found to have DEG poisoning. Twelve poisoned patients died. After a mean of 5 d, the poisoned patients displayed acute renal failure. Metabolic acidosis occurred in 13 cases. BUN, Cr, and CO_2 values were significantly elevated and exacerbation of digestive tract symptoms and/or symptom was noted in 11 cases. Neurological system impairment was observed in 10 cases after 2 wk. Compared to the 49 non-poisoned patients, the poisoned patients exhibited significantly lower RBC and Hb values and higher WBC count. Renal biopsy from the poisoned patients revealed acute tubular necrosis and interstitial nephritis. Significant differences in preexisting severe hepatitis, ascites, renal disease, and diuretic therapy were found between groups. Prior to diethylene glycol injections, the mean values for neutral granular cells, BUN, Cr, calcium and phosphorous ions differed significantly between groups.

CONCLUSION: Venous diethylene glycol poisoning is characterized by oliguric acute renal failure, metabolic acidosis, digestive symptoms, nervous system impairment, and a high probability of anemia and WBC proliferation. Mortality is high. Correlative factors include preexisting severe liver disease, renal disease, and infection.

Key words: Diethylene glycol; Poisoning; Liver disease; Clinical feature

Peer reviewer: Dr. Cynthia Levy, Division of Gastroenterology, Hepatology and Nutrition, University of Florida, MSB-Rm M 440, 1600 SW Archer Road, Gainesville, FL 32608, United States

Lin BL, Zhao ZX, Chong YT, Li JG, Zuo X, Tao Y, Lou TQ, Gao ZL. Venous diethylene glycol poisoning in patients with preexisting severe liver disease in China. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; 14(20): 3236-3241 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/14/3236.asp DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.14.3236

INTRODUCTION

Diethylene glycol (DEG) is a chemical substance used primarily for industrial purposes. Tested in animals, DEG induces liver impairment and kidney toxicity presenting as acute renal failure (ARF)[1,2]. In 1937, 358 human cases of ARF resulting in 107 deaths were described following ingestion of sulfanilamide dissolved in DEG in America[3]. Similar reports of DEG poisoning appeared subsequently in the other countries[4-10], with most cases involving pediatric poisoning through oral ingestion and with fundamentally milder complications.

On April 22th 2006 and April 24th 2006, two patients in the Department of Infectious Diseases, Third Affiliated Hospital of Sun Yat-Sen University, with severe liver disease developed ARF. On April 29th

2006 and April 30th 2006, another six patients in this department with severe liver disease also developed ARF. Upon further investigation, armillarisin-A[11], a drug produced by the Qiqihar No. 2 Pharmaceutical Co. Ltd, for treatment of gall-bladder disease, was found to have been administered to all patients who developed ARF. Administration of the drug was immediately suspended. Subsequently, the situation was reported to the relevant pharmacy. All preparations of armillarisin-A were sealed and forwarded to the Guangdong Drug Examination Center for investigation. Findings revealed that DEG was present in these preparations at a concentration of 30%. Subsequent judiciary investigation disclosed that the Qiqihar No. 2 Pharmaceutical Co. Ltd, selected DEG to serve as an economic substitute for trimethylene glycol in armillarisin-A preparations.

Review of 64 patients who received armillarisin-A in the hospital during the relevant time period was therefore undertaken, and findings were described in the present report. Of the 15 patients subsequently died, 12 were diagnosed with DEG poisoning. No other patients with similar complications have been reported since May 2nd 2006. The investigation described in the present report has the following features: (1) all subjects were adults who received armillarisin-A with DEG intravenously; (2) clinical presentation was recorded before and after DEG poisoning, and the exact injection volumes and DEG concentrations in the preparations were recorded; (3) the majority of patients presented with concurrent severe liver disease. In the present report, the clinical presentation of venous diethylene glycol poisoning and the pathological characteristics of renal tissue of poisoned patients were described and factors that correlate with this form of poisoning were identified.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Subjects

The 64 patients enrolled in the present study were treated with armillarisin-A in the Third Affiliated Hospital of Sun Yat-Sen University in Guangzhou between April 19th 2006 and May 1st 2006. All the patients, including 49 (76.6%) males, were diagnosed with severe liver diseases. Of these 64 patients, 14 had severe hepatitis, 16 had liver cirrhosis caused by hepatitis B virus, 21 had chronic active hepatitis, 6 had primary hepatocellular carcinoma, 2 underwent liver transplantation, 2 had biliary cirrhosis, and 1 had hepatolenticular degeneration and liver impairment due to malignant lymphoma and cholangiocarcinoma.

Diagnostic methods

Based on the published findings long before and the consensus of experts, the Department of Health of Guangdong Province established the criteria for clinical diagnosis of DEG poisoning. The following three criteria are considered essential: (1) a history of DEG prescription (oral/venous injection), (2) acute renal impairment or renal failure characterized by oliguria or anuria occurring within 2 wk of the last ingestion/injection), and (3) elimination of all other causes of acute renal impairment or renal failure.

Diagnosis of viral hepatitis was based on the standardized "viral hepatitis prevention study" performed in 2000 by the Society of Infections Diseases and Society of Liver Diseases of the Chinese Medical Association[12].

Research methods

Retrospective chart review was applied to all 64 patients who received DEG intravenously. These patients were assigned to either the poisoned group or the non-poisoned group. For each poisoned patient, analyses of epidemiology, clinical symptoms, prognosis, hepatorenal functions, hemodynamics and pathology of renal tissue were performed before and after poisoning for comparison purposes. Analyses were also performed for the poisoned group as compared to the non-poisoned group prior to receipt of DEG to identify factors predisposing to DEG poisoning.

Renal tissues from poisoned patients were examined with several methods. Ten or more renal corpuscles were extracted and subjected to HE and PASH staining followed by microscopic observation. The nature and degree of corpuscular and tubular-interstitial pathologies were evaluated. Immunofluorescence staining of frozen sections was performed to observe the deposition sites and degree of deposition of immune-complex compounds. Electron microscopy was performed to identify the ultrastructural changes in renal tissue.

Liver function and biochemical parameters were detected using an automatic chemistry analyzer. The concentration of DEG in armillarisin-A was determined by spectrophotometry.

Statistical analysis

Normality distribution was analyzed for the continuous variables. The *t*-test was performed to detect significant differences between groups with normality. The data are presented as mean ± SD. Group comparison for data without a normal distribution involved evaluation by independent nonparametric testing. Findings were presented as the medians. The Chi-square test was performed to examine numerical data. $P < 0.05$ was considered statistically significant. SPSS13.0 for windows was used for all statistical analyses.

RESULTS

Basic information concerning patients who received DEG intravenously

Sixty-four patients who received intravenous injections of armillarisin-A were observed. On June 30th 2006, DEG poisoning was present in 15 patients and absent in 49 patients. Comparative statistics was performed based on the presence or absence of DEG poisoning, and findings are listed in Table 1. The DEG concentration in the patients ranged from 1.2% to 6%, with a cumulative dosage volume of 2.4-114 mL, but no statistical differences in these values were observed between the poisoned and non-poisoned groups. Liver impairment was more severe in the DEG-poisoned group than in

Table 1 Basic information concerning patients receiving venous diethylene glycol injections (n = 64)

Item	DEG-poisoned group (n = 15)	Non-DEG-poisoned group (n = 49)	Statistical value	P value
Male sex (%)	14 (93.3)	35 (71.4)	3.071	0.080
Age (yr)				
Median	50	48	1.11	0.267
Range	33-76	5-72		
DEG intake-ml				
Median	24	36	0.27	0.787
Range	9-72	2.4-114		
DEG concentration (%)				
Median	6	6	0.713	0.476
Range	3-6	1.2-6		
Alcoholics (%)	7 (46.7)	19 (38.8)	0.296	0.586
Diagnosis			11.691	0.039
TLD (%)	12 (80.0)	21 (42.9)	6.344	0.012
CH (%)	2 (13.3)	19 (38.8)		0.112[2]
Other (%)	1 (6.7)	9 (18.4)		0.258[2]
Diuretics (%)	12 (80.0)	16 (32.7)		0.020[2]
Complication				
Ascites (%)	10 (66.7)	9 (18.4)		0.000
Renal disease[2] (%)	5 (33.3)	3 (6.1)		0.014[1]
Serum checking				
ALT (U/L)	180.9 ± 269.9	201.4 ± 284.3	0.251	0.804
TB (μmol/L)	359.2 ± 245	239.3 ± 221.5	1.767	0.082
BUN (mmol/L)	7.9 ± 3.8	4.3 ± 2.9	3.372	0.003
Creatinine (μmol/L)	94.2 ± 24.6	58.7 ± 22.6	5.141	0.000
Ca^{2+} (mmol/L)	2.37 ± 0.17	2.25 ± 0.21	2.157	0.035
Phosphonium (mmol/L)	0.72 ± 0.43	1.00 ± 0.33	2.574	0.013
WBC (10^9/L)	6.47 ± 2.08	6.00 ± 5.34	0.326	0.746
NEUT	0.716 ± 0.114	0.587 ± 0.153	3.003	0.004
RBC (10^{12}/L)	3.03 ± 0.92	3.33 ± 0.79	1.208	0.232
Hemoglobin (g/L)	99.9 ± 25.6	106.6 ± 18.8	1.035	0.305
Platelet count (10^9/L)	106.9 ± 50.6	125.9 ± 73.3	0.293	0.354

TLD: Terminal liver disease, including severe hepatitis, liver cirrhosis, recurrence of post liver transplantation; ALT: alanine aminotransferase; CH: Chronic hepatitis; TB: total bilirubin; WBC: White blood cells; RBC: Red blood cells; NEUT: Ratio of neutral leucocyte; BUN: Blood urea nitrogen. [1]Fisher's exact test; [2]Pre-existing renal diseases, including kidney stones, proliferative renal cysts and urinary tract infections. One case of renal carcinoma was observed in the non-poisoned group.

the non-DEG-poisoned group. Of the 15 poisoned patients, 12 had terminal liver disease. Data analyses revealed significant differences between the poisoned and non-poisoned groups with respect to the severity of pre-injection liver conditions, presence of ascites and renal diseases, use of diuretics, pre-injection neutral granular cell count, serum BUN, serum Cr, calcium and phosphate ion (IP) concentrations. Death occurred in 12 patients of the poisoned group and 8 patients of the non-poisoned group. Hepatic failure and multiple organ dysfunction syndromes (MODS) were identified as the main causes of death.

Clinical presentation of patients with DEG poisoning

Oliguric ARF was present for a mean of 5 d in 15 patients with intravenous DEG poisoning. The clinical characteristics of these 15 patients are presented in Table 2. The urine volume decreased rapidly. The majority of poisoned patients developed digestive tract symptoms, such as nausea, vomiting and bloating, or exhibited an increase in the severity of these symptoms. Half of the patients exhibited concomitant mild pyrexia. Ten patients displayed nervous system impairment involving the cranial nerves, including the facial, optic, oculomotor and glossopharyngeal nerves, at an average of 14 d after the initial injection. A few patients exhibited peripheral nerve involvement presenting as limb tremor and paralysis. Respiratory muscle paralysis might have been present in some patients, leading inevitably to respiratory failure. DEG poisoning was also associated with an increase in the severity of hepatic encephalopathy among patients previously exhibiting this complication. Retrospective analyses of 13 patients before and after DEG poisoning revealed that all patients experienced metabolic acidosis at an average of 9 d after injection and 4 d following development of ARF. The most severe manifestations of metabolic acidosis occurred on d 10 after initial ingestion of DEG. Twelve of the 15 patients diagnosed with DEG poisoning died. Death generally occurred 1 wk following the initial signs of renal failure. Among the 3 patients who survived the poisoning, however, urine volume was observed to recover 3 wk after poisoning and urine volume was normal 1 mo after poisoning. One of the three patients who survived underwent combined liver-kidney transplantation 16 d after exhibiting DEG poisoning.

Table 2 Clinical characteristics of 15 DEG-poisoned patients

Characteristics	Data
Age (yr)	50 (33-76)
Male sex (%)	14 (93.6)
Injected DEG volume (mL)	24 (9-72)
ARF (%)	15 (100)
Incubation period of ARF (d)	5 (2-12)
Incubation periods of anuria (d)	6 (3-13)
Fever (%)	7 (46.7)
Incubation periods (d)	6 (1-13)
Dig. tract symptoms (%)	11 (73.3)
Incubation period (d)	9 (3-19)
Nerv. syst. impair (%)	10 (66.7)
Incubation periods (d)	14 (7-24)
Cranial nerves (%)	10 (64.7)
Peripheral nerves (%)	5 (33.3)
Central nerv. syst. (%)	6 (40.0)
Metab. acidosis (n = 13) (%)	13 (100)
Incubation periods of abnormal Cr and/or BUN (d)	5 (2-12)
Time of peak Cr (d)	11 (6-19)
Time of peak BUN (d)	14 (6-23)
Incubation periods of abnormal CO_2 (d)	9 (2-14)
Time of peak CO_2 (d)	10 (5-16)
Death (%)	12 (80.0)
Death time after injection (d)	12.5 (8-65)
Causes of death (n = 12)	
MODS (%)	7 (58.3)
Infection (%)	4 (33.3)
Dig. tract bleed (%)	1 (8.3)

Hepatorenal functions and peripheral blood cell count before and after DEG poisoning

When the liver function, renal function and peripheral blood cell counts before DEG poisoning were compared

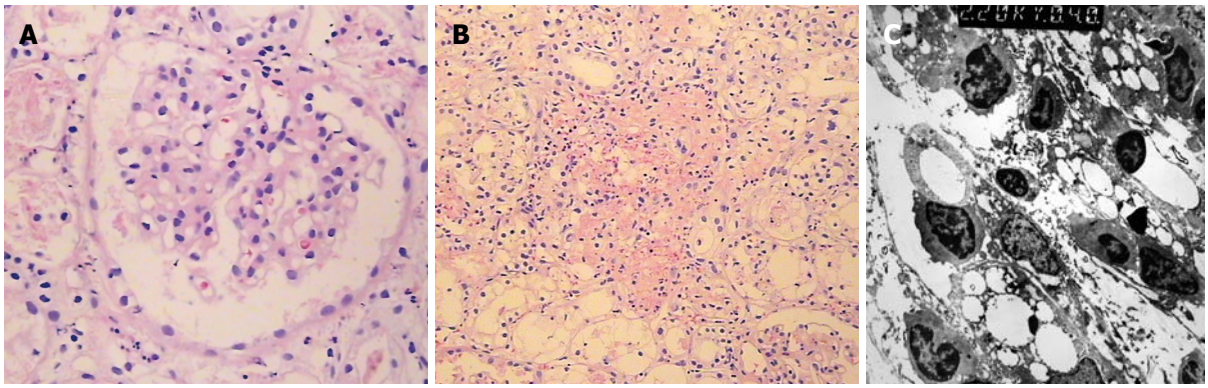


Figure 1 Pathological changes in renal tissue of patients with DEG poisoning. **A**: Glomerulus of a patient poisoned by intravenously administered DEG revealing no remarkable changes (HE, × 200); **B**: Tubular necrosis and interstitial inflammatory response in renal tissue following poisoning by intravenously administered DEG (HE, × 100); **C**: Microscopic observation of tubular vacuolation and interstitial inflammatory response in renal tissue following poisoning by intravenously administered DEG (× 6000).

Table 3 Liver-renal function measurements and peripheral blood cell counts before and after DEG poisoning

Item	*n*	BP	AP	*t*-value	*P*	CI
TB (μmol/L)	15	376.7 ± 244.6	354.7 ± 257.1	0.945	0.362	-28.36-72.44
PT (s)	15	24.4 ± 13.1	22.4 ± 8.8	1.33	0.210	-1.34-5.41
GGT (U/L)	14	163.2 ± 225.5	109.4 ± 115.8	1.451	0.170	-26.3-133.8
ALP (U/L)	14	217.0 ± 265.4	146.7 ± 148.8	1.888	0.082	10.2-150.7
BUN (mmol/L)	15	7.4 ± 3.9	31.2 ± 9.68	8.373	0.000	17.61-30.00
Cr (μmol/L)	15	94.2 ± 24.1	691.6 ± 197.8	10.659	0.000	475.28-719.51
CO_2 (mmol/L)	13	24.4 ± 3.9	13.1 ± 2.6	11.75	0.000	9.20-13.39
Ca^{2+} (mmol/L)	14	2.38 ± 0.18	2.41 ± 0.22	-0.737	0.474	-0.13-0.07
Phosphonium (mmol/L)	14	0.73 ± 0.45	1.31 ± 0.50	-4.088	0.001	-0.90-(-0.28)
WBC (10^9/L)	15	6.59 ± 2.33	9.78 ± 3.75	3.325	0.008	1.05-5.33
RBC (10^{12}/L)	15	2.99 ± 0.94	2.32 ± 0.76	2.968	0.014	0.16-1.17
Hb (g/L)	15	99.6 ± 25.1	79.5 ± 23.6	2.823	0.018	4.25-36.11
PLT (10^9/L)	15	119.6 ± 50.1	94.6 ± 72.6	1.336	0.211	-16.75-66.93

BP: The last values before DEG poisoning; AP: The peak values after DEG poisoning; GGT: Gamma-glutamyl transpeptidase; ALP: Alkaline phosphatase.

with the peak value after DEG poisoning: (1) the patients' blood urea nitrogen (BUN), creatinine (Cr), and phosphate (P) concentrations increased significantly after DEG poisoning, while serum CO_2 concentration dropped significantly, but serum calcium had no remarkable change; (2) DEG did not cause aggravation of liver function, while serum total bilirubin level, GGT, ALP and prothrombin time did not change significantly; (3) the peripheral blood cell counts increased significantly after DEG poisoning, while the red blood cell counts and hemoglobin value dropped significantly, but platelet counts did not change obviously (Table 3).

Pathological changes in renal tissue from patients with DEG poisoning

Renal tissues were taken from two patients with DEG poisoning on the third and forth days after ARF, respectively. Biopsies of renal tissue indicated significant tubular pathological changes, partial dissolution and necrosis of epithelial cells, and interstitial inflammatory cell infiltration (Figure 1). No pathological changes in the glomerular basement membrane of these patients were observed.

DISCUSSION

In 1937, the Massengill Company (USA) developed an "elixir of sulfanilamide", a preparation of 9-10 g of sulfanilamide dissolved in 100 mL of DEG. Other cases of DEG poisoning have been largely associated with foul play or deliberate consumption of alcoholic mixtures containing DEG[3-10,13]. In this study, injection of armillarisin-A produced by the Qiqihar No. 2 Pharmaceutical Co. Ltd. resulted in events similar to those described previously in response to DEG poisoning. Sixty-four patients with severe liver disease received venous armillarisin-A injections containing high concentrations of DEG (325.9 mg/mL and 30% concentration as reported by the Heilongjiang Province Drug Inspection Center and the Guangdong Province Drug Inspection Center, respectively). Fifteen patients were diagnosed with DEG poisoning. The rate of poisoning was 23.4%.

Liver impairment was more severe in the DEG-poisoned group than in the non-DEG-poisoned group. Metabolism of DEG involves the actions of alcohol dehydrogenase and aldehyde dehydrogenase[1]. Alcohol dehydrogenase ordinarily converts DEG to an aldehyde and aldehyde dehydrogenase ordinarily converts this

aldehyde to certain acids. As alcohol dehydrogenase and aldehyde dehydrogenase are mainly restricted to the liver, loss of these enzymes as a consequence of severe liver disease may significantly impair DEG metabolism. Furthermore, secondary infection is a common complication in patients with terminal liver disease. Peritonitis caused by Gram-negative bacilli and hepatobiliary infection are the most prevalent complications. Data also indicate that the pre-injection rate of neutral granular cells in the poisoned group was significantly higher than that in the non-poisoned group. Infection-induced endotoxemia increases alcohol dehydrogenase activity[14], and accumulation of the aldehyde intermediate can provoke DEG poisoning. Concurrently, serious liver diseases often produce massive ascites requiring diuretic therapy. Resultant renal hemodynamic changes occurring in response to such therapy may inevitably lead to exacerbation of renal damage. Therefore, lower dosages and concentrations of DEG can provoke poisoning *via* the intravenous route in patients with severe liver disease as compared to the oral route in patients without severe liver disease.

In the present study, the poisoned patients had a significantly higher incidence of renal disease and significantly higher serum BUN and Cr concentrations than the non-poisoned patients, suggesting that patients with renal disease are more susceptible to DEG poisoning than those without renal disease.

Currently available information about DEG indicates that this glycol induces acute poisoning, but no chronic poisoning. This apparent discrepancy can be explained by the short half-life of DEG (approximately 3 h)[15]. DEG poisoning was previously considered similar to ethylene glycol poisoning, which is associated with renal impairment attributable to renal accumulation of calcium ions and to the final product, oxalic acid, with resultant accumulation of calcium oxalates. Recent findings show that the final product of DEG metabolism is a 2-hydroxy-ethoxyacetic acid rather than an oxalic acid. DEG-induced pathological changes and necrosis of tubular epithelial cells are attributable to a metabolic intermediate that poisons tubular epithelial cells rather than to deposition of calcium oxalates[16-19]. Renal impairment is observed at early stages of poisoning and is prominent in all cases of poisoning, as was observed in the present study.

The clinical characteristics of patients poisoned by intravenous DEG were similar to those of patients poisoned following oral ingestion of DEG in the present study. It was reported that renal impairment occurs at early times following ingestion, with metabolic acidosis and delayed neurological impairment mainly involving the cranial and peripheral nerves commonly observed[20-24]. Poisoning *via* the intravenous route differs notably from poisoning *via* the oral route in that exhibition of mild fever and an increase in severity of digestive tract symptoms before occurrence of renal failure, along with a later occurrence of organ impairment, is specific for intravenous poisoning. This finding may be attributable to the age of patients in the present study and to their preexisting severe liver disease which could have limited the actions of alcohol and aldehyde dehydrogenases. Prospective research is warranted for further clarification. Due to the scarcity of DEG poisoning survivors, it is difficult to evaluate the process of systematic recovery. While previous reports indicate that recovery of the nervous system after oral DEG poisoning requires 4-6 mo[25], the present findings disclose that nervous system recovery occurs 1 mo following intravenous poisoning.

In the present study, 80% mortality was observed in the poisoned patients. Seven died of MODS, 4 died of severe infection, and 1 died of severe digestive tract bleeding. The lethal dose of DEG varies with species[26]. It was reported that DEG at a cumulative dosage of 0.22-4 mL/kg with a concentration of 17.5%-72% in humans can lead to death[6,7]. The DEG concentration in the present study ranged from 3% to 6%, with a cumulative dosage volume of 9-72 mL, but no statistical differences in these values were observed between the poisoned and non-poisoned groups, indicating that the severity of preexisting liver disease leading to loss of alcohol and aldehyde dehydrogenase activities constitutes a primary important predisposing factor for poisoning.

In the present study, the patients with DEG poisoning had higher serum calcium values and lower serum IP values than the non-poisoned patients, the serum IP concentrations were significantly increased after intravenous DEG poisoning. The importance of calcium and phosphates in DEG poisoning remains to be determined.

Although the DEG-poisoned patients described in the present study presented with concomitant severe liver diseases, no exacerbating degenerative features of general liver function (no changes in bilirubin, aldehyde dehydrogenase, albumin, and hemostatic function) were found. Furthermore, no significant increase in gamma-glutamyl transpeptidase or alkaline phosphatase was noted, indicating that venous injections of DEG do not directly affect the hepatobiliary system and drug-induced liver damage is absent. These observations may be attributable to the fact that, in contrast to oral ingestion of DEG[27], venous injection of this glycol does not participate in liver metabolism.

Additional analyses indicated that DEG-poisoned patients might present with anemia characterized by decreased red blood cells and hemoglobin. A similar form of anemia was observed in ethylene glycol poisoning. The DEG-poisoned patients described in the present study also presented with an increase in white blood cell count, with a significant increase in neutral granular cells but no remarkable changes in eosinophils. This phenomenon can be attributed to an increase in the severity of infection in patients with severe liver disease and is indicative of acute renal failure as a result of DEG poisoning rather than allergen induction.

Renal biopsy findings revealed that DEG induced tubular epithelial cell dissolution and necrosis and renal interstitial inflammatory cell infiltration, but no pathological changes in the glomerulus. These alterations differ from those associated with the hepatorenal complications and glomerulonephritis induced by severe

liver disease and are therefore important in differential diagnosis.

In conclusion, venous diethylene glycol poisoning is characterized by oliguric acute renal failure, metabolic acidosis, digestive symptoms, nervous system impairment, and a high probability of anemia and WBC proliferation. Mortality is high, and correlative factors include preexisting severe liver disease, renal disease, and infection.

COMMENTS

Background

Diethylene glycol (DEG) is a chemical substance used primarily for industrial purposes. DEG induces kidney toxicity presenting as acute renal failure (ARF) and has been used as a chemical substance for industrial purposes in many countries since 1937. In 2006, 64 patients with severe liver disease received venous armillarisin-A injections containing high concentrations of DEG, and 15 were diagnosed with DEG poisoning in Guangzhou, China. In the present report, the clinical presentation of venous diethylene glycol poisoning and the pathological characteristics of renal tissue from poisoned patients were described and factors that correlate with this form of poisoning were identified.

Research frontiers

All the clinical researches about DEG poisoning based on events of herbal toxicity, have been limited in oral DEG intake and normal persons.

Innovations and breakthroughs

The investigation described in the present report was characterized by the following features: (1) all subjects were adults who received armillarisin-A with DEG intravenously, (2) clinical presentation was recorded before and after DEG poisoning and the exact injection volumes and DEG concentrations in the preparations were recorded, (3) the majority of patients presented with concurrent severe liver diseases.

Applications

This work may help to know the clinical presentation of venous diethylene glycol (DEG) poisoning in patients with preexisting severe liver disease and factors that correlate with this form of poisoning.

Peer review

This is a nice report on an outbreak of Ⅳ DEG poisoning. Authors analyzed the features of venous DEG poisoning and serious consequences to remind government of paying attentions to drug safety and supervising.

REFERENCES

1 **Mathews JM**, Parker MK, Matthews HB. Metabolism and disposition of diethylene glycol in rat and dog. *Drug Metab Dispos* 1991; **19**: 1066-1070

2 **Kraul H**, Jahn F, Braunlich H. Nephrotoxic effects of diethylene glycol (DEG) in rats. *Exp Pathol* 1991; **42**: 27-32

3 **Geiling EMK**, Cannon PR. Pathologic effects of elixir of sulfanilamide (diethylene glycol) poisoning. *JAMA* 1938; **111**: 919-926

4 **Okuonghae HO**, Ighogboja IS, Lawson JO, Nwana EJ. Diethylene glycol poisoning in Nigerian children. *Ann Trop Paediatr* 1992; **12**: 235-238

5 **Hanif M**, Mobarak MR, Ronan A, Rahman D, Donovan JJ Jr, Bennish ML. Fatal renal failure caused by diethylene glycol in paracetamol elixir: the Bangladesh epidemic. *BMJ* 1995; **311**: 88-91

6 **Ferrari LA**, Giannuzzi L. Clinical parameters, postmortem analysis and estimation of lethal dose in victims of a massive intoxication with diethylene glycol. *Forensic Sci Int* 2005; **153**: 45-51

7 **Fatalities associated with ingestion of diethylene glycol-contaminated glycerin used to manufacture acetaminophen syrup--Haiti,** November 1995-June 1996. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep* 1996; **45**: 649-650

8 **O'Brien KL**, Selanikio JD, Hecdivert C, Placide MF, Louis M, Barr DB, Barr JR, Hospedales CJ, Lewis MJ, Schwartz B, Philen RM, St Victor S, Espindola J, Needham LL, Denerville K. Epidemic of pediatric deaths from acute renal failure caused by diethylene glycol poisoning. Acute Renal Failure Investigation Team. *JAMA* 1998; **279**: 1175-1180

9 **Singh J**, Dutta AK, Khare S, Dubey NK, Harit AK, Jain NK, Wadhwa TC, Gupta SR, Dhariwal AC, Jain DC, Bhatia R, Sokhey J. Diethylene glycol poisoning in Gurgaon, India, 1998. *Bull World Health Organ* 2001; **79**: 88-95

10 **Bowie MD**, McKenzie D. Diethylene glycol poisoning in children. *S Afr Med J* 1972; **46**: 931-934

11 **Sun F**, Su JD, Zheng H. Studies on the pharmacological activities and toxicities of armillarisin-A, a new choleretic drug. *Yaoxue Xuebao* 1981;**16**: 401-406

12 **Society of Infectious Diseases and Society of Liver Diseases of the Chinese Medical Association**. Viral hepatitis prevention and treatment methods. *Zhonghua Ganzangbing Zazhi* 2000; **8**: 324-329

13 **Junod SW**. Diethylene glycol deaths in Haiti. *Public Health Rep* 2000; **115**: 78-86

14 **Potter JJ**, Rennie-Tankersley L, Mezey E. Endotoxin enhances liver alcohol dehydrogenase by action through upstream stimulatory factor but not by nuclear factor-kappa B. *J Biol Chem* 2003; **278**: 4353-4357

15 **Lenk W**, Lohr D, Sonnenbichler J. Pharmacokinetics and biotransformation of diethylene glycol and ethylene glycol in the rat. *Xenobiotica* 1989; **19**: 961-979

16 **Winek CL**, Shingleton DP, Shanor SP. Ethylene and diethylene glycol toxicity. *Clin Toxicol* 1978; **13**: 297-324

17 **Deisinger PJ**, Guest D. Metabolic studies with diethylene glycol monobutyl ether acetate (DGBA) in the rat. *Xenobiotica* 1989; **19**: 981-989

18 **Heilmair R**, Lenk W, Lohr D. Toxicokinetics of diethylene glycol (DEG) in the rat. *Arch Toxicol* 1993; **67**: 655-666

19 **Johnson KA**, Baker PC, Kan HL, Maurissen JP, Spencer PJ, Marty MS. Diethylene glycol monobutyl ether (DGBE): two- and thirteen-week oral toxicity studies in Fischer 344 rats. *Food Chem Toxicol* 2005; **43**: 467-481

20 **Hebert JL**, Auzepy P, Durand A. [Acute human and experimental poisoning with diethylene glycol]. *Sem Hop* 1983; **59**: 344-349

21 **Vale JA**, Buckley BM. Metabolic acidosis in diethylene glycol poisoning. *Lancet* 1985; **2**: 394

22 **Rollins YD**, Filley CM, McNutt JT, Chahal S, Kleinschmidt-DeMasters BK. Fulminant ascending paralysis as a delayed sequela of diethylene glycol (Sterno) ingestion. *Neurology* 2002; **59**: 1460-1463

23 **Alfred S**, Coleman P, Harris D, Wigmore T, Stachowski E, Graudins A. Delayed neurologic sequelae resulting from epidemic diethylene glycol poisoning. *Clin Toxicol* (Phila) 2005; **43**: 155-159

24 **Hari P**, Jain Y, Kabra SK. Fatal encephalopathy and renal failure caused by diethylene glycol poisoning. *J Trop Pediatr* 2006; **52**: 442-444

25 **Hasbani MJ**, Sansing LH, Perrone J, Asbury AK, Bird SJ. Encephalopathy and peripheral neuropathy following diethylene glycol ingestion. *Neurology* 2005; **64**: 1273-1275

26 **Schwetz BA**, Price CJ, George JD, Kimmel CA, Morrissey RE, Marr MC. The developmental toxicity of diethylene and triethylene glycol dimethyl ethers in rabbits. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 1992; **19**: 238-245

27 **Kawamoto T**, Matsuno K, Kayama F, Arashidani K, Yoshikawa M, Kodama Y. The effect of ethylene glycol monomethyl ether and diethylene glycol monomethyl ether on hepatic gamma-glutamyl transpeptidase. *Toxicology* 1992; **76**: 49-57

S- Editor Zhong XY **L- Editor** Wang XL **E- Editor** Ma WH

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
doi: 10.3748/wjg.14.3242

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3242-3248
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

RAPID COMMUNICATION

Effects of quercetin on hyper-proliferation of gastric mucosal cells in rats treated with chronic oral ethanol through the reactive oxygen species-nitric oxide pathway

Jing-Li Liu, Jun Du, Ling-Ling Fan, Xiao-Yan Liu, Luo Gu, Ying-Bin Ge

Jing-Li Liu, Jun Du, Xiao-Yan Liu, Luo Gu, Ying-Bin Ge, Department of Physiology, Nanjing Medical University, Nanjing 210029, Jiangsu Province, China
Ling-Ling Fan, Department of Physiology, Henan University of Science and Technology, Luoyang 471003, Henan Province, China
Author contributions: Liu JL and Fan LL developed the chronic drinking rat model and performed the assay of lipid peroxidation, protein oxidation, nitric oxide, and nitrotyrosine (NT); Du J assayed the cell proliferation by Western blot; Liu XY did the immunohistochemistry; Gu L carried out the statistical analysis and assisted in the experiment design; Ge YB designed the experiment and wrote the paper.
Supported by State Education Ministry Scientific Research Foundation for the Returned Overseas Chinese Scholars, No. 1999747
Correspondence to: Ying-Bin Ge, MD, PhD, Department of Physiology, Nanjing Medical University, Nanjing 210029, Jiangsu Province, China. ybge@njmu.edu.cn
Telephone: +86-25-86862016 Fax: +86-25-86862016
Received: January 26, 2008 Revised: April 1, 2008
Accepted: April 8, 2008
Published online: May 28, 2008

Abstract

AIM: To investigate the effect of quercetin (3,3′,4′,5,7-pentahydroxy flavone), a major flavonoid in human diet, on hyper-proliferation of gastric mucosal cells in rats treated with chronic oral ethanol.

METHODS: Forty male Sprague-Dawley rats, weighing 200-250 g, were randomly divided into control group (tap water *ad libitum*), ethanol treatment group (6 mL/L ethanol), quercetin treatment group (intragastric gavage with 100 mg/kg of quercetin per day), and ethanol plus quercetin treatment group (quercetin and 6 mL/L ethanol). Expression levels of proliferating cell nuclear antigen (PCNA) and Cyclin D1 were detected by Western blot to assay gastric mucosal cell proliferation in rats. To demonstrate the influence of quercetin on the production of extra-cellular reactive oxygen species/nitrogen species (ROS/RNS) in rats, changes in levels of thiobarbituric acid reactive substance (TBARS), protein carbonyl, nitrite and nitrate (NOx) and nitrotyrosine (NT) were determined. The activity of inducible nitric oxide synthase (NOS) including iNOS and nNOS was also detected by Western blot.

RESULTS: Compared to control animals, cell proliferation in the gastric mucosa of animals subjected to ethanol treatment for 7 days was significant increased (increased to 290% for PCNA density $P < 0.05$, increased to 150 for Cyclin D1 density $P < 0.05$ and 21.6 ± 0.8 *vs* 42.3 ± 0.7 for PCNA positive cells per view field), accompanied by an increase in ROS generation (1.298 ± 0.135 μmol *vs* 1.772 ± 0.078 μmol for TBARS $P < 0.05$; 4.36 ± 0.39 mmol *vs* 7.48 ± 0.40 mmol for carbonyl contents $P < 0.05$) and decrease in NO generation (11.334 ± 0.467 μmol *vs* 7.978 ± 0.334 μmol $P < 0.01$ for NOx; 8.986 ± 1.351 μmol *vs* 6.854 ± 0.460 μmol for nitrotyrosine $P < 0.01$) and nNOS activity (decreased to 43% $P < 0.05$). This function was abolished by the co-administration of quercetin.

CONCLUSION: The antioxidant action of quercetin relies, in part, on its ability to stimulate nNOS and enhance production of NO that would interact with endogenously produced reactive oxygen to inhibit hyper-proliferation of gastric mucosal cells in rats treated with chronic oral ethanol.

Key words: Quercetin; Cell proliferation; Reactive oxygen species; Nitric oxide; Gastric mucosa; Ethanol

Peer reviewer: Serhan Karvar, MD, Assistant Professor of Medicine, University of Southern California, Keck School of Medicine, Division of Gastrointestinal & Liver Diseases, 2011 Zonal Avenue, HMR 101, Los Angeles, CA 90089, United States

Liu JL, Du J, Fan LL, Liu XY, Gu L, Ge YB. Effects of quercetin on hyper-proliferation of gastric mucosal cells in rats treated with chronic oral ethanol through the reactive oxygen species-nitric oxide pathway. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; 14(20): 3242-3248 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/14/3242.asp DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.14.3242

INTRODUCTION

Chronic ethanol consumption is a major risk factor for oropharyngeal, esophageal, and rectal cancer[1]. Chronic ethanol consumption resulting in gastric mucosal lesions might thus be expected to influence the kinetic balance between cell proliferation and cell death. Because hyper-

regenerative gastrointestinal mucosa has an increased susceptibility to chemical carcinogens and thus influences carcinogenesis. Various studies have been performed to evaluate the effect of chronic ethanol consumption on gastric mucosal cell turnover[2,3]. However, the role of ethanol in the altered cell proliferation in rat stomach remains poorly understood. There is evidence that alcohol is involved in gastric mucosa oxidant injury as studies showed that ethanol-induced damage can be prevented if antioxidant treatment or therapy is given concurrently or prior to alcohol exposure[4-6]. Previous studies in our laboratory found that cell proliferation is enhanced in gastric mucosa of rats treated with ethanol in a dose- and time-dependent manner[7]. These findings indicate that ethanol-associated gastric cell proliferation may involve oxidative stress[8].

Oxidative stress occurs when there is a significant imbalance between generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and nitrogen species (RNS) and its clearance by antioxidant defenses[9]. 3, 3', 4', 5, 7-pentahydroxy flavone (quercetin) is a potent bioflavonoid widely distributed throughout vegetables and fruits. It was reported that quercetin has many beneficial effects on human health, including cardiovascular protection, anticancer activity, anti-ulcer effects, anti-allergy activity, cataract prevention, antiviral activity and anti-inflammatory effects[10,11]. These effects of quercetin due to its antioxidant properties of potent anti-oxidant, scavenge free radicals directly[12], inhibit xanthine oxidase and lipid peroxidation[13,14], and alter the anti-oxidant defense pathway *in vivo* and *in vitro*[15]. It was recently reported that quercetin inhibits oxidative damage in ethanol-induced gastric lesions of rats[16].

In light of these findings, we hypothesized that quercetin has an effect on gastric mucosa cell proliferation in rats that chronically administer ethanol involving inhibition of the ROS-nitric oxide (ROS-NO) pathway. To establish the potential antiproliferative mechanism of quercetin, we detected the expression levels of proliferating cell nuclear antigen (PCNA) and Cyclin D1, which are significantly associated with gastric mucosal cell proliferation in rats. To demonstrate the influence of quercetin on the production of extra-cellular ROS/RNS, changes in thiobarbituric acid reactive substance levels (TBARS) as an index of lipid peroxidation, protein carbonyl content as a marker of free radical-mediated modification of proteins, nitrite and nitrate (NOx) and nitrotyrosine (NT) levels as the marker of NO production, were also determined.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Animals and treatment protocol

Male Sprague-Dawley rats, weighing 200-250 g, were used in this study. Twenty-four rats were housed in plastic cages in an air-conditioned and light controlled room at 24 ± 2℃ and 60% ± 5% humidity. The study protocol was approved by the Nanjing Medical University Animal Care and Use Committee. After a 3 d adaptation period, the rats were randomly divided into four groups (6 in each group). Group 1 had free access to tap water, group 2 had drinking water containing 6 mL/L ethanol as previously described[7], group 3 was given 50 mg/kg quercetin (Sigma, St Louis, MO, USA) by intragastric gavage twice a day, group 4 was given 50 mg/kg quercetin by intragastric gavage twice a day and 6 mL/L ethanol. Quercetin was dissolved using DMSO as the vehicle and diluted in PBS to 2 mL, with the maximum concentration of DMSO being 0.1%. As controls, animals in groups 1 and 2 were also treated with 2 mL 0.1% DMSO, twice a day. The time and doses of ethanol and quercetin treatment were determined on the basis of results from our preliminary experiment. The mean ethanol consumption was 6.52 g/kg body weight per day, the mean plasma ethanol concentration at the time of stomach excision was 18.47 mmol/L in animals of groups 3 and 4. The rats were anesthetized with urethane and sacrificed after 7 d. Their stomachs were dissected and used for this study.

Cell proliferation assay

Nuclear extracts from gastric mucosa were prepared using a nuclear extract kit (Active Motif Japan, Japan) following the instructions of its manufacturer. PCNA and Cyclin D1 detected by Western blot were applied to determination of gastric mucosal cell proliferation in rats.

Lipid peroxidation

To evaluate the extent of lipid peroxidation, the amount of thiobarbituric acid reactive substances (TBARS) in gastric tissue, a measurement of the extent of lipid peroxidation, was detected with the modified thiobarbituric acid (TBA) method[17,18]. Each sample was homogenized in a 1.15% KCl solution containing 10 mmol/L deferoxamine, 0.04% butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT), and 2% ethanol. Each homogenate was incubated for 60 min at 95℃ in an oil bath with a stock TCA-TBA-HCl reagent consisting of 15% (w/v) trichloroacetic acid, 0.375% (w/v) thiobarbituric acid, 0.25 mol/L hydrochloric acid and 2% BHT. After cooling, the precipitate was removed by centrifugation, and the extinction coefficient of the supernatant at 535 nm was determined spectrophotometrically and compared with a known TBARS standard.

Protein oxidation

Protein carbonyls in gastric tissues were determined by spectrometric DNPH assay according to Fagan *et al* with minor modifications[19]. Briefly, gastric tissues were homogenized by sonication in a lysis buffer containing PBS (pH 7.2), 1% Triton X-100, 1 mmol/L EDTA and 1X protease inhibitor cocktail and removal of insoluble cellular debris was performed by centrifugation. Aliquots in protein samples were precipitated with 10 volumes of HCl-acetone (3:100) and washed with 5 mL of 10% TCA solution. Pellets were re-suspended in 500 μL buffer solution and reacted with 500 μL of 10 mmol/L DNPH (in 2 mol/L HCl) by vortexing for 15 min. To remove the un-reacted DNPH, the centrifuged pellets were washed with 5 mL of 20% TCA and 5 mL of ethanol: ethylacetate mixture (v/v = 1:1). The

final precipitate was resolved in 1 mL of 6 mol/L guanidine HCl, and the absorbance at 380 nm was determined for the sample treated with DNPH and HCl, which was subtracted as a background and compared with a known protein carbonyl standard.

Nitric oxide (NO) assay

The amount of stable nitrite (nitrite and nitrate), the end product of NO in gastric mucosa, was determined by colorimetric assay as described previously[20]. Briefly, 50 μL of gastric mucosa homogenate was mixed with an equal volume of Griess reagent consisting of 1% sulfanilamide, 0.1% naphthyl ethylenediamine dihydrochloride and 2.5% H_3PO_4, and incubated at room temperature for 10 min. The absorbance was read at 540 nm on a microplate reader (Elx800, Bio-TEK Ins, USA). The amount of nitrite was calculated from a $NaNO_2$ standard curve.

Measurement of nitrotyrosine (NT) levels

Gastric mucosa was homogenized on ice in the prepared solution (20 mmol/L Tris-HCl containing 1% NP-40, 100 mmol/L NaF, 137 mmol/L NaCl, 5 mmol/L EDTA, 0.1 mol/L PMSF, 1% proteinase inhibitor, and 10% glycerol, pH 7.5) for 30 min at 4℃. The homogenate was centrifuged at 12000 r/min for 20 min to remove cellular debris. Protein concentration was determined using a BCA protein assay reagent kit.

Nitrotyrosine levels were quantified as previously described[21]. In short, assay was performed in 96-well plates coated with 5 mg/L of nitrotyrosine-BTG conjugate, which was blocked with gelatin to prevent nonspecific binding. A standard curve was plotted by incubating serial dilutions of NT with biotin labeled anti-nitrotyrosine Fab' in PBS containing 0.1% gelatin for 1 h. Subsequently, plates were incubated with a strepavidin peroxidase conjugate followed by o-phenylenediamine (OPD). The reaction was terminated after 20-30 min by addition of 4 mol/L H_2SO_4. Data on the standard curve were fitted to a logistic plot and the levels of NT were measured. All samples and standards were assayed in triplicate.

Anti-nitrotyrosine monoclonal antibody used in ELISA was a kind gift from Dr. Yang TB (Institute of Space Medico-Engineering, Beijing, China). The study of cross-reaction with nitrotyrosine-like compounds showed that the antibodies have a high specificity for NT[21].

Measurement of neuronal and inducible NO synthase (nNOS and iNOS) levels

The stomach was homogenized on ice in a buffer containing 50 mmol/L Tris-Cl, 150 mmol/L NaCl, 0.02% NaN_2, 100 mg/L phenylmethanesulfonyl fluoride, 1 mg /L aprotitin, and 1% Triton X-100. Lysates were centrifuged at 12000 r/min for 25 min at 4℃. The supernatant was used for nNOS and inducible NOS (iNOS) determined by Western blot analysis.

Western blot analysis

Proteins were detected by the Bradford method using bovine serum albumin as a standard. An equal amount of 40 μg protein from each sample was run per lane on 10% sodium dodecyl sulphate polyarcylantide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE) and electroblotted to nitrocellulose membranes. The membranes were blocked by overnight incubation in 5% dry milk at 4℃, and thereafter incubated with primary antibodies (1:200-1000 dilution) for 3 h at room temperature. Each blot was probed with monoclonal anti-PCNA, anti-Cyclin D1 (Santa Cruz Biotech, USA), polyclonal anti-β-actin (Upstate, USA), anti-nNOS, and anti-iNOS (Santa Cruz Biotech, USA). The membranes were washed and incubated with horseradish peroxidase-conjugated goat anti-mouse or anti-rabbbit IgG (1:2000 dilution) (Upstate, USA) for 1 h. Immune complexes were visualized with an ECL kit (Pierce; Rockford, IL, USA) according to the manufacturer's protocol. Signal intensity was quantified using a Bio-Rad image analysis system and the results were normalized to the signal intensity of β-actin for each blot.

Immunohistochemical analysis

Stomachs were excised from three rats in each group and fixed in 10% neutral buffered formalin, embedded in paraffin and sectioned at 5 μm for immunohistochemical staining. Staining was performed according to the routine standard procedures. Briefly, the sections were deparaffinized in xylene, cleared in graded ethanol to PBS, then quenched in 3% hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) containing 0.1% sodium azide to suppress the endogenous peroxidase activity and placed in 10 mmol/L citrate buffer (pH 6.0) for 15 min at 100℃ for antigen retrieval. A routine streptavidin-biotin protocol using the DAKO LSAB + kits (Dako Japan, Kyoto, Japan) was applied. The tissue sections mounted on glass slides were incubated in PBS containing 0.5% BSA to reduce nonspecific protein binding, and sequentially incubated to react with monoclonal anti-PCNA primary antibody overnight at 4℃. The antibody was then linked with streptavidin conjugated to horseradish peroxidase (HRP). HRP sites were visualized with 3,3'-diaminobenzidine (DAB) and H_2O_2, counterstained with hematoxylin. The presence of PCNA was detected by light field microscopy as a dark brown reaction product in cell nuclei. Some sections were reacted with normal mouse IgG instead of the specific antibody as a negative control. An image analysis system (NYD100) was used for quantitative analysis of cell density (cell number/view field) of the PCNA-positive cells in the rat stomach. Four sections from four rats were used. PCNA-positive cells per section were counted in five randomly selected view fields at a magnification of × 400. At least, 20 fields in each group were analyzed.

Statistical analysis

All experiments were done in triplicate and stomach tissues were excised from three rats in each group. One-way analysis of variance was used to estimate the overall significance followed by *post hoc* Tukey's test corrected for multiple comparisons. Data are presented as mean ± SD. $P < 0.05$ was considered statistically significant.

RESULTS

Quercetin treatment could partially prevent ethanol-induced cell proliferation in gastric mucosa

PCNA is a polypeptide that specifically increases in nuclei during G1 and S phases of the cell cycle. It is considered to be an essential cofactor for the activation of DNA polymerase during DNA replication. Therefore, PCNA-positive nuclei indicate that cells replicate DNA and undergo proliferation. It is well known that Cyclin D1 promotes G1 phase progression. The levels of PCNA and Cyclin D1 were higher in gastric mucosa exposed to 6% ethanol for 7 d than in normal control rats, while the expression of PCNA and Cyclin D1 was reduced after treatment with quercetin in this study (Figure 1). PCNA immunohistochemistry and computer image analysis showed, a significantly increased number of PCNA positive cells in the fundic gland of rats treated with ethanol for 7 d. The number of PCNA positive cells in ethanol + quercetin and quercetin treated rats was very analogous to that in the control rats (Figure 2, Table 1).

Quercetin treatment could prevent ethanol-induced lipid peroxidation and protein oxidation in gastric mucosa

As TBASR shown in Figure 3, ethanol-induced ROS may increase lipid peroxidation. Quantitative measurement of TBASR in gastric mucosa revealed a significant effect of ethanol treatment on ethanol-induced lipid peroxidation and protein oxidation in gastric mucosa (1.772 μmol/g protein) compared to the normal control rats (1.298 μmol/g protein), which was reduced to 1.500 μmol/g protein ($P < 0.05$). TBARS was slightly decreased in the rats treated with quercetin (Figure 3A), suggesting that quercetin can decrease lipid peroxidation in gastric mucosa. The mean values of carbonyl contents in gastric tissue are shown in Figure 3B, revealing a similar pattern of TBARS in each group of rats.

Quercetin treatment could prevent ethanol-induced decrease in nitrite/nitrate content in gastric mucosa

The nitrite/nitrate content in gastric mucosa was determined using the Griess method. As shown in Table 1, the nitrite/nitrate content in the group treated with 6% ethanol for 7 d was significantly lower than that in the control group ($P < 0.01$) and significantly higher in rats treated with combined ethanol and quercetin than that in rats treated with ethanol only ($P < 0.01$). The gastric nNOS level was slightly increased in rats treated with quercetin, suggesting that quercetin treatment can prevent ethanol-induced decrease of nitrite/nitrate content in rat gastric mucosa.

Quercetin treatment could prevent ethanol-induced decrease in nNOS levels

NO produced by nNOS was detected by Western blot in gastric mucosa (Figure 4). Quantitative analysis revealed a significant effect of ethanol treatment on ethanol-induced decrease in nNOS levels. The gastric nNOS level in rats treated with combined ethanol and quercetin was significantly higher than that in rats treated with ethanol only. The gastric nNOS level was slightly increased in rats treated with quercetin, suggesting that quercetin can prevent ethanol-induced decrease in nNOS, which is in agreement with the data on nitrite/nitrate (Table 1) in rat gastric mucosa. No iNOS expression was detected in each group.

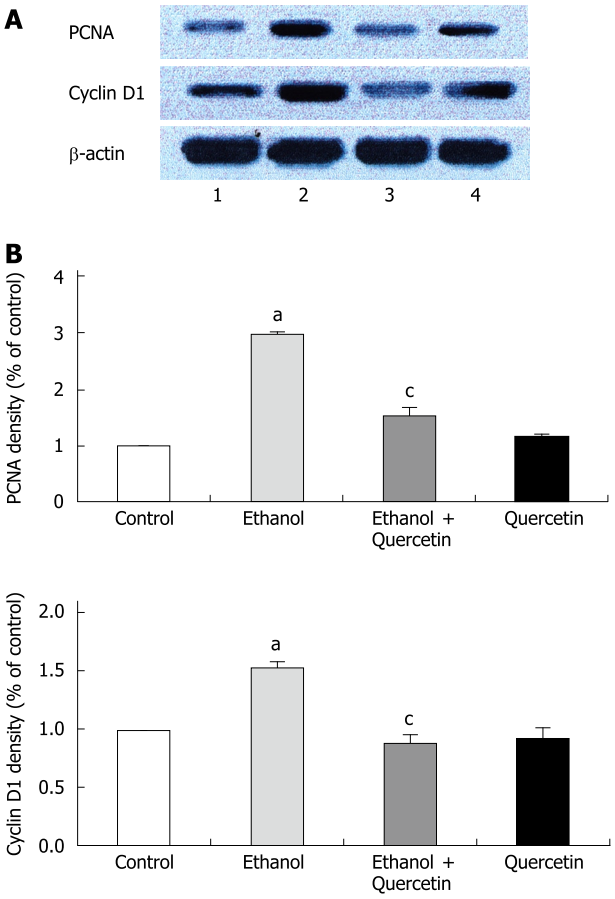


Figure 1 Immunoblotting of nuclear extracts from gastric mucosa with antibodies to PCNA and Cyclin D1 in the 4 groups as indicated in lanes 1-4 (**A**) and values normalized by arbitrarily setting the densitometry of control to 1.0 (**B**). β-actin staining was performed to ensure an equal loading. The results indicated are in percentage above the control value and are representative of four independent experiments. $^{a}P < 0.05$ *vs* control animals, $^{c}P < 0.05$ *vs* ethanol-treated animals.

Quercetin treatment could prevent ethanol-induced decrease in protein-bound 3-NT

Ultimately, increased NO, nitrite/nitrate, and peroxynitrite resulted in production of protein-bound 3-NT in gastric mucosa (Table 1). Quantitative analysis revealed a significant effect of ethanol on ethanol-induced decrease in protein-bound 3-NT. Gastric 3-NT levels in rats treated with combined ethanol and quercetin were significantly higher than those in rats treated with ethanol only. The level of 3-NT was slightly increased in rats not treated with ethanol, suggesting that quercetin treatment can prevent ethanol-induced decrease in 3-NT, which is in agreement with the data on nitrite/nitrate (Table 1) and nNOS level in rat gastric mucosa (Figure 4).

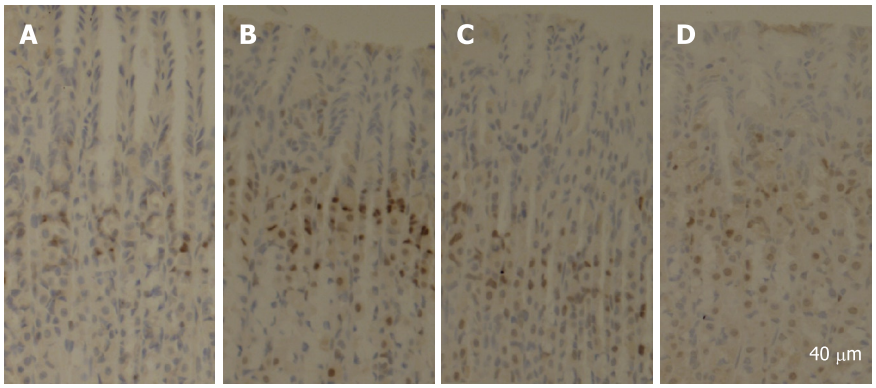


Figure 2 Staining of PCNA from rats in the 4 groups, respectively (**A-D**). Stem cells at the neck position were positively stained, while other cells were negatively stained. A significantly increased number of PCNA positive cells were observed in the fundic gland of rats treated with ethanol for 7 d. **A**: Control; **B**: Ethanol; **C**: Ethanol + Quercetin; **D**: Quercetin.

Table 1 Number of PCNA positive cells and levels of NO and NT in rat gastric mucosa (mean ± SD)

	Control	Ethanol	Ethanol + Quercetin	Quercetin
PCNA	21.6 ± 0.8	42.3 ± 0.7[b]	37.1 ± 0.4[a]	18.6 ± 0.6
NOx (μmol/L)	11.334 ± 0.467	7.978 ± 0.334[b]	9.889 ± 0.620[a]	12.098 ± 0.516
Nitrotyrosine (μmol/L)	8.986 ± 1.351	6.854 ± 0.460[b]	8.071 ± 1.208[a]	10.875 ± 1.034

[a]$P < 0.05$ *vs* ethanol group, [b]$P < 0.01$ *vs* control group.

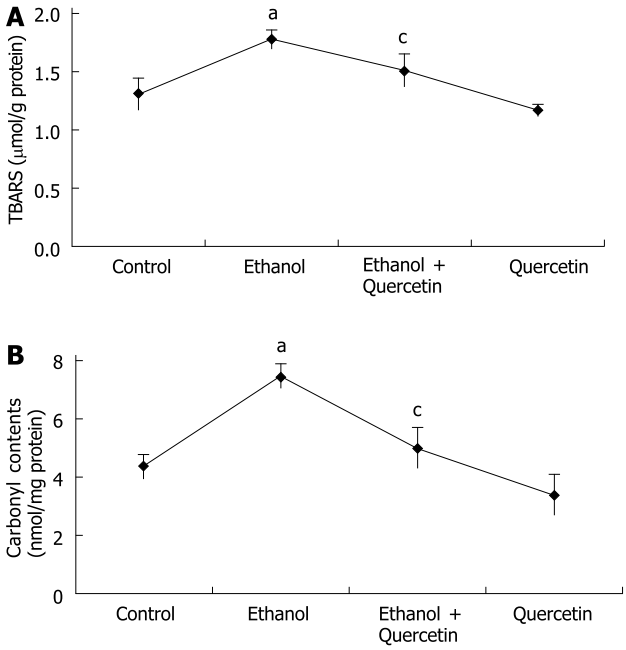


Figure 3 Lipid peroxidation (**A**) and protein oxidation (**B**) determined in gastric mucosa of rats after treatment with different agents. The data are expressed as mean ± SD of four independent experiments. [a]$P < 0.05$ *vs* control animals, [c]$P < 0.05$ *vs* ethanol-treated animals.

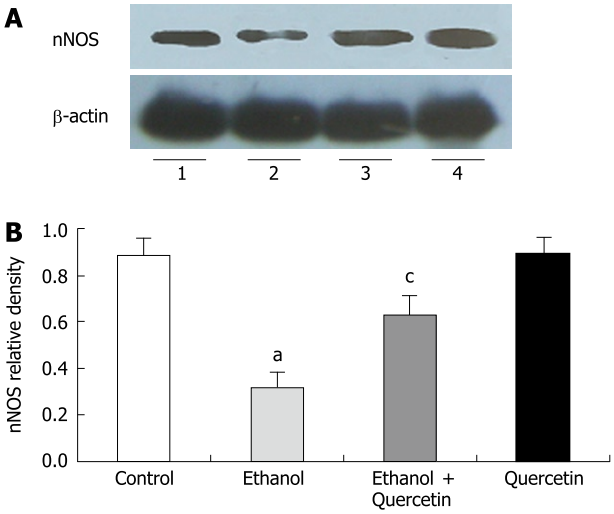


Figure 4 Immunoblotting of gastric homogenate with the antibody to nNOS in different treatment groups as indicated in lanes 1-4 (**A**) and values normalized by arbitrarily setting the densitometry of actin (**B**). The results indicated are in percentage above the control value and are representative of the four independent experiments. [a]$P < 0.05$ *vs* control animals, [c]$P < 0.05$ *vs* ethanol-treated animals.

DISCUSSION

ROS, such as superoxide anion radical ($O_2^{\cdot-}$), hydroxyl radical (OH), lipid peroxidation and nitric oxide (NO), are involved both in the regulation of cell proliferation and apoptosis and in macromolecular damage to gastric cells, leading to increased oxidative stress and stress-induced senescence[22,23]. ROS are oxygen-containing molecules having either unpaired electrons or ability to abstract electrons from other molecules. Lipids are modified by ROS and visualized as a thiobarbituric acid-reactive substance (TBARS). Oxidative damage to proteins generates increased carbonyl groups due to oxidation of sensitive amino acids, such as histidine, proline, arginine and lysine[24]. We measured the TBARS and protein carbonyls to serve as an indicator for intracellular oxidation in gastric mucosa. NO formation in cells is rapidly converted to nitrite. After reducing nitrate to nitrite with bacterial nitrate reductase, nitrite levels can be determined as an indicator for NO synthesis based on the Griess reaction[20]. O_2^- reacts with NO to produce peroxynitrite ($ONOO^-$), which is considered a more powerful oxidant than $O_2^{\cdot-}$[25], entering the cells rapidly. A variety of nitrate macromolecules are chiefly at the aromatic rings[26]. The nitration of tyrosyl residues on proteins is considered the stable "foot print" of RNS stress both *in vitro* and *in vivo*[27]. In this study, we also measured the levels of NO_X and 3-NT to provide an index of NO in gastric mucosa. Using these indicators, the effect of quercetin on chronic ethanol-induced generation of ROS and NO was detected.

The present study demonstrated a clear enhancement of cell proliferation in gastric mucosa of animals subjected to ethanol treatment for 7 d, which is similar to that in our previous studies[7]. Since PCNA and Cyclin D1 were strongly up-regulated (Figure 1), and the number of PCNA positive cells was increased in gastric mucosa (Figure 2 and Table 1). This enhancement function was accompanied with an increase in ROS generation and abolished by co-administration of quercetin and ethanol, which was accompanied with a decrease in ROS level. Quercetin has the ability to directly block the cell cycle at the G1/S transition in colon and gastric cancer cells[28] as well as in human leukemic T cells[29]. However, the protein levels of PCNA and Cyclin D1 were similar to the control values irrespective of quercetin administration alone in our study. These results show that an excessive amount of ROS can induce enhanced cell proliferation in gastric mucosa of rats *in vivo*.

In addition to ROS, RNS in the form of NO has also been implicated in regulation of cellular proliferation, but its role as a proliferative signal is not well defined, because it appears to depend on the cell type responsible for its release and the NOS isoforms within cells, as well as on the concentration of released NO and the composition of intracellular milieu[30,31]. The neuronal and endothelial isoforms are thought to be responsible for production of low levels of NO[32] and both isoforms have been identified in gastric mucosa[33,34]. NO is a lipophilic radical, which can exert beneficial effects by reacting with O_2^- when produced in a small amount and, in this manner, behaves as an antioxidant. A low level of NO could protect against ROS and inhibit gastric cancer cell proliferation[23]. NO donors retard gastric wound healing by inhibiting cell migration and proliferation and inducing cell apoptosis in a dose- and time-dependent manner[35]. However, excess NO produced by inducible NOS (iNOS) plays a potent role as a cytotoxic agent during infection and inflammation, with essential involvement of chronic inflammation, especially increased rates of cell proliferation, in *H pylori*-associated glandular stomach carcinogenesis[36]. Suppression of NO generation by iNOS inhibitors (aminoguanidine, AG) could also suppress cancer cell proliferation in gastric cancer xenografts[37].

In the present study, iNOS expression was not detectable in gastric mucosa. After treatment with 6% ethanol for 7 d, the expression of nNOS and the levels of NOx (nitrite/nitrate) and NT in gastric homogenates were decreased, suggesting that the nNOS activity is decreased. These results are consistent with the reported data[38]. Surprisingly, the decreased nNOS activity could be abolished by co-administration of quercetin and ethanol. Without further examination, we cannot rule out the mechanism of quercetin-enhanced activity of nNOS. It was reported that resveratrol, another kind of flavonoids, can inhibit gastric cancer cell proliferation by stimulating the activity of NOS *in vitro*[23], suggesting that quercetin may play a role as resveratrol in the inhibition of gastric cell proliferation *in vivo*.

In conclusion, our findings indicate that the antioxidant action of quercetin resides depends in part, on its ability to stimulate nNOS and increase production of NO that would interact with endogenously produced reactive oxygen to inhibit hyper-proliferation of gastric mucosal cells in rats that have chronic ethanol consumption.

COMMENTS

Background

Chronic ethanol consumption resulting in hyper-regenerative gastrointestinal mucosa has an increased susceptibility to chemical carcinogens and thus influences carcinogenesis. Some studies indicate that ethanol-associated gastric cell proliferation may involve oxidative stress. It was reported that quercetin, a 3,3',4',5,7-pentahydroxy flavone, has effects on oxidative damage to ethanol-induced gastric lesions due to its antioxidant properties of potent anti-oxidant. We hypothesized that quercetin has an effect on gastric mucosal cell proliferation in rats that have chronic ethanol consumption, thus inhibiting gastric cancer.

Research frontiers

In this study, we developed an animal model by continuous ethanol ingestion for 7 d. By using this model, we investigated the relationship between chronic ethanol intake and gastric mucosal cell proliferation, which is related to reactive oxygen species (ROS) and reactive nitrogen species (RNS).

Innovations and breakthroughs

Our findings indicate that the antioxidant action of quercetin resides, depends in part, on its ability to stimulate nNOS and increase production of NO that would interact with endogenously produced reactive oxygen to inhibit gastric mucosal cell roliferation in rats that have chronic ethanol consumption.

Applications

This animal model established by continuous ethanol ingestion for 7 d is a useful tool for studying the mechanism of gastric mucosal cell proliferation *in vivo*. We will investigate the signal transduction of ROS in gastric mucosal cell proliferation.

Terminology

ROS are oxygen-containing molecules having either unpaired electrons or ability to abstract electrons from other molecules. Reactive RNS are forms of NO.

Peer review

This is an interesting paper, in which the authors showed that ethanol could induce gastric mucosal cell proliferation in their animal model. The ROS/RNS pathway may be involved. Further study is needed to show signal transduction of ROS in gastric mucosal cell proliferation.

REFERENCES

1 **Seitz HK**, Maurer B, Stickel F. Alcohol consumption and cancer of the gastrointestinal tract. *Dig Dis* 2005; **23**: 297-303

2 **Franke A**, Teyssen S, Singer MV. Alcohol-related diseases of the esophagus and stomach. *Dig Dis* 2005; **23**: 204-213

3 **Kountouras J**, Chatzopoulos D, Zavos C. Reactive oxygen metabolites and upper gastrointestinal diseases. *Hepatogastroenterology* 2001; **48**: 743-751

4 **La Casa C**, Villegas I, Alarcon de la Lastra C, Motilva V, Martin Calero MJ. Evidence for protective and antioxidant properties of rutin, a natural flavone, against ethanol induced gastric lesions. *J Ethnopharmacol* 2000; **71**: 45-53

5 **Santos FA**, Rao VS. 1,8-cineol, a food flavoring agent, prevents ethanol-induced gastric injury in rats. *Dig Dis Sci* 2001; **46**: 331-337

6 **Bilici D**, Suleyman H, Banoglu ZN, Kiziltunc A, Avci B, Ciftcioglu A, Bilici S. Melatonin prevents ethanol-induced gastric mucosal damage possibly due to its antioxidant effect. *Dig Dis Sci* 2002; **47**: 856-861

7 **Ge YB**, Du J, Fan LL, Li YC, Gu L. Chronic ethanol feeding alters the epithelial cell proliferation and apoptosis in rat gastric mucosa. *Histol Histopathol* 2007; **22**: 185-190

8 **Hernandez-Munoz R**, Montiel-Ruiz C, Vazquez-Martinez O. Gastric mucosal cell proliferation in ethanol-induced chronic mucosal injury is related to oxidative stress and lipid

peroxidation in rats. *Lab Invest* 2000; **80**: 1161-1169
9 **Forman HJ**, Torres M, Fukuto J. Redox signaling. *Mol Cell Biochem* 2002; **234-235**: 49-62
10 **Bronner C**, Landry Y. Kinetics of the inhibitory effect of flavonoids on histamine secretion from mast cells. *Agents Actions* 1985; **16**: 147-151
11 **Reutrakul V**, Ningnuek N, Pohmakotr M, Yoosook C, Napaswad C, Kasisit J, Santisuk T, Tuchinda P. Anti HIV-1 flavonoid glycosides from Ochna integerrima. *Planta Med* 2007; **73**: 683-688
12 **Hanasaki Y**, Ogawa S, Fukui S. The correlation between active oxygens scavenging and antioxidative effects of flavonoids. *Free Radic Biol Med* 1994; **16**: 845-850
13 **Plumb GW**, Price KR, Williamson G. Antioxidant properties of flavonol glycosides from green beans. *Redox Rep* 1999; **4**: 123-127
14 **Fiorani M**, De Sanctis R, Menghinello P, Cucchiarini L, Cellini B, Dacha M. Quercetin prevents glutathione depletion induced by dehydroascorbic acid in rabbit red blood cells. *Free Radic Res* 2001; **34**: 639-648
15 **Morand C**, Crespy V, Manach C, Besson C, Demigne C, Remesy C. Plasma metabolites of quercetin and their antioxidant properties. *Am J Physiol* 1998; **275**: R212-R219
16 **Kahraman A**, Erkasap N, Koken T, Serteser M, Aktepe F, Erkasap S. The antioxidative and antihistaminic properties of quercetin in ethanol-induced gastric lesions. *Toxicology* 2003; **183**: 133-142
17 **Buege JA**, Aust SD. Microsomal lipid peroxidation. *Methods Enzymol* 1978; **52**: 302-310
18 **Ambrosio G**, Flaherty JT, Duilio C, Tritto I, Santoro G, Elia PP, Condorelli M, Chiariello M. Oxygen radicals generated at reflow induce peroxidation of membrane lipids in reperfused hearts. *J Clin Invest* 1991; **87**: 2056-2066
19 **Fagan JM**, Sleczka BG, Sohar I. Quantitation of oxidative damage to tissue proteins. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* 1999; **31**: 751-757
20 **Grisham MB**, Johnson GG, Gautreaux MD, Berg RD. Measurement of nitrate and nitrite in extracellular fluids: A window to systemic nitric oxide metabolism. In: Everse J, Grisham MB (editors). Methods:ACompanion to Methods in Enzymology. San Diego: Academic Press, 1995: 84-90
21 **Qu LN**, Yang TB, Yuan YH, Zhong P, Yang B, Zhao H. A novel competitive ELISA for both free and protein-bound nitrotyrosine. *Hybrid Hybridomics* 2003; **22**: 401-406
22 **Kim H**. Oxidative stress in Helicobacter pylori-induced gastric cell injury. *Inflammopharmacology* 2005; **13**: 63-74
23 **Holian O**, Wahid S, Atten MJ, Attar BM. Inhibition of gastric cancer cell proliferation by resveratrol: role of nitric oxide. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* 2002; **282**: G809-G816
24 **Young J**, McKinney SB, Ross BM, Wahle KW, Boyle SP. Biomarkers of oxidative stress in schizophrenic and control subjects. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids* 2007; **76**: 73-85
25 **Huie RE**, Padmaja S. The reaction of no with superoxide. *Free Radic Res Commun* 1993; **18**: 195-199
26 **Beckman JS**, Chen J, Ischiropoulos H, Crow JP. Oxidative chemistry of peroxynitrite. *Methods Enzymol* 1994; **233**: 229-240
27 **Radi R**, Peluffo G, Alvarez MN, Naviliat M, Cayota A. Unraveling peroxynitrite formation in biological systems. *Free Radic Biol Med* 2001; **30**: 463-488
28 **Yoshida M**, Sakai T, Hosokawa N, Marui N, Matsumoto K, Fujioka A, Nishino H, Aoike A. The effect of quercetin on cell cycle progression and growth of human gastric cancer cells. *FEBS Lett* 1990; **260**: 10-13
29 **Yoshida M**, Yamamoto M, Nikaido T. Quercetin arrests human leukemic T-cells in late G1 phase of the cell cycle. *Cancer Res* 1992; **52**: 6676-6681
30 **Lane P**, Gross SS. Cell signaling by nitric oxide. *Semin Nephrol* 1999; **19**: 215-229
31 **Wallace JL**, Miller MJ. Nitric oxide in mucosal defense: a little goes a long way. *Gastroenterology* 2000; **119**: 512-520
32 **Stuehr DJ**. Mammalian nitric oxide synthases. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1999; **1411**: 217-230
33 **Beck KF**, Eberhardt W, Frank S, Huwiler A, Messmer UK, Muhl H, Pfeilschifter J. Inducible NO synthase: role in cellular signalling. *J Exp Biol* 1999; **202**: 645-653
34 **Akiba Y**, Nakamura M, Nagata H, Kaunitz JD, Ishii H. Acid-sensing pathways in rat gastrointestinal mucosa. *J Gastroenterol* 2002; **37** Suppl 14: 133-138
35 **Kiviluoto T**, Watanabe S, Hirose M, Sato N, Mustonen H, Puolakkainen P, Ronty M, Ranta-Knuuttila T, Kivilaakso E. Nitric oxide donors retard wound healing in cultured rabbit gastric epithelial cell monolayers. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* 2001; **281**: G1151-G1157
36 **Cao X**, Tsukamoto T, Nozaki K, Tanaka H, Cao L, Toyoda T, Takasu S, Ban H, Kumagai T, Tatematsu M. Severity of gastritis determines glandular stomach carcinogenesis in Helicobacter pylori-infected Mongolian gerbils. *Cancer Sci* 2007; **98**: 478-483
37 **Wang GY**, Ji B, Wang X, Gu JH. Anti-cancer effect of iNOS inhibitor and its correlation with angiogenesis in gastric cancer. *World J Gastroenterol* 2005; **11**: 3830-3833
38 **Nam SY**, Kim N, Lee CS, Choi KD, Lee HS, Jung HC, Song IS. Gastric mucosal protection via enhancement of MUC5AC and MUC6 by geranylgeranylacetone. *Dig Dis Sci* 2005; **50**: 2110-2120

S- Editor Yang RH **L- Editor** Wang XL **E- Editor** Liu Y

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
doi: 10.3748/wjg.14.3249

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3249-3253
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

RAPID COMMUNICATION

Proteasome inhibitor ameliorates severe acute pancreatitis and associated lung injury of rats

Xi Chen, Shun-Le Li, Tao Wu, Ji-Dong Liu

Xi Chen, Shun-Le Li, Tao Wu, Ji-Dong Liu, Department of General Surgery, The Second Affiliated Hospital of Medical College of Xi'an Jiaotong University, Xi'an 710004, Shaanxi Province, China
Author contributions: Chen X and Li SL contributed equally to this work; Chen X and Li SL designed the research; Li SL and Liu JD performed the research; Wu T contributed to new reagents/analytic tools; Chen X, Li SL and Liu JD analyzed the data; Chen X and Li SL wrote the paper.
Correspondence to: Xi Chen, Department of General Surgery, The Second Affiliated Hospital of Medical College of Xi'an Jiaotong University, Xi'an 710004, Shaanxi Province, China. 2002chenxi@163.com
Telephone: +86-29-87679278
Received: November 18, 2007 Revised: February 27, 2008
Accepted: March 5, 2008
Published online: May 28, 2008

Key words: Severe acute pancreatitis; Proteasome inhibitor; MG-132; Lung injury

Peer reviewers: Parimal Chowdhury, Professor, Department of Physiology and Biophysics, College of Medicine, University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences, 4301 W Markham Street Little Rock, Arkansas 72205, United States; Yoshiharu Motoo, MD, PhD, FACP, FACG, Professor and Chairman, Department of Medical Oncology, Kanazawa Medical University, 1-1 Daigaku, Uchinada, Ishikawa 920-0293, Japan

Chen X, Li SL, Wu T, Liu JD. Proteasome inhibitor ameliorates severe acute pancreatitis and associated lung injury of rats. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; 14(20): 3249-3253 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/14/3249.asp DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.14.3249

Abstract

AIM: To observe the effect of proteasome inhibitor MG-132 on severe acute pancreatitis (SAP) and associated lung injury of rats.

METHODS: Male adult SD rats were randomly divided into SAP group, sham-operation group, and MG-132 treatment group. A model of SAP was established by injection of 5% sodium taurocholate into the biliary-pancreatic duct of rats. The MG-132 group was pretreated with 10 mg/kg MG-132 intraperitoneally (ip) 30 min before the induction of pancreatitis. The changes in serum amylase, myeloperoxidase (MPO) activity of pancreatic and pulmonary tissue were measured. The TNF-α level in pancreatic cytosolic fractions was assayed with an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) kit. Meanwhile, the pathological changes in both pancreatic and pulmonary tissues were also observed.

RESULTS: MG-132 significantly decreased serum amylase, pancreatic weight/body ratio, pancreatic TNF-α level, pancreatic and pulmonary MPO activity ($P < 0.05$). Histopathological examinations revealed that pancreatic and pulmonary samples from rats pretreated with MG-132 demonstrated milder edema, cellular damage, and inflammatory activity ($P < 0.05$).

CONCLUSION: The proteasome inhibitor MG-132 shows a protective effect on severe acute pancreatitis and associated lung injury of rats.

INTRODUCTION

Acute pancreatitis (AP) is a common clinical disease and its incidence has been increasing in recent years. Although most patients experience mild and self-limited AP, some patients have severe acute pancreatitis (SAP)[1-3]. Abnormal activation of digestive enzymes within pancreatic acinar cells is thought to be a critical initiating event[4]. Pancreatic injury leads to a localized and a subsequent systemic inflammatory response which determines the severity of pancreatitis. It may lead to the development of multiple organ dysfunction syndrome (MODS), which is responsible for the mortality rate associated with this disease. The major component of MODS is lung injury, clinically manifested as acute respiratory distress syndrome[5]. So how to ameliorate the injury of pancreatic acinar cells and downstream events is the way to influence the severity of pancreatitis.

MG-132 (Z-Leu-Leu-Leu-aldehyde) is a member of the peptide aldehyde proteasome inhibitors, including calpains, cathepsins and the proteasome[6,7]. Both calpain Ⅰ and proteasome can degrade Iκb and enhance the activity of NF-κb[8]. Cathepsins , especially cathepsin B, has been confirmed to be a key agent for the abnormal activation of digest enzymes within pancreatic acinar cells[9]. MG-132 can also inhibit the activation of NF-κb by blocking Iκb degradation and enhance the expression of heat shock proteins (HSP) that suppress the inflammatory response[10]. In the present study, we used a model of severe acute pancreatitis (SAP) established

by retrograde injection of 5% sodium taurocholate (1 mL/kg) into the pancreatic duct to observe the effect of the proteasome inhibitor MG-132 on severe acute pancreatitis and associated lung injury of rats.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Animals and materials

Male Sprague-Dawley rats, weighing 250-300 g, were obtained from Experimental Animals Center of Medical College of Xi'an Jiaotong University. The animals were fasted overnight with free access to water and standard rat chow diet before the experiment. Five percent sodium taurocholate was purchased from Sigma, USA. MG-132 was purchased from Calbiochem, Germany. TNF-α ELISA kit was obtained from Genzyme, USA. Serum amylase kit and MPO kit were purchased from Nanjing Jiancheng Company, China.

Induction of acute pancreatitis

The rats were randomly divided into control group, SAP group and MG-132 treatment group (SAP + MG-132), 10 in each group. The animals were anesthetized with ketamine and subjected to a midline laparotomy. A blunt needle was inserted transduodenally into the common biliary-pancreatic duct as previously described[11]. The hepatic duct was closed at the hilum of the liver with a bulldog clamp to prevent backflow. Sodium taurocholate (5% in saline) was infused using a fine needle inserted into 5 mm of the common biliary-pancreatic duct and each rat received a total volume of 1 mL/kg body weight for 1 min. After 5 min, the needle and clamp were removed, and the laparotomy incision was closed. Animals in the treatment group were injected intraperitoneally (ip) with 10 mg/kg MG-132 dissolved in 0.25 mL dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO). Thirty minutes later, pancreatitis was induced as above. Animals in the control group underwent a sham operation consisting of laparotomy and puncture of the duodenum, under an identical anesthesia. Six hours after duct infusion or sham operation, the animals were killed by depletion and samples were taken for study. Blood was collected by cardiac puncture using heparinized syringes, centrifuged at 4000 r/min for 10 min, and stored at 4℃ for further analysis. The pancreas and lungs were carefully isolated and weighed for subsequent experiments. Tissues for histological examination were isolated, fixed in 10% formalin and embedded in paraffin for sectioning.

Measurement of the ratio of pancreas weight to body weight

Changes in pancreatic weight were assessed for pancreatic interstitial edema. The whole pancreas was removed and weighed. Weight of each pancreatic sample was used to estimate the water content in pancreas as previously described[12], which was presented as a ratio of pancreas/body weight for evaluating the consequence of pancreatic edema.

Water content in lung

For quantification of lung edema, the left lung was resected, blotted dry, and weighed (wet weight). Thereafter, the left lung was desiccated for 24 h at 80℃ and weighed again (dry weight). Water content in the lung was determined by calculating the wet weight/dry weight ratio as previously described[13].

Serum amylase and MPO activity

Serum amylase was assayed with an amylase kit with a kinetic spectrophotometric method according to the manufacturer's instructions. Briefly, the methodology is based on the enzymatic degradation of ethylidene-*p*-nitrophenol-G7 by amylase coupled with glucosidase, thus producing *p*-nitrophenol which exhibits strong absorbance at 405 nm. Enzymatic activity was expressed as units/liter.

Pancreatic and lung myeloperoxidase (MPO) activity, a quantitative indicator of neutrophil infiltration, was assessed according to the instructions from Nanjing Jiancheng Company. Briefly, tissues were thawed, homogenized in a 20 mmol/L phosphate buffer (pH 7.4), centrifuged at 13000 r/min for 10 min at 4℃. The resulting pellet was re-suspended in 50 mmol/L phosphate buffer (pH 6.0) containing 0.5% hexadecyl trimethylammonium bromide. The suspension was subjected to four cycles of freezing and thawing. The sample was then centrifuged at 10000 r/min for 5 min at 4℃. The supernatant was used for MPO assay. The absorbance at 450 nm of the resulting mixture was determined. The MPO activity was expressed as U/g tissue.

TNF-α level in pancreas

TNF-α level in pancreatic cytosolic fractions was measured with a commercial ELISA kit according to the instructions of its manufacturer. The absorbance was read on a microplate reader and concentrations were calculated according to the standard curve.

Histological examination

Paraffin-embedded tissues ware sectioned, stained with hematoxylin and eosin, and assessed by two different attending physicians unaware of the experimental protocol, at Department of Pathology of Xi'an Jiaotong University. The pancreas damage evaluation system was used as previously described[14], the sections were examined and scored on a scale of 0-3 with 0 being normal and 3 being severe. Six characteristics were included, namely the presence of edema, acinar necrosis, inflammatory infiltrate, hemorrhage, fat necrosis, and perivascular inflammation. Five parameters were used as criteria for lung injury, manifested as alveolar thickening, vascular congestion, hemorrhage, edema, and leukocyte infiltration. Each observer was required to give a score from 0 to 2 for each slide according to the criteria mentioned above. A score of 0 indicates that there was no histological damage. A score of 1 indicates only mild or intermediate histological damage in the slides, and a score of 2 was given to the tissue sections with severe morphological deterioration in most of the areas observed.

Statistical analysis

All results are expressed as mean ± SE. Statistical

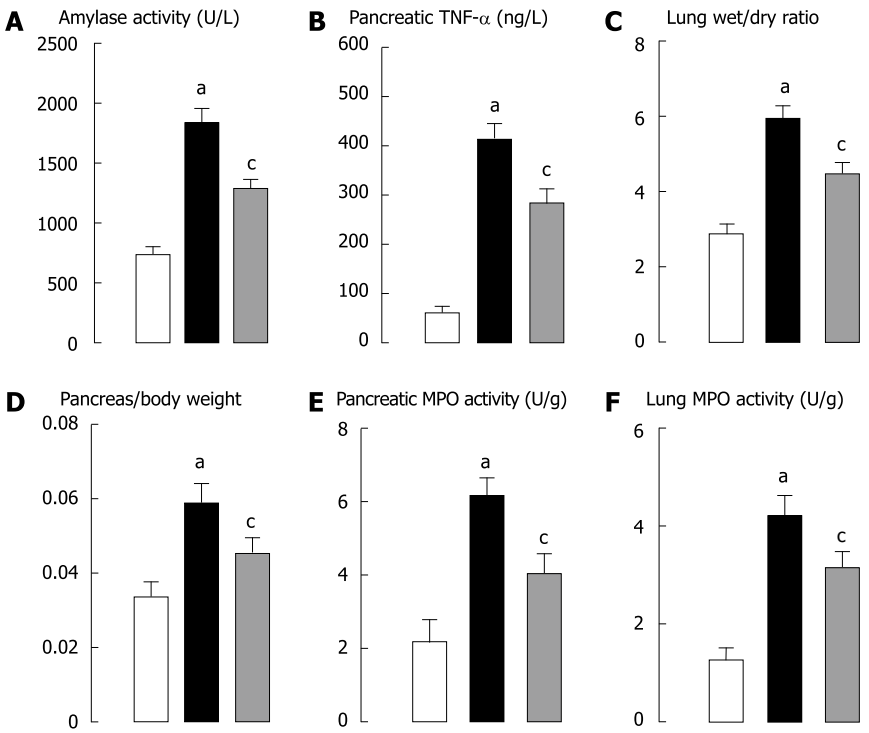


Figure 1 Effect of MG-132 on serum amylase level (**A**), pancreatic TNF-α level (**B**), lung water content (**C**), pancreas/body weight ratio (**D**), and MPO activity in pancreas (**E**) and lung (**F**). Write bars represent the control group (a sham operation consisting of laparotomy and punctrue of the duodenum), black bars represent the SAP group (with retrograde injection of sodium taurocholate into pancreatic duct) and grey bars represent the MG-132 group (10 mg/kg MG-132 ip 30 min before the induction of pancreatitis). $^{a}P < 0.05$ *vs* sham group, $^{c}P < 0.05$ *vs* SAP group.

analysis of data was accomplished by analysis of variance (ANOVA). $P < 0.05$ was considered statistically significant.

RESULTS

Effect of MG-132 on serum amylase activity

Serum amylase activity, a most common indicator for assessing pancreatitis, was markedly increased in the SAP animals (Figure 1A). The effect of MG-132 on pancreatitis was statistically significant.

Effect of MG-132 on pancreatic TNF-α level

In the SAP animals, the concentration of TNF-α was increased (Figure 1B), which could be ameliorated in rats treated with MG-132, showing that TNF-α could improve pancreatitis.

Effect of MG-132 on lung wet/dry weight ratio

The ratio of lung wet/dry weight, a commonly used indicator for estimating the water content in acute lung injury was significantly increased in the SAP group compared with the sham group (Figure 1C). Treatment with MG-132 could reduce the water content lung.

Effect of MG-132 on the ratio of pancreas to body weight

Pancreatic edema, one of the major criteria for assessing pancreatitis was found in our experiment. Injection of 5% sodium taurocholate into the biliary-pancreatic duct of rats could significantly increase the ratio of pancreas to body weight (Figure 1D). Treatment with MG-132 showed a beneficial effect on pancreatic edema.

Effect of MG-132 on pancreatic and lung MPO activity

SAP is associated with a rise in both pancreatic and lung MPO activity, indicating the presence of sequestered neutrophils[15]. Pre-treatment of the animals with MG-132 significantly reduced the MPO activity both in pancreas and in lung (Figure 1E and F).

Effect of MG-132 on pancreatic and lung histology

To assess the effects of MG-132 on local pancreatic injury, the morphology of pancreas was examined and compared with the treatment group. The results showed that the SAP group exhibited severe edema and a high degree of destruction of histoarchitecture of the acini cells. The architecture and integrity of acini cells were improved in the MG-132 group.

Normal lung tissue morphology (Figure 2A) was observed in the sham group. Histological examination of the sections confirmed lung injury with significant alveolate thickening, vasocongestion and infiltration with leukocytes observed in the SAP group (Figure 2B). In contrast, the lung injury was significantly ameliorated in the animals treated with MG-132 (Figure 2C). The scores of histological evaluation of pancreatitis and lung injury are summarized in Table 1.

DISCUSSION

Acute pancreatitis is a life-threatening disease with a high mortality rate, especially in the setting of systemic inflammatory response and multiple organ failure when severe infection of necrosis occurs[16]. Under physiological conditions, digestive enzymes are synthesized by and stored in pancreatic acinar cells as inactive proenzymes known as zymogens which are secreted into the duodenum where enterokinase initiates their activation. The pathogenesis of acute pancreatitis remains obscure. However, it is believed that the premature activation of zymogens within acinar cells is a critical initiating event,

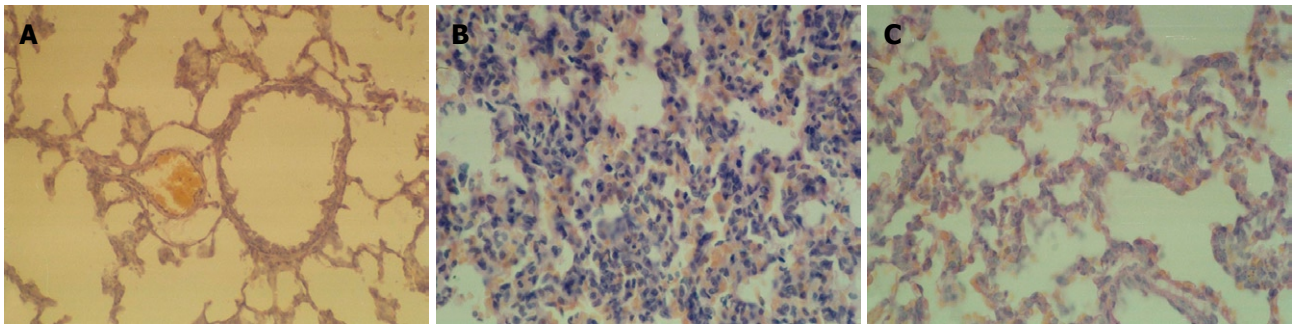


Figure 2 Representative images illustrating histologically observed morphology of pancreas in pulmonary sections (HE, × 200).

Table 1 Effect of MG-132 on histological damage to pancreas and lung

	Sham	SAP	MG-132
Pancreas	0.36 ± 0.04	13.82 ± 1.12[a]	8.33 ± 0.52[c]
Lung	0.23 ± 0.05	7.63 ± 0.65[a]	4.46 ± 0.31[c]

[a]$P < 0.05$ *vs* sham group, [c]$P < 0.05$ *vs* SAP group.

thus leading to auto-digestion of the gland. Afflicted acinar cells release factors that lead to recruitment of inflammatory cells and generation of multiple mediators, such as reactive oxygen species and cytokines[17]. Two potential key elements involved in this process are cathepsin B and NF-κb.

Cathepsin B is a lysosomal hydrolase, which activates human trypsinogen *in vitro* and is redistributed in a zymogen-granule enriched subcellular compartment during the early course of experimental pancreatitis[18,19]. It was reported that inhibition of lysosomal protease cathepsin B can suppress pancreatic inflammation[20,21]. Studies in cathepsin B gene knocked-out mice showed that the premature and intracellular activation of trypsinogen largely depends on the presence of cathepsin B[22].

NF-κb is a member of the transcription factors which, under normal conditions, are coupled to an inhibitor (Iκb) in cytoplasm[23,24]. In response to stress, a cascade of phosphorylation events results in Iκb phosphorylation and degradation by proteasome. NF-κb with subsequent up-regulation of the expression of genes coding for a variety inflammatory factors including cytokines and chemokines such as TNF-α, IL-1, IL-6, IL-8. In acute pancreatitis[25], NF-κb activation can be inhibited by blocking the degradation of Iκb, which has been shown to ameliorate the severity of pancreatitis[26].

During acute pancreatitis, lung injury is associated with the accumulation of neutrophils within the interstitial and alveolar spaces. Leukocyte sequestration within an inflamed area is a multistep process that begins with leukocyte activation[27], followed by the rolling of inflammatory cells and the adhesion of circulating activated inflammatory cells to the endothelium via adhesion molecules, such as intercellular adhesion molecule-1 (ICAM-1)[28]. Cytokines, such as IL-1 and TNF-α, can also increase lung injury and spread to other distant organs, indicating that NF-κb plays key role in this proinflammatory process[29-31].

MG-132 is a cell-permeable aldehyde proteasome inhibitor, which has been shown to suppress the inflammatory cascade by decreasing NF-κb activity through blocking Iκb degradation and increasing cellular HSP level[32]. MG-132 can also suppress pancreatic inflammation by inhibiting calpains and cathepsin B.

Since the SAP model established by injecting sodium taurocholate is most similar to the situation in human severe acute pancreatitis[33], we chose it to examine the effect of proteasome inhibitor MG-132 on pancreatitis and lung injury in order to simulate the situation in humans.

In the present study, administration of MG-132 significantly suppressed the elevation of serum amylase, TNF-α and pancreatic MPO activity. Significant improvements were also observed in pancreatic histology after treatment with MG-132. Edema, acinar cell and fat necrosis, perivascular inflammation occurring in almost all inflammatory processes in any organ, were resolved in pancreatic tissues from the animals treated with MG-132.

The group pre-treated with MG-132, as compared with the sham and SAP groups, showed a significant reduction in the lung water content and MPO activity. These results are in close agreement with the histological analysis, suggesting that alveolar thickening, vasocongestion and recruitment of leukocytes in lung tissue can be suppressed with MG-132.

In conclusion, MG-132, a proteasome inhibitor, can ameliorate sodium taurocholate-induced SAP and its associated lung injury.

COMMENTS

Background

Severe acute pancreatitis (SAP) is still a fatal disease and its pathogenesis has not been fully understood. Pathological activation of digestive zymogens within pancreatic acinar cells is considered the key initiator of AP. The effect of MG-132 was investigated in experimental severe acute pancreatitis in the present study.

Research frontiers

Proteasome inhibitors have a broad inhibitory action on pancreatic enzymes and production of proinflammatory cytokines. Therefore, they are expected to prevent necrotic changes in the pancreas and reduce the mortality rate.

Innovations and breakthroughs

The SAP model established by retrograde injection of 5% sodium taurocholate (1 mL/kg) into the pancreatic duct was used to observe the effect of the

proteasome inhibitor MG-132 on severe acute pancreatitis and its associated lung injury of rats. Taurocholate-induced pancreatitis is a reliable model of severe acute pancreatitis rats with significantly greater pancreatic damage and systemic inflammatory response in comparison with cerulein-induced pancreatitis. Pancreatic and lung injury was a distant organ injury which is the key determinant of mortality in AP patients.

Applications

MG-132 shows its protective effect on SAP induced by sodium taurocholate and its associated lung injury of rats. Moreover, proteasome inhibitors may promote further studies on the treatment of AP.

Peer review

This paper describes the effect of MG-132 (carbobenzoxy-L-leucyl-L-leucyl-L-leucinal), a proteosome inhibitor, on SAP and its associated lung injury of rats. The model selected is appropriate and induces SAP and lung injury. Further researches are needed to explore its mechanism.

REFERENCES

1 **Pandol SJ**. Acute pancreatitis. *Curr Opin Gastroenterol* 2006; **22**: 481-486

2 **Yadav D**, Lowenfels AB. Trends in the epidemiology of the first attack of acute pancreatitis: a systematic review. *Pancreas* 2006; **33**: 323-330

3 **Bhatia M**, Wong FL, Cao Y, Lau HY, Huang J, Puneet P, Chevali L. Pathophysiology of acute pancreatitis. *Pancreatology* 2005; **5**: 132-144

4 **Sherwood MW**, Prior IA, Voronina SG, Barrow SL, Woodsmith JD, Gerasimenko OV, Petersen OH, Tepikin AV. Activation of trypsinogen in large endocytic vacuoles of pancreatic acinar cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2007; **104**: 5674-5679

5 **Malangoni MA**, Martin AS. Outcome of severe acute pancreatitis. *Am J Surg* 2005; **189**: 273-277

6 **Elliott PJ**, Zollner TM, Boehncke WH. Proteasome inhibition: a new anti-inflammatory strategy. *J Mol Med* 2003; **81**: 235-245

7 **Lee DH**, Goldberg AL. Proteasome inhibitors: valuable new tools for cell biologists. *Trends Cell Biol* 1998; **8**: 397-403

8 **Christman JW**, Lancaster LH, Blackwell TS. Nuclear factor kappa B: a pivotal role in the systemic inflammatory response syndrome and new target for therapy. *Intensive Care Med* 1998; **24**: 1131-1138

9 **Saluja AK**, Donovan EA, Yamanaka K, Yamaguchi Y, Hofbauer B, Steer ML. Cerulein-induced in vitro activation of trypsinogen in rat pancreatic acini is mediated by cathepsin B. *Gastroenterology* 1997; **113**: 304-310

10 **Salinthone S**, Singer CA, Gerthoffer WT. Inflammatory gene expression by human colonic smooth muscle cells. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* 2004; **287**: G627-G637

11 **Aho HJ**, Koskensalo SM, Nevalainen TJ. Experimental pancreatitis in the rat. Sodium taurocholate-induced acute haemorrhagic pancreatitis. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 1980; **15**: 411-416

12 **Rongione AJ**, Kusske AM, Kwan K, Ashley SW, Reber HA, McFadden DW. Interleukin 10 reduces the severity of acute pancreatitis in rats. *Gastroenterology* 1997; **112**: 960-967

13 **Tsang SW**, Ip SP, Leung PS. Prophylactic and therapeutic treatments with AT 1 and AT 2 receptor antagonists and their effects on changes in the severity of pancreatitis. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* 2004; **36**: 330-339

14 **Kusske AM**, Rongione AJ, Ashley SW, McFadden DW, Reber HA. Interleukin-10 prevents death in lethal necrotizing pancreatitis in mice. *Surgery* 1996; **120**: 284-288; discussion 289

15 **Schmidt J**, Lewandrowsi K, Warshaw AL, Compton CC, Rattner DW. Morphometric characteristics and homogeneity of a new model of acute pancreatitis in the rat. *Int J Pancreatol* 1992; **12**: 41-51

16 **Mullane KM**, Kraemer R, Smith B. Myeloperoxidase activity as a quantitative assessment of neutrophil infiltration into ischemic myocardium. *J Pharmacol Methods* 1985; **14**: 157-167

17 **Shi C**, Zhao X, Wang X, Andersson R. Role of nuclear factor-kappaB, reactive oxygen species and cellular signaling in the early phase of acute pancreatitis. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 2005; **40**: 103-108

18 **Baron TH**, Morgan DE. Acute necrotizing pancreatitis. *N Engl J Med* 1999; **340**: 1412-1417

19 **Teich N**, Bodeker H, Keim V. Cathepsin B cleavage of the trypsinogen activation peptide. *BMC Gastroenterol* 2002; **2**: 16

20 **Saluja AK**, Donovan EA, Yamanaka K, Yamaguchi Y, Hofbauer B, Steer ML. Cerulein-induced in vitro activation of trypsinogen in rat pancreatic acini is mediated by cathepsin B. *Gastroenterology* 1997; **113**: 304-310

21 **Van Acker GJ**, Saluja AK, Bhagat L, Singh VP, Song AM, Steer ML. Cathepsin B inhibition prevents trypsinogen activation and reduces pancreatitis severity. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* 2002; **283**: G794-G800

22 **Halangk W**, Lerch MM, Brandt-Nedelev B, Roth W, Ruthenbuerger M, Reinheckel T, Domschke W, Lippert H, Peters C, Deussing J. Role of cathepsin B in intracellular trypsinogen activation and the onset of acute pancreatitis. *J Clin Invest* 2000; **106**: 773-781

23 **Hietaranta AJ**, Saluja AK, Bhagat L, Singh VP, Song AM, Steer ML. Relationship between NF-kappaB and trypsinogen activation in rat pancreas after supramaximal caerulein stimulation. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2001; **280**: 388-395

24 **Hietaranta A**, Mustonen H, Puolakkainen P, Haapiainen R, Kemppainen E. Proinflammatory effects of pancreatic elastase are mediated through TLR4 and NF-kappaB. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2004; **323**: 192-196

25 **Makhija R**, Kingsnorth AN. Cytokine storm in acute pancreatitis. *J Hepatobiliary Pancreat Surg* 2002; **9**: 401-410

26 **Altavilla D**, Famulari C, Passaniti M, Campo GM, Macri A, Seminara P, Marini H, Calo M, Santamaria LB, Bono D, Venuti FS, Mioni C, Leone S, Guarini S, Squadrito F. Lipid peroxidation inhibition reduces NF-kappaB activation and attenuates cerulein-induced pancreatitis. *Free Radic Res* 2003; **37**: 425-435

27 **Lau HY**, Wong FL, Bhatia M. A key role of neurokinin 1 receptors in acute pancreatitis and associated lung injury. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2005; **327**: 509-515

28 **Bhatia M**, Moochhala S. Role of inflammatory mediators in the pathophysiology of acute respiratory distress syndrome. *J Pathol* 2004; **202**: 145-156

29 **O'Reilly DA**, Roberts JR, Cartmell MT, Demaine AG, Kingsnorth AN. Heat shock factor-1 and nuclear factor-kappaB are systemically activated in human acute pancreatitis. *JOP* 2006; **7**: 174-184

30 **Shi C**, Zhao X, Wang X, Andersson R. Role of nuclear factor-kappaB, reactive oxygen species and cellular signaling in the early phase of acute pancreatitis. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 2005; **40**: 103-108

31 **Long J**, Song N, Liu XP, Guo KJ, Guo RX. Nuclear factor-kappaB activation on the reactive oxygen species in acute necrotizing pancreatitic rats. *World J Gastroenterol* 2005; **11**: 4277-4280

32 **Lee DH**, Goldberg AL. Proteasome inhibitors cause induction of heat shock proteins and trehalose, which together confer thermotolerance in Saccharomyces cerevisiae. *Mol Cell Biol* 1998; **18**: 30-38

33 **Chan YC**, Leung PS. Acute pancreatitis: animal models and recent advances in basic research. *Pancreas* 2007; **34**: 1-14

S- Editor Zhong XY **L- Editor** Wang XL **E- Editor** Liu Y

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
doi: 10.3748/wjg.14.3254

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3254-3258
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

RAPID COMMUNICATION

Change of intestinal mucosa barrier function in the progress of non-alcoholic steatohepatitis in rats

Sheng Li, Wan-Chun Wu, Chi-Yi He, Zhen Han, Dao-You Jin, Lin Wang

Sheng Li, Wan-Chun Wu, Chi-Yi He, Zhen Han, Dao-You Jin, Lin Wang, Department of Gastroenterology, Yijishan Hospital, Wannan Medical College, Wuhu 241001, Anhui Province, China
Author contributions: Li S and Wu WC designed and performed the research; He CY, Han Z and Jin DY designed the research; Wang L performed the research; Li S and Wu WC analyzed the data; Li S and Wu WC wrote the paper.
Correspondence to: Wan-Chun Wu, Department of Gastroenterology, Yijishan Hospital, Wuhu 241001, Anhui Province, China. wwch5182000@yahoo.com.cn
Telephone: +86-553-5739106 Fax: +86-553-5738401
Received: December 21, 2007 Revised: April 8, 2008
Accepted: April 15, 2008
Published online: May 28, 2008

Abstract

AIM: To explore the change of intestinal mucosa barrier function in the progress of non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH) in rats.

METHODS: Thirty-two Sprague-Dawley (SD) rats were randomly divided into control group and model group. Rats in the control group were given normal diet, and rats in the model group were given fat-rich diet. Eight rats in each group were killed at end of the 8th and 12th wk, respectively. The levels of endotoxin, D-xylose, TG, TC, ALT and AST, intestinal tissue SOD and MDA as well as intestinal mucus secretory IgA (sIgA) were measured. The pathology of liver was observed by HE staining.

RESULTS: At end of the 8th wk, there was no marked difference in the levels of endotoxin, D-xylose and sIgA between the two groups. At end of the 12th wk, rats in the model group developed steatohepatitis and had a higher serum level of endotoxin (P = 0.01) and D-xylose (P = 0.00) and a lower serum level of sIgA (P = 0.007).

CONCLUSION: Intestinal mucosa barrier malfunction may exist in NASH rats and may be an important promoter of NASH in rats.

Key words: Non-alcoholic steatohepatitis; Intestinal mucosa barrier; Endotoxin; Secretory IgA

Peer reviewer: Anthony J Bauer, PhD, Department of Medicine/Gastroenterology, University of Pittsburgh, 3550 Terrace Street, S-849 Scaife Hall, Pittsburgh 15261, United States

Li S, Wu WC, He CY, Han Z, Jin DY, Wang L. Change of intestinal mucosa barrier function in the progress of non-alcoholic steatohepatitis in rats. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; 14(20): 3254-3258 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/14/3254.asp DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.14.3254

INTRODUCTION

Non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH) is a type of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD), and may progress to hepatic fibrosis and cirrhosis[1-3]. The pathogenesis of NASH remains unclear. Nowadays, lipid metabolism abnormality, insulin resistance and oxidative stress and lipid peroxidation reaction[4-8] are thought to play an important role in the pathogenesis of NASH[9,10]. It was reported that the change of intestinal environment may play a role in NASH, which may be a cause of enterogenous endotoxemia[11,12]. Since the relationship between intestinal mucosa barrier function and NASH is uncertain, we established an animal model of NASH by giving fat-rich diet to explore the change of intestinal mucosa barrier function in the progress of NASH.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Materials

Thirty-two healthy female mice, provided by Nanjing Qinglongshan Experimental Animal Center, were used in this study. D-xylose, SOD and MDA kit were purchased from Nanjing Jiancheng Bioengineering Institute (NJBI). Quantitative chromogenic end-point tachypleus amebocyte lysate kit was purchased from Xiamen Houshiji, Ltd. Secretory IgA (sIgA) kit was purchased from Beijing North Institute of Biological Technology (BNIBT).

Methods

Establishment of animal mode: 32 female Sprague-Dawley (SD) rats, weighing 130-150 g, after a week of adaptive feeding, were randomly divided into model group and control group (16 in each group). Rats in the control group were given normal diet and rats in the model group (n = 16) were given fat-rich diet containing 88% normal diet, 10% lard and 2% cholesterol. All rats were maintained at controlled room temperature in a

12-h light/dark cycle with free access to laboratory feed and water. Eight rats in each group were killed at wk 8, 12 respectively during the study. All rats had no access to food and water for 12 h, but received intra-gastric 5% D-xylose (0.5 mL/100 g, BW) and 0.3% pentobarbital (0.15-0.2 mL/kg) *via* abdominal cavity, 25 min and a short wile, respectively, before they were killed.

Histological evaluation: Liver specimen was obtained from the central part of liver, observed by HE staining, and evaluated according to the guidelines for diagnosis and treatment of nonalcoholic fatty liver diseases revised by Fatty Liver and Alcoholic Liver Study Group of the Chinese Liver Disease Association[13].

Measurement of ALT, AST, TG and TC: Two milliliters blood was taken from abdominal aorta and serum was taken after centrifugation at 4000 r/min for 10 min. The levels of ALT, AST, TG and TC were measured with an automatic biochemical analyzer.

Measurement of D-xylose: Two milliliters blood was taken from abdominal aorta, and collected into a tube (containing heparin) immediately and plasma was taken after the blood was centrifuged at 4000 r/min for 10 min. The Level of D-xylose in plasma was measured with a D-xylose kit.

Measurement of endotoxin: One milliliter blood was taken from portal vein and collected into an apyrogenic tube (containing heparin) immediately. Plasma was taken after the blood was centrifuged at 3000 r/min for 10 min (environmental temperature: 0℃). The levels of endotoxin were measured by limulus amebocyte lysate test.

Detection of sIgA: sIgA was detected as previously described[14]. A 10 cm long tissue was obtained from the small intestine, dissected and washed with normal saline carefully. Intestine mucus was collected into an Eppendorf tube, and centrifuged at 3000 r/min for 10 min (environmental temperature: 0℃) after 1 mL 0.01 mol/L PBS was added. The supernatant was harvested. The level of sIgA was measured by double antibody sandwich immunoradiometric assay. The total protein of intestine mucus was assayed by Bradford brilliant blue method simultaneously. The sIgA content in total protein of one milligram small intestine mucus was detected.

Detection of SOD and MDA in small intestine tissue: The small intestine tissue was weighed to prepare 10% tissue homogenate by adding normal saline according to weighing ratio The homogenate was centrifuged at 3000 r/min for 10 min (environmental temperature: 0℃). The supernatant was harvested to make 1% tissue homogenate by adding normal saline. The levels of SOD and MDA in tissue homogenate were measured.

Statistical analysis

All statistical analyses were performed using SPSS 11.5 software package. All data were expressed as mean ± SD. Group comparison was done by one-factor analysis of variance. $P < 0.05$ was considered statistically significant.

Table 1 Level of serum TG,TC, ALT and AST (mean ± SD, *n* = 8)

Group	Time (wk)	TG (mmol/L)	TC (mmol/L)	ALT (U/L)	AST (U/L)
Control	8	0.72 ± 0.17	1.21 ± 0.29	39.00 ± 7.46	134.88 ± 35.11
Model		0.79 ± 0.20	1.78 ± 0.35[a]	61.75 ± 15.85[a]	96.63 ± 52.80[a]
Control	12	0.76 ± 0.17	1.26 ± 0.25	41.88 ± 6.27	138.00 ± 36.70
Model		0.85 ± 0.18	1.99 ± 0.26[a]	87.75 ± 26.89[a]	248.88 ± 53.09

[a]$P < 0.05$ *vs* control group.

RESULTS

Liver histology

The structure of hepatic lobules and the morphology of liver cells were normal in the control group. Lipid droplets were observed in 50%-75% of hepatic cells in the model group after 8 wk of fat-rich diet, predominantly bullules, consistent with the diagnostic criteria for simple fatty liver disease. Fatty degeneration in hepatic cells exceeded 75% and patch necrosis, mild to moderate chronic inflammation could be seen after 12 wk of fat-rich diet, consistent with the diagnostic criteria for steatohepatitis.

Contents of serum TG, TC, ALT and AST

Serum TC, ALT and AST levels were higher in the model group than in the control group in the 8th, and 12th wk. There was a statistical difference between the two groups ($P < 0.05$). The serum TG level was slightly higher in the model group than in the control group, but there was no statistical difference between the two groups (Table 1).

Level of serum D-xylose, endotoxin and intestine mucus sIgA

At end of the 8th wk, there was no significant difference in the levels of endotoxin, D-xylose and sIgA between the two groups. At end of the 12th wk, rats in the model group developed steatohepatitis and had a higher serum level of endotoxin and D-xylose ($P < 0.05$), but a lower level of sIgA ($P < 0.05$) (Table 2).

Level of SOD and MDA in small intestine tissue

The level of SOD in small intestine tissue was lower in the model group than in the control group in the 8th and 12th wk. There was a statistical difference between the two groups ($P < 0.05$). The level of MDA in small intestine tissue was higher in the model group than in control group in the 8th and 12th wk. There was a statistical difference between the two groups ($P < 0.05$) (Table 3).

Correlation analysis of serum D-xylose, endotoxin and intestine mucus sIgA

A line tendency could be observed in scatter plots bellow. The serum level of endotoxin in portal vein was positively

Table 2 Level of serum D-xylose, endotoxin and intestine mucus sIgA (mean ± SD, n = 8)

Group	Time (wk)	D-xylose (mmol/L)	sIgA (μg/mg)	Endotoxin (EU/mL)
Control	8	0.65 ± 0.21	1.72 ± 0.67	0.267 ± 0.022
Model		0.71 ± 0.17	1.55 ± 0.58	0.272 ± 0.021
Control	12	0.72 ± 0.23	1.64 ± 0.60	0.270 ± 0.023
Model		1.33 ± 0.37[a]	0.78 ± 0.27[a]	0.302 ± 0.020[a]

[a]P < 0.05 *vs* control group.

Table 3 Level of SOD and MDA in small intestine tissue SOD and MDA (mean ± SD, n = 8)

Group	Time (wk)	SOD (U/mgprot)	MDA (nmol/mgprot)
Control	8	83.29 ± 10.56	0.55 ± 0.06
Model		71.61 ± 9.28[a]	0.72 ± 0.05[a]
Control	12	80.79 ± 7.76	0.59 ± 0.04
Model		61.26 ± 7.01[c]	0.93 ± 0.08[c]

[a]P < 0.05, [c]P < 0.05 *vs* control group.

correlated with that of D-xylose in abdominal aorta (r = 0.846, n = 8, P < 0.01) and negatively correlated that of sIgA in intestine mucus (r = -0.873, n = 8, P < 0.01) (Figure 1A and B).

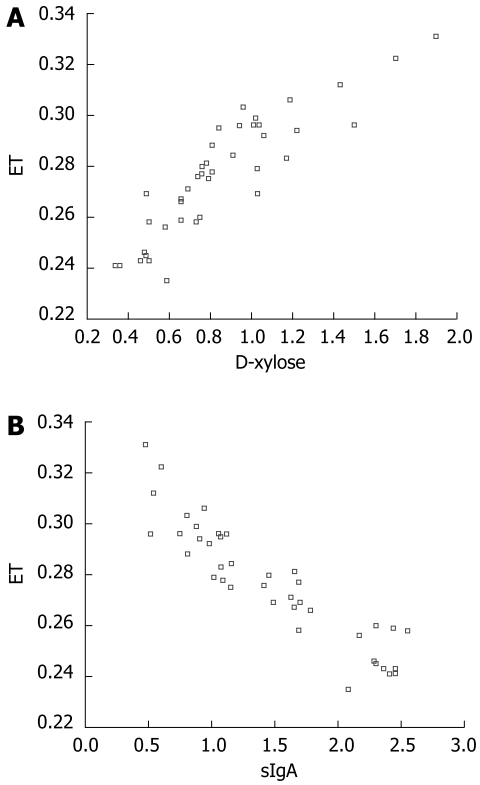


Figure 1 Relationships scatter plot. **A**: ET and D-xylose; **B**: ET and sIgA.

DISCUSSION

At present, the specific pathogenesis and progress of NASH remain unclear. It was reported that there is enterogenous endotoxemia in NASH, suggesting that NASH is closely related to endotoxin[15-17]. Wigg *et al*[11] reported that small intestinal bacterial overgrowth is present in 50% of patients with non-alcoholic steatosis not accompanying increased intestinal permeability or elevated endotoxin levels. Brun P *et al*[12] showed that obese mice with NASH have higher intestinal mucosa permeability and circulating level of endotoxemia in portal vein than the control mice, suggesting that genetically obese mice display an enhanced intestinal permeability, leading to severe endotoxemia in portal vein. Therefore, whether there is an increased intestinal permeability and a change in intestinal mucosa barrier function in NASH patients needs to be further explored.

Intestinal mucosa barriers include mechanical barrier, chemical barrier, immunologic barrier and biology barrier[18-21], any damage of these barriers will damage intestinal mucosa barrier function. In this study, we used plasma D-xylose, endotoxin and intestine mucus sIgA to evaluate the intestinal mucosa barrier function in rats with NASH and to observe its change in NASH rats. Intestine mucus sIgA is a major ingredient of intestinal immunologic barrier, mostly secreted by plasmocytes of intestinal mucosa, and may restrain intestinal bacteria to adhere to intestinal mucosa surface, to counteract toxin, enzyme and virus in the intestinal tract, thus playing an important role in intestinal immunity[22-24]. SOD is the most important anti-oxidation enzyme in anti-oxidation defense system and MDA is the end product of lipid peroxidation, which can cause tissue injury. SOD activity and MDA level can reflect the degree of lipid peroxidation and oxidative stress. It was reported that NASH is closely related to lipid peroxidation and oxidative stress[25-27]. In the present study, we successfully established the NASH model by giving fat-rich diet, and observed the change of intestinal mucosa barrier function in simple fatty liver disease and NASH. The results showed that there was no statistical difference in serum D-xylose, endotoxin and intestine mucus sIgA between the two groups at the 8th wk, suggesting that there might be no damage to the intestinal mucosa barrier at the stage of simple fatty liver disease. However, the SOD activity was decreased in intestinal tissue, while the level of MDA was increased, suggesting that lipid peroxidation and anti-oxidation are imbalanced. There was a significant difference in serum D-xylose, endotoxin and intestine mucus sIgA between the two groups (P < 0.05) at the 12th wk. Serum D-xylose and endotoxin levels were higher in the model group than in the control group, while the intestine mucus sIgA levels were lower in the model group, suggesting that the intestinal mucosa barrier is damaged at the stage of NASH and that the SOD activity is further decreased in the intestinal tissue while MDA level is further elevated and lipid peroxidation reaction is further aggravated. The fact that serum endotoxin level in portal vein was positively correlated with that of serum D-xylose in abdominal aorta, but negatively correlated with that of sIgA in intestine mucus, suggesting that the damage to intestinal mucosa barrier may cause enterogenous endotoxemia.

In our study, no damage to intestinal mucosa barrier occurred at the early stage of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. With the progress from simple fatty liver disease to NASH, severe damage to intestinal mucosa barrier occurred. The pathogenesis of intestinal mucosa barrier damage is unclear. It may be due to the increased lipid peroxidation reaction in intestinal tissue and intestinal mucosa damage caused by endotoxin[28]. It needs to be further studied. Increased sIgA levels in intestine mucus would lead to the ability of intestinal bacterium to inhibit adherence to intestinal mucosa surface and decrease counteracting toxin, so bacteria and endotoxin are increased in the intestinal tract. Wigg *et al*[11] reported that bacteria grow in small intestine of patients with non-alcoholic steatosis, suggesting that and decreased sIgA promotes overgrowth of bacteria in small intestine. We suppose that small intestinal bacterial overgrowth in small intestine can produce more endotoxin in enteric cavity, thus damaging intestinal mucosa barrier and absorbing more endotoxin, finally leading to enterogenous endotoxemia. It was reported that endotoxin can not only injure hepatic cells but also activate Kupffer cells by combing receptor CD14 and signal receptor TLR4. The activated Kupffer cells release a series of bioactive substances, such as TNF-α, causing hepatic injury, thus aggravating the effect of endotoxin and promoting development of NASH[29-31].

COMMENTS

Background

The pathogenesis of non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH) remains unclear. Insulin resistance, obesity-related inflammation, oxidative stress, microcirculation disturbance, and malnutrition are thought to play a key role in the pathogenesis of NASH. Studies have also demonstrated that change in intestinal environment may also play a role in the pathogenesis of NASH, and may be a cause of enterogenous endotoxemia. It has been found that a higher intestinal permeability may also play a role in the process of NASH. However, it is not accepted that there exists enterogenous endotoxemia in NASH.

Research frontiers

Great effort has been made to clarify the pathogenesis of NASH. The source and pathogenesis of endotoxin in the process are two hot spots.

Innovations and breakthroughs

In this study, the relationship between intestinal mucosa barrier function and NASH was studied.

Applications

The intestinal mucosa barrier malfunction may lead to NASH. There might be a vicious circle between intestinal mucosa barrier malfunction and NASH.

Terminology

NASH is a kind of liver disease which resembles alcoholic liver disease accompanying steatosis, inflammation, necrosis, and fibrosis. Intestinal mucosa barriers include mechanical barrier, chemical barrier, immunologic barrier and biology barrier.

Peer review

This paper explores the change of intestinal mucosa barrier function in the progress of NASH in rats. The well designed study demonstrated that the intestinal mucosa barrier malfunction may exist in NASH rats, and may be an important promoter of NASH in rats.

REFERENCES

1 **Day CP**. Non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH): where are we now and where are we going? *Gut* 2002; **50**: 585-588

2 **Powell EE**, Cooksley WG, Hanson R, Searle J, Halliday JW, Powell LW. The natural history of nonalcoholic steatohepatitis: a follow-up study of forty-two patients for up to 21 years. *Hepatology* 1990; **11**: 74-80

3 **Harrison SA**, Torgerson S, Hayashi PH. The natural history of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease: a clinical histopathological study. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2003; **98**: 2042-2047

4 **Koruk M**, Savas MC, Yilmaz O, Taysi S, Karakok M, Gundogdu C, Yilmaz A. Serum lipids, lipoproteins and apolipoproteins levels in patients with nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 2003; **37**: 177-182

5 **Baskol G**, Baskol M, Kocer D. Oxidative stress and antioxidant defenses in serum of patients with non-alcoholic steatohepatitis. *Clin Biochem* 2007; **40**: 776-780

6 **Kojima H**, Sakurai S, Uemura M, Fukui H, Morimoto H, Tamagawa Y. Mitochondrial abnormality and oxidative stress in nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 2007; **31**: S61-S66

7 **Mitsuyoshi H**, Itoh Y, Okanoue T. [Role of oxidative stress in non-alcoholic steatohepatitis] *Nippon Rinsho* 2006; **64**: 1077-1082

8 **Leclercq IA**. Pathogenesis of steatohepatitis: insights from the study of animal models. *Acta Gastroenterol Belg* 2007; **70**: 25-31

9 **Angulo P**, Lindor KD. Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2002; **17** Suppl: S186-S190

10 **Choudhury J**, Sanyal AJ. Insulin resistance in NASH. *Front Biosci* 2005; **10**: 1520-1533

11 **Wigg AJ**, Roberts-Thomson IC, Dymock RB, McCarthy PJ, Grose RH, Cummins AG. The role of small intestinal bacterial overgrowth, intestinal permeability, endotoxaemia, and tumour necrosis factor alpha in the pathogenesis of non-alcoholic steatohepatitis. *Gut* 2001; **48**: 206-211

12 **Brun P**, Castagliuolo I, Di Leo V, Buda A, Pinzani M, Palu G, Martines D. Increased intestinal permeability in obese mice: new evidence in the pathogenesis of nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* 2007; **292**: G518-G525

13 **Fatty Liver and Alcoholic Liver Disease Study Group of the Chinese Liver Disease Association.** [Guidelines for diagnosis and treatment of nonalcoholic fatty liver diseases] *Zhonghua Ganzangbing Zazhi* 2006; **14**: 161-163

14 **Zhang YP**, Shi ZR. Effects of probiotics on the bacterial groups of intestinal and sIgA in severely burned rats. *Zhongguo Weishengwu Zazhi* 2004; **5**: 257-259

15 **Kirsch R**, Clarkson V, Verdonk RC, Marais AD, Shephard EG, Ryffel B, de la M Hall P. Rodent nutritional model of steatohepatitis: effects of endotoxin (lipopolysaccharide) and tumor necrosis factor alpha deficiency. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2006; **21**: 174-182

16 **Li X**, Han de W, Zhao LF, Yin L. [Effect of Endotoxin on the expression of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha in the development of nonalcoholic steatohepatitis in rats] *Zhonghua Ganzangbing Zazhi* 2005; **13**: 89-91

17 **Fan JG**, Xu ZJ, Wang GL, Ding XD, Tian LY, Zheng XY. [Change of serum endotoxin level in the progress of nonalcoholic steatohepatitis in rats] *Zhonghua Ganzangbing Zazhi* 2003; **11**: 73-76

18 **Baumgart DC**, Dignass AU. Intestinal barrier function. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care* 2002; **5**: 685-694

19 **Sakaguchi T**, Brand S, Reinecker HC. Mucosal barrier and immune mediators. *Curr Opin Gastroenterol* 2001; **17**: 573-577

20 **Tlaskalova-Hogenova H**, Farre-Castany MA, Stepankova R, Kozakova H, Tuckova L, Funda DP, Barot R, Cukrowska B, Sinkora J, Mandel L. The gut as a lymphoepithelial organ: the role of intestinal epithelial cells in mucosal immunity. *Folia Microbiol* (Praha) 1995; **40**: 385-391

21 **Sydora BC**, Martin SM, Lupicki M, Dieleman LA, Doyle J, Walker JW, Fedorak RN. Bacterial antigens alone can influence intestinal barrier integrity, but live bacteria are required for initiation of intestinal inflammation and injury. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2006; **12**: 429-436

22 **Mazanec MB**, Nedrud JG, Kaetzel CS, Lamm ME. A three-tiered view of the role of IgA in mucosal defense. *Immunol*

Today 1993; **14**: 430-435
23 **Takahashi I**, Kiyono H. Gut as the largest immunologic tissue. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 1999; **23**: S7-S12
24 **Lamm ME**. Interaction of antigens and antibodies at mucosal surfaces. *Annu Rev Microbiol* 1997; **51**: 311-340
25 **Day CP**, James OF. Steatohepatitis: a tale of two "hits"? *Gastroenterology* 1998; **114**: 842-845
26 **Koruk M**, Taysi S, Savas MC, Yilmaz O, Akcay F, Karakok M. Oxidative stress and enzymatic antioxidant status in patients with nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. *Ann Clin Lab Sci* 2004; **34**: 57-62
27 **Baskol G**, Baskol M, Kocer D. Oxidative stress and antioxidant defenses in serum of patients with non-alcoholic steatohepatitis. *Clin Biochem* 2007; **40**: 776-780
28 **Mercer DW**, Smith GS, Cross JM, Russell DH, Chang L, Cacioppo J. Effects of lipopolysaccharide on intestinal injury; potential role of nitric oxide and lipid peroxidation. *J Surg Res* 1996; **63**: 185-192
29 **Rivera CA**, Adegboyega P, van Rooijen N, Tagalicud A, Allman M, Wallace M. Toll-like receptor-4 signaling and Kupffer cells play pivotal roles in the pathogenesis of non-alcoholic steatohepatitis. *J Hepatol* 2007; **47**: 571-579
30 **Tomita K**, Tamiya G, Ando S, Ohsumi K, Chiyo T, Mizutani A, Kitamura N, Toda K, Kaneko T, Horie Y, Han JY, Kato S, Shimoda M, Oike Y, Tomizawa M, Makino S, Ohkura T, Saito H, Kumagai N, Nagata H, Ishii H, Hibi T. Tumour necrosis factor alpha signalling through activation of Kupffer cells plays an essential role in liver fibrosis of non-alcoholic steatohepatitis in mice. *Gut* 2006; **55**: 415-424
31 **Poniachik J**, Csendes A, Diaz JC, Rojas J, Burdiles P, Maluenda F, Smok G, Rodrigo R, Videla LA. Increased production of IL-1alpha and TNF-alpha in lipopolysaccharide-stimulated blood from obese patients with non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. *Cytokine* 2006; **33**: 252-257

S- Editor Li DL **L- Editor** Wang XL **E- Editor** Liu Y

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
doi: 10.3748/wjg.14.3259

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3259-3261
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

CASE REPORT

Multiple giant diverticula of the foregut causing upper gastrointestinal obstruction

Genoveffa Balducci, Mario Dente, Giulia Cosenza, Paolo Mercantini, Pier Federico Salvi

Genoveffa Balducci, Mario Dente, Giulia Cosenza, Paolo Mercantini, Pier Federico Salvi, Departments of Surgery Ⅱ School of Medicine, University of Rome "La Sapienza", Sant' Andrea Hospital, Via di Grottarossa 1035-39, Rome 00189, Italy
Author contributions: Balducci G and Dente M mainly wrote the manuscript and performed all the procedures; Balducci G provided the idea of management and revised the manuscript; Balducci G, Dente M, Cosenza G, Mercantini P, and Salvi PF revised the manuscript.
Correspondence to: Mario Dente, Dr, Departments of Surgery Ⅱ School of Medicine, University of Rome "La Sapienza", Sant'Andrea Hospital, Via di Grottarossa 1035-39, Rome 00189, Italy. mario.dente@hotmail.it
Telephone: +39-633-775693 Fax: +39-633-775322
Received: November 8, 2007 Revised: March 31, 2008
Accepted: April 7, 2008
Published online: May 28, 2008

Abstract

Small bowel diverticulosis represents an uncommon disorder (except for Meckel diverticulum) often misdiagnosed since it causes non-specific gastrointestinal symptoms. Most of times the diagnosis is carried out in case of related complications, such as diverticulitis, hemorrhage, perforation or obstruction. Intestinal obstruction can be caused by inflammatory stenosis due to repeated episodes of diverticulitis, volvulus, intussusception or jejunal stones. Herein we report a case of multiple jejunal diverticula causing chronic gastrointestinal obstruction.

Key words: Jejunal diverticula; Chronic symptoms; Gastrointestinal obstruction; Jejunal resection

Peer reviewer: Richard A Kozarek, MD, Department of Gastroenterology, Virginia Mason Medical Center, 1100 Ninth Avenue, PO Box 900, Seattle 98111-0900, United States

Balducci G, Dente M, Cosenza G, Mercantini P, Salvi PF. Multiple giant diverticula of the foregut causing upper gastrointestinal obstruction. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; 14(20): 3259-3261 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/14/3259.asp DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.14.3259

INTRODUCTION

Multiple diverticulosis of the foregut is uncommon[1]. Although it is often asymptomatic, it can lead to severe complications, such as obstruction, hemorrhage, diverticulitis and perforation. Obstruction can be caused by inflammatory stenosis due to repeated episodes of diverticulitis, volvulus or intussusception, voluminous jejunal stones or dyskinesia of the small bowel[2-4]. We herein report a case of chronic gastrointestinal obstruction in a patient with a previous diagnosis of jejunal multiple giant diverticula.

CASE REPORT

A 49-year-old woman was admitted to our department, because of abdominal pain and vomiting together with a history of repeated episodes of obstructive gastrointestinal symptoms in the last two years.

In a previous diagnostic work out, she underwent contrast barium that showed multiple giant diverticula in the proximal small bowel tract (Figure 1).

At physical examination, she was dehydrated and her abdomen was distended but soft. A plain X-ray abdominal film showed distended small bowel loops and multiple gas-fluid levels

The actual clinical condition, the long duration of symptoms and the previous diagnosis were all considered indications for surgery.

At the operation, diffuse giant diverticula were observed in the duodenum (Figure 2) and proximal jejunum so that duodenal diverticulectomy and jejunal resection were performed.

No postoperative complication was observed. During the 4-mo follow-up, the patient remained free of GI symptoms.

DISCUSSION

Jejunal diverticulosis is a rare entity with an incidence rate ranging from 0.3%-1.3% in autopsy series to 2.3% of radiographic findings[1].

Like colonic diverticula, small bowel diverticula other than Meckel's, are false diverticula resulting from mucosal herniation at the point where blood vessels penetrate the intestinal wall. This also explains their

Figure 1 Contrast barium study showing multiple giant jejunal diverticula.

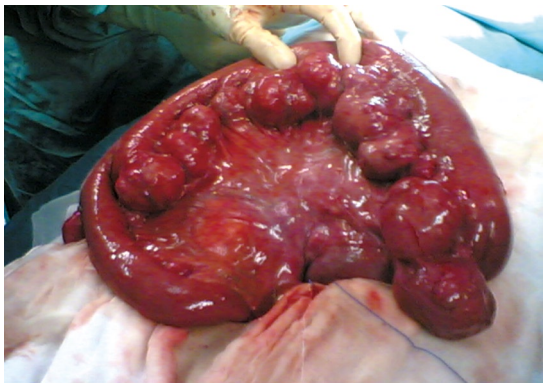


Figure 2 All diverticula arising at the mesenteric border.

typical location at the mesenteric side[2].

Aetiology of jejunal diverticula is still unclear since an anatomic wall defect seems not to be the only factor. Increased intraluminal pressure can play a main role as happens in case of colonic diverticulosis. Small bowel diverticula in fact can be seen in patients older than 50 years with peristaltic disorders, such as progressive systemic sclerosis, visceral myopathy and visceral neuropathies leading to increase of intraluminal pressure[3].

This condition is often misdiagnosed as it is often asymptomatic or causes minor, non-specific gastrointestinal symptoms. Nevertheless, it could lead to severe complications, such as hemorrhage, diverticulitis, perforation and obstruction.

The small number of symptomatic patients may explain chronic post prandial abdominal pain, nausea and vomiting, borborygmi, alternating diarrhea and constipation, and weight loss, and present with anemia, steatorrhea, tenderness, and fever[1,4]. All these symptoms reflect inflammation, malabsorption, hemorrhage or mechanical obstruction.

Hemorrhage and perforation are the consequence of progressive ulceration in case of acute diverticulitis. While perforation is the result of progressive ulceration in case of acute diverticulitis, hemorrhage could be caused by diverticulitis with ulceration, or diverticulosis associated with trauma and irritation, or congenital arteriovenous malformations[5].

Obstruction can be caused by inflammatory stenosis due to repeated episodes of diverticulitis, volvulus or intussusception and voluminous jejunal stones. The latter seem to be caused by the intradiverticular milieu including alteration of the chemical environment and malabsorption, both of which are related to intestinal stasis and stagnant diverticula. Dyskinesia of the small bowel, in fact, causes an intraluminal stasis with bacterial overgrowth leading to deconjugation of bile acids. Deconjugated bile acid, together with choleic acid formed from bile salts and precipitate in aggregates, starts enterolith formation[6,7].

In our patient, intermittent occlusive symptoms were probably caused by hyperdistension of the voluminous diverticula (Figure 2), resulting in external obstruction of jejunal loops.

Asymptomatic diverticula are found only in case of radiography or surgery performed for unrelated causes.

The diagnostic work up in symptomatic patients can start with plain abdominal X-ray film that could show distension of jejunal loops and gas-fluid levels into voluminous diverticula. Upper gastrointestinal X-ray study by barium contrast clearly shows the presence of multiple diverticula.

In case of acute abdomen due to diverticular perforation or intestinal obstruction, X-ray studies show typical signs of these conditions giving no information about the cause that will be recognized at surgery.

The treatment of choice for jejunal diverticulosis, often performed emergently, is resection of all the affected jejunum even in case of perforation or peridiverticular stenosis, in order to avoid further complications[4,8].

In case of obstruction due to an enterolith, some authors suggest conservative management by performing the manual breakage of all stones, intradiverticular and blocking ones, pushing their fragments to the colon[1,4,8,9].

This treatment is to be discouraged because of the persisting risk of stone formation and diverticular complications.

In contrast to jejunal diverticulosis, duodenal diverticula have been treated with simple diverticulectomy. The decision to operate a duodenal diverticulum, however, should be made with great caution because postoperative complications such as fistula formation and pancreatitis are not rare given the periampullary location of many of these diverticula.

REFERENCES

1 **Kassahun WT**, Fangmann J, Harms J, Bartels M, Hauss J. Complicated small-bowel diverticulosis: a case report and review of the literature. *World J Gastroenterol* 2007; **13**: 2240-2242

2 **Hamada N**, Ishizaki N, Shirahama K, Nakamura N, Murata R, Kadono J, Shimazaki T, Sameshima T, Misono T, Taira A. Multiple duodeno-jejunal diverticula causing massive intestinal bleeding. *J Gastroenterol* 2000; **35**: 159-162

3 **Krishnamurthy S**, Kelly MM, Rohrmann CA, Schuffler MD. Jejunal diverticulosis. A heterogenous disorder caused by a variety of abnormalities of smooth muscle or myenteric plexus. *Gastroenterology* 1983; **85**: 538-547

4 **Lempinen M**, Salmela K, Kemppainen E. Jejunal diverticulosis: a potentially dangerous entity. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 2004; **39**: 905-909

5 **Rodriguez HE**, Ziauddin MF, Quiros ED, Brown AM, Podbielski FJ. Jejunal diverticulosis and gastrointestinal bleeding. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 2001; **33**: 412-414
6 **Crace PP**, Grisham A, Kerlakian G. Jejunal diverticular disease with unborn enterolith presenting as a small bowel obstruction: a case report. *Am Surg* 2007; **73**: 703-705
7 **Hofmann AF**, Mysels KJ. Bile acid solubility and precipitation in vitro and in vivo: the role of conjugation, pH, and Ca2+ ions. *J Lipid Res* 1992; **33**: 617-626
8 **Steenvoorde P**, Schaardenburgh P, Viersma JH. Enterolith ileus as a complication of jejunal diverticulosis: two case reports and a review of the literature. *Dig Surg* 2003; **20**: 57-60
9 **Hayee B**, Khan HN, Al-Mishlab T, McPartlin JF. A case of enterolith small bowel obstruction and jejunal diverticulosis. *World J Gastroenterol* 2003; **9**: 883-884

S- Editor Zhong XY **L- Editor** Wang XL **E- Editor** Yin DH

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
doi: 10.3748/wjg.14.3262

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3262-3265
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

CASE REPORT

Acute ischemic colitis during scuba diving: Report of a unique case

Konstantinos Goumas, Androniki Poulou, Ioannis Tyrmpas, Dimitrios Dandakis, Stavros Bartzokis, Magdalini Tsamouri, Kalipso Barbati, Dimitrios Soutos

Konstantinos Goumas, Androniki Poulou, Ioannis Tyrmpas, Dimitrios Dandakis, Stavros Bartzokis, Dimitrios Soutos, Department of Gastroenterology, Red Cross Hospital of Athens, Athens, Greece
Magdalini Tsamouri, Kalipso Barbati, Department of Pathology, Red Cross Hospital of Athens, Athens, Greece
Author contributions: Goumas K organised the whole manuscript and supervised the process, Poulou A performed the colonoscopy, Tyrmpas I and Dandakis D organised the patient data and figures, Bartzokis S helped write and correct the manuscript, Barbati K and Tsamouri M were the pathologists that examined patient biopsies and Soutos D is the director of the Gastroenterology department.
Correspondence to: Dimitrios Dandakis, Department of Gastroenterology, Red Cross Hospital of Athens, Ochis 12, 11522 Athens, Greece. ddandakis@yahoo.com
Telephone: +30-6944798901 Fax: +30-210-8215277
Received: November 7, 2007 Revised: March 19, 2008
Accepted: March 26, 2008
Published online: May 28, 2008

Abstract

The presentation of clinical symptoms due to decompression during diving, varies significantly, as mainly minor disturbances for the gastrointestinal tract in particular have been reported. The following case debates whether diving can cause severe symptoms from the gastrointestinal system. We describe a clinical case of ischemic colitis presented in a 27-year-old male, who manifested abdominal pain while in the process of scuba diving 20 meters undersea, followed by bloody diarrhoea as soon as he ascended to sea level. Taking into account his past medical history, the thorough, impeccable clinical and laboratory examinations and presence of no other factors predisposing to ischemia of the colon, we assume that a possible relationship between diving conditions and the pathogenesis of ischemic colitis may exist. This unusual case might represent a hematologic manifestation of decompression sickness, due to increased coagulability and/or transient air emboli, occurring during a routine scuba diving ascent to sea level.

Key words: Air emboli; Barotraumas; Coagulability; Decompression sickness; Ischemic colitis; Scuba diving

Peer reviewer: Luis Rodrigo, Professor, Gastroenterology Service, Hospital Central de Asturias, c/Celestino Villamil, s.n., Oviedo 33.006, Spain

Goumas K, Poulou A, Tyrmpas I, Dandakis D, Bartzokis S, Tsamouri M, Barbati K, Soutos D. Acute ischemic colitis during scuba diving: Report of a unique case. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; 14(20): 3262-3265 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/14/3262.asp DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.14.3262

INTRODUCTION

Diving is a difficult underwater activity in which environmental conditions can affect body structure and function. Barotrauma is caused by compression during descent or expansion during ascent, of the gas filled spaces of the body and it may be associated with pneumothorax, pneumomediastinum and embolism. Decompression sickness may occur when gas, which has dissolved in tissues at depth, eventually produces bubbles which occasionally result in severe cardiorespiratory and neurological emergencies[1].

Approximately 13% of divers complain of gastrointestinal disturbances upon ascent, while most of them present as aerophagy[2]. Rarer, more severe diving-associated gastrointestinal manifestations have been reported in the literature, including a few cases of gastrointestinal barotraumas, mainly gastric rupture[3-6] and a case of small bowel infarction due to thrombosis of mesenteric veins[7]. We describe a clinical case of ischemic colitis in a 27-year-old male admitted to our emergency department, who manifested abdominal pain while he was in the process of scuba diving 20 meters undersea, followed by bloody diarrhoea as soon as he ascended to sea level. Taking into account his past medical history, the thorough impeccable clinical and laboratory examinations and presence of no other factors predisposing to ischemia of the colon, we assume that a possible relationship between the diving conditions and the pathogenesis of ischemic colitis may exist. This case, is as far as we know, the first report relating scuba diving with acute ischemic colitis.

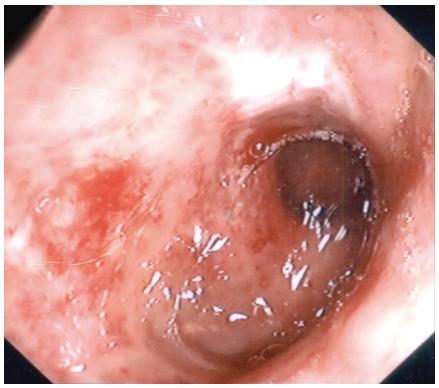


Figure 1 Endoscopic image of patient's ischemic colitis.

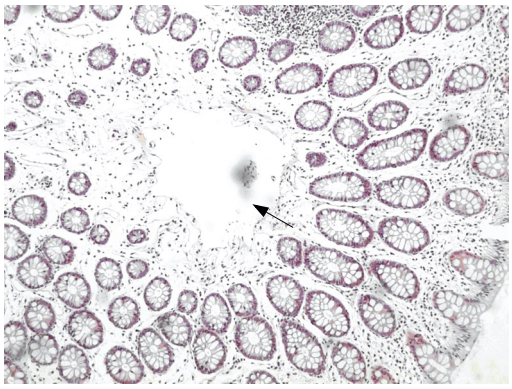


Figure 2 HE staining of colonic mucosa with an air bubble in the lamina propria (arrow).

CASE REPORT

A 27-year-old male novice scuba diver came to the emergency department of our hospital, accompanied by his father, suffering from lower abdominal pain with concurrent bloody diarrhoea. He reported that 2 h earlier, he was submerged for approximately 5 min at a depth of 20 meters when he experienced an acute and intense lower abdominal pain with a simultaneous urge to defecate. Further, he insisted that although under stress, his ascent had been completely normal, under control and in accordance with a scheduled dive plan. Immediately after reaching the surface, he had two loose bowel movements followed by bloody diarrhoea and tenesmus. Our patient was a non-smoker, was taking no medication, and his past medical history was limited to a known Gilbert's syndrome. When admitted to the accident and emergency department his vital signs were: blood pressure of 120/80 mmHg, pulse rate of 72 bpm and respiratory rate of approximately 12 breaths/min. Physical examination revealed a moderate abdominal tenderness at the left lower quadrant and a mild abdominal distention, while per rectum examination confirmed the presence of fresh blood in the lumen with no other apparent physical signs of clinical importance detected.

Laboratory results were: Hematocrit (HCT): 47.1%, white cell counts (WCC): 7.800/μL with 63% neutrophils, 27% lymphocytes, 7% monocytes and 3% eosinophils, platelet (PLT): 236.000/μL, total-bilirubin: 2.73 mg/dL, Direct-bilirubin: 0.25 mg/dL and serum lactic dehydrogenase: 223 U/L. Coagulation tests including prothrombin time (PT), international normalized ratio (INR), activated partial thromboplastin time (APTT), fibrinogen, protein S, protein C, antithrombin Ⅲ and V leiden factor were in the normal range. Urea and electrolytes, antiphospholipid antibodies, serum amylase, blood gases and all other tests including urine analysis were also normal. Chest and abdominal X-rays plus ultrasound examination of both upper and lower abdomen did not reveal any pathological findings. Colonoscopy, with inspection of the terminal ileum, performed 24 h later, revealed an edematous mucosa of the sigmoid colon in extent of 20 cm, with redness, superficial ulcerations and submucosal haemorrhages (Figure 1). The histological study of specimens taken from the affected area showed findings compatible with ischemic colitis, while the pathologist noticed presence of air in the lamina propria but not intravascularly (Figures 2 and 3). No air was detected in the colon wall by magnetic resonance tomography performed 2 d after admission.

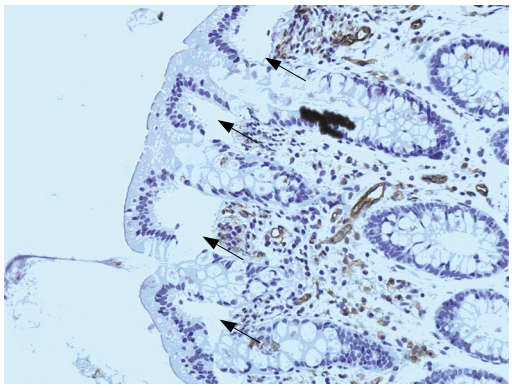


Figure 3 Immunohistochemistry for CD31 revealing lack of staining in the areas of air bubbles in the lamina propria (arrows).

The patient recovered uneventfully with bloody diarrhoea ceasing a few hours after admission and abdominal pain progressively diminishing till disappearance in 48 h. The patient was discharged with complete comeback 4 d after admission. The follow-up colonoscopy two mo later showed complete endoscopic and histologic healing of the mucosa (Figure 4) with the patient free of any clinical symptoms.

DISCUSSION

Abdominal discomfort and belching due to air swallowing are quite frequent manifestations during diving, with more severe gastrointestinal complications scarcely described. Gastric rupture due to expansion of intra-gastric air during a quick ascent to sea level has been described in a few case reports[3-6]. Massive pneumoperitoneum without rupture of an abdominal hollow viscous organ, possibly caused by lung

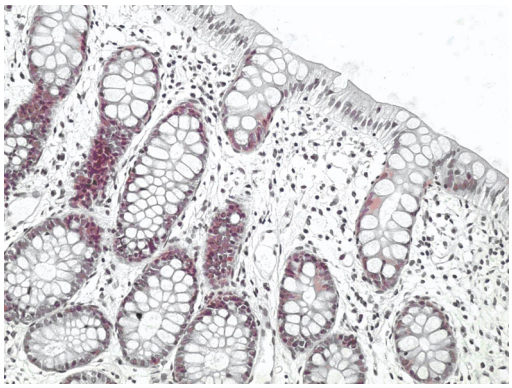


Figure 4 HE staining of normal histologic appearance of our patient's colonic mucosa, 2 mo after the ischemic colitis episode.

barotrauma has also been reported[8]. Gertler *et al* have presented a case of mesenteric vein thrombosis as a unique complication of decompression sickness[7]. Finally, we must emphasize that a confirmed case of acute ischemic colitis in association with scuba diving has never been reported.

In our case, the patient's clinical manifestations of ischemic colitis initiated with acute abdominal pain while at a depth of 20 meters under sea, progressing to bloody diarrhoea on the surface. Several environmental parameters during diving can alter body function and structure[1], as for approximately every 10 meters of descent in sea water ambient pressure increases by 100 kPa (1 bar). The air trapped in body cavities including the gastrointestinal tract, is therefore subjected to compression during descent and expansion during ascent to sea level, which may lead to tissue damage such as gastric rupture[3-6]. Decompression sickness occurs when the partial pressure of gas trapped in the hollow cavities of the body raises in direct proportion to the increase in ambient pressure. This leads to large volumes of inert gas, mainly nitrogen, which dissolve in tissues while at depth transforming to bubbles during ascent to sea level. In addition breathing workload increases due to a combination of increased gas density, increased hydrostatic pressure and altered respiratory mechanisms. Finally, a number of unpredictable events such as malfunction of a diving equipment or technical issues, as well as panic attacks or hypothermia of the diver, may increase the existing physical and/or psychological stress. In our case, except for the arduous and stress inducing conditions during underwater activity, other factors predisposing to ischemic colitis were not identified.

Our patient's past medical history was free of thrombotic events whilst complete examination and evaluation of the patient, including specific blood tests, did not reveal any type of coagulopathy. On the other hand, the pathophysiologic mechanism of decompression sickness could predispose to vascular obstruction and venous infarction[9]. The partial pressure of body gases increases during a scuba dive, resulting in a time-dependent concentration of mainly nitrogen in body fluids and tissues. Bubbles can be formed during ascent due to rapid decrease of barometric pressure. Bubbles are formed predominately in the venous circulation, although in overwhelming decompression sickness they can be found in the arterial circulation also[10], causing vascular obstruction due to coalition. Although bubble formation is considered as the causative mechanism of decompression sickness, a series of heamatological disorders leading to a hypercoagulable state have been described[9,11]. *In vitro* experiments concluded that increased vascular permeability, vascular obstruction due to fat emboli and interaction of the bubble surface with the cellular elements of the blood, may contribute to the pathogenesis of decompression sickness[9,12]. Mesenteric vein thrombosis[7], retinal artery occlusion[13] and vascular obstruction due to fat emboli[14], have previously been reported as unique complications of decompression sickness. The presence of trapped air in the lamina propria, likely of intravascular origin, demonstrated in biopsies taken from the colonic area with ischemic lesions, supports the thesis that decompression sickness was the main cause of our patient's colonic ischemia. Vascular bubbles and bowel wall congestion are the visceral changes described in decompression sickness[15]. It has recently been reported that magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) may be superior to autopsy in the demonstration of gas in intraparenchymal blood vessels of internal organs[16]. Our patient's MRI scan didn't reveal any intravascular air bubbles, which can be attributed to the 48 h delay between the scan and the onset of the acute episode. Finally, a procedure that may lead to rapid alleviation of decompression sickness symptoms[3,6,8] is recompression, which in our case was not implemented due to the rapid clinical improvement and complete recovery of the patient.

In conclusion, this unusual case emphasizes the probability that scuba diving can cause colonic ischemia, even in young patients with no known coagulation disorders or other factors predisposing to colonic ischemia.

REFERENCES

1 **Godden D**, Currie G, Denison D, Farrell P, Ross J, Stephenson R, Watt S, Wilmshurst P. British Thoracic Society guidelines on respiratory aspects of fitness for diving. *Thorax* 2003; **58**: 3-13

2 **Lundgren CE**, Ornhagen H. Nausea and abdominal discomfort--possible relation to aerophagia during diving: an epidemiologic study. *Undersea Biomed Res* 1975; **2**: 155-160

3 **Hunter JD**, Roobottom CA, Bryson PJ, Brown C. Conservative management of gastric rupture following scuba diving. *J Accid Emerg Med* 1998; **15**: 116-117

4 **Hayden JD**, Davies JB, Martin IG. Diaphragmatic rupture resulting from gastrointestinal barotrauma in a scuba diver. *Br J Sports Med* 1998; **32**: 75-76

5 **Haller C**, Guenot C, Azagury D, Rosso R. [Intestinal barotrauma after diving--mechanical ileus in incarceration of the last loop of the small intestine between a mobile cecum and sigmoid] *Swiss Surg* 2003; **9**: 181-183

6 **Petri NM**, Vranjkovie-Petri L, Aras N, Druzijanic N. Gastric rupture in a diver due to rapid ascent. *Croat Med J* 2002; **43**: 42-44

7 **Gertler SL**, Stein J, Simon T, Miyai K. Mesenteric venous thrombosis as sole complication of decompression sickness. *Dig Dis Sci* 1984; **29**: 91-95
8 **Oh ST**, Kim W, Jeon HM, Kim JS, Kim KW, Yoo SJ, Kim EK. Massive pneumoperitoneum after scuba diving. *J Korean Med Sci* 2003; **18**: 281-283
9 **Philp RB**. A review of blood changes associated with compression-decompression: relationship to decompression sickness. *Undersea Biomed Res* 1974; **1**: 117-150
10 **Catchpole HR**, Gersh I. Pathogenic factors and pathological consequences of decompression sickness. *Physiol Rev* 1947; **27**: 360-397
11 **Philp RB**, Ackles KN, Inwood MJ, Livingstone SD, Achimastos A, Binns-Smith M, Radomski MW. Changes in the hemostatic system and in blood and urine chemistry of human subjects following decompression from a hyperbaric environment. *Aerosp Med* 1972; **43**: 498-505
12 **Levin LL**, Stewart GJ, Lynch PR, Bove AA. Blood and blood vessel wall changes induced by decompression sickness in dogs. *J Appl Physiol* 1981; **50**: 944-949
13 **Hsu AA**, Wong TM, How J, Tan J, Tan KT. Retinal artery occlusion in a diver. *Singapore Med J* 1992; **33**: 299-301
14 **Kitano M**, Hayashi K. Acute decompression sickness--report of an autopsy case with widespread fat embolism. *Acta Pathol Jpn* 1981; **31**: 269-276
15 **Waller SO**. Autopsy features in scuba diving fatalities. *Med J Aust* 1970; **1**: 1106-1108
16 **Plattner T**, Thali MJ, Yen K, Sonnenschein M, Stoupis C, Vock P, Zwygart-Brugger K, Kilchor T, Dirnhofer R. Virtopsy-postmortem multislice computed tomography (MSCT) and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) in a fatal scuba diving incident. *J Forensic Sci* 2003; **48**: 1347-1355

S- Editor Sun YL **L- Editor** Lalor PF **E- Editor** Lu W

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
doi: 10.3748/wjg.14.3266

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3266-3268
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

CASE REPORT

A symptomatic cyst of the ligamentum teres of the liver: A case report

Emmanuel E Lagoudianakis, Nikolaos Michalopoulos, Haridimos Markogiannakis, Artemisia Papadima, Konstantinos Filis, Panagiotis Kekis, Vaggelogiannis Katergiannakis, Andreas Manouras

Emmanuel E Lagoudianakis, Nikolaos Michalopoulos, Haridimos Markogiannakis, Artemisia Papadima, Konstantinos Filis, Panagiotis Kekis, Vaggelogiannis Katergiannakis, Andreas Manouras, Department of Propaedeutic Surgery, Hippocrateion Hospital, Athens Medical School, University of Athens, Athens 11527, Greece
Author contributions: Lagoudianakis EE and Michalopoulos N wrote the paper; Markogiannakis H, Papadima A, Filis K and Kekis P performed the research; Katergiannakis V and Manouras A analyzed the data and designed the research.
Correspondence to: Andreas Manouras, MD, PhD, Associate Professor of General Surgery, 1st Department of Propaedeutic Surgery, Hippocrateion Hospital, Athens Medical School, University of Athens, Q. Sophias 114, Athens 11527, Greece. amanouras@hippocratio.gr
Telephone: +30-69-77304422 Fax: +30-210-7707574
Received: January 30, 2008 Revised: April 16, 2008
Accepted: April 23, 2008
Published online: May 28, 2008

Abstract

Cysts of the liver ligaments are extremely rare and cysts of the ligamentum teres of the liver have been sporadically reported in the literature during the last century. The present report describes a case of a symptomatic patient with a cyst of the ligamentum teres of the liver. The patient presented with right upper quadrant pain and indigestion during the last 2 years. Ultrasound and computed tomography scans revealed a water-density mass attached to the anterior abdominal wall, but definite diagnosis could not be reached. The cyst was completely excised during laparotomy. Cysts of the ligamentum teres of the liver, although infrequent, may produce clinical symptoms and require excision. Ultrasound and computed tomography scan preoperatively cannot rule out malignancy, thus exploratory laparotomy and total resection of these lesions are necessary.

Key words: Ligamentum teres mass; Liver cyst; Right upper quadrant mass; Congenital liver cyst

Peer reviewer: Gianluigi Giannelli, MD, Dipartimento di Clinica Medica, Immunologia e Malattie Infettive, Sezione di Medicina Interna, Policlinico, Piazza G. Cesare 11, Bari 70124, Italy

Lagoudianakis EE, Michalopoulos N, Markogiannakis H, Papadima A, Filis K, Kekis P, Katergiannakis V, Manouras A. A symptomatic cyst of the ligamentum teres of the liver: A case report. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; 14(20): 3266-3268 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/14/3266.asp DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.14.3266

INTRODUCTION

Ligamentum teres (or round ligament) of the liver is a cord-like ligament found within the falciform ligament on the inner surface of the anterior abdominal wall and represents a remnant of the umbilical vein, which is a connecting venous structure between the placenta and the umbilical portion of the left portal vein. It is located at the dorsal free margin of the falciform ligament.

Lesions of the liver ligaments are extremely rare and cysts of the falciform ligament have been previously reported[1-3].

The aetiology of these cysts is not well understood yet and their clinical manifestations vary a lot. They may appear completely asymptomatic or may produce palpable masses and pain. The differential diagnosis in such cases includes benign or malignant tumors arising from the liver ligaments or the abdominal wall, fatty masses, disseminated cancer and hepatic lesions.

CT scan, although necessary, may not well define the nature and origin of these masses. Definite diagnosis is made based on laparotomy and pathologic examination of the surgical specimen.

We report a case of a symptomatic patient with a cyst of the ligamentum teres of the liver treated with total excision. The pathologic features of this cyst are also presented.

CASE REPORT

A 57-year old woman was referred to our department due to right upper quadrant pain and episodes of vomiting during the last 2 years. The pain was mild, experienced at irregular periods of time and had no relation to meals. The patient did not have any previous medical history. She was a non-smoker and did not receive any medication in a regular basis. Physical examination was unremarkable. Complete blood cell count, electrolytes,

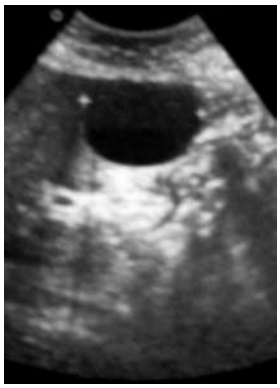


Figure 1 Ultrasound appearance of the cystic abdominal mass.

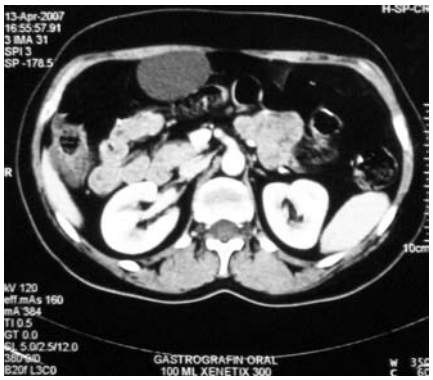


Figure 2 Abdominal CT scan with intravenous contrast media used showing a water-density mass attached to the anterior abdominal wall. A well circumscribed area of low attenuation in contact with the abdominal wall is identified.

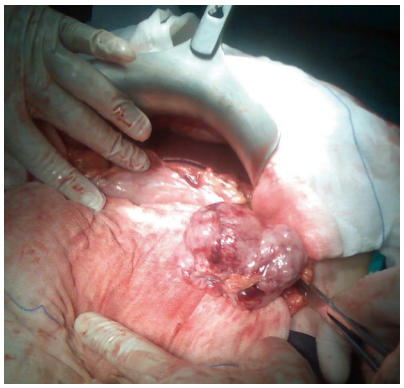


Figure 3 The cyst is shown originating from the ligamentum teres.

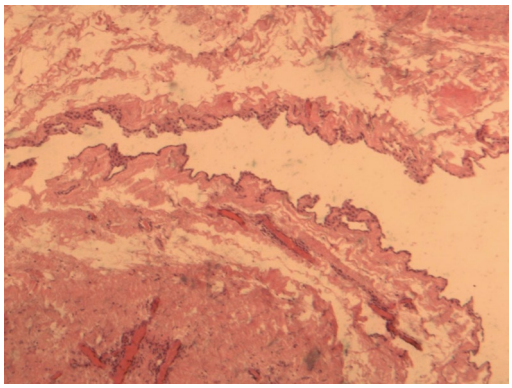


Figure 4 Hematoxylin-eosin staining of the cyst wall shows the single layered cuboidal epithelium (× 40).

eosinophil count, serum biochemistry and urinalysis were within normal limits. Levels of serous neoplasmatic markers, such as carbohydrate antigen 19-9 (CA 19-9), carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA), carbohydrate antigen 125 (CA 125), and α-fetoprotein (AFP) were normal as well. Anti-echinococcal IgM and IgG antibodies and viral markers for hepatitis B and C were negative. Chest X-ray was normal. Plain radiographs of the abdomen did not reveal any pathological entity. The patient underwent ultrasound examination (US) that showed a 4.7 cm × 3.5 cm cystic mass on the anterior surface of the liver (Figure 1). CT scanning demonstrated the presence of a 5 cm × 4 cm × 7 cm solitary water-density mass, in contact with the right rectus abdominis muscle, showing no enhancement after intravenous contrast media injection (Figure 2). No ascites, lymphnodes or other intra-abdominal masses were found either in the liver or in the peritoneum.

The cyst was removed without rupture by a midline abdominal incision (Figure 3). The cyst's origin was at the attachment between the ligamentum teres and the anterior abdominal wall. It was neither drained nor aspirated during the procedure. An appropriate dissection plane between the cyst and the ligament could easily be found as it was not hard and adhesive. The exploration of the rest of the peritoneal cavity did not reveal any other lesions. Macroscopic examination showed a circumscribed serous cyst, 5 cm in diameter, with a thick fibrous wall of 1 mm. Microscopically, the wall of the lesion was composed of a single layered cuboidal epithelium. No signs of malignancy were identified (Figure 4). The patient's postoperative course was uneventful. The patient was discharged on the second postoperative day. After 6 mo, the patient was well and in good condition with no further symptoms.

DISCUSSION

Unusual lesions reported in the falciform ligament and ligamentum teres of the liver are lipoma[4-6], paraganglioma[7], lymphangioma[8] and leiomyosarcoma[9-14].

Moreover, simple serous cysts of the falciform ligament[1-3,15] and the ligamentum teres of the liver have been sporadically reported in the literature[16-20].

The etiology of liver ligament cysts is diverse and the causes have been classified into primary and secondary[1]. Primary cysts arise during development from congenital defects of mesenteric origin[21]. Secondary cysts are the result of infections (echinococcus, abscesses), trauma (hematomas and biliary leaks) and neoplasms with cystic degeneration. Partial obliteration of the umbilical veins has also been reported to cause falciform ligament cysts[20]. Pathology report suggested the congenital origin of the cyst in our case.

The main symptoms of these patients are unclear and have been reported to include vague abdominal pain and indigestion. Physical examination may sometimes demonstrate a palpable right upper quadrant mass as well.

Our patient was treated with laparotomy to reach a definite diagnosis. Intraoperative findings included a solitary cyst, 5 cm × 5 cm in size, originating from the round ligament of the liver, which was attached to the right rectus abdominis muscle. It was easily dissected since it contained no hard adhesions to the abdominal wall and totally removed. Laparotomy allowed complete inspection of the abdomen to exclude other intra-abdominal masses or lymphnodes.

Ultrasound and computed tomography scans are essential to identify the solid or cystic nature of such lesions but cannot provide a definite diagnosis. In a similar previous report, a falciform ligament cyst has been suggested at CT by a water-density mass at the caudal aspect of the left intersegmental fissure[3]. Nevertheless, a significant number of other benign or malignant lesions have been previously presented as mentioned above.

As a result, the differential diagnosis of a right upper quadrant mass includes several clinical entities and radiological findings can only imply but not ensure a definite diagnosis.

REFERENCES

1 **Bryan DH**, Pillarisetty S. Cyst of the falciform ligament of the liver: a rare cause of right upper quadrant pain. *Am Surg* 1992; **58**: 779-781

2 **Brock JS**, Pachter HL, Schreiber J, Hofstetter SR. Surgical diseases of the falciform ligament. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1992; **87**: 757-758

3 **Enterline DS**, Rauch RE, Silverman PM, Korobkin M, Akwari OE. Cyst of the falciform ligament of the liver. *AJR Am J Roentgenol* 1984; **142**: 327-328

4 **Farkas E**, Besznyak I, Koves I.[Giant lipoma of the ligamentum teres hepatic] *Orv Hetil* 1991; **132**: 637-638

5 **Kakitsubata Y**, Nakamura R, Shiba T, Sugimura H, Suzuki Y, Kakitsubata S, Watanabe K, Kawana T, Iwamura T. Lipoma of the falciform ligament: US, CT, and MRI appearances. *Clin Imaging* 1993; **17**: 27-29

6 **Honda H**, Watanabe K, Mihara K, Hoshi H, Sakihama M. Lipoma of the hepatic falciform ligament. *J Comput Assist Tomogr* 1983; **7**: 170

7 **Delbridge L**, Connolly J. Paraganglioma of the falciform ligament: a case report. *Aust N Z J Surg* 1982; **52**: 315-317

8 **Morgan K**, Ricketts RR. Lymphangioma of the falciform ligament--a case report. *J Pediatr Surg* 2004; **39**: 1276-1279

9 **Okajima K**, Kobayashi M, Mannami T, Takeuchi Y.[Primary leiomyosarcoma of the peritoneum--report of a rare case arising in the falciforme ligament of the liver] *Gan No Rinsho* 1968; **14**: 500-507

10 **Morita Y**, Saito H, Okushiba S, Shinohara M, Satoh N, Uchino J. [A case report of leiomyosarcoma of the hepatic falciform ligament--clinical significance of the hepatic falciform artery] *Rinsho Hoshasen* 1987; **32**: 1613-1616

11 **Yamaguchi J**, Azuma T, Fujioka H, Tanaka K, Furui J, Tomioka T, Kanematsu T. Leiomyosarcoma occurring in the ligamentum teres of the liver: a case report and a review of seven reported cases. *Hepatogastroenterology* 1996; **43**: 1051-1056

12 **Tomaszewski MM**, Kuenster JT, Hartman K. Leiomyosarcoma of ligamentum teres of liver: case report. *Pediatr Pathol* 1986; **5**: 147-156

13 **Adachi M**, Sugita T, Maehara M, Sugaya H, Ihori M, Hisauchi T, Harada T, Kogure H, Tajima Y. A case report of leiomyosarcoma originating in the ligamentum teres of the liver. *Gastroenterol Jpn* 1979; **14**: 238-242

14 **Mital RN**, Bazaz-Malik G. Leiomyosarcoma of ligamentum teres of the liver. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1971; **56**: 48-51

15 **Gondring WH**. Solitary cyst of the falciform ligament of the liver; report of a case and review of the literature. *Am J Surg* 1965; **109**: 526-529

16 **Henderson MS.** Cyst of the Round Ligament of the Liver. *Ann Surg* 1909; **50**: 550-551

17 **Seniutovich VF**, Genyk SN, Krysa VM.[Serous cyst of the round ligament of the liver] *Khirurgiia* (Mosk) 1976: 128

18 **Krylov LB**, Shurkalin BK.[A solitary cyst of the round ligament of the liver] *Khirurgiia* (Mosk) 1968; **44**: 140-141

19 **Smirnov VE**, Pravdin IS.[Serous cyst of the round ligament of the liver] *Vestn Khir Im I I Grek* 1989; **143**: 60-61

20 **Karabin JE**. Cyst in the ligamentum teres of the liver, remnant of the umbilical vain. *Am J Surg* 1951; **82**: 531-532

21 **Tessari R**. [Congenital cysts of the falciform ligament of the liver] *Minerva Med* 1970; **61**: 625-632

S- Editor Zhong XY **L- Editor** Wang XL **E- Editor** Liu Y

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
doi: 10.3748/wjg.14.3269

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3269-3272
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

CASE REPORT

Combined choriocarcinoma, neuroendocrine cell carcinoma and tubular adenocarcinoma in the stomach

Yasumitsu Hirano, Takuo Hara, Hiroshi Nozawa, Kaeko Oyama, Naohiro Ohta, Kenji Omura, Go Watanabe, Hideki Niwa

Yasumitsu Hirano, Kenji Omura, Go Watanabe, Department of General and Cardiothoracic Surgery, Kanazawa University Graduate school of Medical Science 13-1, Takara-machi, Kanazawa 920-8641, Japan
Takuo Hara, Hiroshi Nozawa, Kaeko Oyama, Naohiro Ohta, Department of Surgery, Kouseiren Takaoka Hospital 5-10, Eiraku-chou, Takaoka 933-8555, Japan
Hideki Niwa, Department of Pathology, Kouseiren Takaoka Hospital 5-10, Eiraku-chou, Takaoka 933-8555, Japan
Author contributions: Hirano Y, Hara T, Nozawa H, Oyama K and Ohta N contributed equally to this case; Niwa H contributed to pathological diagnosis; and Hirano Y, Hara T, Omura K and Watanabe G wrote the paper.
Correspondence to: Yasumitsu Hirano, MD, PhD, Department of General and Cardiothoracic Surgery, Kanazawa University Graduate School of Medical Science 13-1, Takara-machi, Kanazawa 920-8641, Japan. yasumitsuhira@yahoo.co.jp
Telephone: +81-76-265-2354 Fax: +81-76-222-6833
Received: October 24, 2007 Revised: April 4, 2008
Accepted: April 11, 2008
Published online: May 28, 2008

Abstract

We described a patient with adenocarcinoma of the stomach combined with choriocarcinoma and neuroendocrine cell carcinoma. An 85-year-old man visited our hospital because of appetite loss. Gastric fiberscopy revealed a large tumor occupying the cardial region and anterior wall of the gastric body. The patient underwent total gastrectomy with lymphnode dissection and partial resection of the liver. Choriocarcinoma, small cell carcinoma and tubular adenocarcinoma existed in the gastric tumor. The choriocarcinomatous foci contained cells positive for beta-subunit of human chorionic gonadotropin (B-hCG) and human placental lactogen mainly in syncytiotrophoblastic cells. The small cell carcinomatous foci contained cells positive for synaptophysin, neuron-specific enolase (NSE), and chromogranin A. The prognosis for gastric adenocarcinoma with choriocarcinoma and neuroendocrine cell carcinoma is exceedingly poor. This patient died about 2 mo after the first complaint from hepatic failure. This is the first reported case of gastric cancer with these three pathological features.

Key words: Gastric cancer; Choriocarcinoma; Neuroendocrine cell carcinoma; Tubular adenocarcinoma; Combined carcinoma

Peer reviewers: Takayuki Yamamoto, MD, Inflammatory Bowel Disease Center, Yokkaichi Social Insurance Hospital, 10-8 Hazuyamacho, Yokkaichi 510-0016, Japan; Hiroki Nakamura, MD, Department of Gastroenterology and Hepatology, 1-1-1, Minami Kogushi, Ube, Yamaguchi 755-8505, Japan

Hirano Y, Hara T, Nozawa H, Oyama K, Ohta N, Omura K, Watanabe G, Niwa H. Combined choriocarcinoma, neuroendocrine cell carcinoma and tubular adenocarcinoma in the stomach. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; 14(20): 3269-3272 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/14/3269.asp DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.14.3269

INTRODUCTION

Primary carcinoma of the stomach is almost always adenocarcinoma or signet ring cell carcinoma and there have been few reports of choriocarcinoma[1-5] or neuroendocrine cell carcinoma[6-9]. We report a patient with adenocarcinoma of the stomach combined with choriocarcinoma and neuroendocrine cell carcinoma. This is the first reported case of gastric cancer with these three pathological features.

CASE REPORT

An 85-year-old man was admitted to Kouseiren Takaoka Hospital because of appetite loss in March 2004. He had been treated for hypertension and gout in another hospital. His family history was negative for family and hereditary disease. On examination, the patient was pale because of severe anemia, and had an ill-defined mobile left hypochondrial mass, approximately 10 cm in size. Findings for the chest and heart were normal. Lymphadenopathy, hepatomegaly, and splenomegaly were not observed and the testes and breasts were normal. Blood examination showed severe anemia, leukocytosis, and platelet count was increased. The level of serum carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) was slightly elevated (Table 1). Radiographic examination of the

Table 1 Laboratory data of the patient on admission

	Data
CBC	
WBC	12100/μL
RBC	234 × 10^4/μL
Hb	6.3 g/dL
Ht	20.8%
Plts	51.9 × 10^4/μL
Blood chemistry	
T-Bil	0.4 mg/dL
D-Bil	0.4 mg/dL
AST	22 IU/L
ALT	13 IU/L
LDH	260 IU/L
ALP	365 IU/L
ZTT	10.9 K-U
TTT	3.6 M-U
Ch-E	61 IU/L
γ-GTP	27 IU/L
T-AMY	189 IU/L
CPK	41 IU/L
Na	135 mEq/L
K	4.2 mEq/L
Cl	102 mEq/L
Ca	8.4 mg/dL
Fe	16 μg/dL
BUN	20.3 mg/dL
Cr	1.3 mg/dL
UA	4.2 mg/dL
Tch	141 mg/dL
TG	92 mg/dL
FBS	123 mg/dL
TP	6.2 g/dL
Alb	3.1 g/dL
Tumor marker	
AFP	7.5 ng/mL
CEA	5.4 ng/mL
CA19-9	< 2.0 ng/mL

upper gastrointestinal tract demonstrated a Borrmann type 1 tumor in the cardia. Gastric fiberscopy revealed a large tumor occupying the cardial region and anterior wall of the gastric body accompanied by areas of hemorrhage. Tumor invasion to the esophagus was highly suspected. Biopsy specimens were interpreted as showing adenocarcinoma without features of choriocarcinoma or neuroendocrine cell carcinoma. Contrast-enhanced computed tomography (CT) of the abdomen showed a 7-cm low-density tumor suspected to be regional lymph node metastasis. Liver and lung metastases and abnormality with his testes and breast were not detected radiologically. The patient underwent total gastrectomy on March 15, 2004, with the preoperative diagnosis of primary gastric carcinoma. Liver metastasis, peritoneal dissemination, and ascites were not investigated, and distant metastasis to other organs was not present. There was an invasive tumor encircling the gastric body and cardia and this tumor was invading the liver. Total gastrectomy with lymphnode dissection and partial resection of the liver were performed. The Roux-en-Y method of reconstruction was performed after resection.

Gross findings

The resected specimen included an elevated tumor with ulcer measuring 12.0 cm × 11.5 cm in the cardia, the body of the stomach, and abdominal esophagus, and the tumor had invaded the liver. Cut surfaces of the tumor showed two different features, a hemorrhagic brown area and a whitish-yellow area. Most of the tumor was composed of the hemorrhagic brown area (Figure 1).

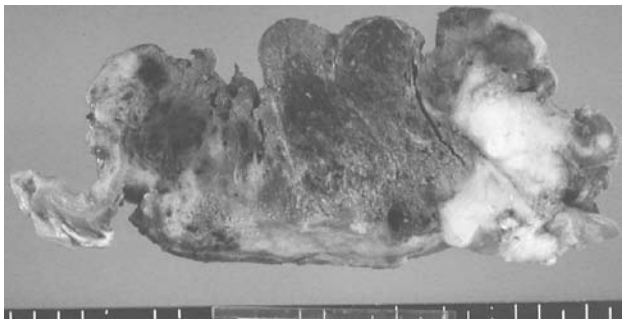


Figure 1 Cut surfaces of the tumor demonstrate two different features, a hemorrhagic brown area and a whitish-yellow area.

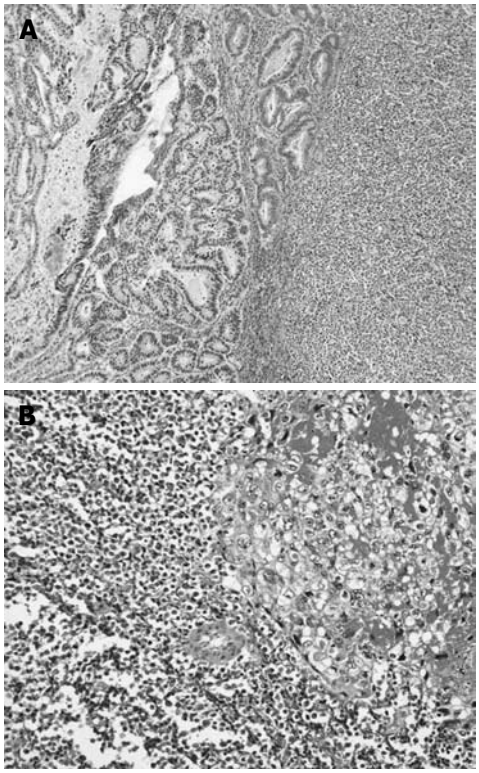


Figure 2 **A:** The hemorrhagic brown area is composed of choriocarcinoma; **B:** The whitish-yellow area contains small cell carcinoma.

Histopathological findings

The hemorrhagic brown area was composed of choriocarcinoma, and consisted mostly of clusters of cytotrophoblastic cells separated by steaming masses of syncytiotrophoblasts (Figure 2A). Cytotrophoblastic cells were small cells with large, oval nuclei, and syncytiotrophoblasts were large cells with bizzare nuclei. The whitish-yellow area contained small cell carcinoma, consisting of small amounts of cytoplasm with large nuclei (Figure 2B) and tubular adenocarcinoma.

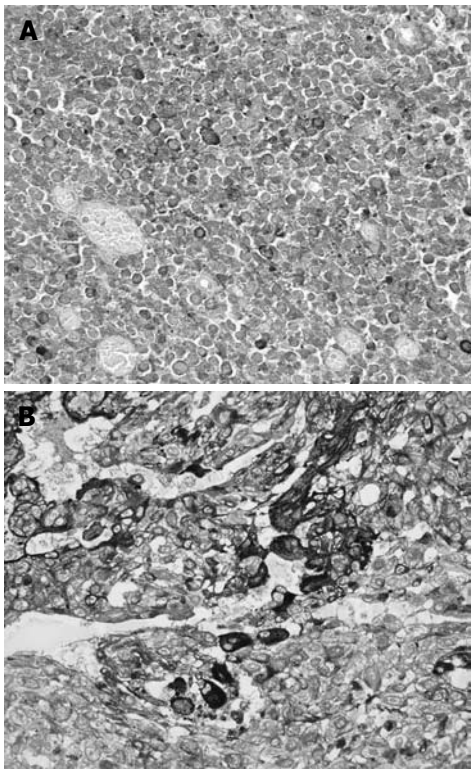


Figure 3 **A:** The choriocarcinomatous foci contain cells positive for B-hCG; **B:** The small cell carcinomatous foci contain cells positive for chromogranin A.

Immunohistochemical findings

The choriocarcinomatous foci contained cells positive for beta-subunit of human chorionic gonadotropin (B-hCG) and human placental lactogen mainly in syncytiotrophoblastic cells (Figure 3A). These findings enabled us to diagnose these cells as choriocarcinoma. The small cell carcinomatous foci contained cells positive for synaptophysin, neuron-specific enolase (NSE), and chromogranin A (Figure 3B). From these results, we diagnosed them as neuroendocrine cell carcinoma.

Outcome

The patient was discharged uneventfully 3 wk after surgery. He presented to our hospital with general malaise 2 wk after discharge. CT revealed multiple liver tumors, and his serum hCG level was 67 000 IU/mL. The liver tumor progressed, the patient died eventually from hepatic failure 6 wk after operation.

DISCUSSION

Choriocarcinoma can be gonadal or extragonadal in origin, and most often arises in the uterus in association with pregnancy[10]. The most common sites for extragonadal tumors are the mediastinum, ovary and testis[11]. There are many reported cases with metastatic choriocarcinoma to the stomach[12], but primary choriocarcinomas of the stomach are extremely rare. Primary neuroendocrine carcinomas are known to arise in the stomach, although they are also rare. Motoyama *et al*[13] reported a case of combined choriocarcinoma, hepatoid carcinoma, small cell carcinoma, and tubular adenocarcinoma in the esophagus in 1995, but there has been no reported case of combined choriocarcinoma, neuroendocrine carcinoma and tubular adenocarcinoma in the stomach in the English-language literature.

There are several theories of the histopathogenesis of primary choriocarcinoma of the stomach. These hypotheses include origin from a gonadal angle displaced in the abdomen[14], histological resemblance to choriocarcinoma[10], origin from an underlying gastric teratoma[15], and the retrodifferentiation or opisthoplatia of carcinoma cells to the level of the embryonal ectoderm with the ability to form trophoblasts[16]. The finding that gastric choriocarcinomas are frequently accompanied by adenocarcinoma is supported by this retrodifferentiation theory. In the present case, choriocarcinomas, neuroendocrine carcinomas and tubular adenocarcinoma existed in the same tumor of the stomach, and this finding suggests that choriocarcinoma and neuroendocrine carcinoma represent aberrant differentiation in common adenocarcinoma.

In the present case, we failed to diagnose adenocarcinoma combined with choriocarcinoma and neuroendocrine carcinoma before operation based on pathological examination of biopsy specimens. Therefore, larger biopsy specimens from the whole tumor should be taken when encountering large and hemorrhagic tumors so that pathologic components are not missed.

It is well known that choriocarcinomas and neuroendocrine carcinomas readily metastasize to distant organs and carry a poor prognosis because effective regimens have not been established. Further studies to establish new regimens are required.

REFERENCES

1 **Imai Y**, Kawabe T, Takahashi M, Matsumura M, Komatsu Y, Hamada E, Niwa Y, Kurita M, Shiina S, Shimada T. A case of primary gastric choriocarcinoma and a review of the Japanese literature. *J Gastroenterol* 1994; **29**: 642-646

2 **Liu Z**, Mira JL, Cruz-Caudillo JC. Primary gastric choriocarcinoma: a case report and review of the literature. *Arch Pathol Lab Med* 2001; **125**: 1601-1604

3 **Kobayashi A**, Hasebe T, Endo Y, Sasaki S, Konishi M, Sugito M, Kinoshita T, Saito N, Ochiai A. Primary gastric choriocarcinoma: two case reports and a pooled analysis of 53 cases. *Gastric Cancer* 2005; **8**: 178-185

4 **Dye DW**, Broadwater R, Lamps LW. Uncommon malignancies: case 2. Gastric choriocarcinoma. *J Clin Oncol* 2005; **23**: 6251-6253

5 **Liu Z**, Mira JL, Cruz-Caudillo JC. Primary gastric choriocarcinoma: a case report and review of the literature. *Arch Pathol Lab Med* 2001; **125**: 1601-1604

6 **Kuroda N**, Oonishi K, Iwamura S, Ohara M, Hirouchi T, Mizumo K, Miyazaki E, Enzan H. Gastric carcinosarcoma with neuroendocrine differentiation as the carcinoma component and leiomyosarcomatous and myofibroblastic differentiation as the sarcomatous component. *APMIS* 2006; **114**: 234-238

7 **Shpaner A**, Yusuf TE. Primary gastric small-cell neuroendocrine carcinoma. *Endoscopy* 2007; **39** Suppl 1: E310-E311

8 **Fujiyoshi Y**, Eimoto T. Chromogranin A expression correlates with tumour cell type and prognosis in signet ring cell carcinoma of the stomach. *Histopathology* 2008; **52**:

305-313
9 **Anjaneyulu**, Rao SC, Rao RV. Primary choriocarcinoma of stomach. *Indian J Pathol Microbiol* 2000; **43**: 471-474
10 **Noguchi T**, Takeno S, Sato T, Takahashi Y, Uchida Y, Yokoyama S. A patient with primary gastric choriocarcinoma who received a correct preoperative diagnosis and achieved prolonged survival. *Gastric Cancer* 2002; **5**: 112-117
11 **Moran CA**, Suster S. Primary mediastinal choriocarcinomas: a clinicopathologic and immunohistochemical study of eight cases. *Am J Surg Pathol* 1997; **21**: 1007-1012
12 **Lombard F**, Burtin P, Ketani S, Delaby J, Cales P, Boyer J. Mediastinal posterior choriocarcinoma with hemorrhagic gastric metastasis: endosonographic features. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1992; **38**: 187-190
13 **Motoyama T**, Higuchi M, Taguchi J. Combined choriocarcinoma, hepatoid adenocarcinoma, small cell carcinoma and tubular adenocarcinoma in the oesophagus. *Virchows Arch* 1995; **427**: 451-454
14 **Nakao A**, Sakagami K, Uda M, Mitsuoka S, Yamashita N, Ito H. Gastric carcinoma with predominant choriocarcinomatous component. *Int J Clin Oncol* 1998; **3**: 403-405
15 **Regan JF**, Cremin JH. Chorionepithelioma of the stomach. *Am J Surg* 1960; **100**: 224-233
16 **Hartz PH**, Ramirez CA. Coexistence of carcinoma and chorioepithelioma in the stomach of a young man. *Cancer* 1953; **6**: 319-326

S- Editor Li DL **L- Editor** Ma JY **E- Editor** Yin DH

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
doi: 10.3748/wjg.14.3273

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3273-3275
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

CASE REPORT

Pneumatosis cystoides intestinalis after fluorouracil chemotherapy for rectal cancer

Kenji Mimatsu, Takatsugu Oida, Atsushi Kawasaki, Hisao Kano, Youichi Kuboi, Osamu Aramaki, Sadao Amano

Kenji Mimatsu, Takatsugu Oida, Atsushi Kawasaki, Hisao Kano, Youichi Kuboi, Osamu Aramaki, Department of Surgery, Social Insurance Yokohama Central Hospital, Kanagawa 231-8553, Japan
Sadao Amano, Department of Surgery, Nihon University School of Medicine, Tokyo 173-0032, Japan
Author contributions: Mimatsu K, Oida T, Kawasaki A, Kano H, Kuboi Y and Aramaki O carried out the operation and were consultant overseeing the patient's care; Mimatsu K wrote the manuscript; Amano S was responsible for drafting the manuscript and revising it critically.
Correspondence to: Kenji Mimatsu, MD, Department of Surgery, Social Insurance Yokohama Central Hospital, 268 Yamashita-cho Naka-ku Yokohama, Kanagawa 231-8553, Japan. mimatsu.kenji@yokochu.jp
Telephone: +81-45-6411921 Fax: +81-45-6719872
Received: February 20, 2008 Revised: April 30, 2008
Accepted: May 6, 2008
Published online: May 28, 2008

Abstract

Pneumatosis cystoides intestinalis (PCI) is a relatively rare condition characterized by intraluminal gas in the gastrointestinal tract. Several chemotherapeutic agents have been reported to be associated with PCI, although fluorouracil-related PCI is extremely rare. We report a case of a 76-year old man who received adjuvant chemotherapy for rectal cancer with fluorouracil (FU) and leucovorin (LV). After 1 cycle of the treatment, he presented with diarrhea and abdominal pain. Abdominal radiogram revealed the presence of free air under the diaphragm and intramural gas in the intestine. Laparotomy was performed, showing a suspected diagnosis of perforation in the gastrointestinal tract. Intraoperative findings revealed pneumatosis of the intestine without evidence of perforation. He was treated supportively and his symptoms improved. In conclusion, we should consider the possibility of PCI occurring in patients with malignancies during chemotherapy treatment.

Key words: Pneumatosis cystoides intestinalis; Chemotherapy; Fluorouracil; Colorectal cancer

Peer reviewer: Damian Casadesus Rodriguez, MD, PhD, Calixto Garcia University Hospital, J and University, Vedado, Havana City, Cuba

Mimatsu K, Oida T, Kawasaki A, Kano H, Kuboi Y, Aramaki O, Amano S. Pneumatosis cystoides intestinalis after fluorouracil chemotherapy for rectal cancer. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; 14(20): 3273-3275 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/14/3273.asp DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.3748/wjg.14.3273

INTRODUCTION

Fluorouracil (FU) is one of the most commonly used chemotherapeutic agents in clinical oncology regimens. With regard to colorectal cancer, treatment involving FU with leucovorin (LV) can improve the survival, tumor response and quality of life[1] of patients. We report a case of pneumatosis cystoides intestinalis (PCI) in a patient who received adjuvant chemotherapy with 5-FU and l-LV[2]. To our knowledge, FU-related or FU-induced PCI has not been reported previously. This case will add to the reported series of patients with FU-induced small bowel toxicity[3,4] and chemotherapy-related PCI[5-9].

CASE REPORT

A 76-year-old male underwent anterior resection for stage Ⅲ rectal cancer. He received an adjuvant chemotherapy protocol comprising intravenous bolus injection of 600 mg/m^2 5-FU at 1 h after the initiation of 2 h-long 250 mg/m^2 l-LV infusion, once a week for 6 wk, followed by 2 wk of rest[2]. After 1 cycle of this treatment, the patient presented with diarrhea and abdominal pain. Although his abdomen was distended, he did not exhibit any peritoneal signs. He was afebrile and had no neutropenia. His stool culture was negative. An abdominal radiogram revealed the presence of free air under the diaphragm and intramural gas in the entire intestine (Figure 1). Abdominal computed tomography (CT) revealed the presence of free air in the intestinal wall, retroperitoneal space (Figure 2A), and falciform ligament (Figure 2B). Since bowel perforation was strongly suspected, an emergency operation was performed. Laparotomy revealed pneumatosis of the intestine (Figure 3) and colon, and pneumoretroperitoneum without evidence of perforation. Therefore, gastrostomy was performed to reduce the pressure in the bowel. PCI was

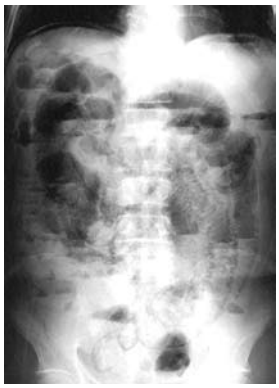


Figure 1 Abdominal radiogram showing intraluminal gases in the entire small intestine and free air under the diaphragm.

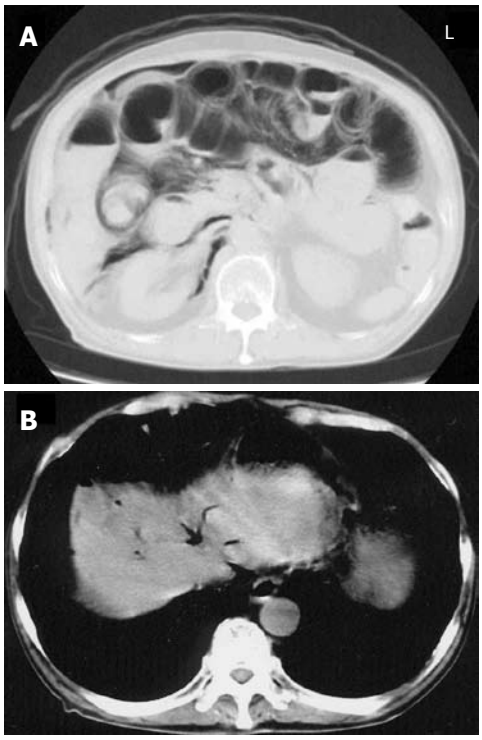


Figure 2 Abdominal CT scan showing excessive intraluminal gases in the entire small intestine and free air in the retroperitoneal space (**A**), and free air in the falciform ligament (**B**).

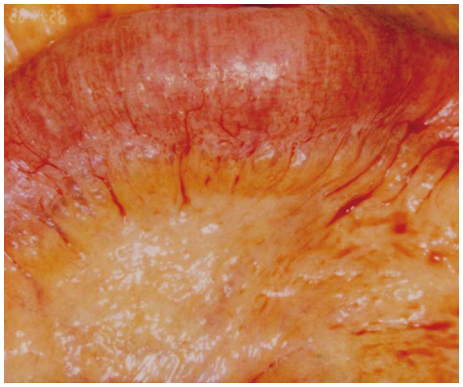


Figure 3 Expanded intraluminal air spaces in the small intestine and mesenterium during intra-operation.

disappeared within 2 wk after parenteral nutrition, antibiotic treatment and oxygen therapy. Enema showed no incidence of anastomotic stenosis and he administered oral uracil-ftorafur, and no recurrence of PCI was observed during the 1-year follow-up.

DISCUSSION

PCI is relatively rare condition characterized by multiple intraluminal gases existing in any part of the gastrointestinal tract. The mechanism and etiology of PCI are not fully understood. According to most hypotheses, mechanical and bacterial factors are the predominant causes for PCI[10-12]. However, in this present case, no mechanical or bacterial factors, including bowel ischemia, bowel obstruction[13,14], inflammatory bowel disease and infectious colitis, for the gas production in the intestinal wall were observed.

Several chemotherapeutic agents have been reported to be associated with PCI, including cyclophosphamide, cytarabine, vincristine, doxorubicin, daunorubicin, etoposide, docetaxel, irinotecan and cisplatin[5-9]. Although fluorouracil-related PCI has not been previously described, the cytotoxic effect of chemotherapy on the epithelial bowel can also play a role in the pathogenesis of PCI[7]. Because the intestinal mucosa is highly proliferative, mucosal damage occurs easily during chemotherapy[6]. Moreover, the chemotherapeutic agent might interfere with the mucosal integrity of the intestinal tract, resulting in extensive intramural air[8]. Tamura *et al*[15] reported that PCI following chemotherapy might be due to depletion of submucosal lymphoid tissue or leukemic infiltrates, such as denuded Peyer's patches producing mucosal defects, thereby permitting entry of gas into the bowel wall. It was reported that chemotherapy-related PCI occurs due to immunosuppressive treatment for hematological malignancies[5,6]. Neutropenia is an important factor for the development of PCI[5-9]. However, the current patient did not suffer from neutropenia before or when PCI was diagnosed.

Several studies have reported severe erosion and superficial ulceration in the ileum after chemotherapy comprising 5-FU and LV in colon cancer patients[3,4]. The mechanisms are thought to be multifactorial, including alteration in the local mucosal blood flow and thrombogenic and vasospastic effects of 5-FU on the vascular epithelium[5]. The mechanism underlying 5-FU-induced PCI is thought to be multifactorial, including bowel toxicity caused by 5-FU itself.

In conclusion, although PCI is a rare complication of chemotherapy, the possibility of PCI occurring in patients undergoing chemotherapy should be kept in mind.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The written consent was obtained from the patient for publication of this case report.

REFERENCES

1 **Poon MA**, O'Connell MJ, Wieand HS, Krook JE, Gerstner JB, Tschetter LK, Levitt R, Kardinal CG, Mailliard JA.

Biochemical modulation of fluorouracil with leucovorin: confirmatory evidence of improved therapeutic efficacy in advanced colorectal cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 1991; **9**: 1967-1972

2 **Yoshino M**, Ota K, Kurihara M, Akazawa S, Tominaga T, Sasaki T, Konishi T, Kodaira S, Kumai K, Sugano K. [Late phase II trial of high-dose l-leucovorin and 5-fluorouracil in advanced colorectal carcinoma. l-Leucovorin and 5-FU Study Group (Japan Eastern Group)] *Gan To Kagaku Ryoho* 1995; **22**: 785-792

3 **Fata F**, Ron IG, Kemeny N, O'Reilly E, Klimstra D, Kelsen DP. 5-fluorouracil-induced small bowel toxicity in patients with colorectal carcinoma. *Cancer* 1999; **86**: 1129-1134

4 **Bucaloiu ID**, Dubagunta S, Pachipala KK, Kamal N, Fata F. Small-cell cancers, and an unusual reaction to chemotherapy: Case 4. Fluorouracil-related small bowel vasculitis. *J Clin Oncol* 2003; **21**: 2442-2443

5 **Galm O**, Fabry U, Adam G, Osieka R. Pneumatosis intestinalis following cytotoxic or immunosuppressive treatment. *Digestion* 2001; **64**: 128-132

6 **Hashimoto S**, Saitoh H, Wada K, Kobayashi T, Furushima H, Kawai H, Shinbo T, Funakoshi K, Takahashi H, Shibata A. Pneumatosis cystoides intestinalis after chemotherapy for hematological malignancies: report of 4 cases. *Intern Med* 1995; **34**: 212-215

7 **Candelaria M**, Bourlon-Cuellar R, Zubieta JL, Noel-Ettiene LM, Sanchez-Sanchez JM. Gastrointestinal pneumatosis after docetaxel chemotherapy. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 2002; **34**: 444-445

8 **Shih IL**, Lu YS, Wang HP, Liu KL. Pneumatosis coli after etoposide chemotherapy for breast cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2007; **25**: 1623-1625

9 **Kung D**, Ruan DT, Chan RK, Ericsson ML, Saund MS. Pneumatosis intestinalis and portal venous gas without bowel ischemia in a patient treated with irinotecan and cisplatin. *Dig Dis Sci* 2008; **53**: 217-219

10 **Heng Y**, Schuffler MD, Haggitt RC, Rohrmann CA. Pneumatosis intestinalis: a review. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1995; **90**: 1747-1758

11 **Shindelman LE**, Geller SA, Wisch N, Bauer JJ. Pneumatosis cystoides intestinalis: a complication of systemic chemotherapy. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1981; **75**: 270-274

12 **Rogy MA**, Mirza DF, Kovats E, Rauhs R. Pneumatosis cystoides intestinalis (PCI). *Int J Colorectal Dis* 1990; **5**: 120-124

13 **Horiuchi A**, Akamatsu T, Mukawa K, Ochi Y, Arakura N, Kiyosawa K. Case report: Pneumatosis cystoides intestinalis associated with post-surgical bowel anastomosis: a report of three cases and review of the Japanese literature. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 1998; **13**: 534-537

14 **Knechtle SJ**, Davidoff AM, Rice RP. Pneumatosis intestinalis. Surgical management and clinical outcome. *Ann Surg* 1990; **212**: 160-165

15 **Tamura N**, Kojo H, Miyoshi Y, Fukumoto S, Hirayama C. Pneumatosis cystoides intestinalis: Report of 3 cases with special reference to its non-surgical treatment. *Z Gastroenterol* 1980; **18**: 617-624

S- Editor Li DL **L- Editor** Wang XL **E- Editor** Liu Y

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
www.wjgnet.com

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3276
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Acknowledgments to Reviewers of *World Journal of Gastroenterology*

Many reviewers have contributed their expertise and time to the peer review, a critical process to ensure the quality of *World Journal of Gastroenterology*. The editors and authors of the articles submitted to the journal are grateful to the following reviewers for evaluating the articles (including those published in this issue and those rejected for this issue) during the last editing time period.

Rakesh Aggarwal, Additional Professor
Department of Gastroenterology, Sanjay Gandhi Postgraduate Institute of Medical Sciences, Lucknow 226014, India

Dr. Sk Md Fazle Akbar, Assistant Professor
Third Department of Internal Medicine, Ehime University School of Medicine, Shigenobu-Cho, Ehime 791-0295, Japan

Marc Basson, MD, PhD, MBA, Chief of Surgery
John D. Dingell VA Medical Center, 4646 John R. Street, Detroit, MI 48301, United States

David Cronin II, MD, PhD, FACS, Associate Professor
Department of Surgery, Yale University School of Medicine, 330 Cedar Street, FMB 116, P. O. Box 208062, New Haven, Connecticut 06520-8062, United States

Massimo Colombo, Professor
1st Division of Gastroenterology, Fondazione IRCCS Maggiore Hospital, Policlinico, Mangiagalli e Regina Elena, University of Milan, Via F. Sforza 35, 20122 Milan, Italy

Arno J Dormann, PhD, MD
Habil, Medizinische Klinik, Krankenhaus Holweide, Kliniken der Stadt Köln gGmbH, Neufelder St. 32, 51067 Köln, Germany

Jose L del Pozo, MD, PhD
Infectious Diseases Division, Mayo Clinic College of Medicine, 200 1st St SW, Rochester, MN 55905, United States

Abdellah Essaid, Professor
Hospital Ibn Sina, Rabat 10100, Morocco

Abdel-Rahman El-Zayadi, Professor
Department of Hepatology and Gastroenterology, Ain Shams University and Cairo Liver Center, 5, El-Gergawy St. Dokki, Giza 12311, Egypt

James E East, BSc, MBChB, MRCP
St. Mary's Hospital, Endoscopy Unit, Clarence Wing, 3rd Floor, Praed Street, London, W2 1NY, United Kingdom

Alessandro Fichera, MD, FACS, FASCRS, Assistant Professor
Department of Surgery - University of Chicago, 5841 S. Maryland Ave, MC 5031, Chicago, IL 60637, United States

Dr. Mitsuhiro Fujishiro
Department of Gastroenterology, Faculty of Medicine, University of Tokyo, 7-3-1 Hongo, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo, Japan

Diego Garcia-Compean, MD, Professor
Faculty of Medicine, University Hospital, Department of Gastroenterology, Autonomous University of Nuevo Leon, Ave Madero y Gonzalitos, 64700 Monterrey, NL, México

Toru Ishikawa, MD
Department of Gastroenterology, Saiseikai Niigata Second Hospital, Teraji 280-7, Niigata, Niigata 950-1104, Japan

Syed MW Jafri, Professor
Medicine/Gastroenterology, Aga Khan University, POB 3500, Karachi 74800, Pakistan

Ioannis E Koutroubakis, MD, PhD, Assistant Professor of Medicine
University Hospital Heraklion, Department of Gastroenterology, PO Box 1352, 71110 Heraklion, Crete, Greece

KShiu-Ming Kuo, MD
University at Buffalo, 15 Farber Hall, 3435 Main Street, Buffalo 14214, United States

Ezio Laconi, MD, PhD, Professor of General Pathology
Department of Sciences and Biomedical Technologies, Unit of Experimental Pathology, University of Cagliari, Via Porcell, 4 - IV Piano, 09125 - Cagliari, Italy

James YW Lau
Department of Surgery, Prince of Wales Hospital, the Chinese University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong, China

Laura Lladóa, PhD
Department of Surgery, Liver Transplant Unit, Hospital Universitari de Bellvitge, IDIBELL, 08907 Barcelona, Spain

Mercedes Susan Mandell, MD, PhD
Department of Anesthesiology, University of Colorado Health Sciences Ctr., 12401 E. 17th Ave, B113 Aurora, CO 80045, United States

Natalia A Osna
Liver Study Unit, Research Service (151), VA Medical Center, 4101 Woolworth Avenue, Omaha NE 68105, United States

Robert D Odze, MD, FRCPc, Chief
Gastrointestinal Pathology Service, Associate Professor of Pathology , Brigham and Women's Hospital , Harvard Medical School, Boston MA, United States

George Papatheodoridis, MD, Assistant Professor
2nd Department of Internal Medicine, Athens University Medical School, Hippokration General Hospital of Athens, 114 Vas. Sophias Ave., 115 27 Athens, Greece

Gustav Paumgartner, Professor
University of Munich, Klinikum Grosshadern, Marchioninistr. 15, Munich, D-81377, Germany

Kostas Pantopoulos, Associate Professor
Department of Medicine, McGill University, Lady Davis Institute for Medical Research, 3755 Cote Ste-Catherine Road, Montreal, Quebec, H3T 1E2, Canada

James M Scheiman, Professor
Division of Gastroenterology, University of Michigan Medical Center, 3912 Taubman Center, Box 0362, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48109-0362, United States

Akihito Tsubota, Assistant Professor
Institute of Clinical Medicine and Research , Jikei University School of Medicine, 163-1 Kashiwa-shita, Kashiwa, Chiba 277-8567, Japan

Debbie Trinder, PhD
School of Medicine and Pharmacology, University of Western Australia, Fremantle Hospital, PO Box 480, Fremantle 6959, Western Australia, Australia

Jian Wu, Associate Professor of Medicine
Internal Medicine/Transplant Research Program, University of California, Davis Medical Center, 4635 2nd Ave. Suite 1001, Sacramento CA 95817, United States

Hiroshi Yoshida, MD
First Department of Surgery, Nippon Medical School, 1-1-5 Sendagi, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo 113-8603, Japan

Ta-Sen Yeh, MD, PhD
Department of Surgery, Chang Gung Memorial Hospital, 5 Fu-Hsing Street, Taoyuan, Taiwan, China

Yuan Yuan, Professor
Cancer Institute of China Medical University, 155 North Nanjing Street, Heping District, Shenyang 110001, Liaoning Province, China

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3277
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

Meetings

Events Calendar 2008-2009

FALK SYMPOSIA 2008
January 24-25, Frankfurt, Germany
Falk Workshop: Perspectives in Liver
Transplantation

International Gastroenterological Congresses 2008
February 14-16, Paris, France
EASL-AASLD-APASL-ALEH-IASL Conference Hepatitis B and C virus resistance to antiviral therapies
www.easl.ch/hepatitis-conference

February 14-17, Berlin, Germany
8th International Conference on New Trends in Immunosuppression and Immunotherapy
www.kenes.com/immuno

February 28, Lyon, France
3rd Congress of ECCO - the European Crohn's and Colitis Organisation
Inflammatory Bowel Diseases 2008
www.ecco-ibd.eu

February 29, Québec, Canada
Canadian Association of Gastroenterology
E-mail: general@cag-acg.org

March 10-13, Birmingham, UK
British Society of Gastroenterology Annual Meeting
E-mail: BSG@mailbox.ulcc.ac.uk

March 14-15, HangZhou, China
Falk Symposium 163: Chronic Inflammation of Liver and Gut

March 23-26, Seoul, Korea
Asian Pacific Association for the Study of the Liver
18th Conference of APASL: New Horizons in Hepatology
www.apaslseoul2008.org

March 29-April 1, Shanghai, China
Shanghai-Hong Kong International Liver Congress
www.livercongress.org

April 05-09, Monte-Carlo (Grimaldi Forum), Monaco
OESO 9th World Congress, The Gastro-esophageal Reflux Disease: from Reflux to Mucosal Inflammation-Management of Adeno-carcinomas
E-mail: robert.giuli@oeso.org

April 9-12, Los Angeles, USA
SAGES 2008 Annual Meeting - part of Surgical Spring Week
www.sages.org/08program/html/

April 18-22, Buenos Aires, Argentina
9th World Congress of the International Hepato-Pancreato Biliary Association
Association for the Study of the Liver
www.ca-ihpba.com.ar

April 23-27, Milan, Italy
43rd Annual Meeting of the European Association for the Study of the Liver
www.easl.ch

May 2-3, Budapest, Hungary
Falk Symposium 164: Intestinal Disorders

May 18-21, San Diego, California, USA
Digestive Disease Week 2008

May 21-22, California, USA
ASGE Annual Postgraduate Course
Endoscopic Practice 2008: At the Interface of Evidence and Expert Opinion
E-mail: education@asge.org

June 4-7, Helsinki, Finland
The 39th Nordic Meeting of Gastroenterology
www.congrex.com/ngc2008

June 5-8, Sitges (Barcelona), Spain
Semana de las Enfermedades Digestivas
E-mail: sepd@sepd.es

June 6-8, Prague, Czech Republic
3rd Annual European Meeting: Perspectives in Inflammatory Bowel Diseases
E-mail: meetings@imedex.com

June 10-13, Istanbul, Turkey
ESGAR 2008 19th Annual Meeting and Postgraduate Course
E-mail: fca@netvisao.pt

June 11-13, Stockholm, Sweden
16th International Congress of the European Association for Endoscopic Surgery
E-mail: info@eaes-eur.org

June 13-14, Amsterdam, Netherlands
Falk Symposium 165: XX International Bile Acid Meeting. B ile Acid Biology and Therapeutic Actions

June 13-14, Prague, Czech Republic
Central and Eastern European Conference on Colorectal "Cancer" Screening, Prevention and Management
E-mail: idca2008@guarant.cz

June 25-28, Barcelona, Spain
10th World Congress on Gastrointestinal Cancer
Imedex and ESMO
E-mail: meetings@imedex.com

June 25-28, Lodz, Poland
Joint Meeting of the European Pancreatic Club (EPC)
and the International Association of Pancreatology (IAP)
E-mail: office@epc-iap2008.org
www.e-p-c.org
www.pancreatology.org

June 26-28, Bratislava, Slovakia
5th Central European Gastroenterology Meeting
www.ceurgem2008.cz

July 9-12, Paris, France
ILTS 14th Annual International Congress
www.ilts.org

September 10-13, Budapest, Hungary
11th World Congress of the International Society for Diseases of the Esophagus
E-mail: isde@isde.net

September 13-16, New Delhi, India
Asia Pacific Digestive Week
E-mail: apdw@apdw2008.net

III FALK GASTRO-CONFERENCE
September 17, Mainz, Germany
Falk Workshop: Strategies of Cancer Prevention in Gastroenterology

September 18-19, Mainz, Germany
Falk Symposium 166:
GI Endoscopy - Standards & Innovations

September 18-20, Prague, Czech Republic
Prague Hepatology Meeting 2008
www.czech-hepatology.cz/phm2008

September 20-21, Mainz, Germany
Falk Symposium 167:
Liver Under Constant Attack - From Fat to Viruses

September 24-27, Nantes, France
Third Annual Meeting
European Society of Coloproctology
www.escp.eu.com

October 8-11, Istanbul, Turkey
18th World Congress of the International Association of Surgeons,
Gastroenterologists and Oncologists
E-mail: orkun.sahin@serenas.com.tr

October 18-22, Vienna, Austria
16th United European Gastroenterology Week
www.negf.org
www.acv.at

October 22-25, Minnesota, USA
Anstralian Gastroenterology Week 2008
E-mail: gesa@gesa.org.au

October 22-25, Brisbane, Australia
71st Annual Colon and Rectal Surgery Conference
E-mail: info@colonrectalcourse.org

October 31-November 4, Moscone West Convention Center, San Francisco, CA
59th AASLD Annual Meeting and Postgraduate Course
The Liver Meeting
Information: www.aasld.org

November 6-9, Lucerne, Switzerland
Neurogastroenterology & Motility
Joint International Meeting 2008
E-mail: ngm2008@mci-group.com
www.ngm2008.com

November 12, Santiago de Chile, Chile
Falk Workshop: Digestive Diseases: State of the Art and Daily Practice

November 28-29, Cairo, Egypt
1st Hepatology and Gastroenterology Post Graduate Course
www.egyptgastrohep.com

December 7-9, Seoul, Korea
6th International Meeting
Hepatocellular Carcinoma: Eastern and Western Experiences
E-mail: sglee@amc.seoul.kr

INFORMATION FOR ALL
FALK FOUNDATION e.V.
E-mail: symposia@falkfoundation.de
www.falkfoundation.de

Advanced Courses - European
Institute of Telesurgery EITS - 2008
Strasbourg, France
January 18-19, March 28-29, June 6-7, October 3-4

N.O.T.E.S
April 3-5, November 27-29
Laparoscopic Digestive Surgery

June 27-28, November 7-8
Laparoscopic Colorectal Surgery

July 3-5
Interventional GI Endoscopy Techniques
Contact address for all courses:
E-mail: info@eits.fr

International Gastroenterological Congresses 2009
March 23-26, Glasgow, Scotland
Meeting of the British Society of Gastroenterology (BSG)
E-mail: bsg@mailbox.ulcc.ac.uk

May 17-20, Denver, Colorado, USA
Digestive Disease Week 2009

November 21-25, London, UK
Gastro 2009 UEGW/World Congress of Gastroenterology
www.gastro2009.org

Global Collaboration for Gastroenterology

For the first time in the history of gastroenterology, an international conference will take place which joins together the forces of four pre-eminent organisations: Gastro 2009, UEGW/WCOG London. The United European Gastroenterology Federation (UEGF) and the World Gastroenterology Organisation (WGO), together with the World Organisation of Digestive Endoscopy (OMED) and the British Society of Gastroenterology (BSG), are jointly organising a landmark meeting in London from November 21-25, 2009. This collaboration will ensure the perfect balance of basic science and clinical practice, will cover all disciplines in gastroenterology (endoscopy, digestive oncology, nutrition, digestive surgery, hepatology, gastroenterology) and ensure a truly global context; all presented in the exciting setting of the city of London. Attendance is expected to reach record heights as participants are provided with a compact "all-in-one" programme merging the best of several GI meetings. Faculty and participants from all corners of the earth will merge to provide a truly global environment conducive to the exchange of ideas and the forming of friendships and collaborations.

Online Submissions: wjg.wjgnet.com
wjg@wjgnet.com
www.wjgnet.com

World J Gastroenterol 2008 May 28; 14(20): 3278-3280
World Journal of Gastroenterology ISSN 1007-9327

Instructions to authors

GENERAL INFORMATION

World Journal of Gastroenterology (*World J Gastroenterol* ISSN 1007-9327 CN 14-1219/R) is a weekly open access peer-reviewed journal supported by an editorial board consisting of 1215 experts in gastroenterology and hepatology from 60 countries. The aim of the journal is to deliver the most clinically relevant original and commentary articles to readers, and to make the full text publicly available to all clinicians, scientists, patients and biomedical students on an unrestricted platform, so that they can access and learn about the most recent key advances in the field.

In addition to the open access nature, another key characteristic of *WJG* is its reading guidance for each article which includes background, research frontier, related reports, breakthroughs, applications, terminology, and comments of peer reviewers for the general readers.

WJG publishes articles on esophageal, gastrointestinal, hepatobiliary and pancreatic tumors, and other esophageal, gastrointestinal, hepatic-biliary and pancreatic diseases in relation to epidermiology, immunology, microbiology, motility & nerve-gut interaction, endocrinology, nutrition & obesity, endoscopy, imaging and advanced hi-technology.

The main goal of *WJG* is to publish high quality commentary articles contributed by leading experts in gastroenterology and hepatology and original articles that combine the clinical practice and advanced basic research, to provide an interactive platform for clinicians and researchers in internal medicine, surgery, infectious diseases, traditional Chinese medicine, oncology, integrated Chinese and Western medicine, imaging, endoscopy, interventional therapy, pathology and other basic medical specialities, and thus eventually improving the clinical practice and healthcare for patients.

Indexed and abstracted in

Current Contents®/Clinical Medicine, Science Citation Index Expanded (also known as SciSearch®) and Journal Citation Reports/Science Edition, Index Medicus, MEDLINE and PubMed, Chemical Abstracts, EMBASE/Excerpta Medica, Abstracts Journals, *Nature Clinical Practice Gastroenterology* and *Hepatology*, CAB Abstracts and Global Health. ISI JCR 2003-2000 IF: 3.318, 2.532, 1.445 and 0.993.

Published by

The WJG Press

SUBMISSION OF MANUSCRIPTS

Manuscripts should be typed in 1.5 line spacing and 12 pt. Book Antiqua with ample margins. Number all pages consecutively, and start each of the following sections on a new page: Title Page, Abstract, Introduction, Materials and Methods, Results, Discussion, Acknowledgements, References, Tables, Figures, and Figure Legends. Neither the editors nor the publisher are responsible for the opinions expressed by contributors. Manuscripts formally accepted for publication become the permanent property of The WJG Press, and may not be reproduced by any means, in whole or in part, without the written permission of both the authors and the publisher. We reserve the right to copy-edit and put onto our website accepted manuscripts. Authors should follow the relevant guidelines for the care and use of laboratory animals of their institution or national animal welfare committee. For the sake of transparency in regard to the performance and reporting of clinical trials, we endorse the policy of the International Committee of Medical Journal Editors to refuse to publish papers on clinical trial results if the trial was not recorded in a publicly-accessible registry at its outset. The only register now available, to our knowledge, is http://www. clinicaltrials.gov sponsored by the United States National Library of Medicine and we encourage all potential contributors to register with it. However, in the case that other registers become available you will be duly notified. A letter of recommendation from each author's organization should be provided with the contributed article to ensure the privacy and secrecy of research is protected.

Authors should retain one copy of the text, tables, photographs and illustrations because rejected manuscripts will not be returned to the author(s) and the editors will not be responsible for loss or damage to photographs and illustrations sustained during mailing.

Online submissions

Manuscripts should be submitted through the Online Submission System at: http://wjg.wjgnet.com. Authors are highly recommended to consult the ONLINE INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS (http://www.wjgnet.com/wjg/help/instructions.jsp) before attempting to submit online. For assistance, authors encountering problems with the Online Submission System may send an email describing the problem to submission@wjgnet.com, or by telephone: +86-10-85381892. If you submit your manuscript online, do not make a postal contribution. Repeated online submission for the same manuscript is strictly prohibited.

MANUSCRIPT PREPARATION

All contributions should be written in English. All articles must be submitted using word-processing software. All submissions must be typed in 1.5 line spacing and 12 pt. Book Antiqua with ample margins. Style should conform to our house format. Required information for each of the manuscript sections is as follows:

Title page

Full manuscript title, running title, all author(s) name(s), affiliations, institution(s) and/or department(s) where the work was carried out; author contributions; disclosure of any financial support for the research; and the name, full address, telephone and fax numbers and email address of the corresponding author should be included. Titles should be concise and informative (remove all unnecessary words), emphasize what is new, and avoid abbreviations. A short running title of less than 40 letters should be provided. List the author(s)' name(s) as follows: initial and/or first name, middle name or initial(s), and full family name.

Author controbutions: The format of this section should be like this: Author contributions: Wang CL and Liang L contributed equally to this work; Wang CL, Liang L, Fu JF, Zou CC, Hong F and Wu XM designed research; Wang CL, Zou CC, Hong F and Wu XM performed research; Xue JZ and Lu JR contributed new reagents/analytic tools; Wang CL, Liang L and Fu JF analyzed data; and Wang CL, Liang L and Fu JF wrote the paper.

Peer reviewers: All articles received are subject to peer review. Normally, three experts are invited for each article. Decision for acceptance is made only when at least two experts recommend an article for publication. Reviewers for accepted manuscripts are acknowledged in each manuscript, and reviewers of articles which were not accepted will be acknowledged at the end of each issue. To ensure the quality of the articles published in *WJG*, reviewers of accepted manuscripts will be announced by publishing the name, title/position and institution of the reviewer in the footnote accompanying the printed article. For example, reviewers: Professor Jing-Yuan Fang, Shanghai Institute of Digestive Disease, Shanghai, Affiliated Renji Hospital, Medical Faculty, Shanghai Jiaotong University, Shanghai, China; Professor Xin-Wei Han, Department of Radiology, The First Affiliated Hospital, Zhengzhou University, Zhengzhou, Henan Province, China; and Professor Anren Kuang, Department of Nuclear Medicine, Huaxi Hospital, Sichuan University, Chengdu, Sichuan Province, China.

Abstract

An informative, structured abstract of no more than 350 words should accompany each manuscript. Abstracts for original contributions should be structured into the following sections: AIM: Only the purpose should be included. METHODS: The materials, techniques, instruments and equipment, and the experimental procedures should be included. RESULTS: The observed and experimental results, including data, effects, outcome, *etc.* should be included. Authors should present *P* value where necessary, and also include any significant data. CONCLUSION: Accurate view and the value of the results should be included.

The format for structured abstracts can be found at: http://www.wjgnet.com/wjg/help/11.doc.

Key words

Please list 5-10 key words, selected mainly from *Index Medicus*, which reflect the content of the study.

Text

For articles of these sections, original articles, rapid communication

and case reports, the main text should be structured into the following sections: INTRODUCTION, MATERIALS AND METHODS, RESULTS and DISCUSSION, and should include appropriate Figures and Tables. Data should be presented in the body text or in Figures and Tables, but not in both. The main text format of these sections, editorial, topic highlight, case report, letters to the editors, should be found at: http://www.wjgnet.com/wjg/help/instructions.jsp.

Illustrations

Figures should be numbered as 1, 2, 3, *etc.*, and mentioned clearly in the main text. Provide a brief title for each figure on a separate page. Detailed legends should not be provided under the figures. This part should be added into the text where the figures are applicable. Figures should be either Photoshop or Illustrator files (in tiff, eps, jpeg formats) at high-resolution. Examples can be found at: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/13/4520.pdf; http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/13/4554.pdf; http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/13/4891.pdf; http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/13/4986.pdf; http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/13/4498.pdf. Keeping all elements compiled is necessary in line-art image. Scale bars should be used rather than magnification factors, with the length of the bar defined in the legend rather than on the bar itself. File names should identify the figure and panel. Avoid layering type directly over shaded or textured areas. Please use uniform legends for the same subjects. For example: Figure 1 Pathological changes in atrophic gastritis after treatment. A: ...; B: ...; C: ...; D: ...; E: ...; F: ...; G: …*etc.* It is our principle to publish high resolution-figures for the printed and E-versions.

Tables

Three-line tables should be numbered 1, 2, 3, *etc.*, and mentioned clearly in the main text. Provide a brief title for each table. Detailed legends should not be included under tables, but rather added into the text where applicable. The information should complement but not duplicate the text. Use one horizontal line under the title, a second under column heads, and a third below the Table, above any footnotes. Vertical and italic lines should be omitted.

Notes in tables and illustrations

Data that are not statistically significant should not be noted. $^{a}P < 0.05$, $^{b}P < 0.01$ should be noted ($P > 0.05$ should not be noted). If there are other series of P values, $^{c}P < 0.05$ and $^{d}P < 0.01$ are used. A third series of P values can be expressed as $^{e}P < 0.05$ and $^{f}P < 0.01$. Other notes in tables or under illustrations should be expressed as ^{1}F, ^{2}F, ^{3}F; or sometimes as other symbols with a superscript (Arabic numerals) in the upper left corner. In a multi-curve illustration, each curve should be labeled with ●, ○, ■, □, ▲, △, *etc.*, in a certain sequence.

Acknowledgments

Brief acknowledgments of persons who have made genuine contributions to the manuscripts and who endorse the data and conclusions should be included. Authors are responsible for obtaining written permission to use any copyrighted text and/or illustrations.

REFERENCES

Coding system

The author should number the references in Arabic numerals according to the citation order in the text. Put reference numbers in square brackets in superscript at the end of citation content or after the cited author's name. For citation content which is part of the narration, the coding number and square brackets should be typeset normally. For example, "Crohn's disease (CD) is associated with increased intestinal permeability[1,2]". If references are cited directly in the text, they should be put together within the text, for example, "From references[19,22-24], we know that..."

When the authors write the references, please ensure that the order in text is the same as in the references section, and also ensure the spelling accuracy of the first author's name. Do not list the same citation twice.

PMID requirement

PMID roots in the abstract serial number indexed by PubMed (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=PubMed). The author should supply the PMID for journal citation. For those references that have not been indexed by PubMed, a printed copy of the first page of the full reference should be submitted.

The accuracy of the information for journal citations is very important. Using the reference testing system, the authors and editor should check the authors name, title, journal title, publication date, volume number, start page, and end page. We will interlink all references with PubMed in an ASP file so that the readers can immediately access the abstract of the citations online.

DOI requirement

A CrossRef DOI® (Digital Object Identifier) name is a unique string created to identify a piece of scholarly content in the online environment. The author should supply the DOIs for journal citation(doi:10.3748/wjg.13.6458). This link (http://www.crossref.org/SimpleTextQuery/) allows you to retrieve Digital Object Identifiers (DOIs) for journal articles, books, and chapters by simply cutting and pasting the reference list into the box. You may use the form with any reference style, although the tool works most reliably if references are formatted in a standard style such as shown in this example: Assimakopoulos SF, Scopa CD, Vagianos CE. Pathophysiology of increased intestinal permeability in obstructive jaundice. *World J Gastroenterol* 2007; 13(48): 6458-6464

The accuracy of the information of journal citations is very important. We will interlink all references with DOI in ASP file so that readers can access the abstracts of cited articles online immediately.

Style for journal references

Authors: the name of the first author should be typed in bold-faced letters. The family name of all authors should be typed with the initial letter capitalized, followed by their abbreviated first and middle initials. (For example, Lian-Sheng Ma is abbreviated as Ma LS, Bo-Rong Pan as Pan BR). The title of the cited article and italicized journal title (journal title should be in its abbreviated form as shown in PubMed), publication date, volume number (in black), start page, and end page [PMID: 11819634 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.13.5396].

Style for book references

Authors: the name of the first author should be typed in bold-faced letters. The surname of all authors should be typed with the initial letter capitalized, followed by their abbreviated middle and first initials. (For example, Lian-Sheng Ma is abbreviated as Ma LS, Bo-Rong Pan as Pan BR) Book title. Publication number. Publication place: Publication press, Year: start page and end page.

Format

Journals

English journal article (list all authors and include the PMID where applicable)

1 **Jung EM**, Clevert DA, Schreyer AG, Schmitt S, Rennert J, Kubale R, Feuerbach S, Jung F. Evaluation of quantitative contrast harmonic imaging to assess malignancy of liver tumors: A prospective controlled two-center study. *World J Gastroenterol* 2007; **13**: 6356-6364 [PMID: 18081224 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.13.6356]

Chinese journal article (list all authors and include the PMID where applicable)

2 **Lin GZ**, Wang XZ, Wang P, Lin J, Yang FD. Immunologic effect of Jianpi Yishen decoction in treatment of Pixu-diarrhoea. *Shijie Huaren Xiaohua Zazhi* 1999; **7**: 285-287

In press

3 **Tian D**, Araki H, Stahl E, Bergelson J, Kreitman M. Signature of balancing selection in Arabidopsis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2006; In press

Organization as author

4 **Diabetes Prevention Program Research Group**. Hypertension, insulin, and proinsulin in participants with impaired glucose tolerance. *Hypertension* 2002; **40**: 679-686 [PMID: 12411462]

Both personal authors and an organization as author

5 **Vallancien G**, Emberton M, Harving N, van Moorselaar RJ; Alf-One Study Group. Sexual dysfunction in 1, 274 European men suffering from lower urinary tract symptoms. *J Urol* 2003; **169**: 2257-2261 [PMID: 12771764]

No author given

6 21st century heart solution may have a sting in the tail. *BMJ* 2002; **325**: 184 [PMID: 12142303]

Volume with supplement

7 **Geraud G**, Spierings EL, Keywood C. Tolerability and safety of frovatriptan with short- and long-term use for treatment

of migraine and in comparison with sumatriptan. *Headache* 2002; **42** Suppl 2: S93-99 [PMID: 12028325]

Issue with no volume

8 **Banit DM**, Kaufer H, Hartford JM. Intraoperative frozen section analysis in revision total joint arthroplasty. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* 2002; (**401**): 230-238 [PMID: 12151900]

No volume or issue

9 Outreach: Bringing HIV-positive individuals into care. *HRSA Careaction* 2002; 1-6 [PMID: 12154804]

Books

Personal author(s)

10 **Sherlock S**, Dooley J. Diseases of the liver and billiary system. 9th ed. Oxford: Blackwell Sci Pub, 1993: 258-296

Chapter in a book (list all authors)

11 **Lam SK**. Academic investigator's perspectives of medical treatment for peptic ulcer. In: Swabb EA, Azabo S. Ulcer disease: investigation and basis for therapy. New York: Marcel Dekker, 1991: 431-450

Author(s) and editor(s)

12 **Breedlove GK**, Schorfheide AM. Adolescent pregnancy. 2nd ed. Wieczorek RR, editor. White Plains (NY): March of Dimes Education Services, 2001: 20-34

Conference proceedings

13 **Harnden P**, Joffe JK, Jones WG, editors. Germ cell tumours V. Proceedings of the 5th Germ cell tumours Conference; 2001 Sep 13-15; Leeds, UK. New York: Springer, 2002: 30-56

Conference paper

14 **Christensen S**, Oppacher F. An analysis of Koza's computational effort statistic for genetic programming. In: Foster JA, Lutton E, Miller J, Ryan C, Tettamanzi AG, editors. Genetic programming. EuroGP 2002: Proceedings of the 5th European Conference on Genetic Programming; 2002 Apr 3-5; Kinsdale, Ireland. Berlin: Springer, 2002: 182-191

Electronic journal (list all authors)

Morse SS. Factors in the emergence of infectious diseases. Emerg Infect Dis serial online, 1995-01-03, cited 1996-06-05; 1(1): 24 screens. Available from: URL: http//www.cdc.gov/ncidod/EID/eid.htm

Patent (list all authors)

16 **Pagedas AC**, inventor; Ancel Surgical R&D Inc., assignee. Flexible endoscopic grasping and cutting device and positioning tool assembly. United States patent US 20020103498. 2002 Aug 1

Inappropriate references

Authors should always cite references that are relevant to their article, and avoid any inappropriate references. Inappropriate references include those linked with a hyphen when the difference between the two numbers is greater than five. For example, [1-6], [2-14] and [1, 3, 4-10, 22] are all considered inappropriate references. Authors should not cite their own unrelated published articles.

Statistical data

Write as mean ± SD or mean ± SE.

Statistical expression

Express *t* test as *t* (in italics), *F* test as *F* (in italics), chi square test as χ^2 (in Greek), related coefficient as *r* (in italics), degree of freedom as υ (in Greek), sample number as *n* (in italics), and probability as *P* (in italics).

Units

Use SI units. For example: body mass, m (B) = 78 kg; blood pressure, p (B) = 16.2/12.3 kPa; incubation time, t (incubation) = 96 h, blood glucose concentration, c (glucose) 6.4 ± 2.1 mmol/L; blood CEA mass concentration, p (CEA) = 8.6 24.5 μg/L; CO_2 volume fraction, 50 mL/L CO_2, not 5% CO_2; likewise for 40 g/L formaldehyde, not 10% formalin; and mass fraction, 8 ng/g, *etc.* Arabic numerals such as 23, 243, 641 should be read 23 243 641.

The format for how to accurately write common units and quantums can be found at: http://www.wjgnet.com/wjg/help/15.doc.

Abbreviations

Standard abbreviations should be defined in the abstract and on first mention in the text. In general, terms should not be abbreviated unless they are used repeatedly and the abbreviation is helpful to the reader. Permissible abbreviations are listed in Units, Symbols and Abbreviations: A Guide for Biological and Medical Editors and Authors (Ed. Baron DN, 1988) published by The Royal Society of Medicine, London. Certain commonly used abbreviations, such as DNA, RNA, HIV, LD50, PCR, HBV, ECG, WBC, RBC, CT, ESR, CSF, IgG, ELISA, PBS, ATP, EDTA, mAb, can be used directly without further explanation.

Italics

Quantities: *t* time or temperature, *c* concentration, *A* area, *l* length, *m* mass, *V* volume.

Genotypes: *gyrA*, *arg* 1, *c myc*, *c fos*, *etc.*

Restriction enzymes: *Eco*RI, *Hin*dI, *Bam*HI, *Kbo* I, *Kpn* I, *etc.*

Biology: *H pylori*, *E coli*, *etc.*

SUBMISSION OF THE REVISED MANUSCRIPTS AFTER ACCEPTED

Please revise your article according to the revision policies of *WJG*. The revised version including manuscript and high-resolution image figures (if any) should be copied on a floppy or compact disk. The author should send the revised manuscript, along with printed high-resolution color or black and white photos, copyright transfer letter, and responses to the reviewers by courier (such as EMS/DHL).

Editorial Office

World Journal of Gastroenterology

Editorial Department: Room 903
Ocean International Center, Building D
No. 62 Dongsihuan Zhonglu
Chaoyang District, Beijing 100025, China
E-mail: wjg@wjgnet.com
http://www.wjgnet.com
Telephone: +86-10-59080039
Fax: +86-10-85381893

Language evaluation

The language of a manuscript will be graded before it is sent for revision. (1) Grade A: priority publishing; (2) Grade B: minor language polishing; (3) Grade C: a great deal of language polishing needed; (4) Grade D: rejected. Revised articles should reach Grade A or B.

Copyright assignment form

Please download a Copyright assignment form from http://www.wjgnet.com/wjg/help/9.doc.

Responses to reviewers

Please revise your article according to the comments/suggestions provided by the reviewers. The format for responses to the reviewers' comments can be found at: http://www.wjgnet.com/wjg/help/10.doc.

Proof of financial support

For paper supported by a foundation, authors should provide a copy of the document and serial number of the foundation.

Links to documents related to the manuscript

WJG will be initiating a platform to promote dynamic interactions between the editors, peer reviewers, readers and authors. After a manuscript is published online, links to the PDF version of the submitted manuscript, the peer-reviewers' report and the revised manuscript will be put on-line. Readers can make comments on the peer reviewer's report, authors' responses to peer reviewers, and the revised manuscript. We hope that authors will benefit from this feedback and be able to revise the manuscript accordingly in a timely manner.

Science news releases

Authors of accepted manuscripts are suggested to write a science news item to promote their articles. The news will be released rapidly at EurekAlert/AAAS (http://www.eurekalert.org). The title for news items should be less than 90 characters; the summary should be less than 75 words; and main body less than 500 words. Science news items should be lawful, ethical, and strictly based on your original content with an attractive title and interesting pictures.

Publication fee

Authors of accepted articles must pay a publication fee.
EDITORIAL, TOPIC HIGHLIGHTS, BOOK REVIEWS and LETTERS TO THE EDITOR are published free of charge.